

BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES • VOLUME 20

THE FALL OF CONSTANTINOPLE

ΔΟΥΚΑΣ
ΓΕΩΡΓΙΟΥ ΣΦΡΑΝΤΖΗ ΧΡΟΝΙΚΟΝ ΜΙΚΡΟΝ
ΘΡΗΝΟΣ ΤΗΣ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΥΠΟΛΕΩΣ

The Fall of Constantinople
Doukas, Sphrantzes, and the Lament

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

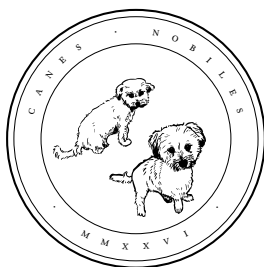


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 20 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Doukas' History, chapters 34–45, in Immanuel Bekker's edition (Bonn, 1834); George Sphrantzes' Short Chronicle in Angelo Mai's text, as reprinted in J.-P. Migne, *Patrologia Graeca* 156 (Paris, 1866); the Lament for Constantinople in Émile Legrand, *Bibliothèque grecque vulgaire* I (Paris, 1880)

Transcribed from page scans of the editions

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The texts are the editors', with their capitals and punctuation. Legrand's supplements print without his brackets, and three asterisks mark a lacuna. Each of Sphrantzes' entries opens with the year Mai sets over it, and the margins give the Lament's verse numbers.

CONTENTS

HISTORY

XXXIV · The Castle on the Bosphorus	9
XXXV · The Great Gun	32
XXXVI · The Union Proclaimed	41
XXXVII · The Siege Begins	51
XXXVIII · The Ships over the Hill	63
XXXIX · The Fall	88
XL · The Conqueror in the City	119
XLI · Lament for the City	133
XLII · After the Conquest	143
XLIII · Rhodes and Chios	156

HISTORY

(continued)

XLIV · Lesbos and Phokaia	171
XLV · The Last Conquests	183

THE SHORT CHRONICLE

I · The Last Years of Manuel	207
II · The Siege of Patras	226
III · The Council	268
IV · The Embassy to Georgia	288
V · The Fall of the City	313
VI · Captivity and Civil War	336
VII · Exile	361

THE LAMENT FOR CONSTANTINOPLE

I · The Fall	403
II · Appeal to the West	421
III · The Planets	432
IV · The Fiery River	444
V · The Sultan's Strength	455
VI · The Poet's Marks	469

DOUKAS

ΔΟΥΚΑΣ

History

Mehmed makes peace with Iancu and with Karaman. When the Romans threaten to release the pretender Orban unless his allowance is doubled, Halil Pasha, their friend, calls them fools, and Mehmed orders a castle on the Bosphorus. In spring it rises in four months above the Sacred Mouth and is named the Head-Cutter. Turkish horses graze the Romans' crops at Epibatai, a brawl follows, and forty reapers are slaughtered. Constantine shuts the gates and commits his cause to God; Mehmed declares war and orders every ship to strike sail and pay toll.

Τὰ πάντα οὖν, ὡς αὐτὸς ἐλογίζετο, ἀπαρτίσας καλῶς ὁ
 the all(-things) then as he reckoned having-completed well the
 κακός, καὶ εἰρηναίαν κατάστασιν πεπλασμένως ἐνδείξας
 wicked(-one) and (a)-peaceful state feignedly having-shown
 ἅπασιν τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς, καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ ἐπιτρόπῳ
 to-all the Christians and with very the regent
 Οὐγγρίας τῷ Ἰάγγῳ τριῶν ἐτῶν εἰρήνην ἀσφαλίσάμενος,
 of-Hungary — Iancu of-three years peace having-secured
 αὐτὸς κατὰ τοῦ Καραμὰν ἐκστρατεῦει προφάσει αἰτίας ὡς
 he against — Karaman campaigns on-pretext of-cause as
 αὐτὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ὑπάρχει φίλος ἀκίβδηλος, καὶ οἱ
 he of-the Christians is (a)-friend unalloyed and the
 Χριστιανοὶ τὴν φιλίαν τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχουσιν ἀδόλωτον
 Christians the friendship the toward him have guileless
 ἄλλοεθνεῖς ὄντες καὶ ξένης θρησκείας, ὁ δὲ Καραμὰν
 of-other-nations being and of-foreign religion — but Karaman
 Μουσουλμάνος ὢν καὶ λατρεύων τὰ τοῦ Μωαμεδ
 (a)-Muslim being and worshipping the(-things) — of-Mubammad
 ἀεὶ καὶ πάντοτε οὐ παύεται διεγείρων πολέμους καὶ
 ever and always not ceases stirring-up wars and

παραχὰς ἐν καιρῷ περιστάσεως. βουλευθεὶς οὖν ἠθέλησε, καὶ
disturbances in time of-crisis having-resolved then he-willed and
 θελήσας ἐγένετο. ἔφθασε γὰρ ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Μεχεμέτ ὡς
having-willed it-happened had-already for having-heard — Mehmed that
 ὁ Καραμὰν ἀκούσας τὸν θάνατον τοῦ Μωράτ κατέδραμεν
— Karaman having-heard the death — of-Murad overran
 ἀπὸ τῶν ὁρίων αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐχειρώσατο φρούρια τρία καὶ
from the borders his and subdued forts three and
 γῆν ἱκανήν· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦν ἐκ τῶν προγόνων ἢ τῶν
land considerable but not was from the ancestors either of-the
 φρουρίων καὶ τῆς γῆς τῷ Μωράτ κατοχή, ἀλλὰ πρὸ
forts and of-the land — to-Murad (the)-possession but before
 ὀλίγων χρόνων ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Καραμὰν καταδυναστεύων
few years from the(-lands) — of-Karaman oppressing
 ἀφῆρπαξεν, ὡς καὶ ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν. εὐρὼν
he-seized as also the account earlier showed having-found
 οὖν εὐλογον αἰτίαν ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἄρπαγος κατὰ τοῦ πρώην
then (a)-reasonable cause the son of-the robber against the formerly
 ἀδικηθέντος καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀνερευνῶντος τὰ ἴδια,
wronged and because-of this searching-out the own(-things)
 σὺν δυνάμει κατ' αὐτοῦ ἐστράτευσε. καὶ δὴ περάσας
with force against him campaigned and indeed having-crossed
 τὸν πορθμὸν σὺν τοῖς στρατεύμασι τῆς δύσεως, καὶ εἰς
the strait with the armies of-the west and at
 τὴν Προῦσαν ἀναμείνας τὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς στρατεύματα,
— Prousa having-awaited the of-the east armies
 ἀπάρas ἐκέῖθεν εἰς Κοτύαιον ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἐκεῖθεν εἰς
having-set-out thence to Kotyaion arrived and-thence to
 Σαλουταρίαν τῆς Φρυγίας, τὸ καὶ Καραάσαρην παρὰ
Salutaria — of-Phrygia which also Karabisar among

Τούρκους λεγόμενον, ἐγγὺς ὃν ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις τοῦ Καραμάν.
Turks called near being on the borders — of-Karaman
 τότε ὁ Καραμάν ἀκούσας τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ Μεχεμέτ ἔστειλε
then — Karaman having-heard the arrival — of-Mehmed sent
 πρέσβεις ἐκ τῶν μεγιστάνων αὐτοῦ, αἰτῶν λύσιν τῶν
envoys from the magnates his asking (a)-settlement of-the
 ἐσφαλμένων σὺν ἀποδόσει τῶν ὧν ἀφείλετο φρουρίων. καὶ
wrongs with restoration of-the which he-had-taken forts and
 ὁ τύραννος κατένευσεν δι' αἰτίαν τὴν ἣν λέξων ἔρχομαι.
the tyrant assented for (a)-cause the which to-tell I-come
 ἡ γὰρ μωρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων συναγωγὴ ἐσκέψατό τινα
the for foolish of-the Romans assembly devised some
 ματαίαν βουλήν, στείλασα πρὸς αὐτὸν πρέσβεις, λέγοντες
vain counsel having-sent to him envoys saying
 πῶς ὁ βασιλεὺς Κωνσταντῖνος (οὐπω γὰρ ἦν στεφθεὶς,
that the emperor Constantine not-yet for was crowned
 ἀλλὰ οὐδὲ στεφθῆναι ἔμελλε διὰ τὸ προρρηθέν, πλὴν
but not-even to-be-crowned was-going because-of the aforesaid however
 βασιλέα ἐκάλουν Ῥωμαίων) λέγουσιν οὖν πρῶτον τὰ τῆς
emperor they-called of-(the)-Romans they-say then first the of-the
 πρεσβείας μηνύματα τοῖς μεσάζουσιν, ὡς ἔθος αὐτοῖς,
embassy messages to-the ministers as (the)-custom with-them
 ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὴν τῶν κατ' ἔθος ἀσπρῶν
that the emperor of-the Romans the of-the by custom aspers
 τριακοσίων χιλιάδων ποσότητα οὐ καταδέχεται. „καὶ γὰρ
three-hundred thousands amount not accepts also for
 ὁ Ὀρχάν, ὅς ἐστι καὶ αὐτὸς υἱὸς τοῦ Ὀθμάν καθὰ καὶ
— Orhan who is also himself (a)-son — of-Osman as also
 ὁ ὑμέτερος ἀρχηγὸς Μεχεμέτ, ὑπάρχει τέλειος ἄνδρας τῇ
the your leader Mehmed is (a)-full man in-the

ἡλικία· καὶ καθ' ἐκάστην συρρέουσιν ὅτι πλείστοι πρὸς
 age and by each(-day) flock as very-many to
 αὐτὸν κυριωνυμοῦντες καὶ ἀρχηγὸν ἀναγορεύοντες. αὐτὸς
 him calling-him-lord and leader proclaiming be
 δὲ θέλων φιλοτιμῆσαι καὶ δωρήσασθαι οὐκ ἔχει που
 and wishing to-reward and to-give-gifts not can anywhere
 τὰς χεῖρας ἀπλώσαι. αἰτῶν οὖν τὸν βασιλέα, ὁ βασιλεὺς
 the hands to-stretch-out asking then the emperor the emperor
 οὐκ εὐπορεῖ τοῦ δοῦναι τόσον ὅσον αἰτεῖ. ἐκ τῶν δύο
 not is-able — to-give so-much as he-asks of the two
 οὖν ἓν αἰτοῦμεν, ἢ τὴν πρόσδοδον διπλασιάσατε, ἢ τὸν
 then one we-ask either the revenue double or —
 Ὅρχαν ἀπολύομεν. οὐκ ἔστι γὰρ τοῦτο χρέος ἡμέτερον
 Orhan we-release not is for this (a)-debt ours
 τὸ τρέφειν τοὺς Ὀθμάνου παῖδας, ἀλλὰ δεῖ τρέφεσθαι ἐκ
 the to-feed the of-Osman children but must be-fed from
 τῶν δημοσίων· ἀρκεῖ γὰρ ἡμῖν ἢ τούτου κατάσχεσις καὶ
 the public(-funds) suffices for for-us the of-him detention and
 ἢ μὴ τοῦ ἐκβῆναι τῆς πόλεως κώλυσις.” ταῦτα καὶ
 the not — to-go-out of-the city prevention these(-things) and
 ἄλλα πλείω ὁ Χαλὶλ πάσιας ἀκούσας (καὶ γὰρ ἦν διὰ
 other more — Halil pasha having-heard and for he-was through
 παντὸς φίλος τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐκ δύο τινῶν αἰτιῶν· ἢ
 all (a)-friend of-the Romans from two certain causes the
 μὲν μία τὸ εἶναι προσηνὴ κατὰ γνώμην καὶ ἥμερον, ἢ δὲ
 indeed one the to-be gentle in mind and mild the and
 ἑτέρα ὅτι ἦν δωρολήπτης· καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ διελέγετο
 other that he-was (a)-bribe-taker and if anyone with-him conversed
 φέρων ἐπὶ χεῖρας χρυσίον καὶ δεικνύων ὡς κάτοπτρον,
 bringing in hands gold and showing like (a)-mirror

ἀπροσκόπτως ἀπέπτυνεν διὰ γλώττης ἄνευ φόβου πάντα
 unbindedly he-spat-out through tongue without fear every
 λόγον σκληρόν), ἀκούσας οὖν τοὺς παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
 word harsh having-heard then the from the emperor
 λόγους καὶ συγκλήτου τοὺς μηνυθέντας τῷ ἡγεμόνι
 words and senate the reported to-the ruler
 Μεχεμέτ, οὕτως πρὸς τοὺς ἀποκρισιαρίους ἐφθέγγετο.
 Mehmed thus to the envoys spoke
 „ὦ ἀνόητοι καὶ μωροὶ Ῥωμαῖοι, τὰ τῆς διανοίας ὑμῶν
 O senseless and foolish (the)-Romans the of-the mind your
 πανουργεύματα οἶδα ἐγὼ πρὸ πολλοῦ. ἄφετε ἃ κατέχετε.
 tricks know I before much(-time) leave what you-hold
 ὁ παρωχικὸς ἡγεμὼν ἡμερος καὶ εἰς πάντας ἀκραφινῆς
 the departed ruler mild and to all (a)-pure
 φίλος ἐτύγχανεν καὶ χρηστῆς συνειδήσεως ἄνθρωπος· ὁ
 friend was and of-good conscience (a)-man the
 δὲ νῦν ἡμέτερος ἡγεμὼν Μεχεμέτ οὐκ ἔστι τῆς τοσαύτης
 but now our ruler Mehmed not is of-the such
 γνώμης, ἣν ὑμεῖς θαρρεῖτε. καὶ γὰρ εἰ ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν
 mind as you suppose and for if from the hands
 αὐτοῦ ἀποδράσει Κωνσταντινούπολις, πρὸς τὸ θρασὺ καὶ
 his will-escape Constantinople against the bold and
 ἄγριον καὶ ὀρμητικὸν αὐτοῦ λέγω, γινώσκων γινώσσομαι ὅτι
 wild and impetuous his I-say knowing I-shall-know that
 ἔτι θεὸς παραβλέπει τὰς ὑμῶν διαβουλάς καὶ διαστροφάς.
 still God overlooks the your schemes and perversities
 ἄνθρωποι μωροί, τὴν χθὲς καὶ πρότρίτα γενομένην μεθ'
 men foolish the yesterday and day-before made with
 ἡμῶν ἔνορκον πρᾶξιν ἤδη φέρομεν, καὶ εἰ δυνατόν
 us sworn transaction already we-carry and if possible

εἰπεῖν, τὰ γεγραμμένα οὐπω ἐξήρηνται. νῦν δὲ διότι
to-say the written(-words) not-yet have-dried now and because
 τὴν ἀνατολὴν διαβάντες καὶ ἐν Φρυγίᾳ διάγοντες, θέλετε
the east having-crossed and in Phrygia staying you-wish
 φοβῆσαι ἡμᾶς, δεικνύντες τὰ παρ' ὑμῖν κατεσκευασμένα
to-frighten us showing the by you devised
 συνήθη μορμολύκεια. οὐκ ἔσμεν παιδάρια ἄνευ γνώσεως ἢ
customary bugbears not we-are little-children without knowledge or
 δυνάμεως. εἴ τι δύνασθε πράξει, πράξατε. εἰ βούλεσθε
power if anything you-can to-do do if you-wish
 τὸν Ὀρχάν δειῖσαι ἡγεμόνα ἐν Θράκῃ, δείξατε. εἰ τοὺς
— Orhan to-show (as)-ruler in Thrace show if the
 Οὐγγρους μελετᾶτε διαπερᾶσαι τὸν Δάνουβιν, ἐλθέτωσαν.
Hungarians you-plan to-bring-across the Danube let-them-come
 εἰ καὶ ὑμεῖς βούλεσθε τοῦ καταδραμεῖν καὶ λαβεῖν ἃ πρὸ
if even you wish — to-overrun and to-take what before
 πολλοῦ ἀπωλέσασθε, τοῦτο ποιήσατε. πλὴν γινώσκετε
much(-time) you-lost this do however know
 ὅτι εἰς οὐδὲν τούτων εὐδοκμήσετε, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ ὃ
that in nothing of-these you-will-succeed but rather even what
 δοκεῖτε ἔχειν ἀρθήσεται ἀφ' ἡμῶν. πλὴν ἐγὼ ἀναγγελῶ
you-think to-have will-be-taken from us however I will-report
 τῷ κυρίῳ μου, καὶ τὸ αὐτῷ βουλευτὸν γενέσθω.” ταῦτα
to-the lord my and the to-him pleasing let-it-be these(-things)
 ἀκούσας ὁ Μεχεμέτ καὶ θυμοῦ πληθεὶς οὐκ εἶχε
having-heard — Mehmed and with-wrath filled not had
 τί ποιῆσαι, καὶ τῷ Καραμὰν συνεσπείσατο. εἶχε γὰρ
what to-do and — with-Karaman made-truce he-had for
 ἐπιλογισμὸν τοῦ ἀφανίσει αὐτὸν κατὰ κράτος· ἀλλὰ κατὰ
(a)-design — to-destroy him by force but in

νοῦν ἐσκόπει „μή πως ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἐν
mind he-considered lest somehow the emperor of-the Romans in
 τῇ ἀνατολῇ ὄντος μου, προσκαλέσεται τὰ λοιπὰ τὰ
the east being me summon the remaining the
 ἔθνη τῶν Χριστιανῶν, καὶ ἐκβαλοῖ καὶ ἀπολύσοι τὸν
nations of-the Christians and bring-out and release —
 Ὅρχάν, καὶ σὺν τῇ ἀρωγῇ τούτων γενήσεται κύριος
Orhan and with the help of-these will-become lord
 τῆς ἀνατολῆς, καὶ τὰ τῆς δύσεως παραχωρήσει
of-the east and the(-lands) of-the west will-cede
 τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις.” ταῦτα καὶ τὰ τούτοις ὅμοια λαβὼν
to-the Romans these(-things) and the to-these like having-taken
 κατὰ νοῦν βλέπει τοὺς πρέσβεις τοῦ Καραμὰν ἱλαρῶ
in mind he-looks-on the envoys — of-Karaman with-cheerful
 βλέμματι, καὶ κατὰ καιρὸν ἐπαπειλητικούς λόγους αὐτοὺς
look and at-one time threatening words to-them
 ἐδίδου, παρὰ καιρὸν δὲ καὶ πρᾶους, ἕως οὗ τὴν εἰρήνην
gave at-another time and also gentle until — the peace
 ἐνόρκως ἡσφαλίσατο καὶ μετὰ ἀγάπης ἀπέπεμψε. τοὺς δὲ
on-oath he-secured and with love sent-away the but
 τοῦ βασιλέως πρέσβεις ἀπεκρίνατο ὡς „ἤδη διασυντόμως
of-the emperor envoys he-answered that already very-shortly
 ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει μέλλομεν εἶναι, κακεῖ ἐλθόντες ἅπαντα
in Adrianople we-are-going to-be and-there having-come all
 τὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ τῇ πόλει ἀναγκαῖα ἀναγγεῖλατέ
the(-things) for-the emperor and for-the city necessary report
 μοι, καὶ ἐτοίμως ἔχω τοῦ δοῦναι πᾶν τὸ ζητούμενον.”
to-me and readily I-am — to-give all the requested
 σὺν τούτοις δὲ καὶ ἑτέροις μελιχίοις λόγοις κολακεύσας
with these(-words) and also other gentle words having-flattered

ἀπέλυσεν. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμέτ διαβάς δι' ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν
be-dismissed — but Mehmed having-crossed within few days
 τὸν πορθμὸν καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανοῦ εἰσελθὼν, παρευθὺ
the strait and into the(-city) of-Hadrian having-entered at-once
 στείλας ἓνα τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Στρυμόνα
having-sent one of-the slaves his to the along the Strymon
 χωρίοις ἐκώλυσε τὴν πρόσοδον τὴν εὐεργετηθεῖσαν τῷ
villages stopped the revenue the granted to-the
 βασιλεῖ, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβλέποντας καὶ οἰκοδεσποτεύοντας
emperor and the overseeing and managing
 ταύτην ἐδίωξε, τὸν πρῶτον χρόνον μόνον γευσάμενος.
it drove-out the first year only having-tasted
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἑτέρου ἤψατο λίαν ἐπιζημίου
after and this the deed another he-took-up very harmful
 καὶ θανασίμου κατὰ Ῥωμαίων. χειμῶνος γὰρ ἀρξαμένου
and deadly against (the)-Romans winter for having-begun
 προστάγματα καὶ διαλαλίας ἔν τε δύσει ἔν τε ἀνατολῇ
orders and proclamations in both west in both east
 ἐν ἐκάστη ἐπαρχίᾳ τοῦ ἐτοιμάσαι οἰκοδόμους τεχνίτας
in each province — to-prepare builders craftsmen
 χιλίους καὶ ἐργάτας κατὰ ἀναλογίαν τῶν τεχνιτῶν καὶ
thousand and laborers in proportion of-the craftsmen and
 ἀσβεστοκαύστας καὶ ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν πᾶσαν ἐργασίαν καὶ
lime-burners and simply to-say every work and
 παρακομιδὴν, τοῦ εἶναι ἐτοιμούς ἐν ἔαρι εἰς κατασκευὴν
transport — to-be ready in spring for (the)-building
 κάστρου ἐν τῷ στομίῳ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ὑπεράνω τῆς
of-(a)-castle at the mouth of-the sacred(-place) above the
 πόλεως. τότε οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀκούσαντες τὴν πικρὰν ταύτην
city then the Romans having-beard the bitter this

ἀγγελίαν, καὶ οἱ ἐν Κωνσταντίνου καὶ οἱ ἐν
news and the(-ones) in Constantine's(-city) and the(-ones) in
 πάσῃ τῇ Ἀσίᾳ τε καὶ Θράκῃ καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις
all — Asia both and Thrace and the(-ones) on the islands
 οἰκοῦντες Χριστιανοὶ ὑπερήλγησαν, ἐξηράνθησαν. οὐκ ἦν
dwelling Christians grieved-exceedingly were-dried-up not was
 ἐν ἀλλήλοις γλῶσσα ἢ διαλαλία πλὴν „νῦν τὸ τέλος
among each-other tongue or speech except now the end
 ἤγγισε τῆς πόλεως· νῦν τὰ σήμαντρα τῆς φθορᾶς
has-drawn-near of-the city now the signs of-the destruction
 τοῦ ἡμετέρου γένους, νῦν αἱ ἡμέραι τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου. καὶ
of-the our race now the days of-the Antichrist and
 τί γένωμεν ἢ τί ποιήσωμεν; ἀρθήτω ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἡ
what may-we-become or what may-we-do let-be-taken from us the
 ζωὴ ἡμῶν, κύριε, καὶ μὴ ἴδωσαν οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ τῶν δούλων
life our Lord and not let-see the eyes of-the servants
 σου τὴν φθορὰν τῆς πόλεως, μηδὲ εἶπῃσαν οἱ ἐχθροί
your the destruction of-the city nor let-say the enemies
 σου, δέσποτα, ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ φυλάσσοντες ταύτην ἅγιοι;”
your Master where are the guarding her saints
 ταύτην γὰρ τὴν φωνὴν σὺν κλαυθμῷ οὐ μόνον οἱ τῆς
this for the cry with weeping not only the(-ones) of-the
 πόλεως ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τῆς ἀνατολῆς σποράδην οἰκοῦντες
city but also the(-ones) of-the east scattered dwelling
 Χριστιανοὶ καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ οἱ ἐν τῇ
Christians and the(-ones) in the islands and the(-ones) in the
 δύσει τὸ αὐτὸ μετὰ κλαυθμοῦ ἐβόων. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμέτ ἤδη
west the same with weeping cried — but Mehmed already
 τοῦ ἔαρος ἀρξαμένου ἔστειλεν ἀπανταχοῦ τοὺς τεχνίτας
the spring having-begun sent everywhere the craftsmen

καὶ τοὺς ἐργάτας συνάγων. ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ στείλας ἐν
and the laborers gathering the emperor but having-sent to
 Ἀδριανουπόλει πρέσβεις, οὐχ ὅτι ζητήσαί τι τῶν ὧν
Adrianople envoys not that to-ask anything of-the which
 ἠβούλετο, οὐδὲ διπλασιάσαι τὴν πρόσοδον, ἀλλ' εἶπον
he-wished nor to-double the revenue but they-said
 αὐτῷ „ἡμεῖς ἤδη τὴν σήμερον ἔτος ἐστί που ἑκατοστὸν
to-him we already the today (a)-year it-is about hundredth
 καὶ ἐπέκεινα ἀφ' οὗ τὴν Ἀδριανουπόλιν ὁ σὸς πάππος
and beyond from when — Adrianople the your grandfather
 Μωράτ ὁ τοῦ Ὁρχάν υἱὸς ἔλαβε· καὶ ἔκτοτε συνθήκας
Murad the — of-Orhan son took and since-then treaties
 ποιήσαντες οἱ ἐκ τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ καταγόμενοι
having-made the(-ones) from the race his descended
 μέχρι σοῦ, οὐδεὶς ἐμελέτησε πύργον ἢ καλύβην πῆξαι ἐν
down-to you no-one planned (a)-tower or (a)-but to-set-up in
 τῇ αὐτῇ τῆς πόλεως. εἰ γὰρ καὶ αἰτία τις εὑρίσκετο καὶ
the court of-the city if for even cause some was-found and
 μάχην ἀμφότεροι συνίστων, ἀλλὰ δι' ἄλλης συμβιβάσεως
battle both joined yet through other reconciliation
 τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπράττοντο. ὁ γὰρ σὸς πάππος ὁ
the(-things) of-the peace were-done the for your grandfather —
 Μεχεμέτ βουληθεὶς ἐν τῇ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν κειμένη τοῦ
Mehmed having-wished in the toward east lying of-the
 πορθμοῦ γῇ κτίσαι φρούριον, παρακλητικῶς, καὶ ὥς υἱὸς
strait land to-build (a)-fort entreatingly and as (a)-son
 πρὸς πατέρα, τὴν αἴτησιν οὐ μικρὰν ὁ Μεχεμέτ πρὸς
to (a)-father the request not small — Mehmed to
 τὸν βασιλέα Μανουήλ ἐποίησεν· ὅθεν καὶ κατένευσεν
the emperor Manuel made whence also he-assented

ἐπὶ σκοπῷ ὅτι ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ ὠκοδόμητο τὸ ἔργον
on (the)-view that in the east was-built the work
 καὶ ἡ ἀνατολὴ πᾶσα πρὸ χρόνων πολλῶν ἦν αὐτοῖς
and the east all before years many was to-them
 προσωκειωμένη. τὸ δὲ σὺ τὴν νῦν καλῶς ἐχόντων πάντων
appropriated — but you — now well being all(-things)
 σὺν σοί, ὁρῶμεν ἀσφαλῶς ὅτι μέλλεις τὴν θάλασσαν τὴν
with you we-see surely that you-are-going the sea the
 Ποντικὴν ἄβατον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Φράγκοις καὶ τὴν πόλιν
Pontic impassable to-make for-the Franks and the city
 λιμοκτονῆσαι καὶ τὰς εἰσόδους τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ τελουμένων
to-starve and the incomes of-the in her paid
 κομμερκίων κωλῦσαι. δεόμεθα οὖν, ταύτην τὴν βουλὴν
customs to-stop we-beg then this the plan
 ἀποκοῖπον, καὶ ἐσόμεθα φίλοι σου χρηστοὶ καθὰ καὶ σὺν
cut-off and we-shall-be friends your good as also with
 τῷ πατρί σου τῷ χρηστῷ ἡγεμόνι. εἰ βούλει καὶ τέλος
the father your the good ruler if you-wish also tribute
 διδόναι, δώσομεν.” ὁ δὲ Μεχεμέτ ἀπεκρίνατο „ἐγὼ ἐκ
to-give we-shall-give — but Mehmed answered I from
 τῆς πόλεως οὐ λαμβάνω τι. ἐκτὸς τῆς τάφρου οὐκ ἔχει
the city not take anything outside the moat not it-has
 οὔτε κέκτηται τι. καὶ γὰρ εἰ ᾗθελον κτίσαι ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ
nor possesses anything and for if I-wished to-build at the Sacred
 στομίῳ φρούριον, οὐκ εἶχε δίκαιον τοῦ κωλύνειν με. πάντα
Mouth (a)-fort not it-bad right — to-hinder me all
 γὰρ ὑπὸ τὴν ἐμὴν ἐξουσίαν εἰσὶν καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν
for under the my authority are both the toward east
 κείμενα τοῦ στομίου φρούρια, καὶ ἐντὸς αὐτῶν Τοῦρκοι
lying of-the mouth forts and within them Turks

κατοικοῦσι, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ δύσει ἄοικα ἐμά εἰσι· καὶ
dwelt and the(-lands) in the west uninhabited mine are and
 γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι οὐκ ἔχουσιν ἐπ' ἀδείας τοῦ οἰκῆσαι. ἢ οὐκ
for (the)-Romans not have at liberty — to-dwell or not
 οἶδατε ἐν ποίᾳ στενοχωρίᾳ ὑπέστη καὶ δεινῇ περιστάσει
know-you in what distress was-placed and terrible crisis
 ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, ὅταν τοῖς Οὐγγροῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς συνετέθη,
the my father when with-the Hungarians the emperor allied
 καὶ διὰ ξηρᾶς ἐλθόντες ἐκεῖνοι, διὰ θαλάσσης τὰς τῶν
and by land having-come they by sea the of-the
 Φράγκων τριήρεις ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἤγάγετο,
Franks triremes into this the Hellespont he-brought
 καὶ τὸν Καλλιουπόλεως πορθμὸν ἀποκλείσαντες οὐκ
and the of-Gallipoli strait having-closed not
 ἐδίδουν πορείαν τῷ ἐμῷ πατρί; ἀναβὰς οὖν μέχρι
they-gave passage to-the my father having-gone-up then as-far-as
 τοῦ τόπου τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου ἐγγύς, καὶ ἐν τῷ πολυχνίῳ
the place of-the Sacred Mouth near and at the little-town
 ὃ ἐδείματο ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ, σὺν ἀκατίοις περάσας
which built the father his with boats having-crossed
 θεοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος. καὶ γὰρ αἱ τριήρεις τοῦ βασιλέως
God being-pleased and for the triremes of-the emperor
 ἐκεῖ κατεσκόπευον τοῦ κωλύσαι τὴν διάβασιν· ἐγὼ δὲ
there kept-watch — to-binder the crossing I and
 ἐκαθήμην ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει παιδίον ὢν, ἐκδεχόμενος τὴν
sat in Adrianople (a)-child being awaiting the
 τῶν Οὐγγρων ἄφιξιν· οἱ δὲ Οὐγγροὶ ἐληλάτουν τὰ
of-the Hungarians arrival the and Hungarians plundered the(-parts)
 πέριξ τῆς Βάρνης, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς εὐφραίνετο, καὶ τὸ
around — of-Varna and the emperor rejoiced and the

τῶν Μουσουλμάνων γένος ἐδυσφόρει, καὶ οἱ καβούριδες
of-the Muslims race was-distressed and the infidels
 ἐχαίροντο. τότε ὁ ἐμὸς περάσας μετὰ πολλοὺς τοὺς
rejoiced then the my(-father) having-crossed after many the
 κινδύνους ὥμοσε τοῦ ποιῆσαι καταντικρὺ τοῦ φρουρίου
dangers swore — to-make opposite the fort
 τοῦ κειμένου πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἕτερον φρούριον πρὸς δύσιν.
the lying toward east another fort toward west
 ἐκεῖνος οὐκ ἔφθασε τοῦ ποιῆσαι· ἐγὼ τοῦτο μέλλω
he not managed — to-make I this am-going
 ποιῆσαι θεοῦ ἀρωγούντος. τί με κωλύετε; ἢ οὐκ ἔξεστι
to-make God helping why me hinder-you or not is-it-lawful
 ποιῆσαι ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς ὃ βούλομαι; ἀπέλθατε, εἴπατε
to-do in the my(-lands) what I-wish go-away tell
 τῷ βασιλεῖ· ὁ νῦν ἡγεμὼν οὐκ ἔστι τῶν πρώην ὅμοιος·
the emperor the now ruler not is of-the former(-ones) like
 ἃ οὐκ ἠδύναντο ἐκεῖνοι ποιῆσαι, οὗτος ὑπὸ τὴν χεῖρα
what not could those to-do this(-one) under the hand
 καὶ εὐκόλως ἔχει τοῦ πράξαι, καὶ ἃ οὐκ ἐβούλοντο
and easily is-able — to-do and what not wished
 ἐκεῖνοι, οὗτος θέλει καὶ βούλεται. καὶ ὁ ἐλθὼν ἀπὸ
those this(-one) wills and wishes and the(-one) having-come from
 τοῦ νῦν ἕνεκα τῆς ὑποθέσεως ταύτης ἀφαιρεθήσεται τὴν
the now because-of the matter this will-be-stripped-of the
 δοράν.” οἱ δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀκούσαντες τοῦ τυράννου
skin the and of-the emperor(-s-men) having-heard of-the tyrant
 τὴν ὀργῆς καὶ θυμοῦ πνέουσιν ἀπόκρισιν, εἰς τὴν πόλιν
the of-anger and wrath breathing answer to the city
 ὑπέστρεψαν ἀναγγείλαντες τῷ βασιλεῖ πάντα. τότε οἱ
returned having-reported to-the emperor all(-things) then the(-ones)

τῆς πόλεως ἅπαντες ἐν ἀγωνίᾳ καὶ φόβῳ συνεχόμενοι
of-the city all in anguish and fear held
 ἀλλήλοις ὁμιλοῦντες ἔλεγον „οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ μέλλων
to-each-other talking said this(-man) is the(-one) going
 εἰσιέναι ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ φθεῖραι καὶ αἰχμαλωτίσαι τοὺς
to-enter into the city and to-destroy and to-enslave the(-ones)
 ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ καταπατῆσαι τὰ ἅγια, καὶ ἀφανίσαι τοὺς
in her and to-trample the holy(-things) and to-obliterate the
 τιμίους ναοὺς, καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς κείμενα λείψανα θεοφόρων
honored churches and the in them lying relics of-God-bearing
 ἀνδρῶν καὶ μαρτύρων ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις καὶ ταῖς τριόδοις
men and of-martyrs in the squares and the crossroads
 ἐναπορρίψαι. οἴμοι, τί πράξωμεν; ποῦ φύγωμεν;” ταῦτα
to-cast-out alas what may-we-do where may-we-flee these(-things)
 καὶ ἕτερα οἱ δυστυχεῖς κλαίοντες τὴν αὐτῶν ζωὴν
and other(-things) the unfortunate weeping the their life
 ἐταλάνιζον.

bewailed

Ὁ δὲ Μεχεμέτ ἤδη ἔαρος ἄρξαντος καὶ Μαρτίου μηνὸς
— but Mehmed already spring having-begun and of-March month
 ἤδη παρεληλυθότος, ἡ ἄσβεστος ἔτοιμος γέγονεν ἐν τοῖς
already having-passed the lime ready was-made in —
 Καταφυγίοις, τὰς καμίνους παμπληθεὶ ἐργασάμενοι, καθ’
Kataphygia the kilns in-great-number having-worked by
 ἐκάστην ἐξέφερον, ἐκ δὲ Νικομηδίας καὶ Ποντοηρακλείας
each(-day) they-brought-out from and Nikomedeia and Pontoberakleia
 τὰς δοκοὺς, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ἀνατολῆς τοὺς λίθους. κατὰ δὲ
the beams from and the east the stones by and
 τὸ προσταχθὲν προλαβόντες ἅπαντες οἱ ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ,
the ordered having-anticipated all the(-ones) in authority

οἱ ἐν ταῖς ἐπαρχίαις τῆς ἀνατολῆς καὶ τῆς δύσεως,
the(-ones) in the provinces of-the east and of-the west
 μεθ' ἑαυτῶν τοὺς ἀγγαρευθέντας ἀπήεσαν. τότε καὶ ὁ
with themselves the conscripted went then also the
 ἡγεμὼν ἐξελθὼν ἐκ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ κατήντησεν ἐν
ruler having-gone-out from the(-city) of-Hadrian arrived at
 τῷ τόπῳ ὃ ἔμελλε δεῖξαι τοῦ πῆξαι τὸν θεμέλιον
the place which he-was-going to-show — to-set the foundation
 τοῦ κάστρου. καὶ δὴ καταλαβὼν μίαν ῥαχίαν κάτωθεν
of-the castle and indeed having-occupied one ridge below
 τοῦ Σωσθενίου καλουμένην ἔκπαλαι Φόνεαν, ἐκεῖ ὡς ἐν
— Sosthenion called of-old Phonea there as in
 τριγώνῳ σχήματι τὸν θεμέλιον ὠρίσατο πηγνύναι, ὃ καὶ
triangular shape the foundation he-ordered to-set which also
 γενόμενον τὴν κλήσιν τοῦ κάστρου Πασχεσὲν ἐκέλευσε
having-been-made the name of-the castle Baskesen he-commanded
 καλεῖσθαι, ἐξελληνιζόμενον δὲ ἑρμηνεύεται κεφαλοκόπτης,
to-be-called rendered-into-Greek and is-interpreted head-cutter
 ἔχον ἄντικρυ καὶ τὸ φρούριον ὃ ἐδείματο ὁ πάππος
having opposite also the fort which built the grandfather
 αὐτοῦ. διένειμεν οὖν τὴν οἰκοδομὴν οὕτως. τῷ μὲν Χαλὶλ
his he-divided then the building thus — indeed to-Halil
 πασίᾳ δέδωκε μίαν τῶν γωνιῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ
pasha he-gave one of-the corners of-the on the sea
 κειμένων τοῦ οἰκοδομῆσαι πύργον ἓνα ὑπερμεγέθη καὶ
lying — to-build tower one huge and
 στερρὸν ὡς ἀκρόπολιν, τῷ δὲ Ζάγανος ἕτερον ἐν τῇ
strong as (a)-citadel — and to-Zaganos another on the
 ἑτέρα γωνίᾳ τῇ κειμένῃ ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ, μέγαν καὶ αὐτόν,
other corner the lying on the land great also it

τῷ δὲ Σαριτζία ἄλλον ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ γωνίᾳ, τοὺς αὐτοὺς
 — and to-Saritzas another on the third corner the same
 τρεῖς πύργους ὡς ἀντίμαχα καὶ ἀκροπόλεις ἐκ τῶν
 three towers as rival(-works) and citadels from the
 οἰκείων ἀναλωμάτων· τὸ δὲ τεῖχος καὶ τὴν ἑτέραν ἄλλην
 their-own expenses the and wall and the other remaining
 τοῦ κάστρου οἰκοδομὴν αὐτὸς ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἀνελάβετο. καὶ
 of-the castle building he-himself the ruler took-on and
 ἦν ἰδεῖν συρρέοντα τὰ πλήθη ἐκ τῶν ἀπανταχοῦ
 it-was(-possible) to-see flocking the multitudes from the everywhere
 τῆς γῆς μερῶν σὺν τοῖς καδδίσι ἡγουν τοῖς κριταῖς,
 of-the earth parts with the kadis that-is the judges
 ἐπάνω κεφαλικῆς τιμωρίας τοῦ τυράννου προστάξαντος.
 upon capital punishment the tyrant having-ordered
 καὶ διαμερίσας τὴν κτίσιν ἀνὰ πῆχεος τῷ τεχνίτῃ οἱ
 and having-divided the construction by cubit to-the craftsman the
 τεχνῖται ὡς χίλιοι, καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ τεχνίτῃ ὑπουργοὶ
 craftsmen about thousand and with each craftsman assistants
 δύο ἐγγὺς αὐτοῦ, ἔξωθεν τοῦ τείχους, καὶ ἔσωθεν ἕτεροι
 two beside him outside of-the wall and inside others
 τοσοῦτοι καὶ τεχνῖται καὶ ὑπουργοί. οἱ δὲ κομίζοντες
 as-many and craftsmen and assistants the(-ones) and carrying
 πέτρας, ἄσβεστον, πλίνθους ὀπτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν. καὶ
 stones lime bricks baked beyond number and
 αὐτοὶ οἱ μεγιστᾶνες κατὰ καιρὸν ὑπούργουν, καὶ πέτρας
 themselves the magnates at times assisted and stones
 καὶ ἄσβεστον ἐδίδουν ὁρῶντες τὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὠμότητα.
 and lime gave seeing the of-the tyrant cruelty
 τὴν δὲ παρακομιδὴν καὶ ἐκ τῆς περαίας καὶ πρὸς
 the and transport and from the opposite-shore and toward

τὸ Βυζάντιον ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν ἐρειπίων τῶν κειμένων
 — *Byzantium all from the ruins the lying*
 τῶν ποτε μεγάλων ἀναθημάτων ἐλάβανον· ἐξ ὧν καί
the once great monuments they-took from which also
 τινὰς κίονας μετακομίσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἐρειπίων τοῦ ναοῦ
certain columns having-carried-over from the ruins of-the church
 τοῦ ταξιάρχου Μιχαήλ, τινὲς τῶν τῆς πόλεως ζήλω
of-the taxiarcb Michael some of-the(-men) of-the city by-zeal
 κινούμενοι ἐξῆλθον τοῦ κωλύσαι τοὺς Τούρκους, καὶ δὴ
moved went-out — to-hinder the Turks and indeed
 συλληφθέντες πάντες διὰ μαχαίρας ἀπέθανον. ὁ βασιλεὺς
having-been-seized all by sword died the emperor
 οὖν ἰδὼν ὅτι εἰς τέλος προχωροῦσι τὰ τοῦ τυράννου
then having-seen that to (an)-end advance the of-the tyrant
 βουλευμάτα, τὴν ἄλλην ἐτράπετο, καὶ δὴ πέμψας
designs the other(-way) turned and indeed having-sent
 ἀποκρισιαρίους ἐζήτηε τινὰς δεφένσoras τοῦ δεφενδεύειν
envoys he-asked some defenders — to-defend
 τοὺς εἰς τὰς κώμας τῆς πόλεως Ῥωμαίους, ἵνα μὴ
the(-ones) in the villages of-the city (the)-Romans that not
 οἱ Τούρκοι διερχόμενοι λυμήνουσι τὴν αὐτῶν γεωργίαν
the Turks passing-through ravage the their farming
 (ἦν γὰρ ἐγγὺς φθάσας τὸ θέρος), στείλας αὐτῷ καὶ
was for near having-arrived the summer having-sent him also
 διάφορα δωρήματα καὶ πρὸς τροφήν καὶ πόσιν, καθ'
various gifts and for food and drink by
 ἐκάστην φιλοτιμῶν τὸν ἀνήμερον δράκοντα ἐξ ἀνάγκης
each(-day) honoring the savage dragon from necessity
 καὶ βίας. ὁ δὲ Μεχεμέτ ἐκ τῶν αὐτοῦ δούλων ἔστειλέ
and force — but Mehmed from the his slaves sent

τινας, ὀρίσας αὐτοὺς τάχα τοῦ ἐπισκοπεῖν καὶ τηρεῖν
some having-appointed them as-if — to-oversee and to-guard
 τοὺς ζημιουμένους, παραγγείλας αὐτοῖς μὴ κωλύειν εἰς
the(-ones) suffering-loss having-charged them not to-binder at
 τέλος τοὺς εἰς τὰς νομὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων εἰσερχομένους
all the(-ones) into the pastures of-the Romans entering
 Τούρκους τοῦ θρέψαι τὰ αὐτῶν ζῶα, εἴτε ἡμίονοι ὧσιν
Turks — to-feed the their animals whether mules they-be
 εἴτε ἵπποι ἢ ἄλλα τινὰ τῶν ἀχθηφόρων ζώων, ἃ ἐν
or horses or other some of-the burden-bearing animals which in
 τῇ δουλείᾳ τοῦ κάστρου τυγχάνουσιν, ἀλλ' ἐὰν αὐτούς·
the service of-the castle happen-to-be but to-let them
 „καὶ ὅποτε οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι θυμωθέντες ἀντιστήσονται τοῖς
and whenever the Romans having-been-angered will-resist the
 Τούρκοις, τότε καὶ ὑμεῖς σὺν τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀντίστητε.” ἐν
Turks then also you with the Turks resist in
 δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις ἐκείναις ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ Σπεντιάρ, ὁ ἐπὶ
and the days those the son — of-Isfendiyyar the(-one) by
 θυγατρὶ γαμβρὸς τοῦ Μωράτ, ἀδελφῆς τοῦ Μεχεμέτ, ἣν
daughter son-in-law — of-Murad sister — of-Mehmed whom
 ὁ λόγος προλαβὼν ἐμνημόνευσεν, ἐκ τοῦ Ἀδραμυντίου
the account before mentioned from — Adramyttion
 κατὰ τὸ κοινὸν θέσπισμα καὶ οὗτος σὺν τοῖς ὑπ'
by the common decree also this(-man) with the(-ones) under
 αὐτὸν ἐκστρατεύσας ἀπῆει ἐν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ὑπουργήσων
him having-marched went to the ruler to-serve
 καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν κοινὴν ἀγαρείαν ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ. καὶ δὴ
also he the common forced-labor at the castle and indeed
 πλησίον πεζεύσας τοῦ πύργου τοῦ λεγομένου Ἐπιβάτας,
near having-dismounted to-the tower the called Epibatai

ἀπολύσαντες τοὺς ἵππους καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ζῶα ἐν τοῖς
having-let-loose the horses and the baggage animals in the
 καρποῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐλυμήναντο τοὺς στάχους καὶ τὴν
crops of-the Romans damaged the ears and the
 ἄλλην παντοίαν χλόην. εἷς δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁρῶν τὴν
other every-kind-of green(-growth) one and of-the Romans seeing the
 γενομένην ζημίαν ἐν τοῖς πολυκόποις αὐτοῦ γεωργήμασιν
done damage in the much-labored his crops
 δραμὼν ἐδίωξε τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τοῦ ἀγροῦ. εἷς δὲ τῶν
having-run drove the horses from the field one but of-the
 ἱππηλατῶν Τοῦρκος φθάσας παίει τὸν Ῥωμαῖον. ἄλλος
horse-drivers (a)-Turk having-come strikes the Roman another
 δὲ προσγενὴς τοῦ τυφθέντος ἔδραμε, καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν
and kinsman of-the struck ran and after him
 ἕτερος, ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ξιφήρεις. συμπλακέντες
another likewise and the Turks with-swords having-closed
 οὖν ἀλλήλοις ἐσφάγησαν ἐκ τῶν Τούρκων ὁμοίως καὶ
then with-each-other were-slain of the Turks likewise and
 ἐκ τῶν Ῥωμαίων. τότε ὁ Καγιάπεγ (οὕτω γὰρ ἦν
of the Romans then — Kayabeg thus for was
 αὐτῷ ὄνομα) ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον φθάσας εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα,
to-him (the)-name on the morrow having-arrived to the ruler
 καὶ προσκυνήσας αὐτὸν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ἀπήγγειλε
and having-done-obeisance-to him according-to the custom reported
 πάντα τὰ γενόμενα ἐν ταῖς Ἐπιβάταις· καὶ αὐτὸς
all the(-things) done at — Epibatai and he
 μὴ δεηθεὶς ἐτέρας ἀγγελίας ἢ παραστάσεως, προστάξας
not having-needed another message or presentation having-ordered
 αὐτῷ τῷ Καγιάπεγ τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν ἐν σπουδῇ σὺν τοῖς
to-him — Kayabeg — to-go in haste with the

αὐτοῦ στρατιώταις καὶ πατάξαι τούτους ἐν μαχαίρᾳ
his soldiers and to-smite these with sword
 πάντας τοῦ χωρίου ἐκείνου. ὃ καὶ γέγονεν· ἔλθων
all of-the village that which also happened having-come
 γὰρ ἐξαίφνης πρωΐ, καὶ οἱ γεωργοὶ ἐξελθόντες εἰς τοὺς
for suddenly at-dawn and the farmers having-gone-out into the
 ἀγροὺς τοῦ θερίζειν, ἐπεισπεσόντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι πάντας
fields — to-reap having-fallen-upon-them the Turks all
 κατέσφαξαν, τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὡς τεσσαράκοντα. αὕτη αἰτία
slaughtered the number about forty this (the)-cause
 τῆς μάχης καὶ ἀφανισμὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων. τότε ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-the war and (the)-destruction of-the Romans then the emperor
 ἀκούσας τὸ γεγονὸς ἔκλεισε τὰς θύρας τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
having-heard the happening shut the gates of-the city and
 ὅσους ἔτυχεν εὐρῶν ἐντὸς Τούρκους πάντας δεσμήσας
as-many-as he-chanced having-found inside Turks all having-bound
 ἐν φρουρᾷ ἔθετο. καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τρεῖς πάλιν ἀπέλυσεν·
in prison put and after days three again released
 τί γὰρ εἶχε τοῦ δρᾶν; ἔτι ἐν τοῖς εὐρεθείσι Τούρκοις
what for could-be — to-do still among the found Turks
 ὑπῆρχον ἐκ τοῦ παλατίου τοῦ ἡγεμόνος εὐνουχόπουλοι, οἳ
were from the palace of-the ruler young-eunuchs who
 καὶ παρασταθέντες τῷ βασιλεῖ εἶπον „εἰ μὲν ἀπολύσεις
also having-been-presented to-the emperor said if indeed you-will-release
 ἡμᾶς ὦ βασιλεῦ πρὸ τοῦ τὸν ἥλιον κλῖναι πρὸς δυσμᾶς,
us O emperor before — the sun to-set toward west
 χάριν εἴσομέν σοι· εἰ δὲ μετὰ δύσιν ἡλίου μὴ εὐρεθέντες
thanks we-shall-know to-you if but after setting of-sun not having-been-found
 ἐνώπιον τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, γνῶθι τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπολυθῆναι
before the ruler know the after these(-things) to-be-released

οὐκ ἔσται ἡμῖν πρόσχαρι, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν θανάσιμον.
not will-be to-us pleasant but even very deadly
 διὸ ποιήσον εἰς ἡμᾶς ἔλεος, καὶ ἀπόλυσον τῇ ὥρᾳ
wherefore do to us mercy and release in-the hour
 ταύτῃ, εἰ δ' οὐ μή, κέλευσον ἀποτμηθῆναι τὰς κεφαλὰς·
this if and not — command to-be-cut-off the heads
 κρεῖττον γὰρ παρ' ὑμῶν τεθνάναι ἢ παρὰ τοῦ κοινοῦ
better for by you to-have-died than by the common
 τῆς οἰκουμένης ὀλέθρου.” ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-the inhabited-world destroyer these(-things) having-heard the emperor
 ἐκάμφθη τῇ γνώμῃ, καὶ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς τῇ ὥρᾳ
was-bent in-the mind and released them in-the hour
 ἐκεῖνη. καὶ στείλας ἀποκρισιαρίους πρὸς τὸν τύραννον
that and having-sent envoys to the tyrant
 εἶπεν „ἐπεὶ τὰ τῆς μάχης ἡρετίσω, καὶ οὔτε ὅρκους
said since the(-things) of-the war you-chose and neither by-oaths
 οὔτε κολακείαις πεισθῆναι ποιῆσαί σε ἔχω, ποίει ἃ
nor by-flatteries to-be-persuaded to-make you can-I do what
 βούλει. ἐγὼ γὰρ πρὸς τὸν θεὸν καταφεύγω, καὶ εἰ
you-wish I for to — God flee and if
 θελητὸν αὐτῷ ἐστὶ τοῦ δοῦναι καὶ τὴν πόλιν ταύτην εἰς
pleasing to-him it-is — to-give also the city this into
 χεῖράς σου, τίς ὁ ἀντειπεῖν δυνάμενος; εἰ δὲ πάλιν
hands your who the(-one) to-gainsay able if and again
 ἐμφυτεύσει εἰρήνην ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ σου, καὶ τοῦτο ἀσπασίως
he-will-implant peace in the heart your also this gladly
 ἀποδέχομαι. πλὴν κατὰ τὸ παρὸν λάβε σου τὰς συνθήκας
I-accept however for the present take your the treaties
 καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους. ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν τὰς πύλας τῆς πόλεως
and the oaths I from the now the gates of-the city

κεκλεισμένας ἔχων καὶ τοὺς ἔνδον φυλάξω ὅσον ἢ
shut keeping and the(-ones) within I-shall-guard as-far-as the
 δύναμις. σὺ δὲ καταδυναστεύων δυνάστευε, ἕως ὃ δίκαιος
power you and oppressing bold-power until the just
 κριτῆς ἀποδώσει ἐκάστω, ἐμοί τε καὶ σοί, τὴν δικαίαν
judge will-render to-each to-me both and to-you the just
 ἀπόφασιν.” ταῦτα ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ βάρβαρος, καὶ μὴδὲ τὸ
sentence these(-things) having-heard the barbarian and not-even the
 οἰονοῦν εἰς νοῦν μελετήσας ἀπολογίαν, παρευθὺ ἐκέλευσε
least in mind having-pondered (a)-defense at-once commanded
 διαλαλίαν μάχης γενέσθαι. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς προορῶν τὸ
(a)-proclamation of-war to-be-made the but emperor foreseeing the
 μέλλον, πρὸ ἕξ μηνῶν εἶχε τὰ φρούρια ἐν ἐπιμελείᾳ, καὶ
future before six months had the forts in care and
 τοὺς χωρίτας τοὺς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως ἔνδον, καὶ τὸν
the villagers the(-ones) near the city inside and the
 θεριζόμενον στάχην καὶ τὰς λικμιζόμενας ἄλωνας ἔνδον
being-reaped grain and the being-winnowed threshing-floors inside
 ἐκόμιζον. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν ἀπαρτίσας καλῶς τὸ φρούριον,
they-brought the but ruler having-completed well the fort
 καὶ εἰς πάχος τὰ τεῖχη καὶ τοὺς πύργους λ' σπιθαμὰς
and to thickness the walls and the towers 30 spans
 ἐκτείνας, καὶ τὸ ὕψος εἰς τὸ ἀρκοῦν, καὶ ἐν τῷ πύργῳ
having-extended and the height to the sufficient and in the tower
 τοῦ Χαλὶλ πασία χώνας χαλκοῦς ἀπολύοντας πέτρας ὑπὲρ
— of-Halil pasha funnels bronze discharging stones beyond
 ἑξακοσίων λίτρων τὸ βάρος, καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ πιστοτάτων
six-hundred pounds the weight and of-the his most-trusted
 δούλων Φερούζ Ἄγαν ὀνόματι παραδοὺς τὸ πολίχινον,
slaves Feruz Agha by-name having-handed-over the little-town

παραγγείλας αὐτῷ ναῦς τὰς ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου πρὸς Πόντον
having-charged him ships the from (the)-Hellespont to Pontus
 καὶ τὰς ἀπὸ Πόντου πρὸς Ἑλλάσποντον, κἂν ὅποίας
and the from Pontus to Hellespont even-if whatever
 ἄρα αὐθεντίας τυγχάνουσιν, εἴτε Γενοῦται εἴτε Βένετοι,
after-all lordship they-be-of whether Genoese or Venetians
 Κωνσταντινουπολῖται, Καφατηνοί, Τραπεζούντιοι, Ἀμυσηνοί,
Constantinopolitans Kaffans Trapezuntines Amisenes
 Σινώπειοι, καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἐμῆς αὐθεντίας, ὅποιασούν
Sinopeans and the(-ones) from the my lordship of-whatever
 τύχης κἂν ᾧσι, νῆες τριήρεις διήρεις βάλκαι ἀκάτια,
fortune even-if they-be ships triremes biremes barques boats
 μὴ πλείψωσαν πρὶν χαλάσαντες τὰ ἱστία τὸ κομμέρκιον
not let-them-sail before having-lowered the sails the customs
 διδόναι, καὶ οὕτως τὴν ὁδὸν αὐτῶν πορευέσθωσαν. ἡ
to-give and thus the way their let-them-travel the
 δὲ ἀπειθήσασα ναῦς καὶ μὴ ἐνδοῦσα σὺν τῇ πετροβόλῳ
and having-disobeyed ship and not having-yielded with the stone-thrower
 καταποντισθήτω. ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα διαταξάμενος ὁ
let-it-be-sunk these(-things) and others having-ordered the
 ἀλαζών, δὸς αὐτῷ καὶ τετρακοσίους νέους εἰς
braggart having-given him also four-hundred young-men for
 φυλακὴν τοῦ πολυχίνου, αὐτὸς εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν ἐπορεύετο
(the)-guard of-the little-town he to Adrianople went
 τέτρασι μῆσι τὸ πᾶν ἀπαρτίσας, ἤδη τῆς ἡγεμονίας
in-four months the whole having-completed already of-the rule
 αὐτοῦ τρέχοντος δευτέρου ἔτους, ἀπὸ δὲ κτίσεως κόσμου
his running second year from and (the)-creation of-(the)-world
 ,ςλξά'.

Mehmed broods night and day on the City. A Hungarian founder whom the emperor paid too little deserts to him and promises a gun that would pound the walls of Babylon to dust; it is cast in three months. The new castle sinks Rizzo's Venetian ship, and Mehmed impales the captain and beheads his crew. Tested at Adrianople, the gun hurls its stone a mile. At night Mehmed summons Halil, who comes trembling with a dish of gold, and demands the City, then plans the siege night after night with paper and ink.

Θέρους οὖν παρελθόντος καὶ τῆς μετοπωρινῆς ὥρας
 summer then having-passed and of-the autumnal season
 ἀρχούσης, οἶκοι διάγων οὐκ ἐδίδου ἀνάπανσι τοῖς
 beginning at-home staying not he-gave rest to-the
 βλεφάροις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν νυκτὶ καὶ ἡμέρᾳ τὴν φροντίδα
 eyelids but both by night and by-day the care
 τῆς πόλεως εἶχε, πῶς αὐτὴν λάβοι, πῶς κύριος αὐτῆς
 of-the city he-had how her he-might-take how lord of-her
 γένοιτο. ἔτι ὄντος οὖν αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ πολιχνίῳ καὶ
 he-might-become still being then he at the little-town and
 οἰκοδομοῦντος ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως εἰς τεχνίτης ὁ
 building went-out from the city one craftsman the(-one)
 τὰς πετροβολμαίους χώνας κατασκευάζων, τὸ γένος
 the stone-throwing funnels constructing the race
 Οὐγγρος, τεχνίτης δοκιμώτατος. οὗτος πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐν τῇ
 (a)-Hungarian (a)-craftsman most-skilled this(-man) before much(-time) in —
 Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἐλθὼν καὶ σημάνας τοῖς μεσάζουσι
 Constantinople having-come and having-signified to-the ministers
 τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τέχνην αὐτοῦ ἀνέφερον τῷ βασιλεῖ. ὁ
 to-the emperor the craft his they-reported to-the emperor the

δὲ βασιλεὺς γράψας αὐτῷ σιτηρέσιον οὐκ ἄξιον πρὸς
but emperor having-assigned him (a)-stipend not worthy of
 τὴν ἐπιστήμην αὐτοῦ, οὐδ' ἐκεῖνο τὸ μηδαμινὸν καὶ
the science his not-even that the trifling and
 εὐαρίθμητον ἐδίδοσαν τῷ τεχνίτῃ, ὅθεν καὶ ἀπογνοὺς
easily-counted(-sum) they-gave to-the craftsman whence also having-despaired
 καταλιπὼν τὴν πόλιν μὲν τῶν ἡμερῶν τρέχει πρὸς
having-left the city one of-the days runs to
 τὸν βάρβαρον. καὶ αὐτὸς ἀσπασίως ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ
the barbarian and he gladly having-received(-him) both
 τροφὰς καὶ ἐνδύματα φιλοτιμήσας αὐτὸν δίδωσι, καὶ
food and clothing having-lavished him gives and
 ῥόγαν τόσῃ ὅσῃ εἰ ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ τέταρτον ἔδιδεν,
pay so-great as-much-as if the emperor the fourth gave
 οὐκ ἂν ἀπεδίδρασκε τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. ἐρωτηθεὶς
not — he-would-have-fled — from-Constantinople having-been-asked
 οὖν παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος εἰ δύναται κενῶσαι χωνεῖαν
then by the ruler if he-can to-cast (a)-casting
 μεγάλην πέτραν φέρουσαν ὑπερμεγέθη, ὅσον πρὸς τὴν
great (a)-stone carrying huge as-much-as against the
 ἀλκὴν καὶ τὸ πάχος τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως, αὐτὸς δὲ
strength and the thickness of-the wall of-the city he and
 ἀνταπεκρίνατο „δύναμαι, εἰ βούλει, κατασκευάσαι χωνεῖαν
answered I-can if you-wish to-construct (a)-casting
 ὅση τὸ μέγεθος τυγχάνει τῆς δεικνυομένης μοι πέτρας.
as-great the size happens of-the shown to-me stone
 ἐγὼ γὰρ τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως ἀκριβῶς ἐπίσταμαι. οὐ
I for the walls of-the city exactly know not
 μόνον γὰρ ἐκεῖνα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ Βαβυλώνια τείχη ὡς χοῦν
only for those but also the Babylonian walls as dust

λεπτυνεῖ ἡ παρὰ τῆς χωνείας τῆς ἐμῆς ἀφεθείσα.
will-pound-small the(-stone) from the casting the my discharged
 πλὴν ἐγὼ τὸ πᾶν τοῦ ἔργου καλῶς ἀπαρτίσω· τὴν δὲ
however I the whole of-the work well will-complete the but
 βολὴν οὐκ ἐπίσταμαι, οὐδὲ συντάσσομαι.” τοῦτο ἀκούσας
shot not I-know nor undertake this having-heard
 ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἔφη „κατασκευάσόν μοι τὴν χωνεῖαν, περὶ δὲ
the ruler said construct for-me the casting about and
 τῆς βολῆς τοῦ λίθου αὐτὸς ὄψομαι.” ἤρξαντο συναθροῖζειν
the shot of-the stone I will-see they-began to-gather
 χαλκὸν τοῖνυν, καὶ ὁ τεχνίτης τὸν τύπον τῆς σκευῆς
bronze therefore and the craftsman the mold of-the apparatus
 ἔπλαττεν. ἐν τρισὶν οὖν μηνσὶ κατασκευάσθη καὶ ἐχωνεύθη
shaped in three then months was-constructed and was-cast
 τέρας τι φοβερὸν καὶ ἐξαίσιον. ἐν δὲ τῷ Πασχεσέν
(a)-monster some fearsome and extraordinary at and — Baskesen
 πολυχνίῳ τὰς ἡμέρας ἐκείνας κατερχομένης νηὸς ἐκ τοῦ
little-town the days those sailing-down (a)-ship from the
 στομίου μεγάλης τῶν Βενετικῶν, Ῥύτζος ὁ ναύαρχος
mouth large of-the Venetians Rizzo the captain
 τοῦνομα, καὶ μὴ χαλάσας τὰ ἱστία, πέτραις ἀκοντίσαντες
by-name and not having-lowered the sails (a)-stone having-hurled
 οἱ τοῦ κάστρου ὑπερμεγέθη τὴν ναῦν διέρρηξε, καὶ
the(-men) of-the castle huge the ship shattered and
 εἰσδυομένη τῷ βυθῷ ὁ ναύαρχος σὺν λοιποῖς τριάκοντα
sinking in-the depth the captain with others thirty
 ἐν ἀκατίῳ ἐμβάντες ἐξῆλθον ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ. οἱ δὲ
into (a)-boat having-embarked went-out onto the shore the but
 Τοῦρκοι λαβόντες αὐτούς, καὶ δήσαντες τὰς χεῖρας καὶ
Turks having-taken them and having-bound the hands and

τοὺς τραχήλους. ἐν ἀλύσει περάσαντες ὡς ἐν μιᾷ σειρᾷ,
the necks in chain having-passed as in one string
 τούτους πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀπήγαγον τότε ἐν Διδυμοτοίχῳ
these to the ruler led-away then in Didymoteichon
 διάγοντα. ἐκέλευσεν οὖν τοὺς πάντας ἀποκεφαλισθῆναι,
staying he-ordered then the all to-be-beheaded
 τὸν δὲ ναύαρχον ἐν τῷ πάλῳ διὰ τοῦ ἀφεδρώματος τὴν
the but captain on the stake through the fundament the
 ψυχὴν ἀπορρῦσαι, καὶ ἀτάφους ἀφείναι, οὓς καὶ ἴδον ἐγὼ
soul to-cast-out and unburied to-leave whom also saw I
 μεθ' ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἐκεῖ διαγομένου μου. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἀπὸ
after days few there staying I having-come and from
 Διδυμοτοίχου ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει τῷ Ἰανουαρίῳ μηνί, καὶ
Didymoteichon to Adrianople in-the January month and
 πᾶσαν σκευασίαν πολεμικὴν ἐτοιμάσας, τὴν χωνεῖαν ἣν
every preparation warlike having-made-ready the casting which
 ὁ τεχνίτης ἐκεῖνος κατεσκεύασεν ἡβουλήθη δοκιμάσαι. καὶ
the craftsman that constructed he-wished to-test and
 δὴ παραστήσας αὐτὴν τεχνηέντως ἔμπροσθεν τῆς μεγάλης
indeed having-set it skillfully before the great
 πύλης τῆς αὐλῆς τῶν παλατίων τῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ τὸ ἔτος
gate of-the court of-the palaces of-the by him the year
 ἐκεῖνο κτισθέντων καὶ τὴν πέτραν καλῶς ἐνθεῖς, καὶ τὴν
that built and the stone well having-put-in and the
 βοτάνην σταθμήσας, τὴν αὔριον ἔμελλεν ἀπολύσειν αὐτήν.
powder having-weighed on-the morrow he-was-going to-discharge it
 καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει φανερόν ἐγένετο, τοῦ κατὰ
and in all — Adrianople known it-was-made — in
 νοῦν ἔχειν τὴν βοὴν καὶ τὸν κτύπον τὸν οὐρανόβροντον,
mind to-have the boom and the crash the heaven-thundering

ἵνα μὴ ἑξαίφνης ἐνωτισθέντες τινὲς ἄφωνοι μείνωσι καὶ
that not suddenly having-heard some speechless remain and
 γυναῖκες ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχουσαι τὰ ἔμβρυα ἀπολέσωσι. πρῶτ'
women in womb having the unborn lose at-dawn
 οὖν βαλὼν πῦρ ἐν τῇ βοτάνῃ, καὶ διαθερμανθέντος τοῦ
then having-put fire in the powder and having-been-beated-through the
 πνεύματος καὶ ἐκκρουσαμένης τῆς πέτρας, ἀπελύθη τῆς
air and having-been-forced-out the stone was-discharged from-the
 χωνείας σὺν ἤχῳ βαρεῖ ἀεροβάτῳ, πληροῦντι τὸν ἀέρα
casting with sound heavy air-traversing filling the air
 καπνοῦ καὶ ὀμίχλης. ἡ δὲ βοὴ ἀφίκετο μέχρι σταδίων ρ'
with-smoke and mist the and boom reached up-to stades 100
 τὸ μῆκος, ὃ δὲ λίθος ἔπεσε μακρόθεν τοῦ ἀφεθέντος
the length the and stone fell far-off from-the discharged
 τόπου ὡς μίλιον ἓν, ἐν δὲ τόπῳ τῷ πεσόντι ἐγένετο
place about mile one in and (the)-place the fallen was-made
 βόθρος ὅσον ὀργυῖας μιᾶς· τοσαύτη ἐστὶν ἡ δύναμις
(a)-pit as-much-as of-fathom one so-great is the power
 τῆς ἀναμιγῆς τῶν βοτανῶν τῆς ἀκοντιζούσης τὸν λίθον.
of-the mixture of-the powders the hurling the stone
 ἔχων οὖν ὁ ἡγεμὼν καὶ ἐν νυκτὶ καὶ ἡμέρᾳ τὴν πᾶσαν
having then the ruler both by night and by-day the whole
 φροντίδα καὶ μέριμναν, κοιτῶμενος καὶ ἀνιστάμενος, καὶ
care and anxiety lying-down and rising and
 ἐντὸς τῆς αὐλῆς αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐκτός, ποίῳ πολέμῳ καὶ
within the court his and outside by-what war and
 ποίᾳ μηχανῇ καθέξει τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, πολλάκις
by-what device he-will-take — Constantinople often
 ἐσπέρας γενομένης σὺν δυσὶ καὶ μόνοις ἵππεύων, ἐν ἄλλοις
evening having-come with two and only riding at others

πεζὸς ἅπασαν τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ ἐν σχήματι στρατιώτου
on-foot all the(-city) of-Hadrian in (the)-guise of-(a)-soldier
 μετερχόμενος, ἀκούων τὰ λεγόμενα περὶ αὐτοῦ. ἐὰν
going-about bearing the(-things) said about him if
 γὰρ τῶν πολλῶν τις κατέλαβεν ἐν νῷ ὅτι ἡγεμὼν ἐστι
for of-the many anyone perceived in mind that (the)-ruler he-is
 καὶ ἡβουλήθη προσαγορεύσαι αὐτὸν σὺν εὐφημίᾳ κατὰ τὸ
and wished to-address him with acclaim according-to the
 σύνθητες, καὶ αὐτὸς αὐθωρὸν καιρίαν ἐδίδου τὴν πληγὴν, μὴ
custom also he on-the-spot (a)-mortal gave the blow not
 φειδόμενος, μὴ ἐλεῶν· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τις ψύλλαν συντρίβων
sparing not pitying but as someone (a)-flea crushing
 αἰσθάνεταιί τινος ἡδονῆς, οὕτω καὶ οὗτος οἰκείᾳ χειρὶ
feels some pleasure thus also this(-man) with-own hand
 φονεύων ὁ φόνου ἄξιος ἐδροσίζετο. μᾶ οὖν τῶν νυκτῶν
killing the of-murder worthy was-refreshed one then of-the nights
 περὶ δευτέραν φυλακὴν στείλας τῶν τῆς αὐλῆς φυλάκων
about (the)-second watch having-sent of-the of-the court guards
 τινὰς ἡγαγον τὸν Χαλὶλ πασίαν· ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ τοῖς
some they-brought — Halil pasha having-come and also to-the
 τούτου εὐνούχοις εἰπόντες τὸ μήνυμα, αὐτοὶ ἐν τῷ κοιτῶνι
his eunuchs having-told the message they into the bedchamber
 εἰσελθόντες ἀπήγγειλαν πῶς ὁ ἡγεμὼν καλεῖ αὐτόν. αὐτὸς
having-entered reported that the ruler calls him he
 δὲ σύντρομος γενόμενος, ἀπαγορεύσας ἑαυτὸν καὶ τὴν
and trembling having-become having-given-up himself and the
 γυναῖκα καὶ τέκνα κατασπασάμενος ἀπῆει, φέρων μεθ'
wife and children having-embraced went carrying with
 αὐτοῦ δίσκον ἓνα χρυσοῦν πλήρη νομισμάτων χρυσῶν· εἶχε
him dish one golden full of-coins golden he-had

γὰρ αἰὲ τὸν φόβον ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτοῦ δι' αἰτίαν τὴν
for always the fear in the heart his for (the)-cause the
 ἣν προλαβὼν ἐδήλωσα. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῷ κοιτῶνι τοῦ
which earlier I-showed having-entered and into the bedchamber of-the
 ἡγεμόνος ἶδε καθήμενον καὶ ἐνδεδυμένον. προσκυνήσας
ruler he-saw(-him) sitting and dressed having-done-obeisance
 δὲ καὶ ἔμπροσθεν θήσας τὸν δίσκον, ὁ ἡγεμὼν εἶπε „τί
and also before having-set the dish the ruler said what
 εἰσι ταῦτα, λαλά;” ὡς εἴποι τις κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν
are these(-things) lala as would-say one in the our
 κοινὴν γλώτταν τατὰ ἡγουν παιδαγωγέ. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
common tongue tata that-is tutor he but answered
 „κύριε, ἔθος ἐστὶ τοῖς σατράπαις, ὅταν ὁ ἡγεμὼν φωνήσῃ
lord custom it-is for-the satraps when the ruler summon
 τινὰ τῶν μεγιστάνων παρ' ὥραν, μὴ εἰσέρχασθαι κενὸς
any of-the magnates out-of hour not to-enter empty-handed
 εἰς θεωρίαν αὐτοῦ. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐδὲν ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἔφερον
into sight his I then nothing of the mine brought
 εἰς θεόρετρα, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν σῶν τὰ σὰ προσέφερον.” ὁ
as viewing-gifts but from the yours the yours offered the
 δὲ ἡγεμὼν ἀπεκρίνατο „οὐκ ἔστι μοι χρεία τῶν σῶν·
but ruler answered not is to-me need of-the yours
 μᾶλλον καὶ ἔτι πλείονα δωρήσομαί σοι. εἴν ἐστι τὸ
rather and even more I-will-give to-you one is the(-thing)
 ζητούμενον, τὸ τὴν πόλιν διδόναι μοι.” ὁ δὲ Χαλὶλ ἐπὶ
sought the the city to-give me — but Halil at
 τῷ λόγῳ σύντρομος γέγονεν· ἦν γὰρ αἰὲ ὑπερασπίζων
the word trembling became he-was for always shielding
 τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τοῦτον ὡς δεξιὰν χεῖρα
for-the Romans and the Romans him as (a)-right hand

ἐκέκτηντο, καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν αὐτοῦ δώροις ἐπλήρουν· ἦν δὲ
had-acquired and the right his with-gifts filled it-was and
 παρὰ πάντων τὸ ἀδόμενον „καβούρ ὀρταγή,” οἷον τῶν
by all the(-thing) sung kavur ortaği that-is of-the
 ἀπίστων ὁ σύντροφος ἢ βοηθός. τότε ἀποκριθεὶς ὁ Χαλὶλ
infidels the companion or helper then having-answered — Halil
 τῷ ἡγεμόνι εἶπε „κύριε, ὁ θεὸς ὁ δούς σοι εἰς
to-the ruler said lord — God the(-one) having-given to-you into
 χεῖρας τὸ πολλοστὸν μέρος τῆς γῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων, αὐτός
hands the greatest part of-the land of-the Romans he
 σοι καὶ τὴν πόλιν δωρήσεται. ὥς γὰρ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἐκ
to-you also the city will-give as for to-me seems from
 τῶν χειρῶν σου οὐ φεύξεται, καὶ σὺν θεῷ καὶ τῷ κράτει
the hands your not it-will-escape and with God and the might
 σου καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ πάντες οἱ δοῦλοί σου συναγωνισόμεθα
your both I and all the slaves your will-fight-together
 οὐκ ἐν πλούτῳ μόνον ἀλλὰ σὺν σαρκὶ καὶ αἵματι. καὶ
not in wealth only but with flesh and blood and
 περὶ τούτου τοῦ σκέμματος ἀμέριμος ἔσο.” ταῦτα πρὸς
about this the thought free-of-care be these(-things) for
 ὀλίγον ἡμέρωσαν τὸν ἄγριον θῆρα· καὶ λέγει τῷ Χαλὶλ
(a)-little tamed the wild beast and he-says — to-Halil
 „βλέπεις τὸ προσκεφάλαιον; τὴν πᾶσαν νύκτα διεβίβασα
you-see the pillow the whole night I-passed
 ἔλκων ἀπὸ τῆς μιᾶς γωνίας τοῦ κοιτῶνος εἰς τὴν ἄλλην
dragging from the one corner of-the bedchamber to the other
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἄλλης εἰς τὴν ἑτέραν, ἀνακλινόμενος καὶ
and from the other to the other reclining and
 ἐξεγειρόμενος, καὶ ὕπνος τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς μου οὐκ ἐρχόμενος.
rising and sleep to-the eyes my not coming

λέγω οὖν, ἀργύριον ἢ χρυσίον μή σε δελεάζων ἀπορρήψῃ
I-say then silver or gold lest you enticing may-cast(-you)-off
 τῆς ἀποκρίσεως ἧς ἀπεκρίνω μοι νῦν. ἀλλὰ σταθιρῶς
from-the answer which you-answered me now but steadfastly
 ἀνταγωνισώμεθα τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, καὶ θαρρῶντες θεοῦ τῇ
let-us-contend-against the Romans and trusting of-God in-the
 νεύσει καὶ τῇ εὐχῇ τοῦ προφήτου τὴν πόλιν ληψόμεθα.”
nod and in-the prayer of-the prophet the city we-shall-take
 σὺν τούτοις οὖν καὶ ἑτέροις κολακευτικοῖς λόγοις, ἐχούσας
with these then and other flattering words having
 ἐν τῷ μέσῳ τῶν κολακειῶν καὶ τὰς τὴν καρδίαν στυφούσας
in the middle of-the flatteries also the the heart contracting
 καὶ τὸ αἷμα ξηραίνουσας δακνώδεις μνημάς, ἀπέλυσεν,
and the blood drying biting reminders he-dismissed(-him)
 εἰπὼν „ὕπαγε ἐν εἰρήνῃ.” τὰς πάσας οὖν νύκτας ἐκείνας
saying go in peace the all then nights those
 οὐκ ἔλιπε διανυκτερεύων καὶ μερμνῶν τὰ κατὰ
not he-ceased watching-through-the-night and pondering the(-things) against
 τῆς πόλεως, λαμβάνων ἐν χερσὶ χάρτην καὶ μέλανα, καὶ
the city taking in hands paper and ink and
 σκιαγραφῶν τὴν περιοχὴν τῆς πόλεως, καὶ δεικνύων τοῖς
sketching the circuit of-the city and showing to-the
 ἐπιστήμοσι τῶν ἐπάλξεων ποῦ καὶ πῶς μέλλουσι θεῖναι
experts of-the ramparts where and how they-are-to set
 τὰς σκευὰς τῶν προβόλων καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις καὶ τὰς
the apparatus of-the defenses and the ramparts and the
 κατορυγὰς καὶ τῆς τάφρου τὴν εἴσοδον, καὶ τὰς κλίμακας
trenches and of-the moat the entry and the ladders
 ἐν ποίῳ τείχει. καὶ ἀπλῶς εἰπεῖν τὴν πᾶσαν παρασκευὴν
at what wall and simply to-say the whole preparation

ἀπεικόνιζε διὰ τῆς νυκτός, καὶ τὸ πρωὶ κελεύων ἐγένετο
he-pictured through the night and the morning ordering it-was-done
 πάντα, στοχαστικῶς καὶ πανούργως ἐπιμελῶν.
all(-things) shrewdly and cunningly taking-care

XXXVI · THE UNION PROCLAIMED

The emperor asks Rome for help, and Pope Nicholas sends Cardinal Isidore, who comes from Chios with Italian troops. The emperor and some of the clergy accept the union, but Gennadios, shut in his cell, nails a written protest to his door, and the nuns and the crowd in the taverns anathematize the unionists. On 12 December the union liturgy is said in the great church; Doukas grieves at the Greeks' pride. The emperor buys grain in the islands, and four great ships load at Chios for the City.

Οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως, ἔλθωμεν δὴ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτήν, καὶ
the(-people) and of-the city let-us-come indeed also to her and
 ἴδωμεν τίς ἢ φροντὶς αὐτῶν καὶ μέριμνα τοῦ διασώσασθαι
let-us-see what the care their and anxiety — to-save
 τὴν πόλιν ἐκ χειρὸς τοῦ Ναβουχοδονόσορος. ὁ βασιλεὺς
the city from (the)-hand — of-Nebuchadnezzar the emperor
 ἦν στείλας ἐν Ῥώμῃ προλαβὼν αἰτῶν βοήθειαν, καὶ
had sent to Rome earlier asking help and
 ὅπως συντεθῶσιν τῇ ὁμονοίᾳ καὶ ἐνώσει τῇ γεγονυΐᾳ
that they-be-joined to-the concord and union the made
 ἐν Φλωρεντίᾳ, καὶ λάβῃ τὸ μνημόσυνον ὁ πάπας
at Florence and take the commemoration the pope
 ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης Γρηγόριος
in the great church and the patriarch Gregory
 ἐπανελεύσεται ἐν τῷ θρόνῳ αὐτοῦ· καὶ μετεκαλεῖτό τινας
will-return to the throne his and be-summoned some

ἀφικέσθαι τῶν τοῦ πάπα, ὅπως εἰρηνεύσει τὴν
to-come of-the(-men) of-the pope that he-might-reconcile the
 ἄσπονδον ἔχθραν τοῦ σχίσματος. ἔστειλε δ' ὁ πάπας
implacable enmity of-the schism sent and the pope
 τὸν καδδηνάλιον Πολωνίας, τὸν ποτε ἀρχιεπίσκοπον
the cardinal of-Poland the once archbishop
 Ῥωσίας Ἰσίδωρον, ἄνδρα συνετὸν καὶ σώφρονα καὶ
of-Russia Isidore (a)-man intelligent and prudent and
 πεπαιδευμένον ἐν δόγμασιν ὀρθοῖς, Ῥωμαίων τὸ γένος,
educated in doctrines orthodox (a)-Roman by-the race
 καὶ αὐτὸν ἓνα τῆς ἐν Φλωρεντία συνόδου ὑπάρχοντα
and himself one of-the at Florence council being
 πατέρα τίμιον, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε· καὶ ἐλθόντος
(a)-father honored as the account earlier showed and having-come
 ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Χίῳ μετὰ νηὸς μεγίστης τῶν Γενουιτῶν,
to the island Chios with (a)-ship very-great of-the Genoese
 ἐποίησεν ἡμέρας ἱκανάς, ἕως οὗ οἱ ἔμποροι τῆς νηὸς
he-spent days considerable until — the merchants of-the ship
 πραγματεύονται καὶ δώσωσι τὰ χρειώδη καὶ λάβωσι
trade and give the necessary(-goods) and take
 τὰ ζητούμενα, ἀναμένοντες καὶ ἑτέραν ναῦν ἣτις ἔμελλε
the sought(-goods) awaiting also another ship which was-going
 συμπλέειν ἄχρι Καφᾶ. ὁ καδδηνάλιος οὖν ἔχων μεθ'
to-sail-with-them as-far-as Kaffa the cardinal then having with
 αὐτοῦ τῶν Ἰταλῶν ἄχρι πεντήκοντα ἐρόγευσε καὶ ἑτέρους
him of-the Italians up-to fifty hired also others
 πλείστους ἐκ τῆς Χίου Λατίνους. καὶ δὴ φανείσα
very-many from — Chios Latins and indeed having-appeared
 ἡ ἐκδεχομένη παρ' αὐτῶν ναῦς, ἐξῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Χίου
the awaited by them ship they-went-out from — Chios

καὶ πρὸς Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἔπλευσαν, κατανήσαντες
and to Constantinople sailed having-arrived
 ἐν αὐτῇ τὸν Νοέμβριον μῆνα τοῦ ςλξα' ἔτους. καὶ ὁ
at her the November month of-the 6961 year and the
 βασιλεὺς δεξιῶς ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ τιμήσας ὡς ἔπρεπεν,
emperor graciously having-received(-him) and having-honored as was-fitting
 ἦλθον εἰς τοὺς τῆς ἐνώσεως λόγους, καὶ εὐρὼν τὸν
they-came to the of-the union words and having-found the
 βασιλέα εἰς τοῦτο κατανεύσαντα καὶ μερικοὺς τῶν
emperor to this having-consented and some of-the(-men)
 τῆς ἐκκλησίας. τὸ πλεῖστον οὖν μέρος τοῦ ἱερατικοῦ καὶ
of-the church the greatest then part of-the priestly and
 μοναχικοῦ τάγματος, ἡγούμενοι, ἀρχιμανδρίται, μονάζουσαι,
monastic order abbots archimandrites nuns
 — τί λέγω τὸ πλεῖστον; παρεκίνησάν με γὰρ αἱ
what do-I-say the greatest(-part) urged me for the
 μονάστριαι εἰπεῖν καὶ γράφειν· οὐδεὶς ἐξ ἀπάντων, καὶ
nuns to-say also to-write no-one of all even
 αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς πεπλασμένως κατένευσεν. πλὴν ἐλθόντες
himself the emperor feignedly consented however having-come
 οἱ φαινόμενοι κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν τῆς ἐνώσεως ἐν τῇ
the(-ones) appearing by the seeming of-the union into the
 μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἱερεῖς τε καὶ διάκονοι τῶν τοῦ
great church priests both and deacons of-the(-men) of-the
 κλήρου, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν τῇ συγκλήτῳ, ἐβούλοντο
clergy and the emperor with the senate wished
 κοινῇ ὁμονοίᾳ λειτουργῆσαι θεῷ καὶ ἀποδόσαι τὰς
with-common concord to-serve God and to-render the
 εὐχὰς ἀδόλῳ γνώμῃ. τότε τὸ σχισματικὸν μέρος ἐλθὼν
prayers with-guileless mind then the schismatic part having-come

ἐν τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος ἐν τῇ κέλλῃ τοῦ
to the monastery of-the Pantokrator to the cell —
 Γενναδίου, τοῦ ποτε Γεωργίου σχολαρίου, ἔλεγον αὐτῷ
of-Gennadios the once George scholarios said to-him
 „καὶ ἡμεῖς τί ποιήσομεν;” αὐτὸς δὲ ἐγκλεισθεὶς καὶ
and we what shall-we-do he and shut-in and
 χάρτην λαβὼν καὶ γράψας τὴν γνώμην αὐτοῦ διὰ
paper having-taken and having-written the opinion his through
 τῆς γραφῆς ἐδήλου καὶ τὴν συμβουλὴν. τὰ γραφέντα οὖν
the writing showed and the counsel the written(-words) then
 ἐδήλουν οὕτως. „ἄθλιοι Ῥωμαῖοι, εἰς τί ἐπλανήθητε, καὶ
showed thus wretched (the)-Romans to what have-you-strayed and
 ἀπεμακρύνετε ἐκ τῆς ἐλπίδος τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ἠλπίζατε
departed from the hope — of-God and hoped
 εἰς τὴν δύναμιν τῶν Φράγκων, καὶ σὺν τῇ πόλει ἐν
in the power of-the Franks and with the city in
 ᾗ μέλλει φθαρῆναι, ἐσχάσατε καὶ τὴν εὐσέβειάν σας.
which is-going to-be-destroyed you-have-lost also the piety your
 ἱλεός μοι, κύριε· μαρτύρομαι ἐνώπιόν σου ὅτι ἀθῶός εἰμι
merciful to-me Lord I-bear-witness before you that guiltless I-am
 τοιούτου πταίσματος. γινώσκετε, ἄθλιοι πολῖται, τί
of-the such fault know wretched citizens what
 ποιεῖτε. καὶ σὺν τῷ αἰχμαλωτισμῷ, ὃς μέλλει γενέσθαι
you-do and with the enslavement which is-going to-happen
 εἰς ὑμᾶς, ἐσχάσατε καὶ τὸ πατροπαράδοτον καὶ
to you you-have-lost also the(-faith) handed-down-from-the-fathers and
 ὡμολογήσατε τὴν ἀσέβειαν· οὐαὶ ὑμῖν ἐν τῷ κρίνεσθαι.”
confessed the impiety woe to-you in the to-be-judged
 ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα πλείω γράψας καὶ εἰς τὴν θύραν τοῦ
these(-things) and other more having-written and on the door of-the

κελλίου αὐτοῦ προσηλώσας ἐκλείσθη ἔνδον, καὶ ὁ χάρτης
cell his having-nailed was-shut inside and the paper
 ἀνεγινώσκετο. τότε αἱ δοκοῦσαι καθαφαὶ καὶ εἰς θεὸν
was-read then the seeming pure and to God
 ἐν ὀρθοδοξίᾳ σχολάζουσαι μονάστριαι, κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν
in orthodoxy devoted nuns according-to the seeming
 αὐταῖς καὶ τὸν αὐτῶν διδάσκαλον Γεννάδιον, ἅπασαι σὺν
to-them and the their teacher Gennadios all with
 τοῖς ἡγουμένοις καὶ πνευματικοῖς καὶ λοιποῖς ἱερεῦσι καὶ
the abbots and confessors and other priests and
 λαϊκοῖς τὸ ἀνάθεμα ἐξεβόησαν, καὶ τὸν ὅρον τῆς συνόδου
laymen the anathema cried-out and the definition of-the council
 καὶ τοὺς στέρξαντας καὶ στέργοντας καὶ μέλλοντας
and the(-ones) having-accepted and accepting and going
 στέρξει ἀνεθεμάτισαν. ὁ χυδαῖος οὖν καὶ ἀγοραῖος λαὸς
to-accept anathematized the vulgar then and market-place people
 ἐξελθόντες ἐκ τῆς αὐλῆς τοῦ μοναστηρίου ἐν καπηλείοις,
having-gone-out from the court of-the monastery in taverns
 κρατῶντες ἐν χερσὶ τὰς φιάλας πλήρεις ἀκράτου,
holding in hands the cups full of-unmixed(-wine)
 ἀνεθεμάτιζον τοὺς ἐνωτικούς, πίνοντες εἰς πρεσβείαν τῆς
anathematized the unionists drinking to (the)-intercession of-the
 εἰκόνης τῆς θεομήτορος, καὶ παρακαλοῦντες αὐτὴν τοῦ
icon of-the Mother-of-God and beseeching her —
 γενέσθαι προστάτις καὶ ἀρωγὸς τῆς πόλεως, ὥς ποτε
to-become protectress and helper of-the city as once
 κατὰ τοῦ Χοσρόου καὶ τοῦ Χαγάνου καὶ κατὰ Ἀράβων,
against — Chosroes and — Khagan and against Arabs
 οὕτω καὶ νῦν κατὰ τοῦ Μεχεμέτ. „τὴν γὰρ Λατίνων
so also now against — Mehmed the for of-Latins

οὔτε βοήθειαν οὔτε τὴν ἔνωσιν χρήζομεν· ἀπέστω ἀφ’
 neither help nor the union we-need let-depart from
 ἡμῶν ἢ τῶν ἀζυμιτῶν λατρεία.” οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ
 us the of-the azymites worship the(-ones) and in the great
 ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀθροισθέντες Χριστιανοὶ δέησιν πρὸς τὸν θεὸν
 church gathered Christians supplication to — God
 ἐκτενῇ ποιήσαντες, καὶ τοὺς λόγους τοῦ καδδηναλίου
 fervent having-made and the words of-the cardinal
 ἐνωτισθέντες, ἔστερξαν τὸν τῆς ἐνώσεως ὅρον, καὶ αὐτοὶ
 having-heard accepted the of-the union definition and they
 μετὰ συμφωνίας, ὥς ὅτι παρελθούσης τῆς περιστάσεως
 with agreement — that having-passed the crisis
 τῶν Τούρκων καὶ γαλήνης γενομένης καθίσαντές τινες τῶν
 of-the Turks and calm having-come having-sat-down some of-the
 ἐλλογίμων ἴδωσι τοὺς ὅρους, καὶ εἰ ἔστι τι τὸ
 learned see the definitions and if there-is anything the(-thing)
 μὴ τελέως ὀρθοτομοῦν, διορθώσωσιν. ἐν τῇ συμφωνίᾳ οὖν
 not perfectly rightly-dividing correct in the agreement then
 αὐτῇ ἔστερξαν τοῦ γενέσθαι λειτουργίαν κοινὴν ἐν τῇ
 itself they-accepted — to-be-held (a)-liturgy common in the
 μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, τελεσθεῖσα παρ’ Ἰταλῶν καὶ Γραικῶν,
 great church celebrated by Italians and Greeks
 καὶ μνημονεύσαντες τὸν πάπαν Νικόλαον ἐν τοῖς διπτύχοις
 and having-commemorated the pope Nicholas in the diptychs
 καὶ τὸν ἐξόριστον πατριάρχην Γρηγόριον. τὰ τῆς ἱερᾶς
 and the exiled patriarch Gregory the(-rites) of-the sacred
 μυσταγωγίας ἐπληρώθη ἐν μηνὶ Δεκεμβρίῳ ἱβ’ τοῦ ςξξα’
 mystagogy were-fulfilled in month December 12th of-the 6961
 ἔτους. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πολλοὶ οἱ οὐκ ἔλαβον προσφορὰν
 year were and also many who not took (the)-offering

ἀντιδώρου ὡς βδελυκτὴν θυσίαν τελεσθεῖσαν ἐν τῇ
of-(the)-antidoron as (an)-abominable sacrifice celebrated in the
 ἐνωτικῇ λειτουργίᾳ. ὁ δὲ καδδηνάλιος ἀνιχνεύων πᾶσαν
unionist liturgy the and cardinal searching-out every
 καρδίαν καὶ πάντα σκοπὸν τῶν Γραικῶν, οὐκ ἐλάνθανον
heart and every aim of-the Greeks not escaped
 γὰρ τὰ μαγγανεύματα καὶ αἱ ἀπάται τῶν Γραικῶν αὐτῷ·
for the trickeries and the deceptions of-the Greeks him
 ἀλλ' ὡς τοῦ αὐτοῦ γένους ὦν σὺν ὀλίγῃ ὀρμῇ ἔσπευδε
but as of-the same race being with little impetus hastened
 βοηθῆσαι τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἤρκει πρὸς ἀπολογίαν τῷ πάπα
to-help the city and it-sufficed for defense to-the pope
 ὅσον γέγονε, τὸ δὲ πλεόν ἀνετίθετο τῷ θεῷ τῷ
as-much-as was-done the and more he-left — to-God the(-one)
 πάντα οἰκονομῶντι πρὸς τὸ συμφέρον. ἀλλ' ὁ λαὸς
all(-things) disposing toward the profit but the people
 ὁ ἀπηγὴς καὶ μισόκαλος, ἡ ρίζα τῆς ὑπερηφανείας, ὁ
the harsh and hating-good the root of-the arrogance the
 κλάδος τῆς κενοδοξίας, τὸ ἄνθος τῆς ὑψηλοφροσύνης,
branch of-the vainglory the flower of-the haughtiness
 ἡ τρυγία τοῦ γένους τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἡ καταφρονούσα
the dregs of-the race of-the Hellenes the despising
 τὰ γένη τῶν ἀνθρώπων καταφρόνησις ἀληθινή, πάντα
the races of-the men contempt true all
 τὰ γενόμενα ἐλογίζοντο ὡς μὴ γενόμενα. ἔλεγον
the(-things) done reckoned as not done they-said
 οὖν ὁμιλοῦντες οἱ τῆς ἐνώσεως τοῖς σχισματικοῖς
then conversing the(-ones) of-the union to-the schismatics
 „ἄφετε ἴδωμεν εἰ ἐξάραι ὁ θεὸς τὸν ἐχθρὸν τοῦτον τὸν
let-be let-us-see if remove — God the enemy this the

ἀνθιστάμενον ἡμῖν, τὸν μέγαν δράκοντα τὸν καυχώμενον
opposing us the great dragon the boasting
 ἄρδην καταπιεῖν τὴν πόλιν· καὶ τότε ὄψεσθε εἰ τοῖς
utterly to-swallow the city and then you-will-see if with-the
 ἄζυμίταις ἡμεῖς ἐνωθῶμεν.” ταῦτα λέγοντες οὐκ ἔγνωσαν
azymites we be-united these(-things) saying not knew
 οἱ ἄθλιοι ὅτι οἱ τοσοῦτοι ὄρκοι ἔνεκα τῆς συστάσεως
the wretched(-men) that the so-many oaths because-of the alliance
 καὶ ὁμονοίας τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἡγουν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, ἡ
and concord of-the Christians that-is of-the churches the
 ἐν τῷ Λουγδούνῳ γενομένη σύνοδος ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ
at — Lyons held council in the days of-the
 πρώτου Παλαιολόγου, ἡ ἐν Φλωρεντία γενομένη σύνοδος
first Palaiologos the at Florence held council
 ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ ὑστάτου τῶν βασιλέων Παλαιολόγων,
in the days of-the last of-the emperors Palaiologoi
 καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ θείᾳ καὶ ἱερᾷ μυσταγωγίᾳ αὕτη, οἱ
and now in the divine and sacred mystagogy this the
 γενόμενοι σὺν ἀφορησμοῖς ἀλύτοις ἐπ’ ὀνόματι τῆς
having-been-made with excommunications unbreakable in (the)-name of-the
 ἁγίας τριάδος, μέλλωσιν ἐξᾶραι τὸ μνημόσυνον αὐτῶν ἐκ
holy trinity are-going to-remove the memory their from
 γῆς καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς τὸ τῆς πόλεως. ὦ ἄθλιοι,
earth and with them the(-memory) of-the city O wretched(-men)
 τί κενὰ μελετᾶτε ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ὑμῶν; ἰδοὺ, οἱ
why empty(-things) do-you-plan in the hearts your behold the
 ἱερεῖς σου καὶ αἱ ἱέρειαι καὶ οἱ μοναχοί σου καὶ οἱ
priests your and the priestesses and the monks your and the
 νεωκόροι καὶ αἱ νεωκόραι, οἳ οὐκ ἤθελον κοινωνῆσαι
sacristans and the sacristan-women who not wished to-commune

τοῦ ἀχράντου σώματος καὶ αἵματος ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν
of-the immaculate body and blood from the hands
 τῶν ἱερέων τῶν Γραικῶν τῶν ὑπουργούντων τὰ θεῖα
of-the priests of-the Greeks the ministering the divine(-rites)
 κατὰ τὴν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν τῆς ἀνατολῆς παράδοσιν,
according-to the ecclesiastical of-the east tradition
 λέγοντες μεμιασμένα ὑπάρχειν καὶ „οὐκ εἰσὶ χριστιανικά,”
saying defiled to-be and not are Christian
 καὶ τὴν εὐλογίαν τῶν ἱερέων ἀποφεύγοντες, καὶ τοὺς
and the blessing of-the priests fleeing and the
 ναοὺς βωμοὺς καλοῦντες, αὔριον ἐν χερσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
churches altars calling tomorrow into hands of-the barbarians
 παραδοθήσονται καὶ μανθήσονται καὶ μολυνθήσονται καὶ
will-be-handed-over and will-be-defiled and will-be-polluted both
 ψυχὴν καὶ σῶμα. εἶδον γὰρ οἰκέοις ὄμμασι μονάστριαν
soul and body I-saw for with-own eyes (a)-nun
 καὶ τὰ θεῖα λόγια μεμνημένην οὐ μόνον κρεωφαγοῦσαν καὶ
and the divine words mindful-of not only eating-meat and
 ἄμφια τῶν βαρβάρων τῷ σώματι περιφέρουσιν, ἀλλὰ
garments of-the barbarians on-the body wearing but
 καὶ τῷ ψευδοπροφήτῃ θυσίαν φέρουσιν καὶ τὴν ἀσέβειαν
also to-the false-prophet sacrifice bringing and the impiety
 ἀνεπαισχύντως ὁμολογοῦσαν. ἀλλὰ τί τὸ ποιησάν
shamelessly confessing but what the(-thing) having-caused
 με πεδῆσαι πέντε μηνῶν διάστημα; αὔριον γὰρ κακεῖνο
me to-fetter five months' interval tomorrow for that-too
 καὶ παρὰ πόδας σταθήσεται καὶ μετ' οἰμωγῶν λεχθήσεται.
also at feet will-stand and with lamentations will-be-told

Ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν στείλας τινὰς τῶν αὐτοῦ ἀρχόντων ἐν
the emperor then having-sent some of-the his lords to
 ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ἐν ἑτέραις ἐπαρχίαις τῶν Χριστιανῶν
the islands and to other provinces of-the Christians
 ὠνήσασθαι σῖτον καὶ παντοδαπὰ ὄσπρια καὶ ὅσα
to-buy grain and all-kinds-of pulses and as-much-as
 τὰ πρὸς τροφήν, ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν ἄφιξιν τοῦ τυράννου
the(-things) for food awaiting the arrival of-the tyrant
 ἐν ἔαρι. ἦσαν οὖν νῆες τέσσαρες παμμεγέθεις συναγούσαι
in spring there-were then ships four huge gathering
 ἐκ πάντων τῶν χρεωδῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Χίῳ, σίτου οἴνου
of all the necessary(-goods) in the island Chios grain wine
 ἐλαίου ἰσχάδων κερατίων κριθῶν καὶ πάσης ἄλλης ἰδέας
oil dried-figs carobs barley and every other kind
 ὄσπριων, ἐκδεχόμενοι καὶ ἑτέραν φορτηγὸν ναὺν ἀπὸ
of-pulses awaiting also another cargo ship from
 Πελοποννήσου, καὶ οὕτω γενομένων πέντε σὺν μεγάλοις
Peloponnese and thus having-become five with great
 καὶ ἀνδρείοις ἐπιβάταις, λέγω δὲ καὶ πολλοῖς καὶ σὺν
and brave marines I-say and also many and with
 πανοπλίᾳ οὐκ ὀλίγῃ, πλεῦσαι ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει. ἦσαν
armor not little to-sail to Constantinople were
 οὖν ἅπασαι αἱ νῆσοι ἐν στενοχωρίᾳ καὶ ἀθυμίᾳ περὶ τῆς
then all the islands in distress and despondency about the
 πόλεως· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐσκόπουν ὥς καταπολεμισθήσεται
city and some indeed considered that it-will-be-warred-down
 καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀλωθήσεται, οἱ δὲ ἐδόξαζον,
and by the barbarians will-be-taken others and thought
 ὥς ὁ πατὴρ καὶ πάππος αὐτοῦ, βουλευθεὶς εἰς ἕκαστος
that the father and grandfather his having-wisbed one each

τοῦ λαβεῖν αὐτήν, ἐφάνησαν εἰς κενὸν κεκοπιακότες, οὕτω
 — to-take her appeared in vain having-toiled thus
 καὶ οὗτος τὴν αὐτὴν τρίβον βαδιοῖ.
 also this(-man) the same path will-walk

XXXVII • THE SIEGE BEGINS

Sixty oxen and hundreds of men haul the gun toward the City, while Karadja Beg takes the Black Sea forts and the towers of Saint Stephen. In Lent the anti-unionist confessors punish any who heard a unionist priest, and the great church stands dark and deserted; Doukas tells of a noblewoman kept from communion. Mehmed's levies pour in, and on 6 April, the Friday after Easter, he encircles the walls. The grand duke would rather see the Turkish turban in the City than the Latin miter.

Παρελθόντος οὖν τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου μηνὸς καὶ τοῦ Φεβρουαρίου
 having-passed then the January month and the February
 ἄρξαντος ἐκέλευσε τὴν χωνεῖαν μετακομισθῆναι ἐν τῇ
 having-begun he-ordered the casting to-be-transported to —
 Κωνσταντινουπόλει, καὶ ζεύξας ἀμάξας τριάκοντα εἰλκον
 Constantinople and having-yoked wagons thirty drew
 αὐτὴν ὀπισθεν οἱ ξ' βόες, λέγω βόες βοῶν· καὶ ἐκ
 it behind the 60 oxen I-say oxen of-oxen and at
 πλαγίου τῆς χωνείας ἄνδρες σ', καὶ εἰς τὸ ἓν καὶ εἰς τὸ
 (the)-side of-the casting men 200 both on the one and on the
 ἕτερον, τοῦ ἔλκειν καὶ ἐξισοῦν αὐτήν, ἵνα μὴ ὀλισθήσει
 other(-side) — to-draw and to-balance it that not it-slip
 τοῦ δρόμου· καὶ ἔμπροσθεν τῶν ἀμαξῶν τέκτονες ν',
 from-the road and before the wagons carpenters 50
 τοῦ κατασκευάζειν γεφύρας ξυλίνους εἰς τὰς ἀνωμαλίας
 — to-construct bridges wooden over the unevennesses

τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ ἐργάται σὺν αὐτοῖς σ'. ἐποίησε γοῦν
of-the road and laborers with them 200 he-spent at-any-rate
 τὸν Φεβρουάριον καὶ Μάρτιον, ἕως οὗ κατήντησεν ἐν
the February and March until — he-arrived at
 τόπῳ μακρὰν τῆς πόλεως ἀπὸ μιλίων ε'. ἦν γὰρ ὁ
(a)-place far from-the city from miles 5 was for —
 Καρατζία πεγυς πρὸ καιροῦ σταλθεὶς σὺν δυνάμει εἰς τὰ
Karadja beg before (the)-time sent with force to the
 τοῦ Πόντου κάστρα, ἧγουν Μεσημβρίαν Ἀχελῶων Βυζόν
of-the Pontus castles that-is Mesembria Anchialos Vizye
 καὶ τὰ λοιπά, καὶ πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐποίησατο. ὁμοίως καὶ
and the rest and to himself made(-them) likewise also
 πρὸς τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν κείμενα πύργια τοῦ ἁγίου Στεφάνου
toward — Selymbria lying little-towers of-the Saint Stephen
 σὺν πολέμῳ λαβὼν πάντας τοὺς ἔνδον κατέσφαξεν·
with war having-taken all the(-ones) within slaughtered
 οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πύργοι προσεκύνησαν, καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται·
the but other towers submitted and the Epibatai
 ὅσοι γοῦν παρεδόθησαν ἀβλαβεῖς ἐσώθησαν, οἱ
as-many-as at-any-rate surrendered unharmed were-saved the(-ones)
 δὲ ἀντισταθέντες ἀπεκεφαλίσθησαν. ἡ δὲ Σηλυμβρία
but having-resisted were-beheaded — but Selymbria
 μαχίμως ἀνθίστατο. φέροντες οὖν τὴν σκευὴν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ
warlike-ly resisted carrying then the apparatus to the place
 ᾧ ἐκελεύθησαν, καὶ τῷ Καρατζίᾳ πεγ πρόσταγμα
to-which they-were-ordered and — to-Karadja beg (an)-order
 τοῦ φυλάττειν αὐτήν, ἔφθασε σὺν ταῖς δυνάμεσι καὶ
— to-guard it came with the forces and
 κατατρέχειν τὰ περίξ τὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ μὴ
to-overrun the(-parts) around the(-parts) of-the city and not

ἔαν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους τῶν πυλῶν τῆς πόλεως ἐξέρχεσθαι.
to-let the Romans from-the gates of-the city to-go-out
 ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν χειμῶνα ὅλον ἐκεῖ παραχειμασθέντα
were and also of-the winter whole there wintered
 σκῆπτρα εἰς φυλακὴν τῆς πόλεως, τοῦ μὴ ἐξέρχεσθαι
regiments for (the)-guard of-the city — not to-go-out
 καὶ καταδρομὰς ποιεῖν τοῖς Τούρκοις οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, ἐκ
and raids to-make on-the Turks the Romans from
 Μυσίας καὶ Παφλαγονίας τρία. ἐγένετο οὖν ἡ παρεμβολή
Mysia and Paphlagonia three became then the camp
 μεγάλη, καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι οὐκ ἴσχουν ἐξελθεῖν. ἀλλ' ὅμως
great and the Romans not were-able to-go-out but yet
 ἐκ θαλάσσης καὶ αὐτοὶ σὺν διήρεσι καὶ τριήρεσιν
from sea also they with biremes and triremes
 ἄχρις Κυζίκου ἐληλάτουν τὰ κατ' αἰγιαλὸν κείμενα
as-far-as Kyzikos plundered the(-places) along (the)-shore lying
 χωρία τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ πολλοὺς ἐκούρσειον, καὶ οὓς
villages of-the Turks and many they-raided and some
 μὲν ἔσφαττον, οὓς δὲ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἀγαγόντες
indeed they-slew others and to Constantinople having-brought
 ἐπίπρασκον. καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς τοῖς προσκρούσμασι καὶ ἔαρ
sold and with these the clashes also spring
 ἐπέστη, καὶ αἱ τῶν νηστειῶν ἡμέραι ἤρξαντο ἀριθμεῖσθαι.
came-on and the of-the fasts days began to-be-counted
 καὶ ἡ τῆς ἐκκλησίας στάσις οὐκ ἔληξεν, ἀλλ' ἦν
and the of-the church faction not ceased but it-was(-possible)
 ἰδεῖν ξένην στάσιν ἐν τοῖς ἐμπιστευθεῖσιν ἀκούειν
to-see (a)-strange faction in the(-ones) entrusted to-hear
 λογισμοὺς ἀνθρώπων. καὶ ἐρχόμενοι οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τοῦ
(the)-thoughts of-men and coming the Christians —

ἐξομολογήσασθαι τὰ σφάλματα αὐτῶν, ἠρωτῶντο παρ'
to-confess the faults their were-asked by
 ἐκείνων οἱ μὲν εἰ ἐκοινωνήσε τοῖς ἀκοινωνήτοις καὶ
those some indeed if he-communed with-the excommunicate and
 εἰ ἔτυχεν ἀκοῦσαι λειτουργίαν παρὰ τοῦ ἐνωτικοῦ ἱερέως.
if he-chanced to-hear (a)-liturgy from the unionist priest
 ταῦτα καὶ κανὼν δριμύς καὶ ἐπιτίμιον βαρὺ μετὰ δὲ
these(-things) and (a)-penance sharp and (a)-punishment heavy after and
 τὸ δουλεύσαι τὸν κανόνα κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ὁ ἄξιος τοῦ
the to-serve the penance according-to the custom the worthy of-the
 σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ δεσποτικοῦ εἰς τὸ κοινωνῆσαι μὴ
body and blood of-the Lord's — the to-commune not
 προσελθεῖν τοῖς τῆς ἐνώσεως ἱερεῦσιν μετ' ἐπιτιμίου βαρέος·
to-approach the of-the union priests with punishment heavy
 οὔτε γὰρ ἱερεῖς εἰσιν, οὔτε τὰ προσφερόμενα τέλεια ἔλεγον.
neither for priests are-they nor the offered(-gifts) perfect they-said
 εἰ γὰρ ἐκαλοῦντο ἐν κηδείᾳ νεκροῦ ἢ ἐν μνημοσύνῃ
if for they-were-called to (a)-funeral of-(a)-dead(-man) or to (a)-memorial
 τεθνεώτος, καὶ ἐφαίνετό τις τῶν ἐνωτικῶν ἐκεῖ ἱερεύς,
of-(one)-deceased and appeared any of-the unionist there priest
 κατευθὺς τὰς φελώνεις ἐκδύμενοι ὡς ἀπὸ πυρὸς ἔφευγον.
at-once the chasubles taking-off as from fire they-fled
 καὶ ἡ μεγάλη ἐκκλησία ὡς καταφύγιον δαιμόνων καὶ
and the great church as (a)-refuge of-demons and
 βωμὸς Ἑλληνικὸς αὐτοῖς ἐλογίζετο. ποῦ κηροί, ποῦ ἔλαιον
(an)-altar Hellenic by-them was-reckoned where candles where oil
 ἐν ταῖς λυχναφίαις; τὰ πάντα σκοτεινά, καὶ οὐδεὶς ὁ
in the lamp-lightings the all(-things) dark and no-one the(-one)
 κωλύων. ἔρημον τὸ ἅγιον τέμενος ἐφαίνετο, προσημαῖνον
binding deserted the holy precinct appeared foreshowing

τὴν ἐρημίαν ἣν ὑποστῆναι μέλλει μετ' ὀλίγον διὰ
the desolation which to-undergo it-is-going after little because-of
 τὰς παραβάσεις καὶ ἀνομίας τῶν κατοικούντων. ὁ δὲ
the transgressions and lawlessnesses of-the inhabitants — but
 Γεννάδιος ἔγκλειστος ἐδίδασκε, καὶ ἄρὰς ἐπετίθει τοῖς
Gennadios shut-in taught and curses laid on-the(-ones)
 τὴν εἰρήνην ἀσπαζομένοις. ἔτυχον ἐγὼ μετὰ ταῦτα
the peace embracing I-chanced I after these(-things)
 μᾶ τῶν εὐγενίδων αἰχμαλωτευθείσῃ, καὶ διηγῆσατό
on-one of-the noblewomen taken-captive and she-related
 μοι πῶς ὠδίνουσα τοῦ τεκεῖν τῇ ἁγίᾳ καὶ μεγάλῃ
to-me how in-labor — to-give-birth on-the holy and great
 τετράδι τοῦ ἔτους ἐκείνου μετεκαλέσατο τὸν πνευματικὸν
Wednesday of-the year that she-summoned the confessor
 αὐτῆς Ἰάκωβον ὀνόματι, καὶ ἐξωμολογήσατο, καὶ αὐτὸς
her James by-name and confessed and he
 προέτρεψεν αὐτῇ τοῦ κοινωνῆσαι, καὶ αὐτὴ ἐρωτήσασα τὸν
urged her — to-commune and she having-asked the
 γέροντα εἰ κωλύει τι τοῦ μεταλαβεῖν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν
elder if hinders anything — to-partake from the hands
 τοῦ ἱερέως τοῦ λειτουργοῦντος ἐν τῷ ναῷ αὐτῆς, ἔνδον
of-the priest of-the officiating in the church her within
 τῆς αὐλῆς αὐτῆς ὑπάρχοντι. ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἱερεὺς συμφορέσας
the court her being was for the priest having-vested-with
 τοῖς ἐνωτικοῖς μόνον ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ τότε τῇ
the unionists only in the great church then on-the
 ιβ' τοῦ Δεκεβρίου, οὐ μὴν δὲ καὶ συγκοινωνήσας· οὐ γὰρ
12th of-the December not indeed and also having-communed not for
 ἔτυχεν ἐξ ἀρχῆς συναριθμηθῆναι τοῖς συλλειτουργοῖς
he-chanced from (the)-beginning to-be-numbered-among the concelebrants

τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου, ἀλλ' ἔτυχεν ἔξω σὺν ἄλλοις βραδεῖαν
of-the altar but he-chanced outside with others late
 τυχόντες τὴν ἔλευσιν, καὶ ἴσταντο ἐν τῷ ναῷ φοροῦντες
having-chanced the arrival and stood in the church wearing
 τὰς ἱερατικὰς αὐτῶν στολὰς μόνον. ὁ δὲ πνευματικὸς
the priestly their vestments only the and confessor
 εἶπεν αὐτῇ „συγχωρήμενόν ἐστιν· ὁ θεὸς συγχωρήσει σοι.
said to-her pardoned it-is — God will-pardon you
 ἄπελθε, κοινώνησον ἀποβάλλουσα πάντα σκοπόν· καὶ γὰρ
go commune casting-off every scruple and for
 ἱερεὺς ἐστὶ καὶ λειτουργός. ἀδιακρίτως κοινώνησον.” ἡ δὲ
(a)-priest he-is and (a)-celebrant without-distinction commune she but
 ἐπὶ τῇ ἀνεμπодίστῳ ἀπολογίᾳ τοῦ γέροντος δειλιάσασα
at the unbinderd answer of-the elder having-taken-fright
 (ἦν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ μέρους τῶν σχισματικῶν) μετακαλεῖται
she-was for of the party of-the schismatics summons
 ἄλλον Νεόφυτον ὀνόματι, καὶ δηλοῖ αὐτῷ τὴν λύσιν τοῦ
another Neophytos by-name and shows him the release of-the
 πνευματικοῦ αὐτῆς· ἦν γὰρ αὐτὸς ὁ Νεόφυτος παρρησίαν
confessor her was for he — Neophytos boldness
 ἔχων καὶ πνευματικέων ἐν ἀνακτόροις καὶ μεγιστάνων
having and acting-as-confessor in palaces and of-magnates
 οἴκοις. ἐκώλυσε δὲ ταύτην, λέγων „ἀσυγχώρητόν ἐστιν· εἰ
houses he-forbade and her saying unpardonable it-is if
 γὰρ λάβοις κοινωνίαν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν αὐτοῦ, ἄρτον ἔφαγες
for you-take communion from the hands his bread you-ate
 καὶ οἶνον ἔπιες.” ὦ τῆς ἀνοχῆς σου, Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ!
and wine you-drank O of-the forbearance your Christ king
 σκοτεινὲ καὶ τυφλὲ, εἰ ὁ ἱερεὺς ἦν Λατῖνος, εἶχεν
dark and blind(-one) if the priest was (a)-Latin it-would-have

ἂν λόγον ἄλογον ἢ μωρία σου, ὡς ὅτι Λατινικῶς τὰς
 — (a)-reason unreasonable the folly your as that in-Latin the
 εὐχὰς τῷ θεῷ ἀπέδωκε καὶ ὁ ἄρτος οὐκ ἦν ἔνζυμος καὶ
 prayers — to-God he-rendered and the bread not was leavened and
 τὸ ὕδωρ οὐκ ἦν ζέον, καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ἄλογα αἰτιάματα,
 the water not was boiling and other some unreasonable charges
 ἃ οὐκ ἔξεστιν ὀρθοδόξῳ στόμα ἀνοίξει καὶ γλῶτταν
 which not is-lawful for-(an)-orthodox mouth to-open and tongue
 κινῆσαι κατὰ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων τῶν οὕτω τελουμένων·
 to-move against the divine mysteries the thus performed
 ὁ γὰρ τοῦτο τολμήσας ἄξιος λιθοστρωθῆναι. πῶς ἢ
 the-(one) for this having-dared (is)-worthy to-be-stoned how or
 τί ἔχεις ἀπολογησασθαι περὶ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων τῶν
 what have-you to-plead about the divine mysteries the
 τελεσθέντων ἐκ γλώττης σῆς, καὶ εὐχῶν ὧν σὺ καὶ οἱ
 performed by tongue your and prayers which you and the(-ones)
 τῆς ἀνατολῆς ἱερεῖς χρῶνται; οὐκ ἔχεις ἄλλο εἰπεῖν,
 of-the east priests use not you-have other(-thing) to-say
 ὦ Φαρισαῖε κενέ, πλὴν ὅτι καθαρὸς εἶ καὶ μολυσμοῦ
 O Pharisee empty except that pure you-are and of-pollution
 ἀμέτοχος καὶ κεχωρισμένος τῶν λοιπῶν Χριστιανῶν,
 free and separated from-the other Christians
 προσθήσω δὲ καὶ γὰρ τὸ καὶ ἀφωρισμένος. ἢ δὲ εὐγενὲς
 I-will-add and I-too the also excommunicate the but noble
 ἐκεῖνη γύνῃ διχονοοῦσα ἐν μέσῳ τῶν δύο τούτων
 that woman wavering in (the)-middle of-the two these
 προστάξεων ἐκωλύθη ὑπὸ τοῦ λογισμοῦ, καὶ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 commands was-bindered by the thought and on-the day
 ἐκεῖνη οὐ μετέλαβε, καὶ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἀκοινώνητος
 that not partook and through the night uncommunicated

τέτοκεν. εἰ γὰρ ἐπηκολούθησεν θάνατος, εἶχεν ἂν ἡ ψυχὴ
gave-birth if for had-followed death would-have — the soul
 αὕτη τὴν σφραγίδα ζημίαν τοῦ πνεύματος δι' αἰτίαν
this the seal (a)-loss of-the spirit because-of (the)-cause
 τοῦ Νεοφύτου καὶ τοῦ κατοικοῦντος ἐν αὐτῷ πονηροῦ
— of-Neophytos and of-the dwelling in him evil
 πνεύματος. ἀλλ' ἐπανάωμεν πρὸς τὰ τῆς διηγήσεως
spirit but let-us-return to the of-the narrative
 κύματα, καὶ ἴδωμεν τὴν ἀγριαυνομένην θάλασσαν πῶς
waves and let-us-see the raging sea how
 μέλλει χᾶναι καὶ καταποντίσαι τὴν κιβωτὸν τὴν τὸν Νῶε
it-is-going to-gape and to-swallow the ark the — Noah
 τὸν κυβερνήτην διώξασαν καὶ τὰ καθαρὰ πετεινὰ ὑπὸ
the helmsman having-driven-out and the clean birds by
 τῶν μὴ καθαρῶν ὡς ἀκάθαρτα παραβλέψασαν.
the not clean as unclean having-disregarded
 Ὁ γὰρ τύραννος ἀπ' ἀρχῆς Μαρτίου μηνὸς ἔπεμψε
the for tyrant from (the)-beginning of-March month sent
 μηνυτὰς καὶ κήρυκας εἰς πάσας τὰς ἐπαρχίας τοῦ
messengers and heralds to all the provinces —
 ἐξέρχεσθαι ἕκαστον ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως. τὰ
to-go-out each in the army against the city the
 στρατεύματα μὲν οὖν, ὅσα διὰ προσόδων καὶ ρόγας
armies indeed then as-many-as by revenues and pay
 ἦσαν γεγραμμένα, συνέρρεον· τὰ δὲ ἄγραφα τὰ καὶ
were enrolled flocked the and unenrolled the(-ones) also
 μυριάριθμα τίς διηγήσεται; πᾶς γὰρ ἕκαστος ἀκούων κατὰ
numberless who will-relate all for each bearing against
 τῆς πόλεως ἔτρεχεν, οὕτως ὁ μὴ δυνάμενος βαδίξειν
the city ran so the(-one) not able to-walk

ἔνεκα παιδικῆς ἡλικίας καθὼς ὁ μὴ δυνάμενος τρέχειν
because-of childish age as the(-one) not able to-run
 ἔνεκα γήρους. οἱ δὲ πολῖται ἰκέτευον θεὸν τοῦ μὴ
because-of old-age the but citizens implored God — not
 ἐπελθεῖν τῇ ἀγίᾳ ἑβδομάδι, διότι ἤκουον ὡς ὁ τύραννος
to-come in-the holy week because they-heard that the tyrant
 ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἤδη ἔρχεται. τῇ παρασκευῇ οὖν
on chariot and already comes on-the Friday then
 τῆς διακαινησίμου, καὶ ὁ Ναβουχοδονόσωρ ἐπὶ θύραις
of-the renewal(-week) also — Nebuchadnezzar at (the)-doors
 Ἱερουσαλήμ, καὶ πῆξας τὰς αὐτοῦ σκηναὶς κατέναντι
of-Jerusalem and having-pitched the his tents opposite
 τῆς πύλης τοῦ Χαρισοῦ ὀπισθεν τοῦ βουνοῦ, καὶ πᾶσα ἡ
the gate — of-Charisios behind the hill and all the
 δύναμις αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς Ξυλοπόρτης τῆς κειμένης ἐγγὺς
force his from the Xyloporta the lying near
 τοῦ παλατίου ἕως τῆς Χρυσῆς πύλης τῆς πρὸς νότον,
the palace as-far-as the Golden gate the toward south
 καὶ ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς Ξυλοπόρτης ἕως τοῦ Κοσμηδίου, καὶ
and further from the Xyloporta as-far-as — Kosmidion and
 ἀπὸ τοῦ νότου εἰς πλάτος ὅσον περιέφερον κάμπον
from the south to breadth as-much-as embraced (the)-plain
 οἱ ἄμπελοι· καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν προλαβὼν φθαρέντες παρὰ
the vines and for had-been already destroyed by
 τοῦ Καρατζία. καὶ περιεχαράκωσεν αὐτὴν Ἀπριλίῳ, ς'
— Karadja and he-encircled-with-a-palisade her in-April 6th
 ἡμέρα, παρασκευῇ ἢ μετὰ τὸ πάσχα. οἱ δὲ τῆς
(the)-day (a)-Friday the after the Easter the(-ones) but of-the
 πόλεως ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ἐν ᾗ ἐγένετο τάχα ἡ
city from the day that on which was-made as-if the

ἔνωσις ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, ὡς Ἰουδαίων συναγωγὴν
 union in the great church as of-Jews (a)-synagogue
 ταύτην ἀπέφευγον, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἐν αὐτῇ οὔτε προσφορὰ
 it shunned and not was in it either offering
 οὔτε ὀλοκαύτως οὔτε θυμίαμα. εἰ ἔτυχέ τις τῶν ἱερέων
 nor whole-burnt-offering nor incense if chanced any of-the priests
 λειτουργῆσαι θεῷ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἐπισήμῳ, οἱ προσευχόμενοι
 to-celebrate to-God on (a)-day notable the praying
 μέχρι τῆς ὥρας τῆς προσφορᾶς ἴσταντο, καὶ τότε πάντες
 until the hour of-the offering stood and then all
 ἐξήρχοντο, οὕτω γυναῖκες ὡς ἄνδρες, οὕτως μοναχοὶ
 went-out so women as men so monks
 ὡς μονάζουσαι. τί χρὴ λέγειν; καὶ τὸν ναὸν ὡς
 as nuns what must-one say also the church as
 βωμὸν καὶ τὴν θυσίαν ὡς Ἀπόλλωνι τελουμένην ἐνόμιζον.
 (an)-altar and the sacrifice as to-Apollo performed they-held
 διὰ τοῦτο Ἡσαΐας ὡς ἐκ στόματος θεοῦ φησὶν „ἰδοὺ,
 because-of this Isaiah as from (the)-mouth of-God says behold
 προσθήσω τοῦ μεταθεῖναι τὸν λαὸν τοῦτον, καὶ μεταθήσω
 I-will-add — to-remove the people this and I-will-remove
 αὐτοὺς μεταθέσει, καὶ ἀπολῶ τὴν σοφίαν τῶν σοφῶν
 them with-removal and I-will-destroy the wisdom of-the wise
 αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὴν σύνεσιν τῶν συνετῶν ἀθετήσω. οὐαὶ
 his and the understanding of-the prudent I-will-set-aside woe
 τοῖς βαθέως ποιοῦσι βουλὴν, καὶ οὐ διὰ κυρίου.
 to-the(-ones) deeply making counsel and not through (the)-Lord
 οἱ ἐν κρυφῇ βουλὴν ποιοῦντες, καὶ ἔσται ἐν σκότει τὰ
 the(-ones) in secret counsel making and will-be in darkness the
 ἔργα αὐτῶν, καὶ ἐροῦσιν τίς ἡμᾶς ἐώρακε; καὶ τίς ἡμᾶς
 works their and they-will-say who us has-seen and who us

γνώσεται, ἢ ἂ ἡμεῖς ποιούμεν; διὰ τοῦτο τάδε
will-know or what we do because-of this these(-things)
 λέγει κύριος. οὐαί, τέκν' ἀποστάται! ἐποιήσατε βουλὴν
says (the)-Lord woe children apostate you-made counsel
 οὐ δι' ἐμοῦ καὶ συνθήκας οὐ διὰ τοῦ πνεύματός μου,
not through me and covenants not through the spirit my
 τοῦ προσθεῖναι ἀμαρτίας ἐφ' ἀμαρτίας.” ὁ δὲ Γεννάδιος
— to-add sins upon sins — but Gennadius
 οὐ διέλειπε καθ' ἐκάστην διδάσκων καὶ γράφων κατὰ
not ceased by each(-day) teaching and writing against
 τῶν ἐνωτικῶν, καὶ πλέκων συλλογισμοὺς καὶ ἀντιφάσεις
the unionists and weaving syllogisms and contradictions
 κατὰ τοῦ σοφωτάτου καὶ μακαρίτου Θωμᾶ τοῦ δὲ Ἀκίνου
against the most-wise and blessed Thomas the and Aquinas
 καὶ τῶν συγγραμμάτων αὐτοῦ, καὶ κυρίου Δημητρίου
and the writings his and lord Demetrios
 τοῦ Κυδώνη, ἀποδεικνύων αὐτοὺς αἰρετικούς, ἔχων ἐκ
the Kydones showing them heretics having from
 τῆς συγκλήτου τὸν πρῶτον μεσάζοντα τὸν μεγαδούκαν
the senate the first minister the grand-duke
 συνεργὸν καὶ συνίστορα, τὸν καὶ τοσοῦτον εἰπεῖν
(as)-fellow-worker and accomplice the(-one) also so-much to-say
 τολμήσαντα κατὰ Λατίνων, ὅτε εἶδον οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι τὸν
having-dared against Latins when saw the Romans the
 ἀναρίθμητον στρατὸν τῶν Τούρκων, μᾶλλον δὲ κατὰ τῆς
countless army of-the Turks rather and against the
 πόλεως, „κρεϊττότερόν ἐστιν εἰδέναι ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει
city better it-is to-see in (the)-middle-of the city
 φακιόλιον βασιλεῦον Τούρκων ἢ καλύπτραν Λατινικὴν.”
(a)-turban reigning of-Turks than (a)-miter Latin

καὶ γὰρ ἀπογνόντες οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἔλεγον „εἴθε
and for having-despaired the(-ones) of-the city said would-that
 ἐδόθη ἡ πόλις ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λατίνων τῶν ὀνομαζόντων
was-given the city into hands of-the Latins the naming
 τὸν Χριστὸν καὶ θεοτόκον, καὶ μὴ ἀποριφθῶμεν ἐν ταῖς
— Christ and Mother-of-God and not we-be-thrown into the
 τῶν ἀσεβῶν παλάμαις.” τότε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνο ἐφθέγγετο.
of-the impious palms then also he that uttered
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Ἡσαΐας ἐφθέγγετο, καθὰ καὶ τῷ
but to him — Isaiah uttered as also —
 Ἐζεκία. „ἄκουσον τὸν λόγον κυρίου Σαβαώθ. ἰδοὺ, ἡμέραι
to-Hezekiah hear the word of-(the)-Lord Sabaoth behold days
 ἔρχονται, καὶ λήψονται πάντα τὰ ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ σου. καὶ
come and they-will-take all the(-things) in the house your and
 ὅσα συνήγαγον οἱ πατέρες σου ἕως τῆς ἡμέρας ταύτης,
as-much-as gathered the fathers your until the day this
 εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥξει, καὶ οὐδὲν οὐ μὴ καταλειφθῇ· καὶ
to Babylon it-will-come and nothing not — be-left and
 ἀπὸ τῶν τέκνων σου τῶν ἐξερχομένων ἀπὸ σοῦ, ὧν
from the children your the coming-forth from you whom
 γεννήσεις, λήψονται, καὶ ποιήσουσι σπάδοντας ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ
you-will-beget they-will-take and will-make eunuchs in the house
 τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Βαβυλωνίων.”
of-the king of-the Babylonians

Giovanni Longo Giustiniani comes from Genoa with two ships and takes the land walls by the palace. Five great ships fight through Mehmed's fleet into the harbor while he rides into the sea and beats his admiral. He has eighty boats dragged over the hill behind Galata into the Golden Horn. The gun, aimed as a Hungarian envoy advises, brings down the walls; Mehmed refuses Constantine's terms, Galata betrays Giustiniani's night attack, and a bridge of casks spans the harbor.

Ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν Κωνσταντῖνος, ὅσον δύναμις,
the emperor then Constantine as-much-as (his)-power
 ἐπιμελούμενος ἐπεμελείτο σὺν τοῖς τοῦ Γαλατᾶ Γενουίταις·
taking-care took-care with the — of-Galata Genoese
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτοὶ εἶχον κατὰ νοῦν ἀπαραίτητον λογισμόν,
and for also they had in mind (an)-inescapable reckoning
 ὅτι ἐὰν ἡ πόλις ἀλῶ, καὶ τὸ φρούριον αὐτῶν ἔρημον
that if the city be-taken also the fort their deserted
 γενήσεται. ἐν τούτῳ στείλαντες ἐν τῇ Γενούᾳ προλαβὼν
will-become in this having-sent to — Genoa earlier
 γραφὰς δεόμενοι βοηθείας, ἀντέγραψαν ὥς ἤδη ἔρχεται
letters asking help they-wrote-back that already comes
 μία ναὺς σὺν φ' ὀπλίταις εἰς βοήθειαν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ. καὶ
one ship with 500 hoplites for help — of-Galata and
 αἱ τῶν Βενετικῶν ἐμπορικαὶ τριήρεις κατελθοῦσαι ἐκ
the of-the Venetians merchant galleys having-come-down from
 τῆς Μαιώτιδος λίμνης καὶ τοῦ Ταναΐδος ποταμοῦ καὶ
the Maeotic lake and the Tanais river and
 ἐκ Τραπεζοῦντος, ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν καὶ οἱ Βενετικοὶ οἱ
from Trebizond the emperor then and the Venetians the
 κατοικοῦντες ἐν τῇ πόλει οὐκ εἶσαν αὐτὰς καταίρειν ἐν
dwelling in the city not let them put-in at

Βενετία, ἀλλ' ἔμειναν εἰς βοήθειαν τάχα τῆς πόλεως.
Venice but they-remained for help as-if of-the city
 ὁμοίως καὶ ἐκ τῆς Γενούας ἐλθὼν εἰς ὀνόματι Ἰωάννης
likewise also from — Genoa having-come one by-name John
 Λόγγος ἐκ τῶν Ἰουστινιανῶν σὺν δυσὶ νῆες ὑπερμεγέθεις,
Longo of the Giustiniani with two ships huge
 ἔχων καὶ πολεμικὰς παρασκευὰς πολλὰς καὶ καλὰς, σὺν
having also warlike preparations many and fine with
 ἐνόπλοις νέοις Γενοῖταις ἀρείκον πνέοντας θυμόν, καὶ
armed young Genoese martial breathing spirit and
 ὁ αὐτὸς Ἰωάννης ἐπιδέξιος ἀνὴρ καὶ εἰς παραταγὰς καὶ
the same John (a)-skillful man and in battle-lines and
 συνασπισμοὺς πολέμων δοκιμώτατος. ἐδεξιώσατο τοῦτον
close-formations of-wars most-experienced welcomed him
 ὁ βασιλεὺς, καὶ ρόγας ἐμέτρησε τοὺς στρατιώτας
the emperor and pay measured-out-to the soldiers
 αὐτοῦ καὶ εὐεργεσίας ἔνειμε, καὶ πρωτοστράτορα τοῦτον
his and benefits distributed and protostrator him
 ἐτίμησε, καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν φύλαξιν τῶν πρὸς τὸ παλάτιον
honored and he the guarding of-the toward the palace
 κειμένων τειχέων ἀνελάβετο. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ὁρῶντες τὸν
lying walls took-on and for they-were seeing the
 τύραννον ἐκεῖ τὰς σκευὰς τὰς πετροβόλους πηγνύοντα καὶ
tyrant there the apparatus the stone-throwing setting-up and
 τὴν ἄλλην πᾶσαν ἀντίμαχον ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι παράταξιν.
the other all opposing at the walls array
 εὐεργέτησε δὲ τούτῳ καὶ διὰ χρυσοβούλλου γράμματος
he-favored and him also by chrysobull letter
 τὴν νῆσον Λήμνον, εἰ ἀποκρουσθήσεται ὁ Μεχεμέτ καὶ
the island Lemnos if will-be-repulsed — Mehmed and

ὑποστραφήσεται ἄπρακτος ἐξ ὧν θαρρεῖ κερδᾶναι
will-turn-back unsuccessful from which(-things) he-trusts to-gain
 τῆς πόλεως. ἔκτοτε οὖν ἐμάχοντο ἡρωϊκῶς οἱ Λατῖνοι
of-the city from-then then fought heroically the Latins
 σὺν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ, ἐξερχόμενοι ἐκ τῶν πυλῶν τῆς πόλεως,
with — John going-out from the gates of-the city
 καὶ ἰστάμενοι ἐν τῷ ἔξω κάστρῳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τάφρῳ.
and standing at the outer castle and in the moat
 πολλάκις καὶ ἐκτὸς τῆς τάφρου ἐκπηδῶντες ἐσυνεπλέκοντο
often and outside the moat leaping-out engaged
 τοῖς Τούρκοις Ῥωμαῖοι, ποτὲ μὲν ἀφέντες ποτὲ δὲ
the Turks (the)-Romans at-times indeed letting-go at-times and
 λαμβάνοντες. πλὴν τοῦτο οὐκ ἦν ἀπάδον τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις.
taking however this not was unfitting for-the Romans
 καὶ γὰρ εὐκολον ἂν εἰπεῖν εἶναι ἓνα Ῥωμαίων πρὸς εἴκοσι
and for easy — to-say to-be one of-(the)-Romans against twenty
 Τούρκους· τί ἐδύναντο καταπροσωπῆσαι καὶ ἐξελθεῖν;
Turks what could-they face and go-out
 πλὴν ἡ βουλὴ ἐδίδото ὥστε τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀντιμαχεῖν
however the counsel was-given so-that the Romans to-fight
 ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν διὰ τῶν προμαχώνων, οἱ μὲν διὰ
from the walls through the battlements some indeed with
 τζαγραβολικῶν βελῶν, οἱ δὲ διὰ τοξικῶν, ἄλλοι διὰ
crossbow bolts others and with bows others with
 μολυβδοβόλων ἀπολυομένων διὰ βοτανῶν πέντε καὶ δέκα
lead-shooting(-guns) discharged by powders five and ten
 ὁμοῦ, σμικρὰ ὡς κάρυα Ποντικὰ τὸ μέγεθος, ἀποτελοῦντα
together small as nuts Pontic in-the size producing
 δύναμιν τρήσεως, ὡς εἰ τύχοι ἐμπεσεῖν σιδηροφόρῳ
(a)-force of-piercing that if it-chance to-fall on-(an)-iron-clad

σώματι, καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα καὶ τὸ σῶμα διατρήσας ἐξέρχεται
body both the shield and the body having-pierced it-goes-out
 καὶ εἰς ἄλλο μεταπηδᾷ, εἰ τύχοι, εἴτα ἐξ αὐτοῦ εἰς
and into another leaps if it-chance then from it into
 ἕτερον, ἕως οὗ ψυχρανθῇ ἡ δύναμις τῆς βοτάνης· καὶ διὰ
another until — cool the force of-the powder and with
 μιᾶς προσβολῆς δύναται ζημιῶσαι δύο καὶ τρεῖς. ἔμαθον
one discharge it-can harm two and three learned
 οὖν καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι, καὶ χρῶνται καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια καὶ
then also the Turks and use also they the like(-things) and
 ἐπέκεινα. περαιωθέντος οὖν τοῦ Ἀπριλίου τὸ δῖμοιρον ἐν
more having-been-completed then of-the April the two-thirds in
 ὀλίγοις ἀντιμάχῃσιν, ὃ γὰρ τύραννος εἰς πλεόν ἡθροίζετο,
few skirmishes the for tyrant to more was-gathering
 συνήχθησαν οὖν ἄνδρες κλητοὶ καὶ αὐτόκλητοι ὑπὲρ
were-gathered then men summoned and self-summoned beyond
 ἀριθμὸν δυνατὸν εἰπεῖν. ἔλεγον οὖν, ὅσοι κατεσκόπευον,
number possible to-say said then as-many-as reconnoitered
 εἶναι ὑπὲρ τετρακοσίας χιλιάδας. καὶ οἱ τῶν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ
to-be beyond four-hundred thousands and the of-the — of-Galata
 Γενοῦται, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν τὸν τύραννον ἔτι ὄντα ἐν
Genoese also before the to-come the tyrant still being in
 Ἀδριανουπόλει, ἔστειλαν πρέσβεις ἀγγέλλοντες τὴν εἰς
Adrianople sent envoys announcing the toward
 αὐτὸν ἀκραφινῇ φιλίαν καὶ ἀνανεοῦντες τὰ προγεγραμμένα
him pure friendship and renewing the previously-written
 ἐκτυπώματα· καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπελογεῖτο ὡς φίλος αὐτῶν
charters and he answered that (a)-friend their
 εἶναι καὶ ἀδιάσπαστος τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀγάπης, μόνον
to-be and unbroken of-the toward them love only

μὴ εὐρεθῶσι βοηθοῦντες τῇ πόλει. καὶ αὐτοὶ ὑπέσχοντο.
not they-be-found helping the city and they promised
 πλὴν εἷς ἐκ τῶν δύο κατεγελάτο, ὡς τὸ τέλος ἔδειξεν.
however one of the two was-mocked as the end showed
 οἱ γὰρ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἐεννόουν ὡς καθὰ καὶ ἐν ἑτέροις
the(-ones) for — of-Galata thought that as also in other
 χρόνοις ἡ πόλις καταπολεμισθεῖσα παρὰ τῶν γονέων
times the city warred-on by the forefathers
 αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲν ὠνήσαντο ἀπελθόντες ἄπρακτοι, οἱ δὲ
his nothing profited having-gone-away unsuccessful the(-ones) and
 τοῦ Γαλατᾶ σὺν ἐκείνοις φιλίαν δεικνύντες τοὺς μὲν
— of-Galata with those friendship showing to-the indeed
 πολίτας ἐδίδουσαν τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐξερχομένην βοήθειαν,
citizens gave the from them going-out help
 οὕτω θαρροῦντες γενέσθαι καὶ ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτου ὡς
thus trusting to-be also in the time of-this as
 πλάνον μὲν τὴν φιλίαν ὑπώπτειον, τῇ δὲ πόλει τὰ
deceifful indeed the friendship they-suspected with-the and city the
 εἰκότα συνεμάχοντο κρυφίως. ὁ δὲ τύραννος πάλιν
fitting(-things) fought-together secretly the but tyrant again
 ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἔλεγεν „ἐάσω κοιμᾶσθαι τὸν ὄφιν, ἕως οὗ
in himself said I-will-let sleep the serpent until —
 καθελῶ τὸν δράκοντα, καὶ τότε μία πληγὴ ἐλαφρὰ
I-destroy the dragon and then one blow light
 κατὰ κεφαλῆς καὶ τοῦτον σκοτοδιναίσει.” ὁ καὶ γέγονε.
on (the)-head also him will-make-dizzy which also happened
 τότε συνήχθησαν καὶ διὰ θαλάσσης τὰ πλοῖα αὐτοῦ σὺν
then were-gathered also by sea the boats his with
 τριήρεσι διήρεσι πλοιαρίοις ἕως τριακόσια τὸν ἀριθμόν.
triremes biremes small-boats up-to three-hundred the number

ὁ δὲ λιμὴν τῆς πόλεως ἦν κεκλεισμένος σὺν τῇ ἀλύσει
the but harbor of-the city was shut with the chain
 ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τῆς πύλης τῆς πόλεως τῆς καλουμένης
from the side of-the gate of-the city the called
 ὠραίας εἰς τὸ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μέρος, καὶ αἱ νῆαι ἴσταντο
Beautiful to the — of-Galata side and the ships stood
 ἔνδον ὀρμαθῆδὸν προσέχοντες τὸν λιμένα καὶ τὴν ἄλυσιν.
inside in-a-row guarding the harbor and the chain
 αἱ δὲ νῆαι ἃς εἰρήκαμεν πέντε, μία ἡ τοῦ
the and ships which we-have-mentioned five one the(-ship) of-the
 βασιλέως φέρουσα φόρτον τὸν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου σίτον,
emperor carrying (a)-cargo the from Peloponnese grain
 αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι τέσσαρες ἐκ Γενούας ῥογευθεῖσαι παρὰ τοῦ
the and other four from Genoa hired by the
 βασιλέως, ἴσταντο μὲν ἐν Χίῳ μέχρι Μαρτίου μηνὸς
emperor stood indeed at Chios until March month
 ὅλου διὰ τινὰς αὐτῶν χρείας. εἰσελθόντος οὖν Ἀπριλίου
whole for some their needs having-come then April
 καὶ βουλομένων ἄραι τὰς ἀγκύρας, ὁ βορρῆας αὐτοὺς
and wishing to-raise the anchors the north-wind them
 ἐνεπόδιζε. ἦσαν οὖν οἱ πολῖται ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ πολλῇ, ὡσαύτως
hindered were then the citizens in despondency much likewise
 καὶ αἱ νῆαι. τοῦ βορρῆως οὖν καταπρανοῦς πεσόντος καὶ
also the ships of-the north-wind then down-dropping having-fallen and
 νότου ἄρξαντος πνεῦν ἐξῆλθον τῆς Χίου λιμένος· καὶ
south-wind having-begun to-blow they-went-out — of-Chios harbor and
 κατ' ὀλίγον πνέοντος τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, τῇ δευτέρᾳ
by little blowing on-the first day on-the second
 ἐκραταιοῦτο, καὶ βιαίως ἐφέροντο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ αἱ νῆαι.
grew-strong and violently were-borne by it the ships

ἴσταντο οὖν οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν καλὴν
 stood then the(-ones) of-the city awaiting the fine
 ταύτην ἀπανδοχὴν, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν ὤνησαν. φανέντων οὖν
 this reception if even nothing they-profitd having-appeared then
 τῶν νηῶν, εὐθὺς ὁ τύραννος ὡς ἄγριος δράκων ὥρμησε
 the ships at-once the tyrant like (a)-wild dragon rushed
 κατὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ τριήρεων καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πλοίων,
 against the his triremes and the other boats
 λέγων καὶ προστάσων αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἐκ τῶν δύο πρόκειται
 saying and ordering them that of the two is-set
 γενέσθαι τὸ ἓν, ἢ τὰς νῆας λαβεῖν, ἢ κωλύσαι τοῦ
 to-be the one either the ships to-take or to-hinder —
 μὴ εἰσελθεῖν ἐν τῷ λιμένι. τότε ἐξελθόντες τὰ πλοῖα
 not to-enter into the harbor then having-gone-out the boats
 ἴσταντο ἐκδεχόμενα τὴν ἄφιξιν τῶν νηῶν, ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος
 stood awaiting the arrival of-the ships from the harbor
 τῆς χρυσοῦς πύλης ἐκτός. αἱ δὲ νῆαι ἐλθοῦσαι κατὰ τὴν
 of-the Golden gate outside the and ships having-come by the
 ἴσον ὁδόν, καὶ βουλόμενοι περᾶσαι τὸν Μεγαδημήτριον
 straight way and wishing to-pass — Megademetrios
 τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν ἐν τῷ Κερατίῳ κόλπῳ, τὰ
 the acropolis — to-enter into the Keratian gulf the
 πλοῖα ἀνθίσταντο ταῖς νανσίν. ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἡ θάλασσα
 boats opposed the ships was for also the sea
 ἐκεῖνη τῇ ὥρᾳ εὐδῖος ἀνέμου μὴ πνέοντος. καὶ ἦν
 at-that the hour calm wind not blowing and it-was(-possible)
 ἰδεῖν ξένην θέαν· καταστρωθεῖσα γὰρ ἡ θάλασσα τοῖς
 to-see (a)-strange sight strewn for the sea with-the
 ἱστίοις τριακοσίοις τῶν Τούρκων καὶ πέντε μεγίστοις τῶν
 sails three-hundred of-the Turks and five greatest of-the

νηῶν, ἐξήπλωτο ἡ θάλασσα ὡς χέρσος, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
ships was-spread-out the sea like dry-land and by the
 βελῶν οὐδὲ τὰς κώπας ἠδύναντο καταφέρειν ἐν τοῖς
missiles not-even the oars could-they bring-down into the
 ὕδασι. οἱ δὲ τῆς νηὸς ὡς ἀετοὶ ὑπόπτεροι ἄνωθεν,
waters the(-men) but of-the ship like eagles winged from-above
 ὡς κεραυνούς, τὰ βέλη τῶν τζαγρῶν κατέπεμπον καὶ
like thunderbolts the bolts of-the crossbows sent-down and
 τὰς σκευὰς ἀπέλυνον, καὶ φόνος οὐκ ὀλίγος τῶν Τούρκων
the apparatus discharged and slaughter not little of-the Turks
 ἐγένετο. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ὑπὸ τῆς ἄγαν ἀλαζονείας ὀρμήσας
happened the but tyrant by the excessive arrogance having-rushed
 ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ ἐποχούμενος ἵππῳ, ἐφαντάζετο σχίζειν
into the sea riding (a)-horse imagined to-split
 τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἕως αὐτῶν τῶν νηῶν διὰ τοῦ ἵππου
the sea and as-far-as very the ships on the horse
 πλεῦσαι· τόσον ἐθυμοῦτο ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἡ ἔνοπλος
to-sail so-much he-raged at the his(-men) and the armed
 στρατιὰ σὺν αὐτῷ. τότε ἀνέμου πνεύσαντος, καὶ τὰ ἱστία
army with him then wind having-blown and the sails
 φυσηθέντα, σχίσαντες τὰ πλοῖα τὴν ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὁδὸν
filled having-split the boats the into the harbor way
 ἔπλεον, τὰ δὲ πλοῖα ἔμειναν· εἰ γὰρ ἦν ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν
sailed the and boats remained if for was before them
 τότε ὁ στόλος τοῦ βαρβάρου, ἐδύναντο ἂν αἱ πέντε αὐται
then the fleet of-the barbarian could — the five these
 νῆαι καταποντίσαι καὶ τὰ τριακόσια. ὁ δὲ τύραννος μὴ
ships have-sunk also the three-hundred the but tyrant not
 γινώσκων τὴν τῆς θαλάττης ἐπιστήμην μόνον ἐκέκραγεν.
knowing the of-the sea skill only shouted

ὁ δὲ μέγας κοντόσταυλος αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἀκούσαι·
the but grand constable his not wished to-bear
 καὶ γὰρ παραλόγως ἐπρόσταπτεν. τότε θυμωθεὶς ὁ
and for unreasonably he-ordered then having-been-angered the
 τύραννος ὥρισεν τὸν στόλον ἀπελθεῖν ἐν τῷ διπλῷ
tyrant ordered the fleet to-go to the Double
 κίονι, τὸν δὲ μέγαν κοντόσταυλον ἀχθῆναι ἐνώπιον
Column the and grand constable to-be-brought before
 αὐτοῦ. ἀχθέντος οὖν καὶ κατὰ γῆς ριφέντος καὶ ὑπὸ
him having-been-brought then and on ground thrown and by
 τεσσάρων τανυσθέντος, αὐτὸς ὁ ἡγεμὼν οἰκείαις χερσὶν
four stretched-out himself the ruler with-own hands
 ἔτυψε, δούς ἑκατὸν σὺν μιᾷ χρυσῇ ῥάβδῳ, ἧς ἡ
beat having-given (a)-hundred with one golden rod whose the
 κεφαλὴ χρυσοῦ καθαροῦ σταθμίου λίτραι πεντακόσiai· ἦν
head of-gold pure (a)-weight pounds five-hundred which
 αὐτὸς κατεσκεύασεν, ἵνα παῖζῃ αὐτὴν ὡς δοκίμιον. ἦν
he constructed that he-might-play it as (a)-test was
 δὲ ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ γένος ἐκ τῶν Βουλγάρων ἔλκων, τινὸς
and the man the race from the Bulgarians descending of-some
 τῶν ἀρχόντων Βουλγαρίας υἱός, Πάλδα ἐπονομαζόμενος.
of-the lords of-Bulgaria (the)-son Balta surnamed
 ἐδουλώθη οὖν πρὸ καιροῦ, καὶ ἐξωμόσατο τὸ πάτριον
was-enslaved then before (the)-time and abjured the ancestral
 σέβας, καὶ ἦν δοῦλος πατρικὸς τοῦ Μεχεμέτ. αὐτὸς ἦν
worship and was (a)-slave paternal — of-Mehmed he was
 ὁ πρὸ τεσσάρων ἐτῶν ἐλθὼν ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ, καὶ
the(-one) before four years having-come to — Lesbos and
 αἰχμαλωτίσας αἰχμαλωσίαν ἄπειρον. ἦν δὲ καὶ τοῖς
having-enslaved (an)-enslavement boundless he-was and also to-the

ἀπελάταις οὐ καλὸς φίλος, ἀρπάζων αὐτῶν τὰ λάφυρα.
raiders not (a)-good friend seizing their the spoils
 καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου καταφρονηθέντα καὶ
and having-seen him by the tyrant despised and
 ῥαβδισθέντα, εἷς τῶν Ἀζαπίδων λίθον ἄρας καὶ κατὰ
beaten one of-the Azaps (a)-stone having-raised and on
 κόρρης κρούσας ἐξώρυξε τὸν ἓνα ὀφθαλμὸν αὐτοῦ. αἱ
(the)-temple having-struck gouged-out the one eye his the
 δὲ νῆαι ἐλθοῦσαι ἐν τῷ λιμένι, καὶ οἱ τῆς πόλεως
and ships having-come into the harbor and the(-ones) of-the city
 χαλάσαντες τὴν αἰλυσιν ἔδωκαν εἴσοδον αὐτάς. τότε ὁ
having-lowered the chain gave entry them then the
 τύραννος ἰδὼν τὰς νῆας τὰς μεγάλας ὀκτὼ οὔσας,
tyrant having-seen the ships the great eight being
 τὰς μικρὰς ἐπέκεινα τῶν κ', καὶ τριήρεις βασιλικὰς καὶ
the small beyond the 20 and triremes imperial and
 τριήρεις τῶν Βενετικῶν, καὶ ἄλλα πλείστα μικρά, ἔγνω
triremes of-the Venetians and other very-many small knew
 ὡς οὐκ ἔστι δυνατόν τοῦ κατασχεῖν τὸν λιμένα, καὶ
that not is possible — to-take the harbor and
 τεχνάζεται γενναῖόν τι καὶ ἀνδρεῖον σόφισμα. προστάττει
contrives (a)-noble some and brave stratagem orders
 τοῦ εὐθυδρομηθῆναι τὰς νάπας τὰς ὀπισθεν κειμένας
— to-be-made-straight the valleys the behind lying
 τοῦ Γαλατᾶ, ἀπὸ τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν κάτωθεν
— of-Galata from the side the toward east below
 τοῦ διπλοῦ κίονος ἕως τὸ ἄλλο μέρος τοῦ Γαλατᾶ τὸ
the Double Column to the other side — of-Galata the
 πρὸς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν τοῦ Κερατίου κόλπου κείμενον ἄντικρυ
toward the shore of-the Keratian gulf lying opposite

Κοσμηδίου. καὶ ποιήσαντες τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμαλήν, ὅσον
Kosmidion and having-made the road level as-much-as
 ἐδύναντο, διὰ τῶν φαλάγγων ἐπιβιάσας τὰς διήρεις
they-could with the rollers having-mounted the biremes
 καὶ τὰ ἱστία πτερώσας ἐκέλευσεν ἔλκειν διὰ ξηρᾶς ἐκ
and the sails having-spread he-commanded to-draw by land from
 τοῦ πορθμοῦ τοῦ ἱεροῦ στομίου καὶ εἰσάγειν εἰς τὸν
the strait of-the Sacred Mouth and to-bring-in into the
 Κεράτιον κόλπον τὰ πλοῖα. ὁ καὶ γέγονεν. ἤλκοντο
Keratian gulf the boats which also happened were-drawn
 δὲ τὰ σκάφη, καὶ ἐν ἐκάστῳ πρωρεὺς καὶ ἄλλος ἐπὶ
and the hulls and in each (a)-prow-man and another at
 τῶν οἰάκων καθήμενος. ἕτερος δὲ τὸ πτερόν κρατῶν
the rudders sitting another and the wing holding
 τὸ ἱστίον ἐτίνασσαν· ἄλλος τύμπανον, ἕτερος σάλπιγγα
the sail shook another (a)-drum another (a)-trumpet
 κρούων ἐμελῶδει θαλάσσιον μέλος. καὶ ἐξ οὐρίας πλέοντες
striking played (a)-sea song and with fair-wind sailing
 τὰς νάπας καὶ τοὺς ρύακας τὴν ξηρὰν διήρχοντο,
the valleys and the streams the dry(-land) they-passed-through
 ἕως οὗ καταντήσαντες ἐν τῇ ὑγρᾷ ταύτας ἀνήγαγον
until — having-arrived at the wet(-sea) these they-launched
 ὀγδοήκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν, αἱ διήρεις ὑπάρχουσιν· τὰς
eighty the number the biremes being the
 δὲ λοιπὰς ἔασεν ἐκεῖ. τίς εἶδε τοιοῦτον ἢ τίς ἤκουσεν;
and rest he-left there who saw such or who heard
 ὁ Ξέρξης τὴν θάλασσαν ἐγεφύρωσε, καὶ ὡς ξηρὰν ὁ
— Xerxes the sea bridged and as dry(-land) the
 τοσοῦτος στρατὸς ἐπάνω ταύτης διήλθεν. οὗτος δὲ ὁ
so-great army upon it passed this(-man) and the

νέος Μακεδών, καὶ ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τῶν γενεῶν αὐτοῦ
new Macedonian and as to-me seems of-the generations his
 τύραννος ὕστατος τὴν γῆν ἐθαλάσσωσε, καὶ ὡς κατὰ
tyrant last the land made-sea and as over
 κυμάτων, τὰ πλοῖα κατὰ τῶν κορυφῶν τῶν ὀρέων
waves the boats over the summits of-the mountains
 ἀπέζευξεν. ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τὸν Ξέρξην οὗτος· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος
he-unyoked but beyond — Xerxes this(-man) and for that(-one)
 διαβὰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον παρὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἰσχύνῃν
having-crossed the Hellespont by the Athenians shame
 ἐνδυθεὶς ὑπέστρεψεν, οὗτος δὲ τὴν ξηρὰν ὡς ὑγρὰν
having-put-on turned-back this(-man) but the dry(-land) as wet
 διαβὰς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἠφάνισε, καὶ τὰς χρυσᾶς ὄντως
having-crossed the Romans destroyed and the golden truly
 Ἀθήνας, τὰς κοσμούσας τὸν κόσμον, τὴν βασιλῖδα τῶν
Athens the adorning the world the queen of-the
 πόλεων εἶλε. ταῦτα μὲν διὰ θαλάσσης, διὰ δὲ ξηρᾶς
cities took these(-things) indeed by sea by and land
 τὴν χωνείαν ἐκείνην τὴν παμμεγέθη φέρων ἄντικρυ τοῦ
the casting that the huge carrying opposite the
 τείχους ἔστησεν ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ πλησίον.
wall he-set at the gate of-the Saint Romanos near
 καὶ λαβὼν σημεῖον ὁ τεχνίτης, εἶχε γὰρ ἐκ πλαγίου
and having-taken (a)-mark the craftsman had for at (the)-side
 φωλεὰς δύο κατεσκευασμένας, χωρούσας πέτρας ὡς
sockets two constructed holding stones about
 λιτρῶν *** αὐτοφυῶς τεχνασμένας. καὶ ὅτε ἠβούλετο
*pounds *** naturally fashioned and when he-wished*
 ἀπολύειν τὴν μεγάλην, ἐσημειοῦτο τὸν τόπον πρῶτον
to-discharge the great(-one) he-marked the place first

πέμπων τὴν μικράν, καὶ τότε στοχαστικῶς ἐσφενδόνει τὴν
sending the small(-one) and then by-aim slung the
μεγίστην. καὶ κρούσας τὴν πρώτην βολήν, καὶ ἀκούσαντες
greatest and having-struck the first shot and having-beard
τοῦ κτύπου οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἐνεοὶ γεγόνασι, καὶ
the crash the(-ones) of-the city speechless became and
τὸ „κύριε ἐλέησον” ἔκραζον. ἦν δὲ τότε κατὰ τὸ
the Lord have-mercy cried was and then according-to the
ἔθος εὑρεθεῖσα ἡ εἰκὼν τῆς πανυπεράγνου θεοτόκου
custom found the icon of-the all-immaculate Mother-of-God
τῇ ἐβδομάδι τῆς διακαινησίμου ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ· καὶ
in-the week of-the renewal in the palace and
ἔκτοτε συχνάκις ἐλιτάνευον ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς χώρας, καὶ
from-then often they-processed in the monastery of-the Chora and
ἡ εἰκὼν ἐκεῖ ἵστατο μέχρις ἀλώσεως. τότε ἐπληροῦτο
the icon there stood until (the)-capture then was-fulfilled
τὸ ῥηθὲν παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ διὰ τοῦ Ἰερεμίου λέγοντος
the(-word) spoken by — God through — Jeremiah saying
„ἵνα τί μοι λίβανον ἐκ Σαβὰ φέρεις καὶ κιννάμωμον
to what to-me frankincense from Sheba bring-you and cinnamon
ἐκ γῆς μακρόθεν; τὰ ὀλοκαυτώματα ὑμῶν οὐκ ἔστιν
from (a)-land far-off the whole-burnt-offerings your not are
δεκτά, καὶ αἱ θυσίαι ὑμῶν οὐχ ἡδυνάν μοι. διὰ τοῦτο
acceptable and the sacrifices your not pleased me because-of this
τάδε λέγει κύριος. ἰδοὺ, ἐγὼ δίδωμι ἐπὶ τὸν λαὸν
these(-things) says (the)-Lord behold I give upon the people
τοῦτον ἀσθένειαν, καὶ ἀσθενήσουσιν ἐν αὐτῇ πατέρες καὶ
this weakness and will-be-weak in it fathers and
υἱοὶ ἅμα, γείτων καὶ ὁ πλησίον αὐτοῦ ἀπολοῦνται.
sons together neighbor and the(-one) near him will-perish

τάδε λέγει κύριος. ἰδοὺ, λαὸς ἔρχεται ἀπὸ βορρᾶ
these(-things) says (the)-Lord behold (a)-people comes from north
 καὶ ἔθνος μέγα, καὶ βασιλεῖς πολλοὶ ἐξεγερθήσονται
and (a)-nation great and kings many will-be-raised-up
 ἀπ' ἐσχάτου τῆς γῆς, τόξον καὶ ζιβύνην κρατήσουσιν.
from (the)-end of-the earth bow and spear they-will-hold
 ἱταμός ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἐλεήσει. φωνὴ αὐτοῦ ὡς θάλασσα
reckless it-is and not will-pity voice its as (the)-sea
 κυμαίνουσα. ἐφ' ἵπποις καὶ ἄρμασι παρατάξονται, ὥσπερ
surging on horses and chariots they-will-array like
 πῦρ εἰς πόλεμον ἐπὶ σέ, θύγατερ Σιών." ὁ δὲ σοφιστὴς
fire for war against you daughter of-Zion the but sophist
 τῆς κακίας ἐκείνης ὁ τεχνίτης τι μέθοδον ἐπίστατο τοῦ
of-the wickedness that the craftsman some method knew —
 μὴ διαρραγῆναι τὴν χωνεῖαν. καὶ γὰρ οἶδαμεν χωνεῖας
not to-burst the casting and for we-know castings
 ἀπολυνούσας προβόλους· μετὰ γοῦν τὸ ἀπολυθῆναι τοῦ
discharging missiles after at-any-rate the to-be-discharged the
 σκεύους, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐφυλάττετο σκεπαζομένη ὑπὸ πέλων ἐξ
apparatus if even not it-was-guarded covered by felts from
 ἐρίων παχέων, παρευθὺς ὡς ὕελος διερρήγνυτο, καὶ μετὰ
wools thick at-once like glass burst and after
 τοσαύτην ἐπισκοπὴν ἢ δις ἢ τὸ πλέον τρὶς ἀποπέμπων
such care either twice or the more thrice sending-off
 ἐσχίζετο, τοῦ ἀέρος χωροῦντος ἐν τοῖς κοίλοις τῶν
was-split the air going into the hollow of-the
 μετάλλων ὑποβαθύμασιν. οὗτος δὲ τί ἐποίει; μετὰ τὸ
metals depths this(-man) but what did after the
 σφενδονισθῆναι τὴν πέτραν τῆς χωνεῖας ζεύουσης ἀπὸ τῆς
to-be-slung the stone the casting boiling from the

θερμότητος τοῦ νίτρου καὶ τοῦ τεάφου, παρευθὺ κατέβρεχεν
heat of-the saltpeter and of-the sulfur at-once drenched
 αὐτὴν ἐλαίῳ, καὶ σὺν τούτῳ ἐπληροῦντο τὰ ἔνδον αὐτῆς
it with-oil and with this were-filled the inside its
 ἀερώδη βάθῃ, καὶ οὐκ ἐνήργει τὸ ψυχρὸν λεανθὲν ὑπὸ τῆς
airy depths and not acted the cold smoothed by the
 τοῦ ἐλαίου θερμότητος, καὶ ἐβάσταζε τὸν κόπον εὐκόλως,
of-the oil heat and it-bore the toil easily
 ἄχρις οὗ ὑπούργησε τὸν ὄλεθρον τῆς πόλεως· καὶ ἔτι
until — it-served the destruction of-the city and still
 μετὰ ταῦτα φυλάττεται σῶα, καὶ ἐνεργεῖ πρὸς τὸ τοῦ
after these(-things) is-kept sound and works toward the of-the
 τυράννου θέλημα. κρούσας οὖν καὶ διασείσας τὸ τεῖχος,
tyrant will having-struck then and having-shaken the wall
 ἡβουλήθη ἐκ δευτέρου ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ τόπῳ βάλλειν ἄλλον
he-wished for (a)-second(-time) on very the place to-cast another
 ἓνα λίθον· τυχὼν δὲ ἀποκρισιάριος τοῦ Ἰάγκου ἐκεῖ
one stone having-chanced and (an)-envoy — of-Iancu there
 ἔσκωψε τὴν βολήν, λέγων „εἰ βούλει καταπεσεῖν εὐκόλως
mocked the shot saying if you-wish to-fall easily
 τὰ τεῖχη, μετάθες τὴν σκευὴν ἐν ἄλλῳ μέρει τοῦ τεύχους,
the walls shift the apparatus to another part of-the wall
 ἀπέχοντι ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης βολῆς ὀργυιὰς εἴ ἢ ζ', καὶ
distant from the first shot fathoms 5 or 6 and
 τότε ἐξισῶν τὴν πρώτην ἄφες ἐτέραν βολήν. τῶν δύο
then equaling the first let-go another shot the two
 οὖν ἄκρων κρουσθέντων ἐπιμελῶς, τότε βάλλε καὶ τρίτην
then ends having-been-struck carefully then cast also (a)-third
 ὥς εὑρεθῆναι τὰς τρεῖς βολὰς ἐς τριγώνου σχῆμα, καὶ
so-that to-be-found the three shots in triangle's shape and

τότε ὄψει τὸν τοιοῦτον τοῖχον εἰς γῆν καταπίπτοντα.”

then you-will-see the such wall to earth falling

ἤρεσεν οὖν ἡ βουλή, καὶ οὕτως πέπραχεν ὁ τεχνίτης,

pleased then the counsel and thus did the craftsman

καὶ οὕτως ἀπέβη. πόθεν δὲ παρακινήθεις ὁ Οὐγγρος

and so it-turned-out whence and moved the Hungarian

οὕτως τὴν βουλὴν ταύτην τῷ τυράννῳ δέδωκεν, ἥδη

thus the counsel this to-the tyrant gave now

λέξω. ὁ ῥήξ τῆς Οὐγγρίας τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν Ῥωμαίων

I-will-tell the king — of-Hungary the empire of-the Romans

ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει παραλαβὼν καὶ στεφθεὶς παρὰ

in that the year having-received and having-been-crowned by

τοῦ πάπα Νικολάου καὶ ἀναζωσάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ,

the pope Nicholas and having-girded-on the rule his

ἐξεβλήθη τῆς ἐπιτροπικῆς ἐξουσίας ὁ Ἰάγκος, καὶ

was-ousted from-the regency power — Iancu and

ἀνελάβετο τὴν πᾶσαν φροντίδα τῆς ἀρχῆς ὁ ῥήξ καὶ

took-up the whole care of-the rule the king and

βασιλεύς. ἔχων δὲ ὄρκους μετὰ τοῦ Μεχεμέτ ἀγάπης

emperor having and oaths with — Mehmed of-love

προσδιοριστικῆς τριῶν ἐτῶν, ἥδη πληρωθέντος τοῦ ἐνὸς

fixed-term of-three years already having-been-fulfilled the one

καὶ ἡμίσεος, ἐμήνυσεν τῷ Μεχεμέτ λέγων ὡς „ἐγὼ τὴν

and half sent-word — to-Mehmed saying that I the

βασιλείαν παρέδωκα τῷ κυρίῳ μου, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν

rule handed-over to-the lord my and from the now

οὐκ εἰμὶ τοῦ δεφενδεύειν ἃ ὑπεσχέθην· λάβε τὰ ἔγγραφα

not I-am — to-defend what I-promised take the documents

ἃ ἔδωκας, καὶ δὸς τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ ἔσο ὡς βούλει

which you-gave and give the ours and be as you-wish

μετὰ τοῦ ῥηγὸς τῆς Οὐγγρίας.” αὕτη ἦν ἡ αἰτία τῆς
with the king — of-Hungary this was the cause of-the
 ἀφίξεως. περὶ δὲ βουλῆς, ἧς οὐκ ἔδει συμβουλευσαὶ ὥς
arrival about and (the)-counsel which not was-right to-counsel as
 ὑπάρχων Χριστιανός, οὕτως ἀκούσας γράφω. λέγεται ὅτι
being (a)-Christian thus having-heard I-write it-is-said that
 μετὰ τὴν τρίτην ἦτταν, ἣν φθάσας ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσε,
after the third defeat which earlier the account showed
 φεύγων ὁ Ἰάγκος, καὶ οὐχ ὥς ἤθελεν ἢ ὥς ἔπρεπε
fleeing — Iancu and not as he-wished or as was-fitting
 καταλαβὼν τὰ οἰκεία, ἔτυχέ τινος τῶν πνευματοφόρων
having-reached the own(-lands) chanced-on one of-the spirit-bearing
 ἀνδρῶν διηγούμενος τὰ τῆς ἥττης, καὶ ἀδημονῶν
men relating the(-things) of-the defeat and lamenting
 πῶς ἡ τύχη τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατέλιπεν καὶ πρὸς
how the fortune the(-things) of-the Romans abandoned and toward
 τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς χαροπὸν ἔβλεψεν. ὁ δὲ γέρων ἀπεκρίνατο
the impious brightly looked the but old-man answered
 „ἴσθι, τέκνον. εἰ μὴ παντελὴς φθορὰ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις
know child if not utter destruction on-the Romans
 ἐπέλθοι, οὐκ ἐπιγελάσει τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς ἡ τύχη· δεῖ
come not will-smile-on the Christians the fortune must
 γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων φθαρῆναι, καὶ οὕτω
for the city by the Turks be-destroyed and thus
 τὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν δυστυχήματα τέλος ἔξουσιν.”
the(-things) of-the Christians misfortunes (an)-end will-have
 ἔχων οὖν ἐν ὧσὶ τὴν ἀπαίσιον ταύτην προφητείαν ὁ τοῦ
having then in ears the ill-omened this prophecy the —
 Ἰάγκου ἄγγελος ἐπεθύμει συντομώτερον τὴν πόλιν ἀλῶναι,
of-Iancu messenger desired more-swiftly the city to-be-taken

καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὴν βουλήν, πῶς δεῖ καὶ μέλλει τὸ
and because-of this the counsel how must and is-going the
 τείχος εὐκόλως πεσεῖν, ἐδίδασκε. πεσόντα δὲ δύο τείχη
wall easily to-fall taught having-fallen and two walls
 ἔχοντα ἐν τῷ μέσῳ πύργον ἓνα, καὶ ὁ πρὸς τῇ πύλῃ
having in the middle (a)-tower one and the beside the gate
 πύργος τοῦ ἀγίου Ῥωμανοῦ ἔκειτο χαμαί, ὁρῶντες
tower of-the Saint Romanos lay on-the-ground seeing
 τοὺς ἔνδον καὶ ὁρώμενοι ὑπ' αὐτῶν. ὁ δὲ Ἰουστινιανὸς
the(-ones) inside and being-seen by them — but Giustiniani
 Ἰωάννης γενναίως ἐμάχετο σὺν πᾶσι τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν καὶ
John nobly fought with all the(-men) under him and
 τοῖς τοῦ παλατίου, ἔχοντες ἐκ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μέρος οὐκ
the(-men) of-the palace having from — Galata part not
 ὀλίγον ἀνδρῶν ἐνόπλων. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αὐτοῖς δεικνύντες
little of-men armed and for were they showing
 ἀγάπην. καὶ ἐξερχόμενοι διῆγον ἐν τῷ κάμπῳ τοῦ
love and going-out spent-time in the plain of-the
 φοσάτου ἀφόβως, καὶ τὰ ζητούμενα χρεώδη ἐδίδοσαν
army fearlessly and the requested necessary(-things) gave
 ἀφθόνως τῷ τυράννῳ, καὶ ἔλαιον διὰ τὰς σκευάς, καὶ
unstintingly to-the tyrant both oil for the apparatus and
 ἄλλο εἴ τι αἰτοῦντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐφαίνοντο· τοῖς δὲ
other(-thing) if anything asking the Turks appeared to-the and
 Ῥωμαίοις κρύφα καὶ διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς διαβαίνοντες τὴν
(the)-Romans secretly and through the night crossing-over the
 ἡμέραν πᾶσαν συμμαχοῦντες ἦσαν· τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ νυκτὶ
day whole fighting-alongside were on-the and following night
 ἐναλλαττόμενοι ἄλλοι ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐν τοῖς
alternating others in the city and they in the

οἴκοις καὶ τῷ φροσάτῳ διέτριβον διὰ τὸ λανθάνειν τοὺς
houses and the army spent-time for the to-escape-notice-of the
 Τούρκους. οἱ δὲ Βενετικοὶ ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ πύλῃ μέχρι τοῦ
Turks the and Venetians at the imperial gate up-to —
 Κυνηγοῦ σὺν Ῥωμαίοις ὁμοῦ τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐμάχοντο. ὁ δὲ
Kynegos with (the)-Romans together the Turks fought the but
 μέγας δοῦκας σὺν φ' ἐνόπλοις ἐν τῇ πόλει περιεπόλευν,
grand duke with 500 armed-men in the city went-the-rounds
 θαρρύνων ἀπανταχοῦ τοὺς στρατιώτας· καὶ στοχαζόμενος
encouraging everywhere the soldiers and inspecting
 τὰς βίγλας καὶ ἐρευνῶν τοὺς παραλειπομένους. καὶ
the watches and searching-out the(-ones) being-remiss and
 τοῦτο ἐποιοῦν καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν· οὐ γὰρ ἐσυνεκρότησε
this they-did by each day not for joined
 πόλεμον ἀληθῇ ὁ ἀλάστωρ, ἐκδεχόμενος τὴν ὥραν
battle true the avenger awaiting the hour
 τὴν σκοπευομένην παρὰ τῶν μάντεων. ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ
the watched-for by the soothsayers the emperor but
 ἰδὼν τὰ τείχη πέσοντα, καὶ κακὸν σημεῖον κατὰ τῆς
having-seen the walls fallen and (an)-evil sign against the
 πόλεως καὶ κατ' αὐτοῦ κρίνων τὴν πτώσιν (καὶ γὰρ οὐκ
city and against himself judging the fall and for not
 ἔτυχεν ἀπὸ τοὺς καιροὺς Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ ἀγιοτάτου
it-chanced from the times of-Constantine the most-holy
 ἐν τοσούτοις πολέμοις Σκυθικοῖς Περσικοῖς Ἀραβικοῖς τοῦ
in so-many wars Scythian Persian Arabian —
 γενέσθαι πτώσιν ἐνὸς λίθου βαροῦντος λίτρας μᾶς· τότε
to-happen (a)-fall of-one stone weighing pound one then
 δὲ τοιοῦτον ἑώρα καὶ τόσον στρατὸν ἀναρίθμητον καὶ
but such he-saw and so-great army countless and

στόλον βαρὺν καὶ πλατεῖαν ὁδὸν) ἀπεγνώκει, ἀπήλπισεν,
fleet heavy and broad road he-despaired he-lost-hope
 καὶ στείλας πρέσβεις ἐδέετο τοῦ τυράννου ἵνα ὅσον
and having-sent envoys begged the tyrant that as-much-as
 βούλεται τέλος κατ' ἔτος καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν δύναμιν, καὶ
he-wishes tribute by year and beyond the power and
 ἄλλα ζητήματα, μόνον ἀναχωρῆσαι τῶν ἐκεῖ δοῦναι
other demands only to-withdraw from-the(-places) there to-give
 καὶ εἰρήνην ἀσπάσασθαι. ὁ δὲ τύραννος εἶπεν „οὐκ ἔστι
and peace to-embrace the but tyrant said not is
 δυνατὸν ἀναχωρῆσαί με. ἢ τὴν πόλιν λαμβάνω, ἢ ἡ
possible to-withdraw me either the city I-take or the
 πόλις λαμβάνει με ἢ ζῶντα ἢ τεθνεῶτα. εἰ μὲν βούλει
city takes me either living or dead if indeed you-wish
 τοῦ ἀναχωρῆσαι ταύτης μετ' εἰρήνης, δίδωμί σοι τὴν
— to-withdraw from-her with peace I-give to-you the
 Πελοπόννησον, καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς σοῖς ἀδελφοῖς δώσω ἑτέρας
Peloponnese and very to-the your brothers I-will-give other
 ἐπαρχίας, καὶ ἐσόμεθα φίλοι. εἰ δὲ οὐ παραχωρήσεις μοι
provinces and we-shall-be friends if but not you-will-yield me
 τὴν εἴσοδον εἰρηνικῶς καὶ διὰ μάχης εἰσέλθω, πάντας
the entry peaceably and through battle I-enter all
 τοὺς μεγιστάνους σου σὺν σοὶ πατάξω ῥομφαία, καὶ τὸν
the magnates your with you I-will-smite with-(the)-sword and the
 λοιπὸν ἅπαντα λαὸν τῷ βουλομένῳ παντὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ
remaining all people to-the wishing all the our
 στρατῷ χορηγήσω πραιδεῦσαι, κάμοι ἢ πόλις ἀρκεῖ μοι
army I-will-grant to-plunder and-for-me the city suffices me
 κενή.” ταῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας, καὶ μὴδ' ὅπως οὖν
empty these(-things) the emperor having-heard and not-even in-any-way

ἐν τῷ νῷ βάλλων. οὐ γὰρ ἦν δυνατὸν παραδοθῆναι τὴν
into the mind casting not for was possible to-be-handed-over the
 πόλιν τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τῶν Ῥωμαίων· εἰ
city to-the Turks from the hands of-the Romans if
 γὰρ εἶχε τοῦτο γενέσθαι, ποίαν ὁδὸν ἢ ποῖον τόπον ἢ
for it-had this to-happen what road or what place or
 πόλιν εἶχον μετουκῆσαι Χριστιανῶν τοῦ μὴ καταπτύνειν
city had-they to-migrate of-Christians — not to-spit-on
 καὶ ὀνειδίζειν καὶ σφακελίζειν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους; οὐχὶ μόνον
and to-reproach and to-rot the Romans not only
 Χριστιανοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ Τοῦρκοι καὶ Ἑβραῖοι εἶχον
Christians but also very Turks and Hebrews would
 ἐξουθενεῖν αὐτούς.
despise them

Τότε ὁ Λόγγος Ἰουστινιανὸς ἐσκέψατο διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς
then — Longo Giustiniani planned through the night
 προσεγγίσαι ταῖς διήρεσι καὶ ἐμπρῆσαι ταύτας. καὶ δὴ
to-approach the biremes and to-burn them and indeed
 ἐτοιμάσας μίαν τῶν τριήρεων καὶ βαλὼν ἐν αὐτῇ τοὺς
having-prepared one of-the triremes and having-put in it the
 δοκιμωτάτους τῶν Ἰταλῶν καὶ παντοῖα μηχανικὰ σκεύη,
most-experienced of-the Italians and all-kinds-of mechanical apparatus
 ἵσταντο ἐκδεχόμενοι τὴν ὥραν. οἱ δὲ Γενουῖται τοῦ Γαλατᾶ
they-stood awaiting the hour the but Genoese — of-Galata
 μαθόντες τὸ δρώμενον ἀπήγγειλαν τοῖς Τούρκοις. οἱ
having-learned the(-thing) being-done reported to-the Turks they
 δὲ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐκείνῃ ἄγρυπνοι διανυκτερεύσαντες καὶ σκευὰς
and on-the night that sleepless having-watched-through and apparatus
 ἐτοίμους παραταξάμενοι τοὺς Λατίνους ἐκδέχοντο. οἱ δὲ
ready having-arrayed the Latins awaited the and

Λατῖνοι μὴ γνόντες τὸ μηνυθὲν παρὰ τῶν τοῦ
Latins not having-known the(-thing) reported by the(-men) —
 Γαλατᾶ εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, περὶ μέσας νύκτας ᾤρασα τὰς
of-Galata to the impious about mid night having-raised the
 ἀγκύρας ἢ τριήρης ἀψοφητὶ τοῖς πλοίοις πλησιάζων ἦν. οἱ
anchors the trireme noiselessly to-the boats drawing-near was the
 δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐν τῇ βοτάνῃ τῆς σκευῆς πῦρ βάλλοντες (ἦσαν
but Turks in the powder of-the apparatus fire casting were
 γὰρ ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ νυκτὶ ἐγρηγορότες) καὶ δὴ ἐκπεμφθεὶς ὁ
for in whole the night awake and indeed sent-forth the
 λίθος κατὰ τῆς τριήρεος καὶ σὺν ἤχῳ πλείστῳ κρούσας
stone against the trireme and with sound very-great having-struck
 αὐτὴν ἔβαλε κάτω ὑποβρύχιον σὺν τοῖς ἐπιβάταις, πέμψας
it cast(-it) down underwater with the marines having-sent
 εἰς βυθόν. τοῦτο τοὺς Λατίνους εἰς φόβον καὶ ἀγωνίαν οὐ
to (the)-depth this the Latins into fear and anguish not
 μικρὰν ἐνέβαλε, καὶ τὸν Ἰωάννην οὐκ εἰς μικρὰν ἀθυμίαν·
small threw and — John not into small despondency
 ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ καταποντισθέντες ἅπαντες ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ
were for the drowned all from the his
 νηὸς εὖζωνοι νέοι καὶ λίαν πολεμισταὶ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ρν'.
ship well-girt youths and very warlike over the 150
 οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐπαρθέντες ἐπὶ τῇ εὐδοκίμῃ, καὶ φωνὴν
the but Turks elated at the success and (a)-cry
 μεγάλην ᾤραντες σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ πάντες, καὶ οἱ ἐν
great having-raised with war-whoop all both the(-ones) in
 τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ οἱ ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς, τόσον ἦχον ἐν
the boats and the(-ones) in the tents so-great sound into
 οὐρανοῖς ἐξέπεμψαν ὥς δοκεῖν τὸ κλίμα ἐκεῖνο τῆς γῆς
heavens sent-forth as to-seem the region that of-the earth

σείεσθαι, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ φόβου καὶ οἱ τῆς πόλεως καὶ
to-be-shaken and from the fear both the(-ones) of-the city and
 οἱ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ πάντες ἐβόων. ἡμέρας οὖν γενομένης,
the(-ones) — of-Galata all cried day then having-come
 καὶ χαρμοσύνως τε καὶ εὐθαρσῶς καταπολεμίζοντες,
and joyfully both and boldly warring
 ἐναβρυνόμενοι ἐπὶ τῇ ἀπροσδοκίῳ καταβολῇ τῆς τριήρεος,
priding-themselves at the unexpected overthrow of-the trireme
 ἄλλον λίθον καὶ αὐτὸν παμμεγέθη τῇ φωλεᾷ τῆς
another stone also it huge into-the socket of-the
 χωνείας ἐνήρμοσαν, καὶ δὴ ἵσταμένης μιᾶς νηὸς ἐν
casting they-fitted and indeed standing one ship at
 τῇ πύλῃ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἐγγύς, φερούσης φόρτον ἐμπορικὸν
the gate — of-Galata near carrying (a)-cargo merchant
 παντοίων εἰδῶν καὶ μελλούσης ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ πλείην (ἦν γὰρ
of-all kinds and being-about to Italy to-sail was for
 καὶ ἡ ναῦς καὶ ὁ φόρτος τῶν ἐμπόρων τοῦ Γαλατᾶ)
both the ship and the cargo of-the merchants — of-Galata
 ἀφέντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸν λίθον διέρρηξε τὴν γαστέρα τῆς
having-let-go the Turks the stone burst the belly of-the
 νηὸς, καὶ διαρραγείσης ἄρδην κατεποντίσθη ἐν τῷ βυθῷ.
ship and having-burst utterly it-was-sunk in the depth
 τοῦτο τὸ δῶρον ἀντάμειψις τῆς ἀκραιφνοῦς φιλίας, ἧς
this the gift (the)-requital of-the pure friendship which
 ἐπεδείξαντο Τοῦρκοι τοὺς Γαλατίνους. ἀπήεσαν γὰρ ἐν
showed (the)-Turks the Galatans went for to
 τοῖς μεγιστάνοις αὐτῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ βοῶντες ὥς „ἡμεῖς φίλοι
the magnates very on-the day crying that we friends
 ὄντες καὶ τὰ τῆς φιλίας πράττοντες ἐσημίναμεν τὴν
being and the(-things) of-the friendship doing signified the

ἔλευσιν τῆς τριήρεος· καὶ γὰρ εἰ οὐκ ἔστε παρ' ἡμῖν
coming of-the trireme and for if not you-had from us
 ἐνωτισθέντες τὴν ἔλευσιν αὐτῆς, εἰς κενὸν ἂν ἦσαν
heard the coming its in vain — would-have-been
 οἱ τόσοι κόποι τῶν διὰ ξηρᾶς εἰσαχθέντων ἐν τῷ λιμένι
the so-great labors of-the by land brought-in into the harbor
 ὀγδοήκοντα πλοίων· τέφρα γὰρ ἔμελλον γεγενῆσθαι καὶ
eighty boats ashes for they-were-going to-have-become and
 κόνις παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων. ὑμεῖς δὲ τὴν ἀντιμισθίαν
dust by the Romans you but the recompense
 πληρώσαντες ἐποιήσατε ἡμῖν τὴν τοσαύτην ζημίαν.” οἱ δὲ
having-paid made for-us the so-great loss the but
 μεσάζοντες ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι „μὴ γινώσκοντες ὑμετέραν εἶναι
ministers answered that not knowing yours to-be
 τὴν ναῦν, ἀλλὰ θαρροῦντες τῶν ὑπεναντίων εἶναι, τοῦτο
the ship but trusting of-the adversaries to-be this
 καὶ πεπράχαμεν. ἔχετε οὖν θάρρος, καὶ εὐχεσθε τοῦ λαβεῖν
also we-did have then courage and pray — to-take
 ἡμᾶς τὴν πόλιν· καὶ γὰρ ἤδη πάρεστιν καὶ ὁ καιρὸς
us the city and for already it-is-at-hand and the time
 ἐγγὺς ἐστι, καὶ τότε πᾶσα ζημία καὶ πᾶν ἕτερον τὸ
near is and then every loss and every other the(-thing)
 ὀφειλόμενον ὑμῖν δοθήσεται.” σὺν τούτοις τοῖς μελιχίσις
owed to-you will-be-given with these the gentle
 λόγοις ἀπήεσαν, μὴ εἰδότες οἱ ἄθλιοι ὅτι καὶ αὐτοὶ
words they-went not knowing the wretched(-men) that also they
 καὶ ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν, ὥς ἡ Κωνσταντίνου, οὕτω καὶ
and the city their as the(-city) of-Constantine so also
 αὐτοὶ γενήσονται μετ' ὀλίγον. ὁ δὲ τύραννος κατεσκεύασε
they will-become after little the but tyrant constructed

καὶ γέφυραν ξύλινον ἀπὸ τῶν τοῦ Γαλατᾶ βλέπων εἰς
also (a)-bridge wooden from the(-parts) — of-Galata looking toward
 Κυνηγόν. ἡ δὲ κατασκευὴ ἦν οὕτως. ἀθροίσας κελεύσει
Kynegos the and construction was thus having-gathered by-command
 οἰνοδόχα ἀγγεῖα ὑπὲρ τὰ χίλια, καὶ δήσας καλωδίοις
wine-holding vessels beyond the thousand and having-bound with-ropes
 εἰς πλάτος ὅσον τὰ δύο ἀγγεῖα κατὰ μῆκος τίθενται,
to breadth as-much-as the two vessels in length are-set
 ὀρμαθὸν ἓνα, καὶ ἕτερον πάλιν ὀρμαθὸν ὅμοιον τῷ
(a)-row one and another again row like to-the
 πρώτῳ, εἶτα συνάψας καὶ συναρμόσας τοὺς δύο ὀρμαθοὺς,
first then having-joined and having-fitted the two rows
 καὶ δοκοὺς ἐκ τῶν δύο μερῶν προσηλώσας, σανίδας
and beams from the two sides having-nailed planks
 κατέστρωσεν. καὶ ἐγεγόνει εἰς πλάτος ἡ γέφυρα ὥστε
be-laid-over and was-made to breadth the bridge so-that
 ἀπόνως πέντε κατὰ πλάτος διέρχεσθαι στρατιώτας πεζούς.
without-toil five by breadth to-pass soldiers on-foot

Mehmed offers the emperor safe departure; Constantine answers that the City is not his to give. On the night before the assault the camp blazes with fires. In the last attack Giustiniani is wounded and withdraws, Turks come in through the Kerkoporta, and the defenders break; Constantine falls fighting, unrecognized. The Turks plunder the Chora, cut up its icon, and break into the great church, where the people have fled trusting a prophecy, and lead them off bound. Galata surrenders, and a few ships escape.

Ἀπαρτίσας οὖν τὰ πάντα, ὡς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καλῶς
having-completed then the all(-things) as to-him seemed well
 ἔπεμψεν ἔνδον λέγων τῷ βασιλεῖ „γίνωσκε τὰ τοῦ
he-sent inside saying to-the emperor know the(-things) of-the
 πολέμου ἤδη ἀπηρτίσθαι, καὶ καιρὸς ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ
war already to-have-been-completed and (the)-time it-is from the
 νῦν πράξαι τὸ ἐνθυμηθὲν πρὸ πολλοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν
now to-do the(-thing) planned before much(-time) by us
 νῦν, τὴν δὲ ἔκβασιν τοῦ σκοποῦ τῷ θεῷ ἀφίμεν.
now the and outcome of-the aim — to-God we-leave
 τί λέγεις; βούλει καταλείπειν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν
what say-you do-you-wish to-leave the city and to-go
 ἔνθα καὶ βούλει μετὰ καὶ τῶν σῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ τῶν
where also you-wish with also the your lords and the
 ὑπαρχόντων αὐτοῖς, καταλιπὼν τὸν δῆμον ἀζήμιον εἶναι
possessions to-them having-left the people unharmed to-be
 καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν καὶ παρὰ σοῦ, ἢ ἀντιστῆναι, καὶ σὺν τῇ
both by us and by you or to-resist and with the
 ζωῇ καὶ τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἀπολέσεις, σύ τε καὶ οἱ μετὰ
life also the possessions you-will-lose you both and the(-ones) with

σου, ὁ δὲ δῆμος αἰχμαλωτισθεῖς παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων
you the and people enslaved by the Turks
 διασπαρῶσιν ἐν πάσῃ τῇ γῇ.” ὁ βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο
will-be-scattered over all the earth the emperor and answered
 σὺν τῇ συγκλήτῳ „εἰ μὲν βούλει, καθὼς καὶ οἱ πατέρες
with the senate if indeed you-wish as also the fathers
 σου ἔζησαν, εἰρηνικῶς σὺν ἡμῖν συνζῆσαι καὶ σύ, τῷ
your lived peaceably with us to-live-together also you —
 θεῷ χάρις. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ τοὺς ἐμούς γονεῖς ὡς πατέρας
to-God thanks those for the my parents as fathers
 ἐλόγιζον καὶ οὕτως ἐτίμων, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ταύτην ὡς
reckoned and thus honored the and city this as
 πατρίδα. καὶ γὰρ ἐν καιρῷ περιστάσεως ἅπαντες ἐντὸς
fatherland and for in time of-crisis all inside
 ταύτης εἰσιόντες ἐσώθησαν, καὶ οὐδεὶς ὁ ἀντισταίνων
her entering were-saved and no-one the(-one) resisting
 ἐμακροβίῳ. ἔχε δὲ καὶ τὰ παρ’ ἡμῖν ἀρπαχθέντα ἀδίκως
lived-long have and also the from us seized unjustly
 κάστρα καὶ γῆν ὡς δίκαια, καὶ ἀπόκοιπον καὶ τοὺς
castles and land as just(-possessions) and fix also the
 φόρους τόσους ὅσους κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν
tributes as-many as-many-as according-to the our power
 κατ’ ἔτος τοῦ δοῦναί σοι, καὶ ἄπελθε ἐν εἰρήνῃ. τί
by year — to-give to-you and go in peace what
 γὰρ οἶδας εἰ θαρρῶν κερδᾶναι εὐρεθῆς κερδανθεῖς; τὸ
for know-you if trusting to-gain you-be-found having-lost the
 δὲ τὴν πόλιν σοι δοῦναι οὐτ’ ἐμόν ἐστι οὐτ’ ἄλλου
but the city to-you to-give neither mine it-is nor of-another
 τῶν κατοικούντων ἐν ταύτῃ· κοινῇ γὰρ γνώμῃ πάντες
of-the dwelling in her by-common for mind all

αὐτοπροαιρέτως ἀποθανοῦμεν καὶ οὐ φεισόμεθα τῆς ζωῆς
of-our-own-choice we-shall-die and not we-shall-spare the life
 ἡμῶν.” ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ τύραννος, καὶ ἀπογνοὺς
our these(-things) having-heard the tyrant and having-despaired-of
 τὴν εἰρηνικὴν τῆς πόλεως παραδοσίαν, ὥρισε διαλαλίας
the peaceful of-the city surrender ordered proclamations
 γενέσθαι ἐν πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ ἐδήλωσε τὴν ἡμέραν
to-be-made in all the army and declared the day
 τοῦ πολέμου, ὁμόσας ὥς οὐκέτ’ ἄλλο χρήζει κέρδος
of-the war having-sworn that no-longer other he-needs gain
 πλὴν τὰς οἰκοδομὰς καὶ τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως, τὸν δ’
except the buildings and the walls of-the city the and
 ἄλλον ἅπαντα θησαυρὸν καὶ αἰχμαλωσίαν ἔστρωσαν ὑμῶν
other all treasure and captives let-them-be your
 κέρδη. τότε οἱ πάντες εὐφήμησαν. ἐσπέρας δὲ γενομένης
gains then the all acclaimed evening and having-come
 κήρυκας κύκλῳ τοῦ στρατοπέδου στείλας ἐπρόσταττε
heralds round of-the camp having-sent he-ordered
 ἐν πάσῃ σκηνῇ φῶτα μεγάλα καὶ πυρκαϊὰς ἀνάψαι,
in every tent lights great and bonfires to-light
 καὶ τῶν φώτων ἀναφθέντων πάντας σὺν ἤχῳ καὶ βοῇ
and the lights having-been-lit all with sound and shout
 ἀλαλάξαι τὴν μιὰν αὐτῶν φωνὴν τὴν δηλοῦσαν τὴν
to-shout-out the foul their cry the showing the
 αὐτῶν ἀσέβειαν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀκοῦσαι ξένον
their impiety and it-was(-possible) to-see and to-hear (a)-strange
 τέρας· τὰ γὰρ φῶτα ὑπερεκχυθέντα ἐν γῇ καὶ θαλάσῃ
portent the for lights poured-out over land and sea
 ὑπὲρ τὸν ἥλιον ἔλαμπον τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν, τὸν Γαλατᾶν,
beyond the sun shone the whole city — Galata

τὰς νῆας ἀπάσας καὶ τὰ πλοῖα πέρα τὸ Σκουτάριον,
the ships all and the boats across — Scutari
 καὶ ἐπιφάνεια πᾶσα τῆς ὑγρᾶς τοσοῦτον ὑπερήστραπτεν
and (the)-surface all of-the sea so-much flashed
 ὅσον εἴποι τις κεραυνοῦ δίκην. καὶ γὰρ εἶθε
as-much-as would-say one of-thunderbolt like and for would-that
 ἦν κεραυνὸς οὐ φωτίζων μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ κατακαίων
it-were (a)-thunderbolt not lighting only but also burning-up
 καὶ δαπανῶν! οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐδόκουν πῦρ ἐμπεσεῖν ἐν
and consuming the and (the)-Romans thought fire to-have-fallen in
 τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ κατέτρεχον ἕως τοῦ ἐρειπίου.
the army and ran-down as-far-as the ruin
 καὶ ὁρῶντες αὐτῶν τὰς ὀρχήσεις, καὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνους
and seeing their the dances and the joyful
 ἀκούοντες ἀλαλαγὰς τὰς γενομένας, προεώρων τὸ μέλλον,
bearing shouts the made foresaw the future
 καὶ σὺν καρδίᾳ συντετριμμένη πρὸς τὸν θεὸν ἔλεγον „κύριε,
and with heart broken to — God said Lord
 φείσαι ἡμᾶς τῆς δικαίας σου ἀπειλῆς, καὶ λύτρωσαι ἡμᾶς
spare us of-the just your threat and redeem us
 ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ ἀντικειμένου.” οἱ δὲ δημόται μόνον
from the hands of-the adversary the and townsfolk only
 ἰδόντες τὴν τοσαύτην θεάν καὶ τὴν βοήν ἀκούσαντες
having-seen the so-great sight and the shout having-heard
 ὥς ἡμιθανεῖς ἔπνεον, μὴ δυνάμενοι ἔλκειν πνεῦμα μήτ'
as half-dead breathed not able to-draw breath nor
 ἀποφυσᾶν. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης διὰ τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης
to-breathe-out — but John through the night that
 ὠγωνισάμενος, καὶ κελεύσας τὰς κληματίδας ἀπάσας
having-striven and having-ordered the vine-twigs all

τὰς εὐρίσκομένας ἐν τῇ πόλει συναγαγεῖν καὶ τεθῆναι
the found in the city to-gather and to-be-placed
 ἐν τοῖς ῥερίπιοις, κατασκευάσας ἄλλην τάφρον ἔνδοθεν
in the ruins having-constructed another moat inside
 τοῦ φυλάττεσθαι τὰ τείχη τὰ φθαρέντα. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι
— to-guard the walls the destroyed the but (the)-Romans
 ἰδόντες τὴν εἰσοδοῦν αὐτῶν φανερὰν γενομένην, καὶ
having-seen the going-in-and-out their plain become and
 μὴ δυναμένους ἐξίεναι ἔξω τῆς πύλης καὶ ἀνθίστασθαι
not able to-go-out outside the gate and to-resist
 τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐν τῷ ἔξω κάστρῳ ἀπερικαλύπτους ὄντας
the Turks in the outer castle uncovered being
 τῶν τειχέων καταπεσόντων, ἦσαν τινες τῶν γερόντων
the walls having-fallen were some of-the old-men
 ἐπιστάμενοι παραπόρτιον ἐν πρὸ πολλῶν χρόνων ἀσφαλῶς
knowing (a)-postern one before many years securely
 πεφραγμένον, ὑπόγειον, πρὸς τὸ κάτωθεν μέρος τοῦ
blocked underground toward the lower part of-the
 παλατίου. καὶ δηλώσαντες τῷ βασιλεῖ, διὰ προστάξεως
palace and having-shown(-it) to-the emperor by order
 αὐτοῦ ἡνοίχθη· καὶ ἐξήρχοντο ἐξ αὐτοῦ περισκεπόμενοι
his it-was-opened and they-went-out from it covered-by
 τοῖς τείχεσι τοῖς ὑγιαίνουσι, καὶ ἀντεμάχοντο τοῖς Τούρκοις
the walls the sound and fought-against the Turks
 ἐν τῷ περιβολαίῳ. τὸ δὲ ὄνομα τῆς κρυφῆς ἐκείνης πύλης
in the enclosure the and name of-the secret that gate
 ἑκαλεῖτο ποτὲ Κερκόπορτα. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἤρξατο ἡμέρα
was-called once Kerkoporta the but tyrant began on-day
 κυριακῇ συνάπτειν πόλεμον καθολικόν, καὶ δὴ ἐσπέρας
Sunday to-join battle general and indeed evening

γενομένης οὐκ ἔδωκεν ἀνάπαυσιν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τῇ νυκτὶ
having-come not he-gave rest to-the Romans on-the night
 ἐκεῖνη· ἦν γὰρ ἡ κυριακὴ ἐκείνη τῶν ἁγίων πάντων,
that was for the Sunday that of-the saints all
 ἄγων ὁ Μάιος ἡμέρας κζ'. ἐπιφωσκούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας
bringing the May days 27 dawning and the day
 συνῆψε πόλεμον οὐτόσον ἄχρις ὥρας ἐννάτης. μετὰ
he-joined battle not so-much until (the)-hour ninth after
 δὲ τὴν ἐννάτην διέιλε τὸν στρατὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ παλατίου
and the ninth he-divided the army from the palace
 μέχρι τῆς χρυσεῖς, καὶ τὰ ὀγδοήκοντα πλοῖα ἀπὸ τῆς
as-far-as the Golden and the eighty boats from the
 Ξυλοπόρτης ἄχρι τῆς πλατέας· τὰ δὲ ἕτερα ἱστάμενα
Xyloporta to the Plateia the and others standing
 ἐν τῷ διπλοκιονίῳ περιεκύκλωσαν ἀπὸ τῆς ὡραίας πύλης
at the Double-Column encircled from the Beautiful gate
 διαβάντα τὸν Μεγαδημήτριον τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ τὴν
having-passed — Megademetrios the acropolis and the
 πόρταν τὴν μικρὰν τὴν ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς Ὀδηγητρίας,
gate the little the at the monastery of-the Hodegetria
 καταβάντες τὸ μεγαπαλάτιον καὶ διαβάντες τὸν λιμένα
having-gone-down the great-palace and having-crossed the harbor
 περιεκύκλωσαν ἄχρι τοῦ Βλάχα, ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἔχον
encircled as-far-as — Vlanga each of-them having
 ἀνὰ κλίμακα ἰσόσταθμον τοῖς τείχεσι καὶ παντοίαν ἄλλην
apiece (a)-ladder equal-in-height to-the walls and every other
 παρασκευήν. δύναντος οὖν τοῦ ἡλίου τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἤχησε,
preparation setting then the sun the war-cry sounded
 καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ τύραννος ἔφιππος τῇ δευτέρᾳ ἐσπέρας,
and himself the tyrant on-horseback on-the Monday at-evening

καὶ ἦν ἡ παράταξις μεγάλη σφόδρα. ἐμάχετο οὖν κατὰ
and was the array great exceedingly he-fought then in
 πρόσωπον τῶν πεσόντων τειχέων σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ πιστοῖς
front of-the fallen walls with the his faithful
 δούλοις νέοις καὶ παναλκέσιν, ὑπερμαχοῦντες ὡς λέοντες
slaves young and all-powerful fighting-hard like lions
 ἐπέκεινα τῶν δέκα χιλιάδων, ἐξόπισθεν δὲ καὶ ἐκ πλαγίων
beyond the ten thousands behind and also from (the)-flanks
 ἄνδρες μάχιμοι ἵπποται ὑπὲρ τὰς ρ' χιλιάδας, ἐν δὲ
men warlike horsemen over the 100 thousands in and
 τοῖς κάτω μέρεσιν ἄχρι τοῦ λιμένος τῆς χρυσῆς ἕτεραι
the lower parts as-far-as the harbor of-the Golden other
 ἑκατὸν καὶ ἐπέκεινα, καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου οὗ ἴστατο ὁ
(a)-hundred and beyond and from the place where stood the
 ἡγεμὼν ἕως τοῦ παλατίου τὰς ἄκρας ἕτεραι πεντήκοντα
ruler as-far-as the palace the heights other fifty
 χιλιάδες, καὶ εἰς τὰ πλοῖα καὶ τὴν γέφυραν ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν.
thousands and in the boats and the bridge beyond number
 οἱ δ' ἐντὸς καὶ αὐτοὶ διαμερισθέντες, ὁ μὲν ὁ
the(-ones) and inside also they having-been-divided the indeed the
 βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ Ἰουστινιανῷ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι τοῖς
emperor with — John Giustiniani at the walls the
 πεσοῦσιν, ἔξω τοῦ κάστρου ἐν τῷ περιβόλῳ, ἔχοντες
fallen outside the castle in the enclosure having
 μετ' αὐτοὺς Λατίνους καὶ Ῥωμαίους ὡς τρισχιλίους, ὁ
with them Latins and (the)-Romans about three-thousand the
 δὲ μέγας δούκας ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους.
and grand duke at the imperial(-gate) having about five-hundred
 τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν τείχη καὶ οἱ προμαχώνες ἀπὸ
the and toward the sea walls and the battlements from

τῆς ξυλίνης πόρτας ἕως τῆς ὡραίας τζαγρατόροι καὶ
the wooden gate to the Beautiful crossbowmen and
 τοξόται ἐπέκεινα πεντακοσίων. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ὡραίας ποιῶν
archers beyond five-hundred from and the Beautiful making
 τὸν γῦρον ὅλον ἄχρι τῆς χρυσῆς πύλης ἐν ἐκάστῳ
the circuit whole as-far-as the Golden gate on each
 προμαχῶνι εἰς ἣ τοξότης ἢ τζαγρότης ἢ πετροβολιστής.
battlement one either archer or crossbowman or stone-thrower
 πᾶσαν οὖν τὴν νύκτα διαβάντες ἀγρύπνως, μὴδ' ὅπως οὖν
all then the night having-passed sleeplessly not-even in-any-way
 κοιμηθέντες. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι σὺν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔσπευδον
having-slept the but Turks with the ruler hastened
 πλησιάσαι τὰ τεῖχη, φέροντες κλίμακας ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν
to-draw-near-to the walls carrying ladders beyond number
 προκατασκευασθείσας. ὁ τύραννος οὖν ἐξόπισθεν τῆς
prepared-beforehand the tyrant then behind the
 παρεμβολῆς ἐν ῥάβδῳ σιδηρᾷ ἐλαύνων πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη
camp with (a)-rod iron driving toward the walls
 τοὺς τοξότας, πῇ μὲν κολακεύων ἐν λόγοις, πῇ
the archers at-one-time indeed flattering with words at-another
 δὲ ἀπειλῶν. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἀντεμάχοντο ἀνδρείως
and threatening the(-ones) but of-the city fought-back bravely
 ὅσον ἢ δύναμις. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης γενναίως παρίστατο
as-much-as the power — and John nobly stood-by
 σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ, ἔχων καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἔνοπλον, σὺν πάσῃ
with the his(-men) having also the emperor armed with all
 τῇ παρατάξει ἀντιμαχόμενοι. ὥς οὖν ἔμελλον μεταπεσεῖν
the array fighting-back when then were-going to-pass-over
 τὰ τῆς τύχης ἀνδραγαθήματα ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Τούρκων,
the of-the fortune brave-deeds into hands of-the Turks

ἀφείλεν ὁ θεὸς ἐκ τοῦ μέσου τῆς παρεμβολῆς τῶν
removed — God from the middle of-the camp of-the
 Ῥωμαίων τὸν στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν γίγαντα καὶ ἰσχύοντα καὶ
Romans the general their (a)-giant and strong and
 ἄνθρωπον πολεμιστήν. ἐπλήγη γὰρ διὰ μολυβδοβόλου
(a)-man warlike he-was-struck for by (a)-lead-shot
 ἐν τῇ χειρὶ ὀπισθεν τοῦ βραχίονος, ἔτι σκοτίας οὐσης,
in the hand behind the arm still darkness being
 καὶ διατρήσας τὴν σιδηρὰν χλαμύδα, καὶ ἥτις ὑπῆρχε
and having-pierced the iron cloak also which was
 κατεσκευασμένη ὡς τὰ τοῦ Ἀχιλλέως ὄπλα, οὐκ ἡδύνατο
constructed like the — of-Achilles arms not could
 ὑπὸ τῆς πληγῆς ἡρεμεῖν. καὶ λέγει τῷ βασιλεῖ „στήθι
from the blow to-keep-still and says to-the emperor stand
 θαρσαλέως, ἐγὼ δὲ μέχρι τῆς νηὸς ἐλεύσομαι, καὶ κεῖ
boldly I and as-far-as the ship will-go and-there
 ἱατρευθεὶς τάχος ἐπαναστρέψω.” ἦν γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ
having-been-healed quickly I-will-return was for in that the
 ὥρᾳ πληροῦσθαι τὰ διὰ τοῦ Ἰερεμίου λεχθέντα τοῖς
hour to-be-fulfilled the(-words) through — Jeremiah spoken to-the
 Ἰουδαίοις „οὕτως ἐρεῖτε πρὸς Σεδεκίαν· τάδε λέγει
Jews thus you-shall-say to Zedekiah these(-things) says
 κύριος ὁ θεὸς Ἰσραὴλ. ἰδοὺ, ἐγὼ μεταστρέφω τὰ ὄπλα τὰ
(the)-Lord the God of-Israel behold I turn-back the arms the
 πολεμικὰ τὰ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ὑμῶν, ἐν οἷς ὑμεῖς πολεμεῖτε
warlike the in the hands your in which you fight
 ἐν αὐτοῖς τὸν βασιλέα Βαβυλῶνος καὶ τοὺς Χαλδαίους
in them the king of-Babylon and the Chaldeans
 τοὺς συγκεκλεικότας ὑμᾶς ἔξωθεν τοῦ τείχους· καὶ εἰσάξω
the having-shut-in you outside the wall and I-will-bring

αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸ μέσον τῆς πόλεως ταύτης. καὶ πολεμίσω
them into the middle of-the city this and will-fight
 ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς ἐν χειρὶ ἐκτεταμένη, ἐν βραχίονι ὑψηλῷ, μετὰ
I you with hand outstretched with arm high with
 θυμοῦ καὶ ὀργῆς καὶ παροξυσμοῦ μεγάλου· καὶ πατάξω
wrath and anger and provocation great and I-will-smite
 τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους
the(-ones) dwelling in the city this the men
 καὶ τὰ κτήνη θανάτῳ μεγάλῳ, καὶ ἀποθανοῦνται. οὐ
and the beasts with-death great and they-will-die not
 φείσομαι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὐχ οἰκτείρω αὐτούς.” ὁ βασιλεὺς
I-will-spare upon them and not I-pity them the emperor
 δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν Ἰωάννην ἀναχωρήσαντα ἐδειλίασεν, καὶ
and having-seen — John having-withdrawn took-fright and
 οἱ μετ' αὐτόν· πλὴν ὅσον ἡ δύναμις ἀντεμάχοντο.
the(-ones) with him however as-much-as the power fought-back
 οἱ δὲ Τούρκοι τὸ κατ' ὀλίγον προσεγγίσαντες τὰ τείχη
the but Turks — by little having-drawn-near-to the walls
 ἀσπίδοφοροῦντες ἐπίθεσαν κλίμακας. πλὴν οὐδὲν ἤνουν·
bearing-shields set ladders however nothing achieved
 ἐκώλυον γὰρ αὐτοὺς λιθοβολοῦντες ἄνωθεν. ὥς οὖν
hindered for them stoning from-above as then
 ἐμποδιζόμενοι εἰστήκεσαν, οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι πάντες σὺν τῷ
hindered stood the and (the)-Romans all with the
 βασιλεῖ ἀντιπαράτασσαντες ἦσαν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς, καὶ ἅπαντα
emperor drawn-up-against were the enemies and all
 ἡ δύναμις καὶ ὁ σκοπὸς ἦν τοῦ μὴ ἀφείναι τοῖς Τούρκοις
the power and the aim was — not to-let to-the Turks
 τὴν εἴσοδον γενέσθαι ἐκ τῶν καταπεσόντων τειχέων,
the entry happen from the fallen walls

ἔλαθεν δι' ἄλλης ὁδοῦ τούτους εἰσάξας ὁ θελήσας
escaped-notice through another way these having-brought-in the having-willed
 θεός. ἰδόντες γὰρ τὴν πύλιν ἣν προλαβόντες εἰρήκαμεν
God having-seen for the gate which earlier we-have-mentioned
 ἀνεωγμένην, καὶ εἰσπηδήσαντες ἐντὸς ἐκ τῶν ὀνομαστῶν
opened and having-leapt-in inside of the renowned
 ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων τῶν δούλων τυράννου ὡς πεντήκοντα,
men those of-the slaves of-(the)-tyrant about fifty
 καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπάνω τῶν τειχέων πῦρ πνέοντες, καὶ
and having-gone-up upon the walls fire breathing and
 τοὺς συναντήσαντας κτείναντες, τοὺς ἀκροβολιστὰς
the(-ones) meeting(-them) having-killed the skirmishers
 ἔπαιον. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν θέαμα φρίκης μεστόν· οἱ
they-struck and it-was(-possible) to-see (a)-sight of-horror full the
 γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Λατῖνοι οἱ κωλύοντες τοὺς τὰς
for (the)-Romans and Latins the(-ones) hindering the(-ones) the
 κλίμακας προσηλοῦντας τοῖς τείχεσιν, οἱ μὲν παρὰ τῶν
ladders fixing to-the walls some indeed by them
 κατεκόπησαν, οἱ δὲ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς καμμύσαντες ἀπὸ
were-cut-down others and the eyes having-shut from
 τοῦ τείχους ἔπιπτον, κατερραγότες τὰ σώματα καὶ δεινῶς
the wall fell shattered the bodies and terribly
 τὸ τέλος τῆς ζωῆς ἀποβάλλοντες. τὰς δὲ κλίμακας
the end of-the life casting-off the and ladders
 ἀκωλύτως ἐπήγνυνον, καὶ ἀνέβαινον ὡς ἀετοὶ πετώμενοι.
unbinderd they-fixed and went-up like eagles flying
 οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ οὐχ ἐγίνωσκον τὸ
the and (the)-Romans with the emperor not knew the(-thing)
 γενόμενον· ἦν γὰρ ἀπομακρόθεν ἡ γενομένη τῶν Τούρκων
happened was for far-off the made of-the Turks

εἰσοδος, καὶ ἄλλως ὅτι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀντιμαχόντων ἅπας
entry and besides because on the(-ones) fighting-back whole
 ὁ σκοπὸς ἦν. ἦσαν γὰρ ἀντιπολεμοῦντες ἄνδρες μάχιμοι
the aim was were for fighting-against(-them) men warlike
 Τοῦρκοι εἴκοσι πρὸς ἓνα Ῥωμαῖον, καὶ τοῦτον οὐτόσον
Turks twenty against one Roman and this(-one) not so
 πολεμιστὴν ὡς τὸν τυχόντα Τοῦρκον. πρὸς ἐκείνους
warlike as the chance Turk on those
 γοῦν ἦν καὶ ὁ σκοπὸς καὶ ἡ φροντίς. τότε ἐξαίφνης
at-any-rate was both the aim and the care then suddenly
 ὁρῶσι βέλη ἐκ τῶν ἄνω κατιόντα καὶ κατασφάττοντα
they-see missiles from the(-parts) above coming-down and slaughtering
 τούτους. ἀναβλέψαντες ὁρῶσι Τούρκους. ἰδόντες δὲ εἰς
them having-looked-up they-see Turks having-seen and to
 φυγὴν ἔνδον ἐτράπησαν. καὶ μὴ δυνάμενοι εἰσελθεῖν διὰ
flight inside turned and not able to-go-in through
 τῆς πύλης τῆς ἐπονομαζομένης Χαρσοῦ, στενοχωρούμενοι
the gate the called of-Charisios pressed
 διὰ τὸ πλῆθος, οἱ μὲν ἀλκὴν περισσοτέραν ἔχοντες
because-of the crowd some indeed strength greater having
 τοὺς ἀνάνδρους καταπατοῦντες εἰσήρχοντο. τότε ἡ τοῦ
the(-ones) unmanly trampling went-in then the of-the
 τυράννου παράταξις ἰδόντες τὴν τροπὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
tyrant array having-seen the rout of-the Romans
 μὲν φωνῇ βοήσαντες εἰσέδραμον, καταπατοῦντες τοὺς
with-one voice having-shouted ran-in trampling the
 ἀθλίους καὶ κατασφάττοντες. ἐλθόντες δὲ εἰς τὴν πύλην
wretched and slaughtering having-come and to the gate
 οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν εἰσελθεῖν· ἦν γὰρ φραγεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν
not could to-enter it-was for blocked by the

καταπεσόντων σωμάτων καὶ λειποψυχασάντων. ἐκ τῶν
fallen bodies and fainted from the
τειχέων οὖν οἱ πλείστοι διὰ τῶν ἐρειπίων εἰσήρχοντο,
walls then the most through the ruins went-in
καὶ τοὺς συναντώντας κατέκοπτον. ὁ βασιλεὺς οὖν
and the(-ones) meeting(-them) cut-down the emperor then
ἀπαγορεύσας ἑαυτόν, ἱστάμενος βαστάζων σπάθην καὶ
having-given-up himself standing holding (a)-sword and
ἀσπίδα, εἶπε λόγον λύπης ἄξιον „οὐκ ἔστι τις τῶν
shield said (a)-word of-grief worthy not is any of-the
Χριστιανῶν τοῦ λαβεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν μου ἀπ' ἐμοῦ;”
Christians — to-take the head my from me
ἦν γὰρ μονώτατος ἀπολειφθείς. τότε εἰς τῶν Τούρκων
he-was for all-alone left then one of-the Turks
δοὺς αὐτῷ κατὰ πρόσωπον καὶ πλήξας, καὶ αὐτὸς
having-given him on (the)-face and having-struck also he
τῷ Τούρκῳ ἐτέραν ἐχαρίσατο. τῶν ὀπισθεν δ'
to-the Turk another granted of-the(-ones) behind and
ἕτερος καιρίαν δοὺς πληγὴν, ἔπεσε κατὰ γῆς. οὐ
another (a)-mortal having-given blow he-fell to ground not
γὰρ ᾔδεισαν ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ὥς κοινὸν
for they-knew that the emperor he-is but as (a)-common
στρατιώτην τοῦτον θανατώσαντες ἀφῆκαν. εἰσελθόντες δὲ
soldier him having-killed they-left having-entered and
οἱ Τοῦρκοι πλὴν τριῶν ἐν τῇ εἰσελεύσει οὐδεὶς ἄλλος
the Turks except three in the entry no-one other
ἀπώλετο. ἦν γὰρ ὥρα πρώτη τῆς ἡμέρας, οὐπω
perished it-was for (the)-hour first of-the day not-yet
ὑπὲρ γῆν φανέντος. εἰσελθόντων δὲ καὶ διασκεδασθέντων
over earth having-appeared having-entered and also having-scattered

ἀπὸ τῆς πύλης Χαρισιοῦ ἕως τοῦ παλατίου τὸν
from the gate of-Charisios as-far-as the palace the(-one)
 ἀπαντήσαντα ἐφόνεον ὁμοίως καὶ τὸν φεύγοντα.
meeting(-them) they-killed likewise also the(-one) fleeing
 κατέσφαξαν οὖν ἄνδρας μαχίμους ἕως χιλιάδας δύο. καὶ
they-slaughtered then men warlike up-to thousands two and
 γὰρ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐδεδοίκεσαν· ἦσαν γὰρ αἰὲ διαλογιζόμενοι
for the Turks were-afraid they-were for always reckoning
 ὅτι ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως τοῦλάχιστον ἔσονται πολεμισταὶ ὡς
that inside the city at-least will-be warriors about
 πεντηκοντακισχίλιοι. ἐν τούτῳ τοὺς δισχιλίους κατέσφαξαν.
fifty-thousand in this the two-thousand they-slaughtered
 εἰ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν ὅτι πᾶς τῶν ἐνόπλων στρατὸς οὐχ
if for they-had-known that all of-the armed army not
 ὑπερβαίνει τοὺς ὀκτακισχιλίους, οὐκ ἂν ἀπώλεσάν τινα·
exceeds the eight-thousand not — would-they-have-killed anyone
 φιλοχρήματον γὰρ ὃν τὸ γένος τοῦτο, εἰ καὶ φονεὺς
money-loving for being the race this if even (a)-murderer
 πατρικὸς ἐμπέσει ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν αὐτῶν, διὰ χρυσοῦ
of-(a)-father fall into the hands their for gold
 ἀπολύουσι· πόσῳ μᾶλλον ὁ μὴ ἀδικήσας ἀλλ'
they-release how-much more the(-one) not having-wronged(-them) but
 ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀδικούμενος. καὶ γὰρ μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐνέτυχον
by it being-wronged and for after the war I-met
 ἐγὼ πολλοῖς, καὶ διηγῆσαντό μοι πῶς φοβούμενοι τοὺς
I many and they-related to-me how fearing the(-ones)
 ἔμπροσθεν ἐσφάττομεν τοὺς προλαβόντας. καὶ γὰρ εἰ
ahead we-slew the(-ones) caught-first and for if
 ᾔδειμεν τοσαύτην ἀπορίαν ἀνδρῶν ὑπάρχουσαν ἐν τῇ
we-had-known such lack of-men being in the

πόλει, τοὺς πάντας ὡς πρόβατα πεπράκαμεν ἄν. οἱ δὲ
city the all like sheep we-would-have-sold — the and
 τῆς αὐλῆς τοῦ τυράννου ἀζάπιδες, οἱ καὶ γενίτζарοι
of-the court of-the tyrant azaps who also janissaries
 κέκληνται, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ κατέδραμον, οἱ δὲ
are-called some indeed into the palace ran-down others and
 πρὸς τὴν μεγάλου Προδρόμου μονὴν τὴν ἐπικεκλημένην
toward the of-(the)-great Forerunner monastery the called
 Πέτραν, καὶ ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῆς χώρας ἐν ἣ καὶ ἡ εἰκὼν
Petra and into the monastery of-the Chora in which also the icon
 τῆς πανάγνου μου θεομήτορος ἦν εὕρισκομένη τότε. ἐκεῖ, ὦ
of-the all-pure my Mother-of-God was being-found then there O
 γλῶσσα καὶ χεῖλη ἡ μέλλουσα φθέγγασθαι τὰ τῇ
tongue and lips the(-one) about to-utter the(-things) to-the
 εἰκόνι συμβάντα διὰ τὰς ἁμαρτίας σου! ἀγωνιζόμενοι οἱ
icon happened because-of the sins your striving the
 ἀποστάται τοῦ καταδραμεῖν καὶ ἄλλοθι, πέλεκυν ὁ εἰς τῶν
apostates — to-run-down and elsewhere (an)-axe the one of-the
 ἀσεβῶν ἐκτείνας ὑπουργούντων τῶν μιαρῶν χειρῶν
impious having-stretched-out serving the foul hands
 αὐτοῦ εἰς τέσσαρα διεῖλε, καὶ σὺν τῷ τυχόντι κόσμῳ
his into four divided(-it) and with the chance adornment
 ἕκαστος τὸ ἴδιον μερίδιον ἔλαβε, κλῆρον βάλλοντες, καὶ τὰ
each the own share took lot casting and the
 τῆς μονῆς τίμια σκεύη ἀρπάσαντες ὥχοντο. καὶ εἰς τὸν
of-the monastery precious vessels having-seized they-went-off and into the
 τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος οἶκον ἐμβάντες θησαυροὺς ἡνοιξαν
of-the protostrator house having-entered treasures opened
 τοὺς πρόπαλαι θησαυρισθέντας ἐξ ἡμερῶν παλαιῶν,
the long-ago treasured from days old

ἐξυπνίζοντες τὰς εὐγενίδας ἐκ τῆς κοίτης· ἦν γὰρ ὁ
waking the noblewomen from the bed was for the
 Μάιος φέρων εἴκοσι ἐννέα, καὶ ὁ πρωϊνὸς ὕπνος ἡδὺς ἦν
May bringing twenty nine and the morning sleep sweet was
 ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς τῶν νέων καὶ νεανίδων· ὥς χθὲς γὰρ καὶ
in eyes of-the young-men and young-women as yesterday for and
 πρότρίτα, θαρρῶντες ἀμερίμνως ἐκοιτάζοντο. τότε στίφος
the-day-before trusting carelessly they-slept then (a)-band
 πολὺ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ὥχето τὸν δρόμον τὸν ἀπάγοντα ἐν τῇ
great of-the impious went the road the leading to the
 μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐξ ἐκατέρων τῶν
great church and it-was(-possible) to-see from both the
 μερῶν τι τέχνασμα. πρωΐας γὰρ οὔσης, ἔτι λυκοφεγγούσης
parts some device morning for being still twilight-glimmering
 τῆς ἡμέρας, τινὲς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐν τῇ εἰσβολῇ τῶν
the day some of-the Romans in the inroad of-the
 Τούρκων καὶ τῇ φυγῇ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔφθασαν φεύγοντες
Turks and the flight of-the citizens arrived fleeing
 τοῦ καταλαβεῖν τὰς οἰκίας καὶ προμηθεύσασθαι τὰ τέκνα
— to-reach the houses and to-provide-for the children
 καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. διαβαίνοντες οὖν τοῖς μέρεσι τοῦ ταύρου
and the wife passing then by-the parts of-the Tauros
 καὶ περαιοῦντες τὸν κίονα τοῦ σταυροῦ, αἱματόφυρτοι
and crossing the column of-the Cross bloodstained
 ὄντες ἠρωτῶντο παρὰ τῶν γυναικῶν τί ἄρα τὸ
being they-were-asked by the women what after-all the(-thing)
 ἀποβάν. ὥς οὖν ἤκουσαν τὴν ἀπευκτέαν ἐκείνην φωνὴν
happened when then they-heard the abhorred that cry
 „ἐντὸς τοῦ τείχους τῆς πόλεως πολέμιοι κατασφάττοντες
within the wall of-the city enemies slaughtering

τοὺς Ῥωμαίους,” τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν, ἀλλὰ
the Romans — indeed first not they-believed but
 μᾶλλον καὶ ὑβρίσαντες καὶ ἐξουθενίσαντες ὡς ἀπαίσιον
rather even having-insulted and having-scorned as ill-omened
 μηνυτήν. ὀπισθεν δὲ τούτου ἕτερον καὶ μετ’ αὐτὸν ἄλλον,
messenger behind and this(-one) another and after him another
 ὄλους αἱματοφύρτους, ἔγνωσαν ὅτι ἤγγικεν ἐν χεῖλεσι
all bloodstained they-knew that has-drawn-near to lips
 τὸ ποτήριον τῆς ὀργῆς κυρίου. πᾶσαι οὖν γυναῖκες καὶ
the cup of-the wrath of-(the)-Lord all then women and
 ἄνδρες, μοναχοὶ μονάζουσαι, ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἔθειον,
men monks nuns to the great church ran
 βαστάζοντες ἐν ταῖς ὠλέναις τὰ νήπια αὐτῶν ἄνδρες
carrying in the arms the infants their men
 τε καὶ γυναῖκες, ἀφέντες τοὺς οἴκους αὐτῶν τῷ
both and women having-left the houses their to-the(-one)
 βουλομένῳ χωρεῖν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀγνιὰν ἐκείνην
wishing to-come and it-was(-possible) to-see street that
 πεπυκνωμένην πλήρης ἀνθρώπων. τὸ δὲ προσφεύγειν
packed full of-men the and to-flee-for-refuge
 ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοὺς πάντας τίς ἦσαν πρὸ
to the great church the all what they-were before
 πολλῶν χρόνων ἀκούοντες παρά τινων ψευδομάντεων
many years bearing from some false-prophets
 πῶς μέλλει Τούρκοις παραδοθῆναι ἢ πόλις καὶ εἰσελθεῖν
how is-going to-Turks to-be-banded-over the city and to-enter
 ἐντὸς μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ κατακόπτεσθαι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
inside with force and to-be-cut-down the Romans
 παρ’ αὐτῶν ἄχρι τοῦ κίονος τοῦ μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου·
by them as-far-as the column of-the great Constantine

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καταβὰς ἄγγελος φέρων ῥομφαίαν
after and these(-things) having-come-down (an)-angel bearing (a)-sword
 παραδώσει τὴν βασιλείαν σὺν τῇ ῥομφαίᾳ ἀνωνύμῳ
will-hand-over the empire with the sword to-(an)-unnamed
 τινὶ ἀνδρὶ εὐρεθέντι τότε ἐν τῷ κίονι ἵσταμένῳ, λίαν
certain man found then at the column standing very
 ἀπερίττω καὶ πενιχρῷ, καὶ ἐρεῖ αὐτῷ „λάβε τὴν ῥομφαίαν
plain and poor and will-say to-him take the sword
 ταύτην, καὶ ἐκδίκησον τὸν λαὸν κυρίου.” τότε τροπὴν
this and avenge the people of-(the)-Lord then rout
 ἔξονται οἱ Τοῦρκοι, καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καταδιώξουσιν αὐτοὺς
will-have the Turks and the Romans will-pursue them
 κόπτοντες, καὶ ἐξελάσουσιν καὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ
cutting(-them-down) and will-drive(-them) both from the city and
 ἀπὸ τῆς δύσεως καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν τῆς ἀνατολῆς μερῶν
from the west and from the of-the east parts
 ἄχρις ὁρίων Περσίας, ἐν τόπῳ καλουμένῳ Μονοδενδρίῳ.
as-far-as (the)-borders of-Persia at (a)-place called Monodendrion
 ταῦτά τινες ὡς ἀποβησόμενα ἔχοντες ἔτρεχον καὶ τοὺς
these(-things) some as about-to-come-to-pass holding ran and the
 ἄλλους ἐσυμβούλευον τρέχειν· αὕτη ἦν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡ
others advised to-run this was of-the Romans the
 σκέψις, ἣν καὶ πρὸ χρόνων πολλῶν ἦσαν μελετῶντες
thought which also before years many they-were pondering
 τὸ νῦν πραχθέν, ὅτι „εἰ καταλείβομεν τὸν κίονα τοῦ
the(-thing) now done that if we-leave the column of-the
 σταυροῦ ἐξόπισθεν ἡμῶν, φευξόμεθα τῆς μελλούσης ὁργῆς.”
Cross behind us we-shall-escape the coming wrath
 καὶ αὕτη ἦν ἡ φυγὴ τῆς ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰσόδου.
and this was the flight of-the into the great church entry

ἐγένετο οὖν ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ ὁ ὑπερμεγέθης ἐκείνος ναὸς
 became then in one hour the huge that church
 πλήρης ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν, καὶ κάτω καὶ ἄνω καὶ
 full of-men both and of-women both below and above and
 ἐν τοῖς περιαιλίοις καὶ ἐν παντὶ τόπῳ ὄχλος ἀναρίθμητος.
 in the courtyards and in every place (a)-crowd countless
 κλείσαντες δὲ τὰς θύρας εἰστήκεσαν τὴν παρ' αὐτοῦ
 having-shut and the doors they-stood the from it
 σωτηρίαν ἐλπίζοντες. ὦ δύστηνοι Ῥωμαῖοι, ὦ ἄθλιοι,
 salvation hoping O wretched (the)-Romans O miserable(-ones)
 τὸν ναὸν ὃν ἐκαλεῖτε χθὲς καὶ πρὸ τὴν χθὲς σπήλαιον
 the church which you-called yesterday and before the yesterday (a)-cave
 καὶ βωμὸν αἵρετικῶν, καὶ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ εἰσήρχετο ἐξ
 and altar of-heretics and (a)-man not entered of
 ὑμῶν ἐντός, ἵνα μὴ μιανθῇ διὰ τὸ ἱεουργῆσαι ἔνδον
 you inside that not be-be-defiled because-of the to-officiate inside
 τοὺς τὴν ἔνωσιν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀσπαζομένους, νῦν ἕνεκα
 the(-ones) the union of-the church embracing now because-of
 τῆς ἐπελθούσης ὀργῆς ὡς σωτήριον λύτρον ἐνδύεσθε.
 the having-come wrath as (a)-saving ransom you-enter
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῆς δικαίας ὀργῆς ἐπελθούσης, ἐκίνησεν ἂν
 but not-even the just wrath having-come would-have-moved —
 τὰ σπλάγχνα ὑμῶν πρὸς εἰρήνην. καὶ γὰρ ἐν τοσαύτῃ
 the bowels your toward peace and for in such
 περιστάσει εἰ ἄγγελος κατήρχετο ἀπ' οὐρανοῦ ἐρωτῶν
 crisis if (an)-angel came-down from heaven asking
 ὑμᾶς „εἰ δέχεσθε τὴν ἔνωσιν καὶ τὴν εἰρηνικὴν κατάστασιν
 you if you-accept the union and the peaceful state
 τῆς ἐκκλησίας, διώξω τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως,”
 of-the church I-will-drive the enemies from the city

οὐκ ἂν συνετίθεσθε. εἰ δὲ καὶ συνετίθεσθε, ψεῦδος
 not — would-you-have-agreed if and even you-agreed (a)-lie
 ἂν ἦν τὸ συντιθέμενον. ἴσασι οἱ λέγοντες
 — would-have-been the agreed(-thing) know the(-ones) saying
 πρὸ ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν „κρεῖττον ἐμπεσεῖν εἰς χεῖρας τῶν
 before few days better to-fall into hands of-the
 Τούρκων ἢ Φράγκων.” τότε οἱ Τοῦρκοι κουρσεύοντες
 Turks than of-Franks then the Turks plundering
 σφάττοντες αἰχμαλωτίζοντες ἔφθασαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ οὐπω
 slaughtering enslaving arrived at the church not-yet
 πρώτης ὥρας παρελθούσης, καὶ εὐρόντες τὰς πύλας
 (the)-first hour having-passed and having-found the gates
 κεκλεισμένας σὺν τοῖς πελέκεσιν ἔβαλον κάτω μὴ
 shut with the axes they-cast(-them) down not
 βραδύναντες. ἐλθόντες δὲ ξιφήρεις ἐντὸς καὶ ἰδόντες
 having-delayed having-come and with-swords inside and having-seen
 τὸν μυριάριθμον δῆμον, ἕκαστος τὸν ἴδιον αἰχμάλωτον
 the myriad-numbered people each the own captive
 ἐδέσμευ· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐκεῖ ὁ ἀντιλέγων ἢ ὁ μὴ
 bound not for was there the(-one) gainsaying or the(-one) not
 προδιδούς ἑαυτὸν ὡς πρόβατον. τίς ἐστιν ὃς διηγῆσεται
 giving-up himself like (a)-sheep who is-it who will-relate
 τὴν ἐκεῖ συμφορὰν; τίς τοὺς γεγονότας τότε κλαυθμούς
 the there calamity who the having-arisen then weepings
 καὶ τὰς φωνὰς τῶν νηπίων καὶ τὰ σὺν βοῇ δάκρυα τῶν
 and the cries of-the infants and the with shouting tears of-the
 μητέρων καὶ τῶν πατέρων τοὺς ὀδυρμούς τίς διηγῆσεται;
 mothers and of-the fathers the lamentations who will-relate
 ὁ τυχὼν Τοῦρκος τὴν τρυφερωτέραν ἐρευνᾷ. τὴν ὡραίαν
 the chance Turk the more-delicate seeks the lovely

ἐν μοναζούσαις προκατείχε μὲν εἷς, ἄλλος δὲ δυνάστης
among nuns seized-first indeed one another and powerful(-man)
 ἀρπάζων ἐδέσμευ· ἡ δὲ τῆς ἀρπαγῆς καὶ τοῦ ἐλκυσμοῦ
snatching bound(-her) the and of-the seizing and of-the dragging
 αἰτία πλόκαμοι τριχῶν, στηθέων καὶ μασθῶν ἀποκαλύψεις,
cause locks of-hair of-breasts and of-bosoms uncoverings
 βραχιόνων ἐκτάσεις. τότε ἐδεσμεῖτο δούλη σὺν τῇ
of-arms stretchings-out then was-bound (the)-slave-woman with the
 κυρία, δεσπότης σὺν τῷ ἀργυρωνήτῳ, ἀρχιμανδρίτης σὺν
mistress (the)-master with the silver-bought(-slave) (the)-archimandrite with
 τῷ θυρωρῷ, τρυφεροὶ νέοι σὺν παρθένοις, παρθένους
the doorkeeper delicate young-men with virgins virgins
 ὥς οὐχ ἑώρα ἥλιος, παρθένους ὥς ὁ γεννήσας
whom not saw (the)-sun virgins whom the(-one) having-begotten
 μόλις ἔβλεπεν, ἐλκόμεναι, εἰ δὲ καὶ βία ἀντωθοῦντο,
scarcely saw being-dragged if and even by-force they-pushed-back
 καὶ ῥαβδιζόμεναι· ἠβούλετο γὰρ ὁ σκυλεύσας εἰς τόπον
also being-beaten wished for the plunderer to (a)-place
 ἄγειν, καὶ παρακαταθέμενος ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ στραφῆναι
to-bring(-them) and having-deposited(-them) in safety to-turn-back
 καὶ δευτέραν πραιῖδαν ποιῆσαι καὶ τρίτην. ἐβιάζοντο
and (a)-second spoil to-make and (a)-third did-violence
 οἱ ἄρπαγες, οἱ ἐκδικηταὶ τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ πάντας μὲν
the robbers the avengers — of-God and all indeed
 ἰδεῖν ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ δεσμοωθέντας, τοὺς μὲν ἄρρενας σὺν
to-see in one hour bound the indeed males with
 καλωδίσις, τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας σὺν τοῖς σουδαρίοις αὐτῶν·
ropes the and women with the kerchiefs their
 καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ὄρμαθους ἐξερχομένους ἀπείρους ἐκ
and it-was(-possible) to-see strings going-out countless from

τοῦ ναοῦ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀδύτων τοῦ ναοῦ, ὥσπερ ἀγέλας
the church and from the sanctuaries of-the church like herds
 καὶ ποίμνια προβάτων. κλαίοντες, ὀδυρόμενοι, καὶ ὁ
and flocks of-sheep weeping lamenting and the(-one)
 ἐλεῶν οὐκ ἦν. τὰ δὲ τοῦ ναοῦ πῶς; τί εἶπω ἢ τί
pitying not was the(-things) and of-the church how what shall-I-say or what
 λαλήσω; ἐκολλήθη ἡ γλῶσσά μου τῷ λάρυγγί μου. οὐ
shall-I-speak has-cleaved the tongue my to-the throat my not
 δύναμαι ἐλκύσαι πνεῦμα τοῦ στόματός μου σφραγέντος.
I-can draw breath of-the mouth my sealed
 αὐθωρὸν οἱ κύνες τὰς ἀγίας εἰκόνας κατέκοψαν τὸν
on-the-spot the dogs the holy icons cut-up the
 κόσμον ἀφελόντες, τὰς ἀλύσεις, μανουάλια, ἐνδυτὰς τῆς
adornment having-taken-off the chains candlesticks coverings of-the
 ἀγίας τραπέζης, τὰ φωτοδόχα ἀγγεῖα, ἄλλα φθείροντες,
holy table the lamp-holding vessels others destroying
 ἕτερα λαμβάνοντες. τὰ τοῦ ἱεροῦ σκευοφυλακίου τίμα καὶ
others taking the of-the sacred treasury precious and
 ἱερὰ σκεύη χρυσᾶ τε καὶ ἀργυρᾶ καὶ ἐξ ἄλλης τιμίας
sacred vessels golden both and silver and of other precious
 ὕλης κατασκευασθέντα ἅπαντα ἐν μιᾷ ῥοπῇ συνήγαγον,
material constructed all in one moment they-collected
 ἀφέντες τὸν ναὸν ἔρημον καὶ γυμνόν, μηδ' ὅτιοῦν
having-left the church deserted and naked not-even anything
 καταλείβαντες. τότε ἐπληροῦντο καὶ ἐν τῇ νέᾳ Σιών
having-left then were-fulfilled also in the new Zion
 τὰ παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ διὰ τοῦ Ἀμῶς τοῦ προφήτου
the(-words) by — God through — Amos the prophet
 λεγόμενα „τάδε λέγει κύριος ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοκράτωρ.
said these(-things) says (the)-Lord the God the almighty

ἐκδικήσω ἐπὶ τὰ θυσιαστήρια Βεθὴλ, καὶ κατασκαφήσεται
I-will-punish upon the altars of-Bethel and will-be-dug-down
 τὰ κέρατα τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου, καὶ πεσοῦνται ὑπὸ τὴν
the horns of-the altar and they-will-fall under the
 γῆν· καὶ συντρίβω καὶ πατάξω τὸν οἶκον τὸν περίπτερον
earth and I-will-crush and I-will-smite the house the colonnaded
 ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον τὸν θερινόν, καὶ ἀπολοῦνται οἱ οἶκοι
upon the house the summer and will-perish the houses
 οἱ ἐλεφάντινοι, καὶ ἀφανισθήσονται οἶκοι ἕτεροι πολλοί,
the ivory and will-be-destroyed houses other many
 λέγει κύριος. ἀπώσμαι τὰς ἐορτὰς ὑμῶν, καὶ οὐ μὴ
says (the)-Lord I-have-rejected the feasts your and not —
 ὁσφρανθῶ ἐν ταῖς πανηγύρεσιν ὑμῶν· διότι εἰ ἐνέγκητέ
I-will-smell in the festivals your because if you-bring
 μοι ὅλοκαυτώματα καὶ θυσίας ὑμῶν, οὐκ ἐπιβλέψομαι.
me whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices your not I-will-look-on
 μετάστησον ἀπ' ἐμοῦ ἦχον ὠδῶν σου, καὶ ψαλμὸν
remove from me (the)-sound of-songs your and psalm
 ὀργάνων σου οὐκ ἀκούσομαι. καὶ εἶπε κύριος πρὸς με,
of-instruments your not I-will-hear and said (the)-Lord to me
 ἦκει τὸ πέρας ἐπὶ τὸν λαόν μου Ἰσραὴλ· οὐκέτι οὐ μὴ
comes the end upon the people my Israel no-longer not —
 προσθῶ τοῦ παρελθεῖν αὐτόν, καὶ ὀλολύξει τὰ φατνώματα
I-will-add — to-pass-by him and will-wail the panelings
 τοῦ ναοῦ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, λέγει κύριος. ἀκούσατε
of-the temple on that the day says (the)-Lord hear
 δὴ ταῦτα οἱ ἐκθλίβοντες εἰς τὸ πρωῒ πένητα
indeed these(-things) the(-ones) oppressing in the morning (the)-poor
 καὶ καταδυναστεύοντες πτωχοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς, οἱ
and oppressing (the)-needy from the earth the(-ones)

λέγοντες, πότε διελεύσεται ὁ μῆν, καὶ ἐμπολήσομεν, καὶ
saying when will-pass the month and we-shall-sell and
 πότε ἥξει τὰ σάββατα, καὶ ἀνοίξομεν θησαυρούς, τοῦ
when will-come the sabbaths and we-shall-open treasures —
 ποιῆσαι μικρὸν τὸ μέτρον καὶ τοῦ μεγαλῦναι σταθμίον καὶ
to-make small the measure and — to-make-great (the)-weight and
 ποιῆσαι ζυγὸν ἄδικον, τοῦ κτᾶσθαι ἐν ἀργυρίῳ πτωχοὺς
to-make (a)-balance unjust — to-buy with silver (the)-poor
 καὶ ταπεινοὺς ἀνθ' ὑποδημάτων. ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ,
and humble for sandals on that the day
 λέγει κύριος, δύσεται ὁ ἥλιος μεσημβρίας, καὶ συσκοτάσει
says (the)-Lord will-set the sun at-noon and will-grow-dark
 ἐπὶ γῆς ἐν ἡμέρᾳ φωτός. καὶ μεταστρέψω τὰς ἐορτὰς
upon earth in day of-light and I-will-turn the feasts
 ὑμῶν εἰς πένθος καὶ πάσας τὰς ὥδὰς ὑμῶν εἰς θρήνον.”
your into mourning and all the songs your into lament
 ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ φοβερᾷ ἡμέρᾳ τῆς συντελείας
it-chanced for on that the fearsome day of-the end
 τῆς πόλεως ἐορτάζεσθαι καὶ πανηγυρίζειν τὴν μνήμην τῆς
of-the city to-be-feasted and to-celebrate the memory of-the
 ὁσιομάρτυρος Θεοδοσίας. ἐτελείτο οὖν ἐορτὴ πάνδημος·
holy-martyr Theodosia was-held then (a)-feast public
 ἦσαν γὰρ καὶ ἀφ' ἐσπέρας πλεῖστοι καὶ πλεῖσται
were for even from evening very-many(-men) and very-many(-women)
 διανυκτερεύσαντες ἐν τῇ σορῷ τῆς ὁσίας, οἱ πλείονες
having-watched-all-night at the coffin of-the holy(-woman) the more
 δὲ πρωὶ ἡμέρας γενομένης αἱ γυναῖκες σὺν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν
and at-dawn day having-come the women with the husbands
 αὐτῶν ἀπερχόμεναι εἰς προσκύνησιν, φέρουσαι κηροὺς
their going to veneration carrying candles

καὶ θυμιάματα, περικεκαλλωπισμέναι καὶ περικεκοσμημέναι
and incense beautified and adorned
οὔσαι, ἐξαίφνης ἐν ταῖς παγίσιν τῶν Τούρκων ἐνέπεσον.
being suddenly into the snares of-the Turks fell
ποῦ γὰρ εἶχον ἐννοῆσαι τὴν ἐξαίφνης ὀργὴν εἰς τοσοῦτον
where for had-they to-think-of the sudden wrath in so-great
εὐρος τῆς πόλεως; ἴσασι οἱ εἰδότες τὸ μέγεθος.
breadth of-the city know the(-ones) knowing the size
Αὕτη ἡ ἀπειλή, ἣν εἰρήκαμεν, ὑπῆρχεν ἀναφθεῖσα καὶ
this the threat which we-have-mentioned was kindled and
καίουσα ἐκ τῆς Χαρσοῦ πύλης καὶ τοῦ ἀγίου Ῥωμανοῦ
burning from — Charisios gate and the Saint Romanos
καὶ τοῦ μέρους τοῦ παλατίου. ἡ δὲ τῶν πλοίων καὶ τοῦ
and the part of-the palace the but of-the boats and of-the
λιμένος ἀντίστασις οὐκ ἐνεδίδου χώραν τοῖς Τούρκοις τοῦ
harbor resistance not gave room to-the Turks —
στήσαι τὰς κλίμακας ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν. ἦσαν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι
to-set the ladders on the walls were the Romans
ἐπικρατέστεροι τῶν Τούρκων, βάλλοντες λίθοις καὶ βέλεσι
stronger-than the Turks casting with-stones and missiles
ἄχρι τρίτης ὥρας τῆς ἡμέρας, ἕως οὗ ἐλθὼν καὶ
until (the)-third hour of-the day until — having-come and
καταντῆσαν μέρος τῶν σκυλευόντων ἀπὸ πρωΐας ἐντὸς
having-arrived (a)-part of-the plunderers from dawn inside
τῆς πόλεως, καὶ ἰδόντες τοὺς Ῥωμαίους πολεμίζοντας
the city and having-seen the Romans fighting
τοὺς ἔξω, καὶ φωνὴν ὅση δύναμις ἀφέντες, ἔδραμον
the(-ones) outside and (a)-cry as-much-as (their)-power having-let-go ran
ἐπάνω τῶν τειχῶν. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τοὺς Τούρκους ἰδόντες
upon the walls the but (the)-Romans the Turks having-seen

ἐντὸς τῆς πόλεως, καὶ φωνὴν ἀφέντες ὀδυνηρὰν τὸ οἶμοι,
inside the city and (a)-cry having-let-go grievous the alas
 ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους κατέπιπτον· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἐκεῖ πλέον ἰσχὺς
from the wall fell-down not for was there any-longer strength
 οὔτε δύναμις τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις. τότε καὶ οἱ ἐν τοῖς
nor power to-the Romans then also the(-ones) in the
 πλοίοις θεασάμενοι τοὺς Τούρκους ἐντὸς ἔγνωσαν ὅτι ἡ
boats having-beheld the Turks inside knew that the
 πόλις ἐάλω, καὶ ὥς ἐν τάχει τὰς κλίμακας θέντες ἐντὸς
city was-taken and as in haste the ladders having-set inside
 ἐβιβάσθησαν, καὶ τὰς πύλας κατεάξαντες ἅπαντες ἔνδον
they-climbed and the gates having-broken all inside
 εἰσῆεσαν. ἰδὼν δὲ καὶ ὁ μέγας δοῦξ τοὺς Τούρκους
went having-seen and also the grand duke the Turks
 ἐλθόντας οὗ ἵστατο τόπου (ἦν γὰρ ἐπιβλέπων τὴν
having-come where he-stood (the)-place he-was for overlooking the
 βασιλικὴν πύλην) καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον ἀνεχώρησε
imperial gate also toward the own house withdrew
 σὺν ὀλίγοις. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἅπαντες διασκεδασθέντες· καὶ
with few and for were all scattered and
 οἱ μὲν πρὸ τοῦ τὴν οἰκίαν καταλαβεῖν ἠχμαλωτίζοντο,
some indeed before — the house to-reach were-enslaved
 οἱ δὲ τὰς αὐτῶν οἰκίας καταλαβόντες ἐρήμους παίδων
others and the their houses having-reached deserted of-children
 καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ πραγμάτων εὔρισκον, καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὸ τοῦ
and of-wife and of-goods found and they before the
 στοναχῆσαι καὶ κλαῦσαι ἐδεσμοῦντο τὰς χεῖρας ὀπισθεν.
to-groan and to-weep were-bound the hands behind
 ἕτεροι ἐρχόμενοι εἰς τὰς οἰκίας αὐτῶν, καὶ εὑρόντες τὴν
others coming into the houses their and having-found the

γυναῖκα καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἤδη ἀπαγόμενα, καὶ συνεδέδεντο
wife and the children already being-led-away and were-tied-together
 καὶ ἐδεσμούντο σὺν τοῖς φιλτάτοις καὶ τῇ συζύγῳ. τοὺς δὲ
and were-bound with the dearest and the spouse the and
 γέροντας τοὺς ἐν οἴκῳ, τοὺς μὴ δυναμένους ἐξελθεῖν
old-men the(-ones) in (the)-house the(-ones) not able to-go-out
 ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ἢ διὰ νόσου ἢ διὰ γήρους, πάντας
from the house either through disease or through old-age all-men
 καὶ πάσας ἀνηλεῶς ἔσφαττον. τὰ βρέφη τὰ ἀρτιγέννητα
and all-women pitilessly they-slew the infants the newborn
 ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις ἔρριπτον. ὁ δὲ μέγας δούξ εὐρών τὰς
into the squares they-threw the but grand duke having-found the
 θυγατέρας αὐτοῦ καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα (ἣν γὰρ
daughters his and the sons and the wife she-was for
 ἀσθενοῦσα) ἐν τῷ πύργῳ κεκλεισμένους καὶ κωλύοντας
being-sick in the tower shut and hindering
 τοῖς Τούρκοις τὴν εἴσοδον, αὐτὸς μὲν συνελήφθη σὺν
to-the Turks the entry he indeed was-seized with
 τοῖς ἐπακολουθοῦσιν αὐτῷ, ὁ δὲ τύραννος πέμψας τινὰς
the(-ones) following him the but tyrant having-sent some
 ἐφύλαττον καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ πάντα τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ. τοὺς
guarded both him and all the house his to-the
 δὲ καταλαβόντας καὶ περικυκλώσαντας τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ
and having-seized and having-surrounded the house his
 Τούρκους ἔδωκεν ἱκανὰ ἀργύρια, ὥστε δοκεῖν ἐξαγοράζειν
Turks he-gave sufficient silver so-as to-seem to-buy-out
 αὐτοὺς διὰ τὸν ὄρκον· ἐφυλάττετο οὖν πανοικί. οἱ
them because-of the oath was-guarded then with-all-his-house the
 δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἅπαντες εἰσελθόντες ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ αὐτοὶ
and Turks all having-entered into the city both themselves

οἱ βόσκοντες τὰς ἡμιόλους καὶ οἱ μάγειροι πάντες,
the(-ones) grazing the mules and the cooks all
 ἐξαντλοῦντες ἔφερον. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ὁ Ἰουστινιανός, ὃν
draining(-it) carried(-off) — and John the Giustiniani whom
 φθάσας ὁ λόγος ἔπεμψεν ἐν τῇ νηϊ τοῦ θεραπευθῆναι
earlier the account sent to the ship — to-be-healed
 τὴν πληγὴν ἣν ὑπέστη, κατευθὺς ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ
the wound which he-suffered at-once being him in the
 λιμένι τινὲς τῶν αὐτοῦ φεύγοντες ἔδραμον λέγοντες
harbor some of-the his(-men) fleeing ran saying
 πῶς οἱ Τοῦρκοι εἰσάσιν ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
that the Turks enter into the city and the emperor
 ἐσφάγη. ἀκούσας τὸν πικρότατον καὶ δριμὺν λόγον οὖν
was-slain having-heard the most-bitter and sharp word then
 προστάττει τοὺς κήρυκας διὰ σαλπύγων ἀνακαλεῖν τοὺς
orders the heralds by trumpets to-recall the
 αὐτοῦ ὑπασπιστὰς καὶ συμπλώτας. ὁμοίως καὶ αἱ λοιπαὶ
his shield-bearers and fellow-sailors likewise also the other
 νῆαι ἐτοιμάζοντο· ἦσαν γὰρ αἱ πλεῖστοι ἀποβαλλόμεναι
ships were-made-ready were for the most losing
 τοὺς ναυάρχους αὐτῶν αἰχμαλωτισθέντας. καὶ ἦν
the captains their taken-captive and it-was(-possible)
 ἰδεῖν θέαμα ἐλεεινὸν ἐν τῇ παραθαλασσίᾳ τοῦ λιμένος,
to-see (a)-sight pitiable on the seashore of-the harbor
 ἄνδρας γυναικας, μοναστρίας μονάζοντας βοώσας οἰκτρῶς,
men women nuns monks crying piteously
 καὶ τύπτουσαι τὰ στήθη ἐδέοντο τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ
and beating the breasts were-begging the(-ones) in the ships
 τοῦ ἀντιλαβέσθαι αὐτῶν. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἦν δυνατόν· ἅπαξ
— to-take-hold-of them but not was possible once

ἐπροορίσθη τοῦ πιεῖν τὸ ποτήριον τὸ πλήρες τῆς ὀργῆς
it-was-foreordained — to-drink the cup the full of-the wrath
 κυρίου. εἰ γὰρ καὶ νῆες ἐβούλοντο, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἠδύναντο. καὶ
of-(the)-Lord if for even ships wished yet not they-could and
 γὰρ εἰ καὶ μὴ ἡσυχολοῦντο τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ τυράννου ἐν τῇ
for if even not were-busied the boats of-the tyrant in the
 πραιῖδα καὶ τῷ σκυλμῷ τῆς πόλεως, οὐκ ἂν ἀφέθῃ
plunder and the despoiling of-the city not — would-have-been-left
 μία καὶ μόνον. ἀλλ' οἱ Τούρκοι ἀφέντες τὰ πλοῖα πάντες
one and only but the Turks having-left the boats all
 ἔνδον ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ Λατῖνοι ἄδειαν εὐρόντες ἐξήρχοντο τοῦ
inside were and the Latins freedom having-found went-out of-the
 λιμένος. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἔτριξε μὲν τοὺς ὀδόντας, ἀλλ'
harbor the but tyrant ground indeed the teeth but
 οὐκ ἠδύνατο πλέον τι πράξαι, καὶ ἄκων ἐκαρτέρει.
not could more anything to-do and unwilling endured
 οἱ δὲ τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἰδόντες ταύτην τὴν ἀνήκεστον
the(-ones) but — of-Galata having-seen this the irremediable
 συμφορὰν, καὶ σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ τέκνοις ἔτρεχον ἐν τῷ
calamity and with wives and children ran to the
 αἰγιαλῷ, περισκοποῦντες τὰς βάλκας, καὶ ὅπου ἔτυχον
shore watching-for the barques and where they-chanced-on
 ἀκατίου, εἰσερχόμενοι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν εἰσέδουν ἀφέντες καὶ
(a)-boat entering into the ships they-crept-in having-left both
 πράγματα καὶ οἰκίας. ἦσαν δὲ πολλοὶ οἱ τινες ἀπὸ τῆς
goods and houses were and many who — from the
 βίας καὶ τοὺς θησαυροὺς αὐτῶν τῷ βυθῷ παρέπεμψαν,
force also the treasures their to-the depth sent
 καὶ ἄλλας δεινὰς ζημίας ὑπέστησαν. εἰς τῶν τοῦ τυράννου
and other terrible losses suffered one of-the of-the tyrant

μεσάζων, ὃς καὶ ἠγαπάτο τότε παρὰ τοῦ Μεχεμέτ (αὐτὸς
ministers who also was-loved then by — Mehmed he
 γὰρ ἦν ὁ συγκροτήσας τῷ τυράννῳ τὴν μάχην
for was the(-one) having-urged to-the tyrant the battle
 γενέσθαι), δραμὼν ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μέρεσιν, Ζάγανος
to-happen having-run to the — of-Galata parts Zaganos
 αὐτῷ τὸ ὄνομα, ἐβόα „μὴ φεύγετε,” καὶ κατώμνυε τὴν
to-him the name cried not flee and swore-by the
 κεφαλὴν τοῦ τυράννου ὀρκῶν ὅτι „μὴ φοβείσθε· ὑμεῖς γὰρ
head of-the tyrant swearing that not fear you for
 τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἐστὲ φίλοι, καὶ ἔξετε τὴν πόλιν ὑμῶν
of-the ruler are friends and you-will-have the city your
 ἀνεπηρέαστον ἀπὸ παντὸς ἀνθρώπου, καὶ τὰς συνθήκας,
unmolested from every man and the treaties
 ὥς εἴχετε μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ μεθ' ἡμῶν, κρειπτόνως
whicḥ you-had with the emperor and with us better
 ἔξετε, καὶ ἄλλο μὴ φροντιεῖτε, ἵνα μὴ εἰς ὀργὴν
you-will-have and other(-thing) not you-will-care-for that not to wrath
 κινήσετε τὸν ἡγεμόνα.” ταῦτα ὁ Ζάγανος εἰπὼν
you-move the ruler these(-things) — Zaganos having-said
 ἐκώλυσε τοὺς Φράγκους τοῦ Γαλατᾶ μὴ ἀναχωρῆσαι· πλὴν
hindered the Franks — of-Galata not to-withdraw however
 ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν φεύγειν, ἔφυγον. τότε συμβουλευθέντες
as-many-as could to-flee fled then having-taken-counsel
 οἱ λοιποὶ ἔλαβον τὰς κλεῖς τοῦ κάστρου σὺν τῷ ποδεστάτῳ
the rest took the keys of-the castle with the podestà
 αὐτῶν, καὶ ἀπῆλθον προσκυνήσοντες τῷ τυράννῳ· καὶ
their and went to-do-obeisance to-the tyrant and
 προσκυνήσαντες καὶ δόντες τὰς κλεῖς, αὐτὸς περιχαρῶς
having-done-obeisance and having-given the keys he joyfully

ἔλαβε καὶ τούτους σὺν ἱλαροῖς λόγοις καὶ βλέμματι
took(-them) and them with cheerful words and look
 ἔπεμψεν. αἱ δὲ νῆαι τὰ ἱστία περώσαντες πέντε μόνον
sent(-back) the and ships the sails having-spread five only
 αἱ μεγάλαι, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν ἐξελθεῖν· ἦσαν
the great(-ones) the but others not could to-go-out were
 γὰρ νῆαι ἀπολειφθεῖσαι, καὶ οἱ ναύαρχοι αὐτῶν φυγόντες
for ships left-behind and the captains their having-fled
 σὺν ταῖς ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἐσώζοντο. καὶ νῆαι φυγοῦσαι καὶ
with the other ships were-saved and ships having-fled and
 τοὺς ναυάρχους αἰχμαλώτους καταλιποῦσαι τὴν σωτηρίαν
the captains captive having-left the salvation
 ἐπραγματεύσαντο. ἐξελθοῦσαι οὖν ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ
achieved having-gone-out then from the harbor and
 ἀνέμου πνεύσαντος βορρέου, τὰ ἱστία πλήρη γενόμενα
wind having-blown north the sails full having-become
 ἔπλεον σὺν ἀναστεναγμοῖς καὶ θρήνοις κλαίοντες τὴν τῆς
sailed with sighs and laments weeping the of-the
 πόλεως συμφορὰν. ὁμοίως καὶ αἱ τριήρεις τῶν Βενετικῶν
city calamity likewise also the triremes of-the Venetians
 αἱ ἐμπορικαί. τὸν δὲ λαὸν ἅπαντα οἱ τῶν πλοίων
the merchant the and people all the(-men) of-the boats
 Τοῦρκοι ἔξω τῆς πόλεως εὐρόντες παρητισμαμένον, ἄνδρας
Turks outside the city having-found (obscure) men
 τε καὶ γυναῖκας πάντας, ὅπου καὶ ἦσαν, συναθροίσαντες
both and women all where also they-were having-gathered
 εἰς τὰ πλοῖα εἰσήγαγον. ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς λαὸς τῆς πόλεως
into the boats brought-in the and remaining people of-the city
 ἔξω εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς τοῦ φοσάτου ἐμανδρίζετο.
outside into the tents of-the army was-penned

Mehmed rides to the great church, dismounts and goes in, strikes a Turk he finds breaking its marble, and has one of his priests proclaim the prayer from the ambo while he himself prays on the holy table. The emperor's head, brought by two soldiers and recognized by the grand duke, is set on the Augusteion's column. Mehmed ransoms the grand duke's family and promises him the City's government, but at a drunken banquet he demands the grand duke's younger son. Refused, he has the grand duke, his elder son, and his son-in-law beheaded, and the nobles he had ransomed slaughtered.

Ταῦτα γὰρ ἅπαντα ἐγεγόνεισαν ἀπὸ ὥρας πρώτης
these(-things) for all had-happened from hour first
 τῆς ἡμέρας ἕως ὥρας ὀγδότης. τότε καὶ ὁ τύραννος
of-the day until hour eighth then also the tyrant
 πᾶσαν ὑπόψιαν καὶ φόβον ἀποθέμενος εἰσῆει ἐντὸς τῆς
all suspicion and fear having-put-off went inside the
 πόλεως σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ μεσάζουσιν καὶ ἑτέροις σατράπαις,
city with the his ministers and other satraps
 ἔχων ἔμπροσθεν καὶ ὀπισθεν τοὺς αὐτοῦ δούλους πῦρ
having before and behind the his slaves fire
 πνέοντας, πάντας τοξότας ὑπὲρ τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα, νέους
breathing all archers beyond — Apollo new
 Ἡρακλείδας, ὁ εἷς πρὸς δέκα ἀντιπαρατάξασθαι ἑτοιμος.
Heraclids the one against ten to-be-arrayed ready
 κατελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῇ μεγάλῃ ἐκκλησίᾳ καὶ ἀποβὰς
having-come-down and to the great church and having-dismounted
 τοῦ ἵππου καὶ εἰσελθὼν ἐντὸς ἐξέστη ἐπὶ τῇ θέᾳ,
from-the horse and having-gone-in inside he-was-amazed at the sight
 εὕρων δὲ ἓνα τῶν Τούρκων κατεάξαντα μίαν τῶν
having-found and one of-the Turks having-broken one of-the

μαρμάρων ἐκείνων τὸν μὲν Τοῦρκον ἡρώτα τίνι τρόπῳ
marbles those the indeed Turk he-asked in-what manner
 φθείρει τὸ ἔδαφος; ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ἔνεκα πίστεως.
he-destroys the pavement he and answered for-the-sake-of faith
 αὐτὸς δὲ τείνας τὴν χεῖρα παίει τῷ ξίφει τὸν
he and having-stretched-out the hand strikes with-the sword the
 Τοῦρκον, λέγων καὶ τοῦτο „ἀρκεῖ ὑμῖν ὁ θησαυρὸς
Turk saying even this suffices for-you the treasure
 καὶ ἡ αἰχμαλωσία· αἱ δὲ οἰκοδομαὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐμαὶ
and the captives the but buildings of-the city mine
 τυγχάνουσιν.” ἦν γὰρ ὁ τύραννος μετανοήσας ἐπὶ τῇ
are was for the tyrant having-repented at the
 συνθήκῃ τῇ γενομένῃ, ὁρῶν τὸν ἐξαντλούμενον θησαυρὸν
agreement the made seeing the being-drained treasure
 καὶ τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν τὴν ἄμετρον. ἐλκύσαντες δὲ τὸν
and the captives the boundless having-dragged and the
 Τοῦρκον ἐκ τῶν ποδῶν ἔξω ἡμιθανῇ ἔρριψαν. αὐτὸς δὲ
Turk by the feet outside half-dead they-threw he and
 κελεύσας ἓνα τῶν αὐτοῦ μαρῶν ἱερέων, ἀνέβη ὁ κληθεὶς
having-ordered one of-the his foul priests went-up the summoned
 ἐπ’ ἄμβωνος καὶ ἐδιελάλησε τὴν μαρὰν αὐτοῦ προσευχήν.
onto (the)-ambo and proclaimed the foul his prayer
 ὁ δὲ υἱὸς τῆς ἀνομίας, ὁ πρόδρομος τοῦ ἀντιχρίστου,
the and son of-the lawlessness the forerunner of-the Antichrist
 ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τῆς ἁγίας τραπέζης ἐποίησε τὴν προσευχήν.
having-gone-up on the holy table made the prayer
 βαβαὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς, φεῦ τοῦ φρικώδους τέρατος! οἴμοι,
alas for-the calamity woe for-the horrible portent alas
 τί γεγόναμεν; αἰ αἰ, τί εἶδαμεν; Τοῦρκος ἐν τῷ ἁγίῳ
what have-we-become ah ah what have-we-seen (a)-Turk on the holy

θυσιαστηρίῳ, ἐν ᾧ λείψανα ἀποστόλων καὶ μαρτύρων
 altar on which relics of-apostles and of-martyrs
 ἵδρυνται, καὶ ἐπάνω αὐτοῦ ἀσεβής; φρίξον, ἦλιε.
 are-placed and upon it (an)-impious(-man) shudder sun
 καὶ ποῦ ὁ ἄμνος τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ ποῦ ὁ υἱὸς καὶ λόγος
 and where the lamb — of-God and where the son and word
 τοῦ πατρός, ὁ θυόμενος ἐπάνω καὶ ἐσθιόμενος καὶ
 of-the father the(-one) sacrificed above and eaten and
 μηδέποτε δαπανώμενος; ὄντως εἰς κίβδηλον ἐλογίσθημεν.
 never consumed truly as counterfeit we-were-reckoned
 ἡ λατρεία ἡμῶν εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίσθη τοῖς ἔθνεσι διὰ
 the worship our as nothing was-reckoned by-the nations because-of
 τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν. ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ
 the sins our the in the name of-the — of-God
 λόγου σοφίας ἀνοικοδομηθεὶς ναός, καὶ τέμενος τῆς
 word wisdom rebuilt church and precinct of-the
 ἁγίας τριάδος ὀνομαζόμενος καὶ μεγάλη ἐκκλησία καὶ νέα
 holy trinity named and great church and new
 Σιών, σήμερον βωμὸς βαρβάρων καὶ οἶκος τοῦ Μωαμέθ
 Zion today (an)-altar of-barbarians and house — of-Mubammad
 ἐπεκλήθη καὶ γέγονεν. δικαία ἡ κρίσις σου, κύριε.
 was-called and has-become just the judgment your Lord
 Ἐξελθὼν οὖν ἐκ τοῦ βωμοῦ ἐζήτησε τὸν μεγαδοῦκα, καὶ
 having-gone-out then from the altar he-sought the grand-duke and
 αὐθις παρέστησαν αὐτόν. ἐλθὼν οὖν καὶ προσκυνήσας,
 at-once they-presented him having-come then and having-done-obeisance
 εἶπεν αὐτῷ „καλῶς ἐποιήσατε τοῦ μὴ παραδοῦναι τὴν
 he-said to-him well you-did — not to-hand-over the
 πόλιν. ἴδε πόση ζημία ἐγεγόνει, πόσος ὄλεθρος, πόση
 city see how-great loss has-happened how-great destruction how-great

αἰχμαλωσία.” ὁ δὲ δούξ ἀπεκρίνατο „κύριε, οὐκ εἶχομεν
captivity the but duke answered lord not we-had
 τόσῃν ἡμεῖς ἐξουσίαν τοῦ διδόναι σε τὴν πόλιν, οὐδὲ
so-much we authority — to-give you the city nor
 βασιλεὺς αὐτός, ἄλλως ὅτι καὶ τινες τῶν σῶν ἐδυνάμουν
(the)-emperor himself besides because also some of-the yours strengthened
 τὸν βασιλέα ἐν λόγοις γράφοντες μὴ φοβοῦ, οὐ γὰρ
the emperor in words writing not fear not for
 ἰσχύσει καθ’ ὑμῶν.” τοῦτο γοῦν ὑπέλαβεν ὁ τύραννος
it-will-prevail against you this at-any-rate understood the tyrant
 διὰ τὸν Χαλὶλ πασίαν· ἦν γὰρ τρέφων θυμὸν κατ’
about — Halil pasha he-was for nursing wrath against
 αὐτοῦ. τότε ἀκούσας τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ βασιλέως ἠρώτησεν εἰ
him then having-heard the name of-the emperor he-asked if
 ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπέδρα σὺν ταῖς ναυσί, καὶ ὁ δούξ ἀπεκρίνατο
the emperor escaped with the ships and the duke answered
 ὅτι οὐκ οἶδεν· ἦν γὰρ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ βασιλικῇ πύλῃ τότε
that not he-knows was for he at the imperial gate then
 ὅτε οἱ Τοῦρκοι συνήντησαν, εἰσελθόντες ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τῆς
when the Turks met having-entered at the gate —
 Χαρσοῦ, τῷ βασιλεῖ. ἀποσπασθέντες οὖν ἐκ μέσου
of-Charisios the emperor having-broken-away then from (the)-middle
 στρατοπέδου δύο νέοι, εἶρηκεν ὁ εἷς τῷ τυράννῳ
of-(the)-camp two young-men said the one to-the tyrant
 „κύριε, ἐγὼ τοῦτον ἀπέκτεινα· βιαζόμενος οὖν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν
lord I him killed pressing then — to-go-in
 καὶ ἀρπάσαι σὺν τοῖς σὺν ἐμοί, ἔασα αὐτὸν νεκρὸν
and to-plunder with the(-men) with me I-left him dead
 καταλείψας.” ὁ δ’ ἄλλος εἶπεν „ἐγὼ τοῦτον ἐπάταξα
having-left(-him) the and other said I him struck

πρῶτον.” τότε ὁ τύραννος στείλας καὶ τοὺς δύο ἐνετείλατο
first then the tyrant having-sent also the two ordered
 φέρειν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ· οἱ δὲ ταχυδρομήσαντες
to-bring the head his they and having-run-quickly
 εὑρον, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ τεμόντες παρέστησαν τῷ
found(-him) and the head his having-cut-off presented(-it) to-the
 ἡγεμόνι. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἔφη πρὸς τὸν μεγαδοῦκα „εἰπέ
ruler the but tyrant said to the grand-duke tell
 μοι τὸ ἀληθές, εἰ ἡ κεφαλὴ αὕτη ἐστὶ τοῦ βασιλέως
me the truth if the head this is of-the emperor
 σου.” τότε καταστοχασάμενος αὐτὴν εἶρηκεν „ἐκείνου
your then having-examined it he-said of-that(-man)
 ἐστί, κύριε.” εἶδον οὖν αὐτὴν καὶ ἕτεροι, καὶ ἐγνώρισαν.
it-is lord saw then it also others and recognized(-it)
 τότε προσήλωσαν αὐτὴν ἐν τῷ κίονι τοῦ Αὐγουστείου,
then they-nailed it on the column of-the Augusteion
 καὶ ἴστατο ἕως ἑσπέρας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκδείρας καὶ
and it-stood until evening after and these(-things) having-flayed(-it) and
 ἀχύροις τὸ δέρμα στοιβάσας ἔπεμψε πανταχοῦ, δεικνύων
with-chaff the skin having-stuffed he-sent everywhere showing
 τὸ τῆς νίκης σύμβολον τῷ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχηγῷ καὶ
the of-the victory token to-the of-the Persians leader and
 τῶν Ἀράβων καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Τούρκοις.
of-the Arabs and to-the other Turks
 Ἕτεροι δὲ φασιν ὡς ὁ δοῦξ εὐρέθη μετὰ τοῦ Ὀρχάν ἐν
others but say that the duke was-found with — Orhan in
 τῷ πύργῳ τῷ τοῦ καστελίου τοῦ Φραντζεζίδων, κακεῖ
the tower the of-the castle of-the French and-there
 παρεδόθησαν ὁρῶντες ὡς οὐκ ἦν δυνατὸν ἀνθίστασθαι
were-surrendered seeing that not was possible to-resist

πλέον τοῖς Τούρκοις. ὄντων δὲ πλείστων ἐκεῖ καὶ εὐγενῶν
longer the Turks being and very-many there also of-noble
 ἀρχόντων σὺν τῷ δουκί, ἠτήσατο ὁ Ὅρχαν ἀπὸ τινος
lords with the duke asked — Orhan from some
 μοναχοῦ τὰ ἄμφια αὐτοῦ, καὶ φορέσας αὐτὰ ἔδωκε τῷ
monk the garments his and having-put-on them gave to-the
 μοναχῷ τὰ αὐτοῦ, καὶ διὰ μιᾶς τοξοβολικῆς θυρίδος
monk the his(-own) and through one loophole window
 ἔβαλεν ἑαυτὸν κατὰ γῆς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως· καὶ
threw himself down to-the-ground outside the city and
 λαβόντες οἱ τῶν πλοίων καὶ δεσμώσαντες ἔβαλον
having-taken(-him) the(-men) of-the boats and having-bound(-him) cast(-him)
 ἐντὸς σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς αἰχμαλώτοις. οἱ δὲ τοῦ
inside with the other captives the(-ones) and of-the
 πύργου παραδοθέντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐντὸς τοῦ πλοίου ἐκείνου
tower surrendered also they into the boat that
 εἰσῆχθησαν. τότε εἰς τῶν αἰχμαλώτων τῶν Ῥωμαίων
were-brought then one of-the captives of-the Romans
 καταπραγματευσάμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐλευθερίαν εἶρηκε τῷ
bargaining-for the his freedom said to-the
 ναυάρχῳ „εἰ ἐλευθερώσεις με σήμερον, ἔχω σοι δοῦναι
captain if you-free me today I-can for-you to-give
 τὸν Ὅρχαν καὶ τὸν μεγαδούκαν ὁμοῦ.” τότε ἀκούσας
— Orhan and the grand-duke together then having-heard
 ὁ ναύαρχος ὥμοσε τοῦ ἐλευθερῶσαι αὐτόν. καὶ τότε
the captain swore — to-free him and then
 δείξας τὸν μελαμφόρον Ὅρχάνην, καὶ μαθὼν ὅτι κατ’
having-shown the black-clad Orhan and having-learned that in
 ἀλήθειαν ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν, ἀπέτεμε τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ. τὸν δὲ
truth that(-man) he-is cut-off the head his the but

μεγαδοῦκα ζῶντα καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ Ὁρχάν λαβὼν εἰς
grand-duke alive and the head — of-Orban having-taken to
 τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀπήγαγεν ἐν τῷ Κοσμηδίῳ. ἐκεῖνος δὲ τῷ
the ruler led-away to — Kosmidion he and to-the
 ναύαρχῳ εὐεργετήσας καὶ πλείστα δούς ἀπέλυσεν·
captain having-rewarded(-him) and very-much having-given dismissed(-him)
 τὸν δὲ μεγαδοῦκα ἐκέλευσε καθίσαι, καὶ παρηγορήσας
the and grand-duke he-ordered to-sit and having-consoled
 αὐτὸν ὥρισε διαλαληθῆναι ἐν τῷ φοσσάτῳ καὶ ἐν τοῖς
him ordered to-be-proclaimed in the army and in the
 πλοίοις διὰ τῶν παίδων καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, καὶ
boats about the children and the wife his and
 παρευθὺς συνήχθησαν. τότε ὁ ἡγεμὼν δούς ἀνὰ χιλίων
at-once they-were-gathered then the ruler having-given apiece thousand
 ἀσπρῶν κατὰ κεφαλὴν ἀπέλυσε πάντας ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ αὐτοῦ
aspers per head released all to the house his
 καὶ αὐτὸν μεγαδοῦκα, θαρρύνας αὐτὸν καὶ παρηγορήσας
and himself grand-duke having-encouraged him and having-consoled(-him)
 τὰ πλείστα, εἰπὼν αὐτῷ ὅτι „τὴν πόλιν ταύτην σοι
the most having-said to-him that the city this to-you
 μέλλω παρακαταθέσθαι τοῦ ἔχειν τὴν ἅπασαν αὐτῆς
I-am-going to-entrust — to-have the whole its
 φροντίδα, καὶ ποιήσω σε εἰς κρείττοτέραν δόξαν παρ’
care and I-will-make you into greater glory than
 ἣν εἶχες ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ μὴ ἀθύμει.”
which you-had in the time of-the emperor and not despair
 εὐχαριστήσας οὖν καὶ ἀσπασάμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ χεῖρα
having-thanked(-him) then and having-kissed the his hand
 ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον αὐτοῦ. μαθὼν δὲ παρ’ αὐτοῦ τὰ
he-went-away to the house his having-learned and from him the

ὀνόματα τῶν εὐγενῶν, τῶν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ διαπρεψάντων
names of-the nobles of-the in the palace distinguished
 ὀφφικιαλίων, πάντων τὰ ὀνόματα κατέγραψε. καὶ ἐν τοῖς
officials all the names he-wrote-down and in the
 πλοίοις καὶ ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς συναθροίσας οὖν πάντας
boats and in the tents having-gathered then all
 ἐξηγόρασεν, ἀνὰ χιλίων ἀσπρῶν δοὺς τοῖς Τούρκοις.
he-ransomed apiece thousand aspers having-given to-the Turks
 Πρωῖας δὲ γενομένης παρελθούσης ἐκείνης τῆς πρώτης
morning and having-come having-passed that the first
 καὶ ζοφερᾶς ἡμέρας, ἐν ᾗ ἐγένετο ἡ πανωλεθρία τοῦ
and gloomy day in which happened the utter-ruin of-the
 γένους ἡμῶν, εἰσελθὼν ἐν τῇ πόλει ὁ τύραννος καὶ εἰς
race our having-entered into the city the tyrant and to
 τοὺς οἴκους τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς ἐλθὼν, ἐξελθὼν δὲ
the houses of-the grand duke having-come having-gone-out and
 εἰς συνάντησιν αὐτοῦ καὶ προσκυνήσας αὐτόν, εἰσῆλθεν
to meeting him and having-done-obeisance-to him he-went-in
 ἐντός. ἦν δὲ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἀσθενοῦσα κλινήρης. τότε
inside was and the wife his sick bedridden then
 ὁ προβατόσχημος λύκος ἐγγίσας τῇ κλίνῃ ἔφη
the sheep-clad wolf having-drawn-near to-the bed said
 προσαγορεύσας αὐτῇ „χαῖρε ὦ μήτερ· μὴ λυποῦ ἐπὶ
having-addressed her hail O mother not grieve at
 τοῖς συμβεβηκόσι. τὸ θέλημα τοῦ κυρίου γενέσθω. ἔχω
the happened(-things) the will of-the Lord let-be-done I-have
 ἔτι πλείονα παρ' ὧν ἀπώλεκας τοῦ δοῦναί σοι μόνον
still more than what you-lost — to-give to-you only
 ὑγίαινε.” ἐλθόντες δὲ οἱ παῖδες αὐτοῦ προσεκύνησαν αὐτῷ,
be-well having-come and the children his did-obeisance-to him

καὶ εὐχαριστήσαντες αὐτὸν ἐξῆλθε περιοδεύων τὴν πόλιν.
and having-thanked him he-went-out going-round the city
 ἦν γὰρ ἡ πᾶσα ἄοικος, οὔτε ἄνθρωπος οὔτε κτήνος οὔτ'
was for the whole uninhabited neither man nor beast nor
 ὄρνειον κραυγάζων ἢ λαλῶν ἐντός· μόνον τινὲς τῶν μὴ
bird crying or speaking inside only some of-the(-ones) not
 δυνηθέντων σκυλευσαί τι διὰ τὸ ἀνίσχυρον αὐτῶν.
having-been-able to-plunder anything because-of the weakness their
 διότι καὶ πολλοὶ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἐφονεύθησαν, ἔλκων ὁ
because also many by each-other were-killed dragging the
 εἰς ἐξ ἐτέρου τὰ λάφυρα· καὶ ὁ δυνηθεὶς ἥρπαζεν,
one from (the)-other the spoils and the(-one) having-been-able seized
 ὁ δὲ μὴ δυνάμενος ἀντιστῆναι καιρίαν λαμβάνων
the(-one) but not able to-resist (a)-mortal receiving
 πληγὴν ἔκειτο. τῇ δὲ δευτέρᾳ ἡμέρᾳ, τριακοστὴν ἄγων ὁ
blow lay on-the and second day thirtieth keeping the
 Μάιος, εἰσῆλθον καὶ τὰ ἐγκαταλειπόμενα αὐτοῖς συνέλεγον.
May went-in and the left-behind(-things) they collected
 Τότε ὁ τύραννος διελθὼν τὸ πλεῖστον τῆς πόλεως
then the tyrant having-gone-through the most of-the city
 καὶ πρὸς τοῖς τοῦ παλατίου μέρεσι συμπόσιον ποιήσας
and at the of-the palace parts (a)-banquet having-made
 εὐφραίνετο· καὶ δὴ καταβαπτισθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ οἴνου
made-merry and indeed having-been-soaked by the wine
 καὶ μεθυσθεὶς ὥρισεν τῷ ἀρχιευνούχῳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ
and having-become-drunk ordered to-the chief-eunuch his and
 προστάξας εἶπεν „ἄπελθε ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ τοῦ μεγάλου
having-commanded said go to the house of-the grand
 δουκός, καὶ εἰπὲ αὐτῷ, ὀρίζει ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἵνα στείλῃς
duke and tell him orders the ruler that you-send

τὸν υἱόν σου τὸν νεώτερον ἐν τῷ συμποσίῳ.” ἦν γὰρ
the son your the younger to the banquet was for
 εὖειδής ὁ νέος, ἄγων τεσσαρεσκαίδέκατον ἔτος. ἀκούσας
handsome the youth keeping fourteenth year having-heard
 οὖν ὁ πατήρ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀπενεκρώθη, καὶ ἡ ὄψις αὐτοῦ
then the father of-the boy was-deadened and the face his
 ἡλλοιώθη, καὶ λέγει τῷ ἀρχιενούχῳ „οὐκ ἔστι τοῦτο
was-changed and says to-the chief-eunuch not is this
 ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ διαγωγῇ τοῦ παραδούναι τὸ ἐμὸν παιδίον
in the our way-of-life — to-hand-over the my child
 οἰκείαις χερσὶν μιανθῆναι παρ’ αὐτοῦ. κρεῖττον ἂν ἦν μοι
with-own hands to-be-defiled by him better — it-were for-me
 τοῦ στέλλαι δῆμιον καὶ λαβεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν μου ἀπ’
— to-send (an)-executioner and to-take the head my from
 ἐμοῦ.” ὁ δὲ ἀρχιενούχος συμβουλεύσας αὐτὸν τοῦ δοῦναι
me the but chief-eunuch having-advised him — to-give
 τὸ παιδίον, ἵνα μὴ εἰς ὀργὴν ἐκκαύσῃ τὸν τύραννον. ὁ δὲ
the child that not to wrath he-kill the tyrant he but
 μὴ πεισθείς, ἀλλ’ εἰπὼν ὅτι „εἰ βούλει λαβεῖν αὐτὸ
not having-been-persuaded but having-said that if you-wish to-take it
 καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, λαβὼν ἄπελθε. τὸ δὲ ἐγὼ σοι τοῦτο
and to-go having-taken(-it) go the but I to-you it
 διδόναι οἰκείῳ θελήματι οὐ γενήσεται πώποτε.” τότε ὁ
to-give by-own will not will-happen ever then the
 ἀρχιενούχος στραφείς εἶπε τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἅπαντα τὰ
chief-eunuch having-turned-back told the ruler all the(-things)
 παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς λαληθέντα, καὶ πῶς τὸ παιδίον
by the grand duke spoken and how the child
 οὐκ ἡβουλήθη δοῦναι. τότε ὁ τύραννος θυμωθεὶς
not he-wished to-give then the tyrant having-been-angered

εἶρηκε τῷ ἀρχιεννούχῳ „λάβε τὸν δῆμιον σὺν σοι, καὶ
said to-the chief-eunuch take the executioner with you and
 στραφεῖς ἄγε μοι τὸ παιδίον. ὁ δὲ δῆμιος ἀγαγέτω
having-turned-back bring me the child the and executioner let-him-bring
 τὸν δοῦκα καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ.” τότε ἐλθόντες, καὶ
the duke and the sons his then having-come and
 μαθὼν τὸ μήνυμα ὁ δοῦξ ἡσπάσατο τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ
having-learned the message the duke embraced the children his
 καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, καὶ ἐπορεύετο σὺν τῷ δημίῳ αὐτὸς καὶ
and the wife and went with the executioner he and
 ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ ὁ γαμβρὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ Καντακουζηνός. τὸ
the son his and the son-in-law his — Kantakouzenos the
 δὲ παιδίον ἔλαβεν μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ ὁ ἀρχιεννούχος. εἰσελθὼν
and child took with himself the chief-eunuch having-gone-in
 οὖν καὶ δείξας τὸ παιδίον τῷ ἡγεμόνι, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς
then and having-shown the child to-the ruler the and others
 ἐν τῇ πύλῃ τοῦ παλατίου ἵσταμένους, ὥρισε τῷ δημίῳ
at the gate of-the palace standing he-ordered to-the executioner
 ξίφει τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν ἀποτμηθῆναι. τότε λαβὼν
with-sword the heads their to-be-cut-off then having-taken
 αὐτοὺς μικρὸν κάτωθεν τοῦ παλατίου, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς ὁ
them (a)-little below the palace told them the
 δῆμιος τὴν ἀπόφασιν. ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ τὴν
executioner the sentence having-heard and the son his the
 σφαγὴν ἔκλαυσεν. ὁ δὲ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ γενναίως σταθεῖς
slaughter wept the but father his nobly standing
 ἐνεδυνάμωσε τοὺς νέους, στηρίζων αὐτοὺς καὶ λέγων
strengthened the youths supporting them and saying
 „τεκνία, εἶδατε τὴν χθὲς ἡμέραν ἐν μιᾷ καιροῦ ῥοπή
little-children you-saw the yesterday day in one of-time moment

τὰ ἡμέτερα πάντα φροῦδα γεγονότα. ὁ πλοῦτος ἡμῶν
the our all gone having-become the wealth our
 ὁ ἀκένωτος, ἡ δόξα ἡ θαυμαστή, ἣν εἶχομεν ἐν τῇ
the inexhaustible the glory the wonderful which we-had in the
 μεγαλοπόλει ταύτῃ, καὶ δι' αὐτῆς ἐν πάσῃ τῇ γῇ ἣν
great-city this and through her in all the earth which
 οἰκοῦσι Χριστιανοί. νυνὶ δὲ τῇ ὥρᾳ ταύτῃ οὐκ ἐνελείπετο
dwell Christians now and in-the hour this not was-left
 ἄλλο εἰς ἡμᾶς πλὴν ἡ παρούσα αὕτη ζωὴ. ἔσται δὲ
other(-thing) to us except the present this life will-be and
 ἡμῖν αὕτη οὐκ ἀτελεύτητος· ὁπῆ ποτε γὰρ θνηξόμεθα. καὶ
to-us this not endless late sometime for we-shall-die and
 ταῦτα πῶς; ὑστερούμενοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὧν ὠλέσαμεν,
these(-things) how lacking the goods which we-lost
 τῆς δόξης, τῆς τιμῆς, τῆς αὐθεντίας, παρὰ πάντων
the glory the honor the lordship by all
 ὀνειδιζόμενοι καταφρονούμενοι καὶ ταλαιπωρούμενοι, ἄχρις
reproached despised and afflicted until
 οὗ ἔλθῃ ἐφ' ἡμᾶς καὶ ὁ θάνατος, λαβὼν ἐκ τῶν
— come upon us also the death having-taken(-us) from the(-things)
 ὧδε ἀτίμους. ποῦ ὁ ἡμέτερος βασιλεὺς; οὐκ ἐσφάγη χθὲς;
here dishonored where the our emperor not was-slain yesterday
 ποῦ ἐμὸς συμπένθερος καὶ σὸς πατὴρ ὁ μέγας δομέστικος;
where my fellow-father-in-law and your father the grand domestic
 ποῦ ὁ Παλαιολόγος καὶ πρωτοστράτωρ σὺν τοῖς δύο
where — Palaiologos and protostrator with the two
 υἱέσιν αὐτοῦ; οὐκ ἐσφάγησαν χθὲς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ; εἴθε
sons his not were-slain yesterday in the war would-that
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν αὐτοῖς. πλὴν καὶ αὕτη ἡ ὥρα
also we had-died with them yet also this the hour

ἰκανή ἐστι. μὴ πλημμελήσωμεν πλέον. τίς γὰρ οἶδε τὰ
 sufficient is not let-us-sin more who for knows the
 ὄπλα τοῦ διαβόλου, εἰ καὶ βραδύνοντες πληγῶμεν παρὰ
 weapons of-the devil if even delaying we-be-struck by
 τῶν ἰοβόλων βελῶν αὐτοῦ; νῦν τὸ στάδιον ἔτοιμον. ἐν
 the venomous darts his now the course ready in
 ὀνόματι τοῦ σταυρωθέντος ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν καὶ θανόντος
 (the)-name of-the(-one) crucified for us and having-died
 καὶ ἀναστάντος ἀποθάνωμεν καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἵνα σὺν αὐτῷ
 and having-risen let-us-die also we that with him
 ἀπολαύσωμεν τῶν ἀγαθῶν αὐτοῦ.” ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ
 we-may-enjoy the goods his these(-things) having-said and
 στηρίξας τοὺς νέους, ἐγεγόνεισαν πρόθυμοι τοῦ θανεῖν.
 having-strengthened the youths they-became eager — to-die
 καὶ λέγει τῷ σπεκουλάτορι „ποιήσον τὸ κελευσθέν σοι,
 and he-says to-the executioner do the ordered to-you
 ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τούτων νέους.” καὶ ὑπακούσας ὁ δήμιος
 having-begun from the youths and having-obeyed the executioner
 ἀπέτεμε τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νέων, ἱστάμενος ὁ μέγας δοῦξ
 cut-off the heads of-the youths standing the grand duke
 καὶ λέγων τὸ „εὐχαριστῶ σοι κύριε” καὶ τὸ „δίκαιος
 and saying the I-thank you Lord and the just
 εἰ κύριε.” τότε εἶπε τῷ σπεκουλάτορι „ἀδελφέ, δός
 you-are Lord then he-said to-the executioner brother give
 μοι ὀλίγην ἀνοχήν τοῦ εἰσελθεῖν καὶ προσεύξασθαι.”
 me (a)-little respite — to-go-in and to-pray
 ἦν γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ τόπῳ ναὸς μικρός. ὁ δὲ
 was for in that the place (a)-church small he and
 ἀφῆκε, καὶ εἰσελθὼν προσεύξατο. τότε ἐξελθὼν ἐκ
 let(-him) and having-gone-in he-prayed then having-gone-out from

τῆς πύλης τοῦ ναοῦ (ἦσαν γὰρ ἐκεῖ τὰ σώματα τῶν
the gate of-the church were for there the bodies of-the
 παίδων αὐτοῦ ἔτι σπαραττόμενα) καὶ πάλιν δοξολογίαν
children his still quivering and again (a)-doxology
 πέμψας θεῷ ἀπετμήθη τὴν κεφαλὴν. λαβὼν οὖν ὁ
having-sent to-God he-was-beheaded the head having-taken then the
 δήμιος τὰς κεφαλὰς ἦλθεν εἰς τὸ συμπόσιον, ἐμφανίσας
executioner the heads came to the banquet having-shown
 αὐτὰς τῷ αἰμοβόρῳ θηρίῳ· τὰ δὲ σώματα γυμνὰ ἐκεῖ
them to-the blood-devouring beast the and bodies naked there
 καὶ ἄταφα κατέλιπεν. ὁμοίως καὶ ὅσους τῶν εὐγενῶν
and unburied he-left likewise also as-many-as of-the nobles
 καὶ ὀφφικιαλίων τοῦ παλατίου μεγιστᾶνας ἐξηγόρασε,
and officials of-the palace magnates he-had-ransomed
 πάντας στείλας τὸν σπεκουλάτορα κατέσφαξε. τὰς δὲ
all having-sent the executioner he-slaughtered the and
 γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας αὐτῶν ἐξελέξατο τὰς ὡραίας κόρας
women and children their he-picked-out the lovely girls
 καὶ εὐειδῇ ἄρρενα, καὶ παρέδωκε τῷ ἀρχιευνούχῳ
and handsome males and banded(-them)-over to-the chief-eunuch
 τοῦ τηρεῖσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν
— to-be-kept by him the and remaining captives
 παρέδωκεν ἄλλοις τοῦ φροντίζεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ἄχρις οὗ
he-banded-over to-others — to-be-cared-for by them until —
 εἰσαχθῶσιν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ. καὶ ἦν
they-be-brought into Babylon the(-city) of-Hadrian and it-was(-possible)
 ἰδεῖν τὴν ἅπασαν πόλιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς τοῦ φοσσάτου,
to-see the whole city in the tents of-the army

τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἔρημον νεκρὰν κειμένην, γυμνήν, ἄφωνον,
the and city deserted dead lying naked voiceless
 μὴ ἔχουσιν εἶδος οὐδὲ κάλλος.
not having form nor beauty

XLI • LAMENT FOR THE CITY

Doukas mourns the City, head of all cities, with its relics, churches, books, and people, now left unburied and scattered. He sets Jeremiah's Lamentations over it, verse after verse, as words the Spirit spoke of the new Jerusalem as well as the old, and grieves for its people scattered from Constantinople to Syria, Egypt, Armenia, Persia, Africa, and Italy and turned from piety to impiety. He ends confessing that God's judgment is just and begging for mercy.

ὦ πόλις, πόλις, πόλεων πασῶν κεφαλὴ! ὦ πόλις, πόλις,
O city city of-cities all (the)-head O city city
 κέντρον τῶν τεσσάρων τοῦ κόσμου μερῶν! ὦ πόλις, πόλις,
center of-the four of-the world parts O city city
 Χριστιανῶν καύχημα καὶ βαρβάρων ἀφανισμός! ὦ πόλις,
of-Christians (the)-boast and of-barbarians (the)-destruction O city
 πόλις, ἄλλη παράδεισος φυτευθεῖσα πρὸς δυσμὰς, ἔχουσα
city another paradise planted toward (the)-west having
 ἔνδον φυτὰ παντοῖα βρῖθοντα καρποὺς πνευματικούς! ποῦ
inside plants all-kinds-of laden-with fruits spiritual where
 σου τὸ κάλλος, παράδεισε; ποῦ σου ἡ τῶν χαρίτων
your the beauty paradise where your the of-the graces
 τοῦ πνεύματος εὐεργετικὴ ρῶσις ψυχῆς τε καὶ σώματος;
of-the spirit beneficent strength of-soul both and of-body
 ποῦ τὰ τῶν ἀποστόλων τοῦ κυρίου μου σώματα, τὰ
where the of-the apostles of-the Lord my bodies the

πρὸ πολλοῦ φυτευθέντα ἐν τῷ ἀειθαλεῖ παραδείσῳ,
before much(-time) planted in the evergreen paradise
 ἔχοντα ἐν μέσῳ τούτων τὸ πορφυροῦν ἱμάτιον, τὴν
having in (the)-midst of-them the purple robe the
 λόγχην, τὸν σπόγγον, τὸν κάλαμον, ἅτινα ἀσπάζοντες
lance the sponge the reed which kissing
 ἐφантаζόμεθα τὸν ἐν σταυρῷ ὑψωθέντα ὁρᾶν. ποῦ τὰ
we-imagined the(-one) on (the)-cross lifted-up to-see where the
 τῶν ὁσίων λείβανα, ποῦ τὰ τῶν μαρτύρων; ποῦ τὰ
of-the saints relics where the(-relics) of-the martyrs where the
 τοῦ μεγάλου Κωνσταντίνου καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν βασιλέων
of-the great Constantine and of-the other emperors
 πτώματα; αἱ ἀγνιαί, τὰ περίαυλα, αἱ τριόδοι, οἱ ἀγροί, οἱ
corpses the streets the courtyards the crossroads the fields the
 τῶν ἀμπέλων περιφραγμοί, τὰ πάντα πλήρη καὶ μεστὰ
of-the vines enclosures the all(-things) full and filled
 λευψάνων ἁγίων, σωμάτων εὐγενῶν, σωμάτων ἁγνῶν,
with-relics of-holy bodies of-noble bodies of-pure
 ἀσκητῶν ἀσκητριῶν. ὦ τῆς ζημίας! ἔθεντο, κύριε, τὰ
ascetics women-ascetics O of-the loss they-made Lord the
 θνησιμαῖα τῶν δούλων σου βρώματα τοῖς πετεινοῖς τοῦ
corpses of-the servants your (as)-food to-the birds of-the
 οὐρανοῦ, τὰς σάρκας τῶν ὁσίων σου τοῖς θηρίοις τῆς
heaven the flesh of-the saints your to-the beasts of-the
 γῆς κύκλῳ τῆς νέας Σιών, καὶ οὐκ ἦν ὁ θάπτων.
earth round of-the new Zion and not was the(-one) burying
 ὦ ναέ, ὦ ἐπίγαιε οὐρανέ, ὦ οὐράνιον θυσιαστήριον, ὦ
O temple O earthly heaven O heavenly altar O
 θεῖα καὶ ἱερὰ τεμένη, ὦ κάλλος ἐκκλησιῶν, ὦ βίβλοι
divine and sacred precincts O beauty of-churches O books

ἱεραὶ καὶ θεοῦ λόγια, ὧ νόμοι παλαιοί τε καὶ νέοι, ὧ
sacred and of-God oracles O laws old both and new O
 πλάκες γραφεῖσαι θεοῦ δακτύλῳ, ὧ εὐαγγέλια λαληθέντα
tablets written of-God by-(the)-finger O gospels spoken
 θεοῦ στόματι, ὧ θεολογίαι σαρκοφόρων ἀγγέλων, ὧ
of-God by-(the)-mouth O theologies of-flesh-bearing angels O
 διδασκαλαίαι πνευματοφόρων ἀνθρώπων, ὧ παιδαγωγίαι
teachings of-spirit-bearing men O trainings
 ἡμιθέων ἡρώων, ὧ πολιτεία, ὧ δῆμος, ὧ στρατὸς ὑπὲρ
of-demigod heroes O commonwealth O people O army beyond
 μέτρον τὸ πρὶν, νῦν δὲ ἀφανισθεὶς ὡς ποντιζομένη ναῦς
measure the before now and destroyed like (a)-sinking ship
 ἐν τῷ πλεῖν, ὧ οἰκίαι καὶ παντοδαπὰ παλάτια καὶ
in the sailing O houses and all-kinds-of palaces and
 ἱερὰ τείχη, σήμερον συγκαλῶ πάντα καὶ ὡς ἔμψυχα
sacred walls today I-call-together all and as living(-things)
 συνθρηνῶ, τὸν Ἰερεμίαν ἔχων ἑξαρχον τῆς ἐλεεινῆς
I-lament-with(-them) — Jeremiah having (as)-leader of-the pitiable
 τραγωδίας. „πῶς ἐκάθισεν μόνη ἡ πόλις ἡ πεπληθυμμένη
tragedy how sat alone the city the filled
 λαῶν; ἐγενήθη ὡς χήρα ἡ πεπληθυμμένη ἐν
with-peoples became like (a)-widow the(-one) filled among
 ἔθνεσιν. ἄρχουσα ἐν χώραις ἐγενήθη εἰς φόρον. κλαίουσα
nations ruling among lands became — tributary weeping
 ἔκλαυσεν ἐν νυκτί, καὶ τὰ δάκρυα αὐτῆς ἐπὶ τῶν
she-wept in (the)-night and the tears her on the
 σιαγόνων αὐτῆς, καὶ οὐχ ὑπάρχει ὁ παρακαλῶν αὐτήν
cheeks her and not is the(-one) comforting her
 ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν ἀγαπώντων αὐτήν. πάντες οἱ
from all the(-ones) loving her all the(-ones)

φιλοῦντες αὐτὴν ἠθέτησαν ἐν αὐτῇ, ἐγένοντο αὐτῇ εἰς
befriending her dealt-faithlessly with her they-became to-her —
 ἐχθρούς. μετωκίσθη ἡ Ἀσία ἀπὸ ταπεινώσεως αὐτῆς καὶ
enemies was-removed — Asia from humiliation her and
 ἀπὸ πλήθους δουλείας αὐτῆς. ἐκάθισεν ἐν ἔθνεσιν, οὐχ
from multitude of-servitude her she-sat among nations not
 εὔρεν ἀνάπαυσιν. πάντες οἱ καταδιώκοντες αὐτὴν
she-found rest all the(-ones) pursuing her
 κατέλαβον αὐτὴν ἀνὰ μέσον τῶν θλιβόντων. ὁδοὶ
overtook her in (the)-midst of-the(-ones) afflicting roads
 πόλεως πενθοῦσιν παρὰ τὸ μὴ εἶναι ἐρχομένους εἰς
of-(the)-city mourn because-of the not to-be(-ones) coming to
 ἐορτήν. πᾶσαι αἱ πύλαι αὐτῆς ἠφανισμένοι. οἱ ἱερεῖς
feast all the gates her destroyed the priests
 αὐτῆς ἀναστενάζουσιν, αἱ παρθένοι αὐτῆς ἀγόμεναι, καὶ
her sigh the virgins her led-away and
 αὐτὴ πικραينوμένη ἐν ἑαυτῇ. ἐγένοντο οἱ θλίβοντες
she embittered in herself became the(-ones) afflicting
 αὐτὴν εἰς κεφαλὴν καὶ οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτῆς εὐθηνοῦσιν, ὅτι
her — head and the enemies her prosper for
 κύριος ἐταπεινώσεν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀσεβειῶν
(the)-Lord humbled her for the multitude of-the impieties
 αὐτῆς. τὰ νήπια αὐτῆς ἐπορεύθη ἐν αἰχμαλωσίᾳ κατὰ
her the infants her went into captivity before
 πρόσωπον θλίβοντος, καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ θυγατρὸς Σιών
(the)-face of-(the)-afflicter and went-out from (the)-daughter of-Zion
 πᾶσα ἡ εὐπρέπεια αὐτῆς. ἐγένοντο οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῆς
all the comeliness her became the rulers her
 ὥσπερ κριοὶ οὐχ εὐρίσκοντες νομὴν, καὶ ἐπορεύοντο ἐν
like rams not finding pasture and they-went in

οὐκ ἰσχύϊ κατὰ πρόσωπον διώκοντος. ἰδόντες οἱ ἐχθροὶ
 no strength before (the)-face of-(the)-pursuer having-seen the enemies
 αὐτῆς ἐγέλασαν ἐπὶ μετοικεσίᾳ αὐτῆς. ἁμαρτίαν ἤμαρτεν
 her laughed at (the)-removal her sin sinned
 Ἱερουσαλήμ· διὰ τοῦτο εἰς σάλον ἐγένετο, χεῖρα αὐτοῦ
 Jerusalem because-of this into tossing she-came hand his
 ἐξεπέτασεν ὁ θλίβων ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ ἐπιθυμήματα αὐτῆς.
 spread-out the afflicter upon all the desirable(-things) her
 εἶδε γὰρ ἔθνη εἰσελθόντα εἰς τὸ ἁγίασμα αὐτῆς, ἃ
 she-saw for nations having-entered into the sanctuary her whom
 ἐνετείλω μὴ εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν σου. πᾶς ὁ
 you-commanded not to-enter into the assembly your all the
 λαὸς αὐτῆς καταστενάζοντες, ζητοῦντες ἄρτον. ἔδωκαν
 people her groaning seeking bread they-gave
 τὰ ἐπιθυμήματα αὐτῆς ἐν βρώσει τοῦ ἐπιστρέφει ψυχὴν.
 the desirable(-things) her for food — to-turn-back (the)-soul
 ἴδε, κύριε, καὶ ἐπίβλεψον. πάντες οἱ παραπορευόμενοι
 see Lord and look all the(-ones) passing-by
 ὁδὸν ἐπιβλέψατε καὶ ἴδετε εἰ ἔστιν ἄλγος κατὰ τὸ ἄλγος
 (the)-road look and see if there-is (a)-pain like the pain
 μου, ὃ ἐπεφύλλισέν μοι. ἐξ ὕψους αὐτοῦ ἐξαπέστειλε
 my which he-gleaned me from height his he-sent-forth
 πῦρ ἐν τοῖς ὀστέοις μου, καὶ κατήγαγεν αὐτὸ ἐπ’
 fire into the bones my and brought-down it upon
 ἐμέ. διεπέτασε δίκτυον τοῖς ποσί μου· ἀπέτρεψέν με εἰς
 me he-spread-out (a)-net for-the feet my he-turned me to
 τὰ ὀπίσω. ἔδωκέ με ἡφανισμένην, ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν
 the(-parts) behind he-gave me destroyed all the day
 ὀδυνωμένην. ἐξῆρε πάντας τοὺς ἰσχυροὺς μου ὁ κύριος
 grieving he-took-away all the strong(-ones) my the Lord

ἐκ μέσου μου. ἐκάλεσεν ἐπ' ἐμέ καιρὸν τοῦ συντρίψαι
from midst my he-called upon me (a)-time — to-crush
 ἐκλεκτοὺς μου. ληνὸν ἐπάτησε κύριος παρθένῳ θυγατρὶ
chosen(-ones) my (a)-winepress trod (the)-Lord for-(the)-virgin daughter
 Ἰούδα. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐγὼ κλαίω. ἐγένοντο οἱ υἱοὶ μου
of-Judah for these(-things) I weep became the sons my
 ἡφανισμένοι, ὅτι ἐκραταιώθη ὁ ἐχθρός. δίκαιός ἐστι
destroyed for grew-strong the enemy just is
 κύριος, ὅτι τὸ στόμα αὐτοῦ παρεπίκρανα. ἀκούσατε δὴ
(the)-Lord for the mouth his I-provoked bear indeed
 πάντες λαοί, καὶ ἴδετε τὸ ἄλγος μου. αἱ παρθένοι μου
all peoples and see the pain my the virgins my
 καὶ οἱ νεανίσκοι μου ἐπορεύθησαν ἐν αἰχμαλωσίᾳ μου.
and the young-men my went into captivity my
 ἐκάλεσα τοὺς ἐραστάς μου, αὐτοὶ δὲ παρελογίσαντό με. οἱ
I-called the lovers my they but deceived me the
 ἱερεῖς μου καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροί μου ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐξέλιπον.
priests my and the elders my in the city failed
 ἀκούσατε δὴ ὅτι στεναῶ ἐγώ. ἐγένετο κύριος ὡς ἐχθρός,
bear indeed that groan I became (the)-Lord as (an)-enemy
 καὶ ἐξέσπασεν ὡς ἄμπελον τὸ σκηνώμα αὐτοῦ, διέφθειρεν
and tore-out as (a)-vine the tent his he-destroyed
 ἐορτὴν αὐτοῦ. ἐπιλαθέσθαι ἐποίησε κύριος ἐν τῇ πόλει
feast his to-forget made (the)-Lord in the city
 ἐορτῆς καὶ σαββάτου, καὶ παρώξυνεν ἐν ἐμβριμήματι ὀργῆς
feast and sabbath and provoked in (the)-indignation of-wrath
 αὐτοῦ βασιλέα καὶ ἱερέα. ἀπόσωτο κύριος θυσιαστήριον
his king and priest rejected (the)-Lord altar
 αὐτοῦ, ἀπετίναξεν ἁγίασμα αὐτοῦ. συνέτριψεν ἐν χειρὶ
his he-shook-off sanctuary his he-crushed in hand

αὐτοῦ τείχος βάρεων αὐτῆς. φωνὴν πολέμου ἔδωκαν ἐν
 his (the)-wall of-towers her (a)-cry of-war they-gave in
 οἴκῳ κυρίου ὡς ψαλμὸν Λευιτῶν ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ἐορτῆς.
 (the)-house of-(the)-Lord as (a)-psalm of-Levites on (a)-day of-feast
 ἶδε, κύριε, καὶ ἐπίβλεψον, τίνι ἐπεφύλλισας οὕτως.
 see Lord and look on-whom you-gleaned thus
 ἐφονεύθησαν νήπια θηλάζοντα μασθούς. εἰ ἀποκτενοῦσιν
 were-slain infants sucking breasts if they-will-kill
 ἐν ἀγιάσματι κυρίου ἱερέα καὶ προφήτην; ἐκοιμήθησαν
 in (the)-sanctuary of-(the)-Lord priest and prophet they-lay-down
 εἰς γῆν ἐξόδων παιδάριον καὶ πρεσβύτης· παρθένοι
 on (the)-ground of-streets boy and old-man virgins
 μου καὶ νεανίσκοι μου ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς αἰχμαλωσίαν.
 my and young-men my went into captivity
 συνετέλεσε κύριος θυμὸν αὐτοῦ, ἐξέχεεν θυμὸν ὀργῆς
 accomplished (the)-Lord wrath his he-poured-out (the)-fury of-anger
 αὐτοῦ. καὶ ἀνῆψε πῦρ ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ κατέφαγε
 his and kindled fire in the city and it-devoured
 τὰ θεμέλια αὐτῆς. μνήσθητι, κύριε, τί ἐγένετο ἡμῖν.
 the foundations her remember Lord what happened to-us
 ἐπίβλεψον καὶ ἶδε τὸν ὀνειδισμόν ἡμῶν. ἡ κληρονομία
 look and see the reproach our the inheritance
 ἡμῶν μετεστράφη ἀλλοτρίοις, οἱ οἶκοι ἡμῶν ξένοις.
 our was-turned to-strangers the houses our to-foreigners
 ὀρφανοὶ ἐγενήθημεν ὡς μὴ ἔχοντες πατέρα, μητέρες ἡμῶν
 orphans we-became as not having father mothers our
 ὡς χῆραι. ἐδιώχθημεν ἐκοπιάσαμεν, οὐκ ἀνεπαυσάμεθα.
 as widows we-were-pursued we-toiled not we-rested
 οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἥμαρτον, καὶ οὐχ ὑπάρχουσι, καὶ
 the fathers our sinned and not are and

ἡμεῖς τὰ ἀνομήματα αὐτῶν ὑπέσχομεν. δοῦλοι ἐκυρίευσαν
we the iniquities their bore slaves ruled
 ἡμῶν, λυτρούμενος οὐκ ἔστιν ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῶν. τὸ
us (one)-redeeming not is from the hand their the
 δέρμα ἡμῶν ὡς κλίβανος ἐπαλαιώθη, συνεσπάσθη ἀπὸ
skin our like (an)-oven grew-old it-was-drawn-together from
 προσώπου καταγιγδὸς λιμοῦ. ἐκλεκτοὶ ἐν μύλοις ἤλεσαν,
(the)-face of-(the)-storm of-famine chosen(-ones) in mills ground
 καὶ νεανίσκοι ἐπὶ ξύλοις ἀνεσκολοπίσθησαν. πρεσβῦται
and young-men on stakes were-impaled old-men
 ἀπὸ πύλης κατέπεσον, καὶ ἐκλεκτοὶ ἀπὸ ψαλμῶν αὐτῶν
from (the)-gate fell and chosen(-ones) from songs their
 κατέπαυσαν. κατελύθη χαρὰ καρδίας ἡμῶν, ἐξεστράφη εἰς
ceased was-ended (the)-joy of-heart our was-turned into
 πένθος ὁ χορὸς ἡμῶν, ἔπεσεν ὁ στέφανος τῆς κεφαλῆς
mourning the dance our fell the crown of-the head
 ἡμῶν. οὐαὶ ἡμῖν ὅτι ἡμάρτομεν. περὶ τούτου ἐγενήθη
our woe to-us for we-sinned about this became
 ὀδυνηρὴ ἡ καρδιά ἡμῶν. περὶ τούτου ἐσκότασαν οἱ
grievous the heart our about this grew-dark the
 ὀφθαλμοὶ ἡμῶν. ἐπὶ τῇ νέᾳ Σιών, ὅτι ἠφανίσθη, ἀλώπεκες
eyes our over the new Zion for it-was-destroyed foxes
 διήλθον ἐν αὐτῇ. σὺ δέ, κύριε, εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα κατοικεῖς,
passed-through in her you but Lord for the age dwell
 ὁ θρόνος σου εἰς γενεὰν καὶ γενεάν. ἵνα τί εἰς νεῖκος
the throne your to generation and generation to what for victory
 ἐπιλήσῃ ἡμῶν, καταλείψεις ἡμᾶς εἰς μακρότητα ἡμερῶν;
will-you-forget us will-you-forsake us for length of-days
 ἐπίστρεψον ἡμᾶς, κύριε, πρὸς σέ, καὶ ἐπιστραφησόμεθα,
turn us Lord to you and we-shall-be-turned

καὶ ἀνακαινισθῇ ἡμέρα ἡμῶν καθὼς ἔμπροσθεν, ὅτι
and be-renewed day our as before for
 ἀπωθούμενος ἀπώσω ἡμᾶς, ὠργίσθης ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἕως
rejecting you-rejected us you-were-angered at us until
 σφόδρα.” οὗτοι οἱ θρήνοι καὶ οἱ κοπετοὶ τοῦ Ἱερεμίου, οὓς
exceedingly these the laments and the mournings — of-Jeremiah which
 ἐκόψατο ἐν τῇ ἀλώσει τῆς παλαιᾶς Ἱερουσαλήμ, οἶμαι
he-mourned at the capture of-the old Jerusalem I-think
 δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς νέας, καλῶς τὸ πνεῦμα τῷ προφῆτῃ
and also about the new well the spirit to-the prophet
 ὑπέδειξεν. ποία τοίνυν γλῶσσα ἐξιχύσει τοῦ εἰπεῖν καὶ
showed what therefore tongue will-have-strength — to-tell and
 λαλῆσαι τὴν γενομένην ἐν τῇ πόλει συμφορὰν καὶ τὴν
to-speak the happened in the city calamity and the
 δεινὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν καὶ τὴν πικρὰν μετοικίαν, ἣν ὑπέστη,
terrible captivity and the bitter removal which she-suffered
 οὐκ ἀπὸ Ἱερουσαλήμ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἢ εἰς Ἀσσυρίους,
not from Jerusalem to Babylon or to (the)-Assyrians
 ἀλλ' ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινουπόλεως εἰς Συρίαν, εἰς Αἴγυπτον,
but from Constantinople to Syria to Egypt
 εἰς Ἀρμενίαν, εἰς Πέρσας, εἰς Ἀραβίαν, εἰς Ἀφρικὴν, εἰς
to Armenia to (the)-Persians to Arabia to Africa to
 Ἰταλίαν σποράδην, ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ τῇ μικρᾷ καὶ ἐν ταῖς
Italy scattered in — Asia the Minor and in the
 λοιπαῖς ἐπαρχίαις. καὶ ταῦτα πῶς; ἐν τῇ Παφλαγονίᾳ
other provinces and these(-things) how in — Paphlagonia
 ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ἢ γυνή, καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἐν ἄλλοις
the husband and in Egypt the wife and the children in other
 τόποις σποράδην ἀλλοιούμενα, ἀπὸ γλώττης εἰς γλώτταν
places scattered being-changed from tongue to tongue

καὶ ἀπ' εὐσεβείας εἰς ἀσεβειαν καὶ ἀπὸ θείων γραφῶν εἰς
and from piety to impiety and from divine scriptures to
 ἀλλόκοτα γράμματα. φρίξον, ἥλιε καὶ σὺ γῆ. στέναξον εἰς
strange letters shudder sun and you earth groan at
 τὴν παντελῇ ἐγκατάλειψιν τὴν γενομένην ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρα
the utter abandonment the happened in the our
 γενεᾷ παρὰ τοῦ δικαιοκρίτου θεοῦ διὰ τὰς ἀμαρτίας
generation by the just-judging God because-of the sins
 ἡμῶν. οὐκ ἐσμὲν ἄξιοι ἀτενίσαι τὸ ὄμμα εἰς οὐρανόν,
our not are-we worthy to-fix the eye on heaven
 εἰ μὴ μόνον κάτω νενευκότες καὶ εἰς γῆν τὰ πρόσωπα
if not only downward having-bowed and to earth the faces
 θέντες κράζομεν δίκαιος εἶ, κύριε, καὶ δικαία ἡ κρίσις
having-set we-cry just are-you Lord and just the judgment
 σου. ἡμάρτομεν, ἡνομήσαμεν, ἡδικήσαμεν παρὰ πάντα
your we-sinned we-transgressed we-did-wrong beyond all
 τὰ ἔθνη. καὶ πάντα ᾧ ἐπήγαγες ἡμῖν, ἐν ἀληθινῇ καὶ
the nations and all(-things) which you-brought on-us in true and
 δικαία κρίσει ἐπήγαγες. πλὴν φεῖσαι ἡμῶν, κύριε, δεόμεθα.
just judgment you-brought yet spare us Lord we-beg

The ships carry off the spoil: vestments, sacred vessels, books sold ten for a coin. Mehmed pulls down Galata's landward walls, settles five thousand families in the City, makes the great church a mosque, and returns to Adrianople, where Christian princes bring tribute. He invades Serbia, whose despot has fled, and roofs his palace with the monasteries' lead.

Μεθ' ἡμέρας οὖν τρεῖς τῆς ἄλωσης ἀπέλυσε τὰ
 after days then three of-the capture he-released the
 πλοῖα, πορεύεσθαι ἕκαστον εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐπαρχίαν καὶ
 boats to-go each to the their province and
 πόλιν, φέροντα φόρτον ὥστε βυθίζεσθαι. ὁ δὲ φόρτος
 city carrying (a)-cargo so-as to-sink the and cargo
 τί; ἱματισμὸς πολυτελής, σκεύη ἀργυρᾶ χρυσᾶ χαλκᾶ
 what clothing costly vessels silver golden bronze
 καττιτέρινα, βιβλία ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν, αἰχμάλωτοι, καὶ ἱερεῖς
 tin books beyond number captives both priests
 καὶ λαϊκοί, καὶ μονάζουσαι καὶ μοναχοί. τὰ πάντα πλήρη
 and laymen and nuns and monks the all(-things) full
 φόρτου, αἱ δὲ σκηναὶ τοῦ φοσάτου πλήρεις αἰχμαλωσίας
 of-cargo the and tents of-the army full of-captives
 καὶ τῶν ἄνωθεν ἀριθμηθέντων τῶν παντοίων εἰδῶν. καὶ
 and of-the above enumerated of-the all-kinds-of sorts and
 ἦν ἰδεῖν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν βαρβάρων ἓνα φοροῦντα
 it-was(-possible) to-see in (the)-midst of-the barbarians one wearing
 σάκκον ἀρχιερατικόν, καὶ ἕτερον ζωννύμενον ἐπιτραχήλιον
 (a)-sakkos episcopal and another girded-with (a)-stole
 χρυσοῦν, ἔλκοντα κύνας ἐνδεδημένους, ἀντὶ τῶν
 golden leading dogs bound instead-of the

σαγισμάτων ἄμνους χρυσοῦφάντους. ἄλλοι ἐν συμποσίοις
saddle-cloths with-lambs gold-woven others at banquets
 καθήμενοι, καὶ τοὺς ἱεροὺς δίσκους ἔμπροσθεν σὺν διαφόροις
sitting and the sacred dishes before(-them) with various
 ὀπώραις ἐσθίοντες, καὶ τὸν ἄκρατον πίνοντες ἀπὸ τῶν
fruits eating and the unmixed(-wine) drinking from the
 ἱερῶν κρατήρων. τὰς δὲ βίβλους ἀπάσας, ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν
sacred bowls the and books all beyond number
 ὑπερβαινούσας, ταῖς ἀμάξαις φορτηγώσαντες ἀπανταχοῦ ἐν
exceeding on-the wagons having-loaded everywhere in
 τῇ ἀνατολῇ καὶ δύσει διέσπειραν. δι' ἐνὸς νομίσματος δέκα
the east and west they-scattered for one coin ten
 βιβλοὶ ἐπιπράσκοντο, Ἀριστοτελικοὶ Πλατωνικοὶ θεολογικοὶ
books were-sold Aristotelian Platonic theological
 καὶ ἄλλο πᾶν εἶδος βιβλίου. εὐαγγέλια μετὰ κόσμου παντοῦ
and other every kind of-book gospels with adornment of-every-kind
 ὑπὲρ μέτρον, ἀνασπῶντες τὸν χρυσὸν καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον,
beyond measure tearing-off the gold and the silver
 ἄλλ' ἐπώλουν, ἄλλ' ἔρριπτον. τὰς εἰκόνας ἀπάσας πυρὶ
some they-sold others threw-away the icons all to-fire
 παρεδίδουν, σὺν τῇ ἀναφθείσῃ φλογὶ κρέη ἐψώντες ἥσθιον.
they-gave with the kindled flame meats boiling they-ate
 Τότε μετὰ πέμπτην ἡμέραν εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῇ Γαλατᾷ,
then after (the)-fifth day he-entered into — Galata
 καὶ προστάξας τοῦ γενέσθαι ἀπογραφὴν ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς
and having-ordered — to-be-made (a)-register of all the(-ones)
 οἰκοῦσιν ἐν αὐτῷ εὔρε πολλοὺς οἴκους κεκλεισμένους·
dwelling in it he-found many houses shut
 ἦσαν γὰρ φυγόντες οἱ Λατῖνοι σὺν ταῖς ναυσίν. ὥρρισεν
were for having-fled the Latins with the ships he-ordered

γοῦν τοῦ ἀνοιχθῆναι τὰς οἰκίας αὐτῶν καὶ καταγραφὴν
at-any-rate — to-be-opened the houses their and (an)-inventory
 ποιῆσαι ἐν πάσῃ τῇ περιουσίᾳ αὐτοῦ, τὸ εἰ μὲν στραφῶσι
to-make in all the property its — if indeed they-return
 ἄχρι προθεσμίας μηνῶν τριῶν, λαβέτωσαν τὰ ὑπάρχοντα
within (a)-term of-months three let-them-take the possessions
 αὐτῶν, εἰ δ' οὐκ ἐπιστραφῶσιν, ἔσονται τοῦ ἡγεμόνος.
their if and not they-return they-will-be of-the ruler
 τότε ἐκέλευσεν τὴν στρατιὰν πᾶσαν καὶ τὰς πέριξ κώμας
then be-ordered the army all and the around villages
 τοῦ χαλάσαι καὶ εἰς γῆν ῥῦβαι τὰ τεῖχη τοῦ Γαλατᾶ καὶ
— to-pull-down and to ground to-cast the walls — of-Galata and
 ἀπολῦσαι αὐτούς, ὃ καὶ γέγονε. χαλάσαντες οὖν τὰ τεῖχη
to-let-go them which also happened having-pulled-down then the walls
 ὅσα πρὸς τὴν ξηρὰν ἐπεπήγητο, ἔασαν τὰ πρὸς
as-many-as toward the land had-been-set they-left the(-ones) toward
 τὸν λιμένα κείμενα. τοὺς δὲ ἀσβεστοεργάτας προσέταξε
the harbor lying the and lime-workers he-ordered
 δι' ὅλου τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς ἔχειν ἑτοιμον ἄσβεστον
through whole the August month to-have ready lime
 τοῦ ἀνικοδομῆσαι τὰ καταπεσόντα τεῖχη τῆς πόλεως.
— to-rebuild the fallen walls of-the city
 αὐτὸς δὲ καταγράψας φαμελίας ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπαρχιῶν ἐφ' ἃς
he and having-registered families from the provinces of-east
 καὶ δύσεως χιλιάδας ἐ', προσέταξε μέχρι Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς
and west thousands 5 ordered by September month
 τούτους πανοικί ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶναι, ἐπάνω ποινῆς
these with-all-their-households in the city to-be on penalty
 κεφαλικῆς τιμωρίας, καὶ ἑπαρχὸν καταστήσας Σολεϊμάν
of-capital punishment and (an)-eparch having-appointed Suleiman

ὀνόματι, δοῦλον αὐτοῦ. καὶ τὸν μέγαν ναὸν βωμὸν τοῦ θεοῦ
by-name (a)-slave his and the great church (an)-altar — of-God
 αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ Μοαμὲθ ἐνθρονίσας, τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀφείς
his and — of-Muhammad having-enthroned the rest having-left
 ἐρήμους, αὐτὸς διὰ τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ νικητῆς ἐπανεῖξεν,
deserted he through the(-city) of-Hadrian victor returned
 ἔχων μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ὑπὲρ ἄπειρον αἰχμαλωσίαν καὶ λάφυρα
having with himself beyond boundless captives and spoils
 ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν. ἐξῆλθεν οὖν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τῇ 18ῃ
beyond number he-went-out then from the city on-the 18th
 τοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνός, πάσας τὰς εὐγενίδας καὶ τὰς αὐτῶν
of-the June month all the noblewomen and the their
 θυγατέρας ἄγων ἐν τοῖς ἄρμασι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἱππηλασίαις.
daughters leading in the chariots and on the horses
 ἡ δὲ τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς γυνὴ ἐν ὁδῷ ἐτεθνήκει
the and of-the grand duke wife on (the)-road died
 πλησίον κώμεως Μεσηνῆς λεγομένης, καὶ ἔθαιψαν αὐτὴν
near (a)-village Mesene called and they-buried her
 ἐκεῖ, γυναικὰ περιβόητον ἐν ἐλεημοσύναις καὶ πενήτων
there (a)-woman renowned in almsgivings and of-(the)-poor
 οἰκτιρμοῖς, σώφρων, ἐγκρατευομένη παντοίων ψυχικῶν
compassions chaste continent in-all-kinds-of soul
 παθῶν. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει ἐντὸς μετὰ θριάμβου
passions having-come and to Adrianople inside with triumph
 ἐξοχωτάτου, ἦν ἰδεῖν συρρέοντας πάσας καὶ πάντας
most-extraordinary it-was-(possible) to-see flocking all-women and all-men
 τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς καὶ ἡγεμόνας τῶν Χριστιανῶν τοὺς ἐγγὺς
the leaders and rulers of-the Christians the(-ones) near
 καὶ τοὺς πόρρω προσαγορεύοντας τὸ χαῖρε. ποία καρδία,
and the(-ones) far addressing(-him) the hail with-what heart

ποία γνώμη, ποῖα χεῖλη, ποῖον στόμα. ἀλλ' ἄκοντες καὶ
with-what mind with-what lips with-what mouth but unwilling and
 μὴ βουλόμενοι προσεκύνουν σὺν δώροις, φοβούμενοι μὴ καὶ
not wishing they-did-obeisance with gifts fearing lest also
 αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια πάθωσιν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἐκάθητο ὑψαύχην
they the like(-things) suffer the but tyrant sat haughty
 καὶ ἀλαζών, ἐπαιρόμενος ἐπὶ τῇ ἀλώσει τῆς πόλεως. οἱ δὲ
and boastful elated at the capture of-the city the but
 ἡγεμόνες τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἵσταντο τρομαλέοι, ἐκδεχόμενοι
rulers of-the Christians stood trembling awaiting
 τί ἄρα ἔσται τὸ μέλλον εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀποφῆναι. ὑπελογίσατο
what after-all will-be the future to them to-declare he-reckoned
 οὖν πρῶτον τῷ πρέσβει Σερβίας τοῦ διδόναι κατ' ἔτος
then first to-the envoy of-Serbia — to-give by year
 τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ τῶν Τούρκων νομίσματα χιλιάδας δώδεκα,
to-the dominion of-the Turks coins thousands twelve
 τοὺς δεσπότης τῆς Πελοποννήσου χιλιάδας δέκα, κατ' ἔτος
the despots of-the Peloponnese thousands ten by year
 σὺν δώροις ἔρχεσθαι εἰς προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ, τῷ ἐν τῇ
with gifts to-come for obeisance his to-the(-lord) in —
 Χίῳ κατ' ἔτος νομίσματα χιλιάδας ἕξ, τῷ Μιτυλήνης
Chios by year coins thousands six to-the(-lord) of-Mytlene
 κατ' ἔτος νομίσματα χιλιάδας τρεῖς, τῷ Τραπεζούντος
by year coins thousands three to-the(-lord) of-Trebizond
 καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐν τῇ Ποντικῇ θαλάσῃ οἰκοῦσιν κατ'
and to-all the(-ones) on the Pontic sea dwelling by
 ἔτος ἐρχομένους ποιεῖν τὴν προσκύνησιν μετὰ δωροφορίας
year coming to-make the obeisance with gift-bearing
 καὶ διδόναι τὰ τέλη. τῷ πρώτῳ οὖν ἔτει Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ
and to-give the tributes in-the first then year in-August month

ἐλθόντες οἱ τοῦ δεσπότης Σερβίας, καὶ παραδόντες τὰ
having-come the(-men) of-the despot of-Serbia and having-delivered the
 κεχρεωστημένα τέλη, ἐποίησαν καὶ μεγάλην ἐλεημοσύνην
owed tributes made also great almsgiving
 ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει· παραγγείλας γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὁ δεσπότης
in — Adrianople having-charged for them the despot
 Γεώργιος ἐξηγόρασαν μοναστρίας νέας καὶ γηραιάς, ἕως
George they-ransomed nuns young and old up-to
 ἑκατὸν ἡλευθέρωσε. καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐντίμων καὶ ἐκ
(a)-hundred he-freed and the(-ones) of-the honored and from
 γένους παλατίου πάντες συρρέοντες αἰχμάλωτοι ἐν Σερβίᾳ
(the)-race of-(the)-palace all flocking captives to Serbia
 ἐλάμβανον καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ καὶ παρὰ τῆς βασιλίσσης τὰ
received both from him and from the queen the
 πρὸς ἐξαγορασίας ἐφόδια ἕνεκα ἐλεημοσύνης.
for ransoms provisions for-the-sake-of almsgiving
 Τοῦ φθινοπώρου οὖν ἀρξαμένου, τοῦ ἔτους ἤδη τρέχοντος
the autumn then having-begun the year already running
 ςξβ', καὶ τὸν χειμῶνα οἱ οἰκοὶ διαβιάσας, ἡβουλήθη ἐν
6962 and the winter at-home having-passed he-wished in
 ἔαρι τῷ δεσπότηι προσβαλεῖν καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν Σερβίαν
spring the despot to-attack and the whole Serbia
 προσοικειῶσαι τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ αὐτοῦ. καὶ γὰρ ὁ δεσπότης
to-annex to-the dominion his and for the despot
 μετὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἄλωσιν καθ' ἐκάστην ἐκδεχόμενος
after the of-the city capture by each(-day) awaiting
 ἦν τὴν πικρὰν ταύτην ἀγγελίαν καὶ τὸ τοῦ πλεονέκτου
was the bitter this news and the of-the grasping(-man)
 ἀδίκημα· ἦν γὰρ πρακτικὸς γέρων καὶ τῶν τοῦ
wrong he-was for (a)-practical old-man and of-the of-the

τυράννου ἀδικημάτων πολυπαθής, ὡς πολλάκις εἰρήκαμεν,
 tyrant wrongs much-suffering as often we-have-said
 ὁ δεσπότης. τίς οὖν εἰς τὸ μέσον αἰτία τοῦ ἀδικήματος;
 the despot what then into the middle (the)-cause of-the wrong
 ἐμήνυσε λέγων ὡς „ὁ τόπος ὃν δεσπόξεις οὐκ ἔστι σός,
 he-sent-word saying that the place which you-rule not is yours
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ πατρικός, δηλονότι ἡ Σερβία, ἀλλ' ἔστι τοῦ
 but not-even paternal namely — Serbia but it-is —
 Λαζάρου υἱοῦ τοῦ Στεφάνου· ἀνήκει οὖν ἐμοί. ἔξελθε οὖν
 of-Lazar son — of-Stephen it-belongs then to-me go-out then
 ταχέως ἐκ τῶν ὁρίων αὐτῆς. ἔχω δὲ δωρήσασθαί σοι
 quickly from the borders its I-can and to-grant to-you
 μέρος ἐκ τῆς γῆς τοῦ πατρός σου τοῦ Βούλκου καὶ τὴν
 (a)-part from the land of-the father your — of-Vuk and the
 πόλιν Σοφίαν. εἰ δὲ μή, ἔρχομαι κατὰ σου.” ταῦτα
 city Sofia if but not I-come against you these(-things)
 οὖν μνηύσας δι' ἐνὸς τῶν πιστοτάτων αὐτοῦ δούλων,
 then having-sent-word through one of-the most-faithful his slaves
 προστάξας ἐν ἡμέραις ἔκκοσι καὶ πέντε εὑρεθῆναι ἐνώπιον
 having-ordered in days twenty and five to-be-found before
 αὐτοῦ τοῦ μαθεῖν τὴν ἀπόκρισιν· εἰ δ' οὐ μή, τὴν
 him — to-learn the answer if and not — the
 κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ τεμὼν τὸ σῶμα ῥύψει τοῖς θηροῖν
 head his having-cut-off the body he-will-throw to-the beasts
 εἰς βοράν. ὁ δὲ ἀποκρισιάριος τοῦ τυράννου ἐλθὼν
 for food the but envoy of-the tyrant having-come
 ἐν Σερβία καὶ εὐρὼν τὸν δεσπότην πέραν τοῦ Ἰστρου
 to Serbia and having-found the despot across the Ister
 διάγοντα, κρατήσαντες αὐτὸν οἱ τῆς Σερβίας ἄρχοντες,
 staying having-held him the — of-Serbia lords

ὥς σήμερον ὁ δεσπότης ἔρχεται, αὔριον ἐπιδημεῖ, σὺν
as today the despot comes tomorrow arrives with
 τούτοις ἐπεμελοῦντο τῶν πολιχνίων καὶ τὰ πρὸς
these(-words) took-care-of the little-towns and the(-things) for
 χρεῖαν πάντα ἐν ἀποθήκαις ἐστοίβαζον. ἰδὼν οὖν ὁ
need all into storehouses stacked having-seen then the
 ἀποκρισιάριος ὅτι ἡπάτηται, φοβηθεὶς καὶ τὸ ἐπιτίμιον
envoy that he-had-been-deceived having-feared also the penalty
 τῆς προθεσμίας ἦν γὰρ διαβάσας ἐπέκεινα ἡμέρας λ'. ὁ
of-the term he-had for passed beyond days 30 the
 τύραννος οὖν θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς ἐξῆλθε τῆς Ἀδριανοῦ σὺν
tyrant then with-wrath filled went-out of-the(-city) of-Hadrian with
 πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ κατέλαβε τὴν Φιλίππου. ἐλθὼν
all the army and reached the(-city) of-Philip having-come
 δὲ ὁ δοῦλος καὶ ἀπαγγείλας τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ δεσπότης ἐν
and the slave and having-reported the flight of-the despot into
 Οὐγγρία καὶ ἐνέδραν τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ, πῶς ἐκράτησαν
Hungary and (the)-ambush of-the lords his how they-held
 αὐτὸν καὶ οὐκ ἀπέλυσεν· ἔμελλε γὰρ θανατῶσαι τοῦτον ὁ
him and not released(-him) was-going for to-kill him the
 τύραννος, πλὴν ὁ δοῦλος πρὸ τῆς προθεσμίας ἔστειλε τῷ
tyrant except the slave before the term sent to-the
 ἡγεμόνι, δηλῶν τὴν αὐτοῦ βραδύτητα καὶ τὰς κατασκευὰς
ruler showing the his slowness and the preparations
 τῶν Σέρβων καὶ τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ δεσπότης. Οὐγγροὶ δέ
of-the Serbs and the flight of-the despot Hungarians and
 ποθεν διαβάντες τὸν ποταμόν, καὶ τὰ τῆς Τερνόβου
from-somewhere having-crossed the river and the — of-Tarnovo
 μέρη λεηλατήσαντες, καὶ σὺν στρατιᾷ Τούρκων εὑρεθέντες,
parts having-plundered and with (an)-army of-Turks having-been-found

καὶ τὴν νικῶσαν λαχόντες σὺν πλείστη λεία τὸν Ἰστρον
and the victory having-won with very-much booty the Ister
 πάλιν ἐδιέβησαν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος ἀπάρας ἐκ τῆς
again crossed the but tyrant having-set-out from —
 Φιλιππουπόλεως εἰς Σοφίαν ἐπορεύθη, κάκεῖ τὸν στρατὸν
Philippopolis to Sofia went and-there the army
 καταλείψας σὺν τοῖς μεσάζουσι καὶ πάσῃ τῇ γερουσίᾳ
having-left with the ministers and all the council
 αὐτὸς σὺν πεζικῷ στρατῷ μέχρι χιλιάδας κ' εἰς Σερβίαν
he with (an)-infantry army up-to thousands 20 into Serbia
 εἰσέδυν· μὴ εὐρὼν δὲ τὸν συναντήσοντα αὐτῷ, ἦν γὰρ
entered not having-found and the(-one) to-meet him was for
 ὁ δεσπότης πρὸ ἡμερῶν ἱκανῶν ἐν Οὐγγρίᾳ περάσας
the despot before days considerable into Hungary having-crossed
 σὺν πάσῃ τῇ οἰκίᾳ αὐτοῦ, καὶ οἱ μεγιστᾶνες αὐτοῦ
with all the household his and the magnates his
 πανοικί, τὰ δὲ κάστρα ὀχυρώσας καὶ τὸν λαὸν
with-all-their-households the and castles having-fortified and the people
 ἅπαντα κελεύσας ἐντὸς αὐλισθῆναι ἐκέλευσε μὴ δειλιᾶν
all having-ordered inside to-lodge be-ordered not to-be-afraid
 καὶ προδίδοσθαι· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἥξειν μέλλει σὺν δυνάμει πολλῇ
and to-surrender he for to-come is-going with force great
 ὥς ἐν ὀλίγῳ. ὁ δὲ τύραννος εἰσελθὼν ἄχρι Σμεδρόβου
as in little(-time) the but tyrant having-entered as-far-as Smederevo
 (ἦν γὰρ διψῶν τὴν αὐτῆς πόλεως ἄλωσιν διὰ τὸ
was for thirsting-for the very city's capture because-of the
 εἶναι ἐν τῇ ἀκτῇ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ διδόναι δίοδον τοῖς
to-be on the bank of-the river and to-give passage to-the(-ones)
 μέλλουσιν ἐν Οὐγγρίᾳ περᾶν), μὴ δυνηθεὶς δὲ πρᾶξαι
about to Hungary to-cross not having-been-able and to-do

τι ὑπέστρεψε. πολεμήσας τῶν πολιχνίων ἐνί, τὸ
anything be-returned having-fought of-the little-towns against-one the
 μὲν κάστρον οὐ παρεδόθη, ὁ δὲ λαὸς ὁ παρακείμενος
indeed castle not was-surrendered the but people the lying
 ἔξω τοῦ πολιχνίου τῶν κώμεων καὶ τῶν τοῦ κάμπου
outside the little-town of-the villages and of-the of-the plain
 χωρίων, ἔχοντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ζώνην ἑτέραν τοῦ κάστρου
hamlets having also they (a)-belt another of-the castle
 ἔξωθεν φυλάττουσαν αὐτούς (ἦν γὰρ τὸ πολίχinion ὀχυρόν,
outside guarding them was for the little-town strong
 τὸ δὲ ἐξώκαστρον οὐ τόσον) σὺν ὄρκοις ὁ ἐπίορκος
the but outer-castle not so-much with oaths the oath-breaker
 ἔλαβε, καὶ μετὰ τὸ λαβεῖν πάντας ὁμοῦ ἡχμαλώτισεν
took(-it) and after the to-take all together enslaved
 ἄγων· τὸ δὲ φρούριον οὐ παρεδόθη. στραφεῖς οὖν ἐν
leading(-them) the but fort not was-surrendered having-turned then to
 τῇ Σοφίᾳ καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν ἦλθεν εἰς Ἀδριανοῦ,
— Sofia and having-set-out thence he-came to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian
 ἄγων καὶ τὴν λείαν, καὶ κεῖ δωρησάμενος τοῖς ἄρχουσιν
leading also the booty and-there having-given to-the lords
 καὶ τοῖς κεκοπιακόσι σὺν αὐτῷ τὴν ἥμισυ, αὐτὸς
and to-the(-ones) having-toiled with him the half he
 τὴν ἥμισυ αἰχμαλωσίαν λαβὼν ἐν ταῖς κώμεσι ταῖς
the half captives having-taken to the villages the
 περὶ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἔπεμψεν οἰκίσας αὐτούς· ἦν
around the(-city) of-Constantine sent having-settled them was
 γὰρ τὸ λαχὸν μέρος αὐτοῦ ἀνδρόγυνα χιλιάδες τέσσαρες.
for the allotted share his couples thousands four
 αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπάρας ἐξ Ἀδριανοῦ εἰς Κωνσταντίνου
he and having-set-out from (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian to (the)-(city)-of-Constantine

ἀφίκετο. ἦν γάρ, ὅτε ἐν τοῖς Φιλίπποις διέτριβεν,
 arrived he-had for when in — Philippi he-stayed
 κελεύσας οἰκοδομηθῆναι τὰ χαλασθέντα τείχη τῆς πόλεως.
 ordered to-be-built the pulled-down walls of-the city
 εὔρεν οὖν ἀνοικοδομηθέντα καὶ καλῶς ἀπαρτισθέντα ὥς
 he-found then rebuilt and well completed as
 ἐχρῆν. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ διαμετρήσας ἐν
 was-needed having-entered and into the city and having-measured in
 μέσῳ αὐτῆς γῆν περιέχουσιν στάδια ἡ' ἢ καὶ πλεόν,
 (the)-midst of-it ground comprising stades 8 or even more
 ἐκέλευσε περιορίσαι αὐλὴν καὶ ἔνδον αὐτῆς οἰκοδομήσαι
 he-ordered to-mark-off (a)-court and inside it to-build
 παλάτια. γενομένης οὖν τῆς περιορίας, ἐκάλυψε πᾶσαν
 (a)-palace having-been-done then the marking-off he-covered all
 τὴν κορυφὴν αὐτῆς ἐν μολυβδίναις πλάκεσιν, ἀφελὼν
 the top its with lead plates having-taken
 αὐτὰς ἀπὸ τῶν μοναστηρίων. ἦσαν γὰρ ἔρημα μέιναντα·
 them from the monasteries they-were for deserted remaining
 ἐν γὰρ τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος εἰσῆλθον κναφεῖς
 in for the monastery of-the Pantokrator went-in fullers
 οἰκοῦντες καὶ ἐργαζόμενοι σκυτοτομοῦντες ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ
 dwelling and working shoemaking in (the)-midst of-the
 ναοῦ, ἐν τῇ τῶν Μαγγάνων μονῇ Τουρκοκαλόγηροι, ἐν
 church in the of-the Mangana monastery Turkish-monks in
 δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀπάσαις ἀνδρογυναικόπαιδα Τούρκων.
 and the others all men-women-and-children of-Turks
 Ταῦτα ἃ γράφω μετὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἄλωσιν, οὐκ
 these(-things) which I-write after the of-the city capture not
 ἔξεστί μοι γράφειν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρέπον χρονογραφεῖν
 is-lawful for-me to-write not for was proper to-chronicle

μοι νίκας καὶ ἀνδραγαθήματα τυράννου δυσσεβοῦς καὶ
for-me (the)-victories and brave-deeds of-(a)-tyrant impious and
 ἐχθροῦ ἀσπόνδου καὶ ὀλετήρος τοῦ γένους ἡμῶν. ἀλλὰ
enemy implacable and destroyer of-the race our but
 τὸ πείσαν μοι γράφειν ἐστὶ τοῦτο ὃ λέξω
the(-thing) having-persuaded me to-write is this which to-tell
 ἔρχομαι. ἔμαθον παρὰ τινων γερόντων τιμίων ἀνδρῶν ἔτι
I-come I-learned from some old honored men still
 νέος ὢν ὅτι τὸ τέλος τῆς τυραννίδος τῶν Ὀθμάνων ἔσται
young being that the end of-the tyranny of-the Ottomans will-be
 ὁμοῦ φθάσας σὺν τῷ τέλει τῆς βασιλείας Παλαιολόγων.
together arriving with the end of-the empire of-(the)-Palaiologoi
 ὁμοῦ γὰρ ἤρξαντο ὁ Ὀθμὰν ἐν τυραννίδι καὶ Μιχαὴλ
together for began — Osman in tyranny and Michael
 ὁ Παλαιολόγος ἐν βασιλείᾳ, πρὸ ὀλίγου μὲν ὁ Μιχαήλ,
the Palaiologos in empire before (a)-little indeed — Michael
 μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ ὁ Ὀθμὰν ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ
after (a)-little and — Osman in the days of-the son his
 Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ Παλαιολόγου. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις
Andronikos the Palaiologos was and also in the days
 τοῦ Μιχαὴλ τυραννῶν ὁ Ὀθμὰν, πλὴν ληστροκῶς. κατὰ
— of-Michael ruling-as-tyrant — Osman except as-a-robber according-to
 τοῦτο ἐπρόκειτο καὶ τὸ τῶν βασιλέων καὶ τῆς πόλεως
this it-was-set also the of-the emperors and of-the city
 πέρας προλαβὼν γενέσθαι, εἶτα τὸ τῶν Ὀθμάνων.
end first to-happen then the(-end) of-the Ottomans
 ἔτυχε γὰρ ὁ Μιχαὴλ οἰωνοσκοπήσας τότε εἰ τὴν
it-chanced for — Michael having-sought-omens then if the
 βασιλείαν κληρονομήσει ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ τελευτήσας αὐτός·
empire will-inherit the son his having-died himself

ἐλέγχετο γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ συνειδότος ἀδίκως τὴν βασιλείαν
he-was-convicted for by the conscience unjustly the empire
 δραξάμενος, τυφλώσας τὸν κληρονόμον, καὶ μυρίους
having-seized having-blinded the heir and countless
 ἀφορισμοὺς κατὰ κεφαλῆς δεξάμενος καὶ κατὰ τῆς τοῦ
excommunications on (the)-head having-received and on the of-the
 γένους σειρᾶς. τὸ μαντεῖον οὖν φωνὴν ἄσημον ἐξερεύξατο
race line the oracle then (a)-sound meaningless belched-out
 μαμαιμί. ὁ δὲ μάντις ἐξηγούμενος ἔλεγεν „ὅσα στοιχεῖα
mamaimi the and seer interpreting said as-many-as letters
 ἐν τῇ ἀσήμῳ λέξει τυγχάνουσιν, τοσοῦτοι ἐκ τῆς σῆς
in the meaningless word are so-many from the your
 σπορᾶς βασιλεῖς βασιλεύσουσιν, καὶ τότε ἡ βασιλεία καὶ
seed emperors will-reign and then the empire both
 ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους σου ἀρθήσεται.”
from the city and from the race your will-be-taken
 τοῦτο οὖν ἡμεῖς οἱ ἐν τῇ ὑστάτῃ τοῦ χρόνου φορᾶ
this then we the(-ones) in the last of-the time course
 φθάσαντες, καὶ ἰδόντες τὴν ἀπαίσιον καὶ φοβερὰν ἀπειλήν
having-arrived and having-seen the ill-omened and fearsome threat
 τὴν γενηθεῖσαν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ γένει, ὀνειροπολοῦντες
the come-about to-the our race dreaming
 ἐκδεχόμεθα τὴν ἀνάρρυσιν, καὶ δι’ ἐπιθυμίας εἰς ἄκρος
await the deliverance and with desire to (the)-utmost
 ζεούσης ἱκετεύοντες τὸν παιδεύοντα καὶ πάλιν ἰώμενον
boiling imploring the chastening and again healing
 θεόν, καὶ τὰ προρρηθέντα παρά τινων εὐλαβῶν
God and the(-things) foretold by some devout
 ἀνδρῶν εἰς ἐκδοχὴν ἐλπίζοντες, γράφομεν καὶ τὰ
men in expectation hoping we-write also the(-things)

μετὰ τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ ἀπειλὴν παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου γενόμενα.

after the — of-God threat by the tyrant done

ἀλλ' ἐπανίωμεν αὐθις εἰς τὸ τῆς ἱστορίας ἑλλείπον.

but let-us-return again to the of-the history remainder

XLIII • RHODES AND CHIOS

The knights of Rhodes refuse Mehmed tribute at the pope's command. His fleet under Hamza is welcomed at Mytilene by Doukas himself, then threatens Chios over a debt claimed by Francesco Draperio, carries off two Chian envoys, and fails before a fort on Kos. At Chios drunken Turks break church tiles, a brawl follows, and Hamza's galley capsizes. Mehmed rebukes Hamza, cancels Draperio's debt so as to exact twice as much from Chios, and declares war on the island.

Ὁ γὰρ τύραννος ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ ἔτει τῆς ἀφ' οὗ

the for tyrant in the second year of-the(-time) from when

γέγονε κύριος Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἔτος τῆς τοῦ κόσμου

he-became lord of-Constantinople (the)-year of-the of-the world

παραγωγῆς ,ςλξγ', ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανουῦ ὦν, ἔρχονται καὶ

creation 6963 in the(-city) of-Hadrian being come also

ἀπὸ Ῥόδου φρέριοι προσκυνήσοντες τῷ τυράννῳ σὺν

from Rhodes friars to-do-obeisance to-the tyrant with

δώροις ὅτι πλείστοις, καὶ συνθήκας ἐνόρκους αἰτήσαντες

gifts as very-many and treaties sworn to-ask

τοῦ ἐμπορεύεσθαι εἰς τὰ τῆς Καρίας καὶ Λυκίας μέρη

— to-trade in the — of-Caria and Lycia parts

οἱ γείτονες· ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐν Ῥόδῳ ἀφόβως

the neighbors likewise also the Turks in Rhodes fearlessly

περαιοῦντες τὸν πορθμόν, τὰ πρὸς χρεῖαν αὐτῶν ἀπὸ

crossing the strait the(-things) for need their from

Ῥόδου καὶ τῶν ταύτης νήσων ἐμπορευόμενοι ἐν ἀγάπῃ
Rhodes and the its islands trading in love
 ὦσιν. ὁ τύραννος φόρους ἡτήσατο· οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις
that-they-be the tyrant tributes demanded the but envoys
 ἀπελογίσαντο ὥς περὶ τούτου οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπόκρισιν δοῦναι.
answered that about this not is (an)-answer to-give
 οἱ δὲ μεσάζοντες εἶπον „εἰ οὐ παραδέχεσθε φόρους διδόναι,
the and ministers said if not you-accept tributes to-give
 οὐδὲ τὴν ἀγάπην τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἔξετε. καὶ γὰρ ἀπὸ
not-even the love of-the ruler you-will-have and for from
 τοῦ νῦν ἐστὶ κύριος τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν τῶν ἐν Αἰγαίῳ
the now he-is lord of-the islands all the in (the)-Aegean
 πελάγει κεκμένον. καὶ ὥσπερ Χῖοι καὶ Λέσβιοι καὶ
sea lying and as Chians and Lesbians and
 Λήμνιοι καὶ Ἰμβριοι καὶ ἄλλαι νῆσοι ὑπετάγησαν, οὕτω
Lemnians and Imbrians and other islands submitted so
 καὶ ὑμεῖς ποιήσατε. εἰ δ' οὔ, μάχη καρτερὰ γένηται, καὶ
also you do if and not battle fierce happen and
 τὴν νῆσον καὶ τὰ περίξ ἀφανιεῖ ὁ μέγας ἡγεμών.”
the island and the(-parts) around will-destroy the great ruler
 τότε οἱ ἀποκρισιάριοι ἀπεκρίναντο „ἐλθέτω μεθ' ἡμῶν εἰς
then the envoys answered let-come with us one
 τῶν τοῦ ἡγεμόνος δούλων, καὶ περὶ τούτου λεγέτω τῷ
of-the of-the ruler slaves and about this let-him-speak to-the
 μεγάλῳ μαῖστορι· καὶ εἰ θελητὸν αὐτῷ ἐστίν, δότω καὶ
grand master and if pleasing to-him it-is let-him-give both
 φόρους καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἂν λυσιτελῇ διὰ τὴν νῆσον.
tributes and other(-thing) if anything — be-profitable for the island
 τὸ δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀπόκρισιν δοῦναι.” ἤρρεσεν οὖν ὁ
the but we not have (an)-answer to-give pleased then the

λόγος, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς ἓνα τῶν περιφήμων αὐτοῦ δούλων
word and with them one of-the renowned his slaves
 ἔστειλεν, ἀποπέμψας αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐχρῆν. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐν
he-sent having-dismissed them as was-needed having-come and to
 Ῥόδῳ, καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος καλῶς ἐνωτισθεὶς
Rhodes and the(-words) from the ruler well having-beard
 ὁ μέγας μαῖστωρ ῥήματα, ἀπεκρίνατο λέγων τῷ δούλῳ
the grand master words answered saying to-the slave
 ὡς „ἡ νῆσος αὕτη οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμή. εἰμὶ καὶ γὰρ εἰς ὑποταγὴν
that the island this not is mine I-am I-too in subjection
 τοῦ πάπα, ὡς σὺ εἰς τὸν σὸν κύριον. ὁ πάπας οὖν
to-the pope as you to the your lord the pope then
 κελεύει μοι τοῦ μὴ δοῦναι φόρους τινί, οὐ μόνον τὸν σὸν
commands me — not to-give tributes to-anyone not only the your
 ἡγεμόνα, ὅς ἐστιν ἔθνους ἑτέρου καὶ πίστεως ὁμογενῆς
ruler who is of-(a)-nation other and of-faith kindred
 καὶ ὁμόφρων, ἀλλ' οὐδένα τῶν βασιλέων τῶν ὁμογενῶν
and like-minded but no-one of-the kings of-the kindred
 καὶ ὁμοπίστων. λέγω οὖν οὕτως· εἰ μὲν βούλεται τοῦ
and of-the-same-faith I-say then thus if indeed he-wishes —
 εἶναι φίλος, καὶ κατ' ἔτος ἐκ τῶν ἐμῶν ἀναλωμάτων
to-be (a)-friend and by year from the my expenses
 πρέσβεις στέλλων προσαγορεύω ὡς γείτονα καὶ ἡγεμόνα
envoys sending I-address(-him) as neighbor and ruler
 μέγαν, ἰδοὺ καλόν· εἰ δ' οὐ, ποιησάτω ὁ δύναται.”
great behold well if and not let-him-do what he-can
 ἀπέλυσεν οὖν τὸν δούλον σὺν τούτοις σκωπτικοῖς ῥήμασιν.
he-dismissed then the slave with these mocking words
 ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ τύραννος τοὺς λόγους τούτους καὶ θυμοῦ
having-beard and the tyrant the words these and of-wrath

πλήρης μεστὸς γεγωνὸς ἐκήρυξεν μάχην καρτεράν, καὶ
full filled having-become proclaimed battle fierce and
 τῷ βουλομένῳ ἐχαρίσατο τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν καὶ αἰχμαλωτίσαι
to-the wishing granted — to-go and to-enslave
 καὶ φθεῖραι ὅσον δύναιτο. τότε οἱ τῆς ἐπαρχίας
and to-destroy as-much-as he-might then the(-men) of-the province
 τῆς Καρίας οἰκοῦντες Τοῦρκοι ἐμβάντες ἐν διήρεσι
— of-Caria dwelling Turks having-embarked in biremes
 καὶ ἄλλοις ἀκατίοις ἕως τριάκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν, καὶ
and other boats up-to thirty the number and
 τὴν περαίαν διαβάντες καὶ εἰς ἓν μέρος τῆς νήσου
the opposite-shore having-crossed and onto one part of-the island
 ληστρικῶς ἐπιβάντες ἡχμαλώτευσαν ψυχὰς μ', καὶ ἐν
piratically having-landed enslaved souls 40 and in
 νήσῳ τῇ Κῷ ὁμοίως. ἔαρος δὲ ἐπελθόντος στόλον
(the)-island — Kos likewise spring and having-come (a)-fleet
 ἀπαρτίζει μέγαν, τριήρεις κέ', διήρεις ν' καὶ μονήρεις
he-fits-out great triremes 25 biremes 50 and single-banked(-ships)
 ἑκατὸν καὶ πλέον, ὥς εἶναι τὰς πάσας ἀριθμουμένας
hundred and more so-that to-be the all counted
 μέχρι τῶν ρπ'. καὶ τῷ Ἰουνίῳ μηνὶ ἐξελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς
up-to the 180 and in-the June month having-gone-out from —
 Καλλιουπόλεως ἔλθασιν ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ ἔχοντες ἀμυραλὴν
Gallipoli they-came to Mytilene having (as)-admiral
 Χαμζὰν πιγκέρηνν τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, ὃν αὐτὸς ἔπαρχον
Hamza (the)-cupbearer of-the father his whom he (as)-eparch
 πάσης Χερρονήσου κατέστησε καὶ καπιτάνεον στόλου.
of-all (the)-Chersonese appointed and captain of-(the)-fleet
 ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν καλῶς αὐτὸν δεξιωσάμενος, ἔπεμψε γάρ
the and ruler well him having-received sent for

με εἰς αὐτὸν τοῦ ποιῆσαι τὰ πρόποντα. καὶ γὰρ οὐχ
me to him — to-do the fitting(-things) and for not
 ἔνευσεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι, ἀλλὰ πρύμναν κρούσας τὴν περαίαν
he-put-in at the harbor but (the)-stern having-struck the opposite-shore
 κατέλαβεν, ἵνα μὴ σύγχυσις ἐν τῇ πόλει γένηται· ἦν
took that not confusion in the city happen there-was
 γὰρ καὶ ἐκεῖ λιμὴν εἰς ὑποδοχὴν τοιούτου στόλου. ὁ γὰρ
for also-there (a)-harbor for reception of-such fleet the for
 ῥηθεὶς Χαμζᾶς ὑπῆρχεν εὐσυνείδητος ἄνθρωπος. ὁ δὲ
mentioned Hamza was (a)-conscientious man the and
 ἡγεμὼν στείλας ἐμὲ σὺν δώροις καὶ ἱκανοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς
ruler having-sent me with gifts and sufficient other the
 κατ' ἔθος διδομένοις, ἐδεξιωσάμην τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ὡς
according-to custom given I-welcomed the man and as
 ἀδελφὸν τοῦ ἡγεμόνος πεποιήκα· ἦσαν γὰρ τὰ σταλθέντα
(a)-brother of-the ruler I-treated(-him) were for the sent(-things)
 ἱματισμοὶ σηρικὸι καὶ ἐξ ἐρίων ὑφαντοὶ ὀκτώ, χάραγμα
garments silk and of wools woven eight coinage
 ἀργυροῦν χιλιάδες ς', βόες κ', πρόβατα ν', οἶνος ὑπὲρ
silver thousands 6 oxen 20 sheep 50 wine beyond
 τὰ ὀκτακόσια μέτρα, ἄρτοι πεφυρμένοι μοδίων β', ἄρτοι
the eight-hundred measures loaves kneaded of-modii 2 loaves
 μαλακοὶ μοδίου ενός, τυροὶ ὑπὲρ τὰς χιλίας λίτρας,
soft of-modius one cheeses beyond the thousand pounds
 ὁπώραι ὑπὲρ μέτρον· ὁμοίως καὶ τοὺς συγκαθέδρους αὐτοῦ
fruits beyond measure likewise also the fellow-councilors his
 κατὰ τὸ ἀνάλογον. ποιήσας γοῦν ἡμέρας δύο εἰς τὸ
in the proportion having-spent at-any-rate days two at —
 Ἀγιασμάτην (οὕτως γὰρ καλεῖται τὸ τοῦ τόπου ὄνομα)
Hagiasmatin so for is-called the of-the place name

καὶ τὰ ἰστία περώσας κάτεισιν ἐν Χίῳ. κακεῖ οὕτως
and the sails having-spread he-goes-down to Chios and-there thus
 ποιήσας καὶ τὴν ἀντιπέραν διαβὰς καὶ σταθείς, οὐχ
having-done and the opposite(-shore) having-crossed and having-stopped not
 ἐνεδείξαντο οἱ Χῖοι τὴν φιλοτιμίαν ἣν ὁ τῆς Λέσβου
showed the Chians the generosity which the — of-Lesbos
 ἄρχων ἐποίησεν εἰς αὐτούς. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ Χῖοι πρὸ
ruler showed to them were for the Chians before
 καιροῦ ὀλίγου παραβλεπόμενοι παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου ἔνεκα
time little looked-askance-at by the tyrant because-of
 ὑποθέσεώς τινος νομισμάτων χιλιάδων τεσσαράκοντα, ἣν
(a)-case some of-coins thousands forty which
 ἐνεκκλήτευσεν Φραντζῆσκος Δραπέριος εἰς τῶν ἀρχόντων
brought-to-court Francesco Draperio one of-the lords
 τοῦ Γαλατᾶ ἔνεκα τιμῆς στυπηρίας, ὃς Φραντζῆσκος
— of-Galata on-account-of (the)-price of-alum which Francesco
 ἦν τῷ στόλῳ· καὶ τῷ Χαμζᾷ ὁ τύραννος ἐκέλευσεν ὥς
was with-the fleet and — to-Hamza the tyrant ordered that
 εἰ μὴ δοθῇ τὸ χρέος αὐτὸ τῷ Φραντζήσκῳ, καὶ τὴν Χίον
if not be-given the debt itself — to-Francesco also — Chios
 αὐτὴν προσκρούσει καὶ ἀφανίσει ὅσον ἡ δύναμις. τῇ
itself he-will-attack and will-destroy as-much-as the power on-the
 ἐπαύριον δὲ ἐγερθεὶς ὁ στόλος ἐκ τῆς περαιᾶς ἦλθε, καὶ
morrow and having-risen the fleet from the opposite-shore came and
 τὰς ἀγκύρας χαλάσας ἔστη ἐγγὺς τοῦ ναοῦ τοῦ μάρτυρος
the anchors having-lowered stood near the church of-the martyr
 Ἰσιδώρου. καὶ οἱ Χῖοι στείλαντές τινας προσηγόρευσαν
Isidore and the Chians having-sent some greeted
 αὐτῷ, καὶ αὐτὸς τοὺς ὀρισμοὺς τοῦ τυράννου δούς
him and be the orders of-the tyrant having-given

αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἀναγνώσαντες ἀπεκρίθησαν ὅτι „χρέος ἡμεῖς
them and having-read(-them) they-answered that (a)-debt we
 τῷ Φραντζήσκῳ οὔτε ἔχρεωστοῦμεν οὔτε δίδομεν, καὶ
 — *to-Francesco neither owed nor give and*
 ποίει ὡς βούλει.” τότε ὁ Χαμζᾶς ἐκβαλὼν Τούρκους,
do as you-wish then — Hamza having-put-asbore Turks
 καὶ μερικὴν πραῖδαν ποιήσαντες εἰς τὰ περίξ χωρία καὶ
and partial plunder having-made in the around villages and
 ἐν ἀμπέλοις καὶ κήποις ζημίαν, οὐ γὰρ εἶχον ἐν τῇ
in vineyards and gardens damage not for they-had in the
 πόλει τί πράξαι. ἦν γὰρ τὸ ἔξω τῆς πόλεως
city anything to-do was for the(-thing) outside the city
 πλήθος ἀνδρῶν, τὸ δὲ ἐντὸς πλήθος ἀρμάτων
(a)-multitude of-men the(-thing) and inside (a)-multitude of-arms
 καὶ Ἰταλῶν ὀξυθύμων καὶ πρὸς σφαγὰς ἐτοίμων· ἡ δὲ
and of-Italians quick-tempered and for slaughters ready the and
 πόλις περιεκύκλωτο τάφροις διπλαῖς εἰς εὖρος ἐκτεινούσαις
city was-encircled with-moats double to breadth extending
 πολὺ καὶ εἰς βάθος ὑπὲρ ὀργυῖας τρεῖς· ὁ δὲ λιμὴν
much and to depth beyond fathoms three the and harbor
 καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ τὰς εἴκοσι νῆας τὰς ἐκ Γενοῦας, πᾶσαι
also it beyond the twenty ships the from Genoa all
 πλήρεις ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἀρμάτων. τότε ἰδὼν ὁ Χαμζᾶς
full of-men and of-arms then having-seen — Hamza
 ὅτι οὐ δύναται ποιεῖν οὐδέν, μηνύει τοῖς ἡγεμόσιν
that not he-can to-do anything he-sends-word to-the rulers
 τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐξ αὐτῶν εἰς εἴτε καὶ δύο συνᾶραι λόγον
 — *to-come from them one or even two to-join (in)-talk*
 μετὰ τοῦ Φραντζήσκου ἐν μιᾷ τῶν τριήρων, δούς
with — Francesco in one of-the triremes having-given

πίστεις αὐτοῖς. οἱ δὲ πιστεύσαντες αὐτὸν ἀπήλθον δύο,
pledges to-them they and having-trusted him went two
 εἷς ἐκ τῶν γερόντων Κύρικος ὀνόματι Ἰουστινίας, καὶ
one of the old-men Kyrikos by-name Giustiniani and
 ἕτερος νέος. ἐρχόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ στόλῳ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν
another young coming and to the fleet on the way
 ἐνωχλοῦντο ὑπὸ τοῦ λογισμοῦ καὶ ἐπιέζοντο, λέγοντες
were-troubled by the thought and were-pressed saying
 καθ' ἑαυτοὺς „εἰ μεταμεληθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῖς ὑποσχομένοις ὁ
to themselves if having-repented at the promises the
 Τοῦρκος, καὶ βουλευθείη ἄραι ἡμᾶς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι,
Turk also should-wish to-carry-off us in the triremes
 τίς ἔσται ὁ ἀντειπὼν αὐτῷ ὅτι κακῶς ἔπραξεν;
who will-be the(-one) gainsaying him that badly he-did
 οὐδεὶς τῶν Τούρκων, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἀνδρείαν τὸ
no-one of-the Turks but even rather (a)-bravery the
 δρᾶμα ἡγήσονται καὶ σοφιστικὴν ἐνέργειαν.” ἐν τούτοις
deed they-will-consider and (a)-sophistic act in these
 τοῖς βουλευμάσι καὶ ὁ στόλος ἦν ἤδη ἐγγύς. ὅσον
the counsels and the fleet was already near as-much-as
 ἐπλησίασαν τὸν στόλον, τοσούτῳ καὶ ὁ φόβος ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ
they-drew-near-to the fleet so-much also the fear in the soul
 αὐτῶν ἐνεπάγη. οἱ δὲ στρέψαντες τὰς ἡνίας ἀντιστρόφως
their was-fixed they and having-turned the reins backward
 τοὺς ἵππους τρέχειν ἡνάγκαζον. πλῆθος οὖν τῶν Τούρκων
the horses to-run they-forced (a)-crowd then of-the Turks
 ἐν ταῖς ἀμπέλοις καὶ κήποις εὗρεθὲν ἐκώλυσαν τὴν διόδον
in the vineyards and gardens found blocked the passage
 ἔξω πηδήσαντες, καὶ λαβόντες αὐτοὺς μηδὲν κωλυθέντες
out having-leapt and having-taken them not-at-all hindered

παρὰ τῶν ἐπακολουθούντων Φράγκων, ἀλλὰ καὶ βέλεσι
by the following Franks but even with-missiles
 βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς ἀπεδίωξαν, τοὺς δὲ δύο ἄρχοντας τῷ
shooting them they-drove-off the and two lords to-the
 καπιτάνῳ παρέστησαν. λαβὼν αὐτοὺς ἐντὸς τῆς τριήρεος,
captain they-presented having-taken them inside the trireme
 καὶ τὰς ἀγκύρας ἄραντες καὶ τὰ ἱστία ὑψώσαντες πρὸς
and the anchors having-raised and the sails having-boisted toward
 τὴν Ῥόδον ἔπλεον. ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ ἰδόντες ἀπομακρόθεν
— Rhodes they-sailed having-come and also having-seen from-afar
 τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὸν λιμένα πλήρη νηῶν μεγάλων, πάσας εἰς
the city and the harbor full of-ships great all in
 παράταξιν ἐστώσας, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὑπερμεγέθη, καὶ διπλὴν
battle-order standing and the city huge and double
 τὴν παρασκευὴν ἐννοήσαντες ἢ τῆς Χίου, εἰς τὴν νῆσον
the preparation having-perceived than — Chios to the island
 Κῶ τὴν θάλατταν ἔσχιζον. ἐκεῖ τοῖνυν ἐξελθόντες καὶ τὸ
Kos the sea they-split there therefore having-gone-out and the
 καθολικὸν πολίχνιον ἔρημον εὐρόντες τὰ εὐρεθέντα
main little-town deserted having-found the(-things) found
 ἐσκύλευον, καὶ μέρος γερόντων τε καὶ γυναικῶν εὐρόντες
they-plundered and (a)-part of-old-men both and old-women having-found
 ἡρώτων περὶ τῶν πολιτῶν· οἱ δὲ ἔφησαν ἐν ἄλλῳ
they-asked about the citizens they and said in another
 πολυχνίῳ, ὃ Ῥαχεία λέγεται, ἐν ἐκείνῳ ὡς ὀχυρωτάτῳ
little-town which Racheia is-called in that as strongest
 εἰσήχθησαν. λαβόντες οὖν αὐτούς, καὶ εἰς τὴν Ῥαχείαν
they-were-brought-in having-taken then them also to — Racheia
 ὁ στόλος διαβάς, ἐξελθόντες τὰς σκηνὰς ἔπηξαν, καὶ
the fleet having-crossed having-gone-out the tents pitched and

τῇ ἐπαύριον ζητήσαντες τὸ πολίχνιον, καὶ ὄρκους τοῦ μὴ
on-the morrow having-demanded the little-town and oaths — not
 αἰχμαλωτεῦσαι. ἦν δὲ ὁ τὴν διάλεκτον μεταχειρισθεὶς
to-enslave was and the(-one) the language having-handled
 ὁ Φραντζῆσκος· οἱ δὲ τοῦ κάστρου φρέριοι διὰ βελῶν καὶ
— Francesco the and of-the castle friars with missiles and
 ἀκροβολισμῶν τοῦτον ἐδίωξαν, μὴδὲ ἀπόκρισιν δόντες.
skirmishings him drove-off not-even (an)-answer having-given
 τότε ὁ Χαμζᾶς σὺν τοῖς ὑπ' αὐτὸν καὶ δι' ἐπάλλεων
then — Hamza with the(-men) under him both by battlements
 καὶ διὰ κλιμάκων καὶ διὰ προβόλων μηχανικῶν καὶ διὰ
and by ladders and by engines mechanical and by
 πάσης ἄλλης μεθόδου καταπολεμήσας τὸ πολίχνιον ἡμέρας
every other method having-warred-on the little-town days
 κβ', καὶ μὴδὲν κερδήσας, ἐπανεζεύξε καταλιπὼν Τούρκους
22 and nothing having-gained returned having-left Turks
 πολλούς, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ τοῦ πολυχνίου σφαγέοντας, τοὺς
many some indeed by the little-town slain others
 δὲ κοιλιακῶ νοσήματι. καθ' ὁδὸν δὲ ὁ Χαμζᾶς σὺν τῷ
and of-intestinal disease on (the)-way and — Hamza with —
 Κυρίκῳ λόγοις ὁμιλήσας καὶ εἰς συμβιβάσεις ἐλθὼν,
Kyrikos in-words having-conversed and to agreements having-come
 ἔστερξαν ἄμφω τὰ μέρη τοῦ στεῖλαι ἐκ τῶν ἀρχόντων
agreed both the sides — to-send from the lords
 τῆς Χίου δύο εἰς τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἐν τῇ Ἀδριανουπόλει, ἐξ
— of-Chios two to the ruler in — Adrianople of
 ὧν ὁ εἶναι ὁ Κύρικος, καὶ τὴν πᾶσαν ἀγωγὴν αὐτῷ
whom the one to-be — Kyrikos and the whole conduct to-him
 ἀπαγγέλωσι, καὶ τὸ ἀποφανθὲν παρ' αὐτῶν ἔσται
they-report and the(-thing) declared by them will-be

βέβαιον. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐν Χίῳ ἀπέλυσεν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰ
firm having-come and to Chios he-released them to the
 ἴδια, καὶ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς ἐφιλοτίμησαν καὶ αὐτὸν
own(-homes) and they according-to the fitting honored both him
 καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτόν. ἡ δὲ τύχη βλείψασα βλοσυρῶς
and the(-ones) around him the but fortune having-looked grimly
 πρὸς τοὺς Χίους τί κλώθει; ἐξελθόντες οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐκ
at the Chians what spins having-gone-out the Turks from
 τῶν τριήρων καὶ μεθυσθέντες ἤρξαντο ὀχλαγωγεῖν καὶ
the triremes and having-got-drunk began to-riot and
 ὑβρίζειν καὶ ἄλλας ἀσχημοσύνας ποιεῖν. εἰς δὲ Τοῦρκος
to-outrage and other indecencies to-do one and Turk
 ἐν ναῷ τινι προσεγγίσας ἤρξατο ρίπτειν ἐκ τοῦ στέγους
at church some having-drawn-near began to-throw from the roof
 τὰς κεραμίδας κάτω καὶ συντρίβειν αὐτάς. Ἰταλὸς δὲ εἰς
the tiles down and to-smash them (an)-Italian and one
 ἰδὼν τὸν Τοῦρκον ἀδεῶς τὰ κεράμια συντρίβοντα παίει
having-seen the Turk fearlessly the tiles smashing strikes
 τὸν Τοῦρκον, ἕτεροι δὲ Τοῦρκοι κατέδραμον εἰς βοήθειαν
the Turk other and Turks ran-down to help
 αὐτοῦ. ὁρῶντες δὲ οἱ Χριστιανοὶ Λατίνοί τε καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι
his seeing and the Christians Latins both and (the)-Romans
 τὸν ὄχλον, πάντες εἰς τοὺς Τούρκους ἐπεπήδησαν, καὶ
the crowd all on the Turks leapt and
 τοὺς μὲν ξίφει τοὺς δὲ ξύλοις ἔπαιον. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι
some indeed with-sword others and with-clubs struck the but Turks
 φεύγοντες ἐν τῇ διήρει εἰσέτρεχον· ἦν γὰρ ἡ διήρης
fleeing into the bireme ran-in was for the bireme
 ἐκεῖνη τοῦ Χαμζᾶ. ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς οὐχ εἴασέν τινα ἐξελθεῖν
that — of-Hamza — but Hamza not let anyone to-go-out

τῶν τριήρων, ἀλλὰ φοῦρκαν ἡπείλει τὸν ἐξερχόμενον.
of-the triremes but (the)-gallows he-threatened the(-one) going-out
 οἱ δὲ τῆς διήρεος φεύγοντες, οἱ μὲν ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ
the(-ones) but of-the bireme fleeing some indeed into the sea
 οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ διήρει. καὶ οἱ μὲν Χριστιανοὶ ἔθεον
others and into the bireme and the indeed Christians ran
 ἐξόπισθεν παίοντες, ἄχρις οὗ ἐν τῇ διήρει προσήγγισαν.
behind striking until — to the bireme they-drew-near
 καὶ δὴ πάντες Χριστιανοὶ τε καὶ Τοῦρκοι εἰς μίαν τῆς
and indeed all Christians both and Turks on one of-the
 διήρεος πλευρὰν βαρυνθέντες, τὴν τρόπιν ἄνω καὶ τὰ
bireme side weighing-down the keel up and the
 στέγη κάτω τῷ βυθῷ παρέπεμψαν. πνιγέντες πάντες οἱ
decks down to-the depth sent drowned all the
 Τοῦρκοι, καὶ αἰτιατοὶ καὶ ἀναίτιοι, ὧν ὁ πρωτεύων
Turks both guilty and guiltless of-whom the chief
 ὑπῆρχε τοῦ Χαμζᾶ δούλος καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενος,
was — of-Hamza (a)-slave and by him loved
 ὃν καὶ οἰκοδεσπότην τῆς οἰκίας αὐτοῦ κατέστησεν.
whom also steward of-the house his he-appointed
 ἐλυπήθη ὁ Χαμζᾶς εἰς τὸ συμβάν, ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ
was-grieved — Hamza at the happening likewise also the
 τῆς νήσου ἄρχοντες. πλὴν τὸ καλόγνωμον τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
of-the island lords however the good-will of-the man
 καὶ ἡ σπουδὴ τῶν ἀρχόντων κατέπαυσε τὸν θυμόν,
and the zeal of-the lords stopped the wrath
 δόντες αὐτῷ τὴν τιμὴν τῆς διήρεος καὶ τοῦ δούλου καὶ
having-given him the price of-the bireme and of-the slave and
 ὧν πραγμάτων ὄλεθρος γέγονεν ἐπὶ τὸ διπλοῦν, καὶ
of-what goods destruction happened to the twofold and

εἰρηνεύσαντες αὐτὸν ἀπέλυσαν ἐν εἰρήνῃ. ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ
having-reconciled him they-dismissed(-him) in peace having-come and the
 στόλος ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ, μετεκαλέσατο αὐτὸν ὁ ἡγεμών, καὶ
fleet to Mytilene summoned him the ruler and
 εἰσῆλθεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι. σταλὲς δ' ἐγὼ παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος
be-entered into the harbor sent and I by the ruler
 καὶ δείπνον εὐτρεπίσας πολυτελῆ, εἰσῆλθον ἐν τῇ τριήρει,
and (a)-dinner having-prepared costly I-went-in to the trireme
 καὶ συνδειπνήσαντες πρωῒ ἐξελθὼν τοῦ λιμένος πρὸς
and having-dined-together at-dawn having-gone-out of-the harbor toward
 Καλλιούπολιν ἔπλεεν δύο μῆνας ὅλους λιπών, ἀπὸ δὲ
Gallipoli be-sailed two months whole having-spent from and
 Καλλιουπόλεως εἰς Ἀδριανοῦ ἀφίκετο. ὁ δὲ τύραννος
Gallipoli to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian arrived the but tyrant
 θυμωθεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ δυστυχίᾳ τοῦ ταξιδίου, καὶ ὑβρίσας
having-been-angered at the misfortune of-the voyage and having-insulted
 αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξουθενίσας εἰπὼν „εἰ μὴ ἐγίνωσκον τὴν
him and having-scorned(-him) having-said if not I-knew the
 ἀγάπην ἣν ἔτρεφεν ὁ πατήρ μου εἰς σέ, τὸ δέρμα
love which nourished the father my toward you the skin
 σου ἂν ἀφελόμην ἐκ τῆς σαρκός σου,“ οὕτως εἰπὼν
your — I-would-have-taken from the flesh your thus having-said
 ἀπεδίωξεν. μεθ' ἡμέρας δέ τινας μαθὼν παρ' ἄλλων τὸ
drove(-him)-off after days and some having-learned from others the
 γεγονός ἐν τῇ διήρῃ καὶ τὸν θάνατον διὰ τῆς πνιγμονῆς,
happening in the bireme and the death by the drowning
 καὶ πῶς οἱ Χῖοι ἦραν χεῖρα κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων καὶ
and how the Chians raised (a)-hand against the Turks and
 κατέσφαξαν αὐτούς, μετακαλεῖται τὸν Χαμζᾶν, καὶ μετὰ
slaughtered them be-summons — Hamza and with

θυμοῦ ἡρώτα λέγων „ποῦ ἡ διήρης ἡ παρὰ τῶν
wrath asked saying where the bireme the by the
 Χίων καταποντισθεῖσα, ὦ Χαμζᾶ;” καὶ ὃς ἀπεκρίνατο
Chians sunk O Hamza and he answered
 „κατεποντίσθη” λέγων „ὑπὸ τοῦ βυθοῦ.” ὁ δὲ „ἐν τῷ
it-was-sunk saying by the depth he and in the
 πελάγει;” ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς „οὐχί, κύριε, ἀλλ’ ἐν τῷ λιμένι.”
open-sea — and Hamza not lord but in the harbor
 „παρὰ τίνων;” „παρὰ τῶν Λατίνων. οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ
by whom by the Latins the Turks even
 μὴ θέλοντός μου ἐξήλθασι, καὶ οἰνοφλυγῆσαντες ἤρξαντο
not willing I went-out and having-got-drunk began
 κατασπᾶν τὰς θύρας καὶ τὰ στέγη τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν, καὶ
to-pull-down the doors and the roofs of-the churches and
 ἰδόντες οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐκώλυνον, οἱ δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπετίθεντο.
having-seen the Latins hindered(-them) they and even rather attacked
 ὁ συρφετώδης οὖν ὄχλος καταδιώξας αὐτούς, ἀτάκτως ἐν
the rabble-like then crowd having-pursued them disorderly into
 τῇ διήρει εἰσιόντες καὶ παρακλίναντες ἐν τῷ ἐνὶ μέρει τοῦ
the bireme entering and having-leaned on the one side of-the
 πλοίου, χυθεῖσα ἡ θάλασσα ἐντός, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς μέθης μὴ
boat poured the sea inside and from the drunkenness not
 δυνάμενοι ζυγостаτῆσαι ταύτην κατεποντίσθη καὶ ἄρδην
able to-balance it it-was-sunk and utterly
 πάντας ἀπέπνιξε.” τότε ὁ τύραννος λέγει τῷ Χαμζᾶ „καὶ
all drowned then the tyrant says — to-Hamza and
 διὰ τί οὐχ εἶρηκας μοι τὸ δράμα;” ὁ δὲ „οὐχ ἡβουλήθην
for what not did-you-tell me the deed he and not I-wished
 ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ μετασκευάσαι σοι καὶ γὰρ ἡ ζημία ἐν ἐμοὶ
in despondency to-change you and for the loss on me

ἔμετρήθη. τὸ πλοῖον ἐμόν, οἱ δοῦλοι οἱ πεπνυγότες ἐμοί,
was-measured the boat mine the slaves the drowned mine
 τὰ ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ πάντα ἐμά. τί εἶχον τοῦ ἀναγγεῖλαι
the(-things) in the boat all mine what had-I — to-report
 σοι, κύριε; ἐπνίγησαν μέρος Τούρκων, καὶ πάντες ἦσαν
to-you lord were-drowned (a)-part of-Turks and all were
 ἔνοχοι θανάτου καὶ δικαίως ἀπώλοντο.” τότε Χαμζᾶς
liable to-death and justly perished then Hamza
 παύσας τὰς ἀποκρίσεις, ὁ τύραννος κατὰ τῆς Χίου
having-stopped the answers the tyrant against — Chios
 μάχην ἄσπονδον ἐκήρυξεν. ὁ δὲ ῥηθεὶς Φραντζῆσκος
war implacable proclaimed the and mentioned Francesco
 παραστὰς ἐν τῷ βήματι ἠρωτήθη παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου „ποῦ
standing at the tribunal was-asked by the tyrant where
 αἱ τεσσαράκοντα χιλιάδες τὰ νομίσματα, ὦ Φραντζῆσκει;”
the forty thousands the coins O Francesco
 ἦν γὰρ χρεωστών ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν τύραννον. ὁ δὲ
he-was for owing these to the tyrant he and
 „ὑπάγε, ἔσο ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν τοῦ χρέους ἐλεύθερος· ἐγὼ γὰρ
go be from the now of-the debt free I for
 τοιοῦτός εἰμι ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ διπλοῦν ἀπαιτῆσαι τὸ ἐμόν παρὰ
such am as to the twofold to-exact the mine from
 τῶν Χίων καὶ τὴν τιμὴν τοῦ αἵματος τῶν Τούρκων.” ὁ
the Chians and the price of-the blood of-the Turks —
 μὲν Φραντζῆσκας ἀσπασάμενος τὴν χεῖρα τοῦ τυράννου
indeed Francesco having-kissed the hand of-the tyrant
 καὶ λαβὼν ἔγγραφον ἀποφλητικὸν ἐξῆλθεν· ὁ δὲ Χαμζᾶς
and having-taken (a)-document acquitting went-out — but Hamza
 ἐξεβλήθη τῆς Καλλιουπόλεως, καὶ ἐστάθη ἐν Ἀτταλίᾳ
was-cast-out — of-Gallipoli and was-sent to Attaleia

τῆς Παμφυλίας τοῦ ἡγεμονεύειν ἐκεῖ. κατὰ δὲ τῆς Χίου
 — of-Pamphylia — to-govern there against and — Chios
 ἐκήρυξεν ἔχθραν καὶ μάχην ἄσπονδον.
 he-proclaimed enmity and war implacable

XLIV • LESBOS AND PHOKAIA

When Dorino Gattilusio dies, Doukas carries Lesbos' tribute to Mehmed, then crosses plague-ridden Thrace with the new lord, Domenico, who receives his lordship at a higher tribute and yields Thasos. The admiral Yunus survives a storm that sinks part of his fleet, accuses the Lesbians of hiding a Chian noblewoman, and takes New Phokaia. Doukas pleads before the viziers and loses; Mehmed seizes Old Phokaia and Ainos.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ Ἰουνίου λ' τοῦ ςξξγ' τέθνηκεν
 in and the year this of-June 30th of-the 6963 died
 ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς νήσου Λέσβου Δόρινος ὁ Γατελούζος,
 the ruler of-the island Lesbos Dorino the Gattilusio
 καὶ τῇ πρώτῃ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἐστάλθην ἐγὼ παρὰ τοῦ
 and on-the first of-the August was-sent I by the
 νέου ἡγεμόνος τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Δομνίκου τοῦ Γατελούζου
 new ruler the son his Domenico the Gattilusio
 ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει τοῦ δοῦναι τοὺς κατ' ἔτος διδομένους
 to Adrianople — to-give the by year given
 φόρους, τρισχίλια νομίσματα διὰ τὴν νήσον Λέσβον
 tributes three-thousand coins for the island Lesbos
 καὶ δισχίλια τριακόσια εἴκοσι πέντε διὰ τὴν νήσον
 and two-thousand three-hundred twenty five for the island
 Λήμνον. ἦν γὰρ παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου δοθείσα ἡ νῆσος
 Lemnos was for by the tyrant given the island

αὕτη τῷ ἡγεμόνι Λέσβου τοῦ δοῦναι κατ' ἔτος τὸν
this to-the ruler of-Lesbos — to-give by year the
 γεγραμμένον φόρον. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι Αἴνου τὴν νῆσον
written tribute to-the and ruler of-Ainos the island
 Ἰμβρον τοῦ διδόναι καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ τὴν αὐτὴν νῆσον
Imbros — to-give also he for the same island
 χίλια διακόσια χρυσᾶ νομίσματα. ἐλθὼν οὖν κατὰ
thousand two-hundred gold coins having-come then according-to
 τὸ ἔθος, προσκυνήσας τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀσπασάμενός τε
the custom having-done-obedience-to the ruler having-kissed both
 τὴν χεῖρα, καὶ καθίσας ἐνώπιον μέχρις οὗ ἐβρώθη τὸ
the hand and having-sat before(-him) until — was-eaten the
 ἄριστον, καὶ προσκυνήσας ἀπῆλθον· ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον δὲ
lunch and having-done-obedience I-went-away on the morrow and
 λαβὼν τοὺς χρυσίους ἦλθον καὶ παρέδωκα τούτους
having-taken the gold-pieces I-came and delivered them
 ἐν χερσὶ τῶν βεζυριδῶν. παραλαβόντες δὲ τοὺς φόρους
into hands of-the viziers having-received and the tributes
 λέγουσιν ἐρωτῶντές με „πῶς ὁ ἡγεμὼν Μιτυλήνης; ἔχει
they-say asking me how the ruler of-Mytilene is
 καλῶς;” ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπεκρινάμην „καλῶς ἔχει, καὶ ἀσπάζεται
well I and answered well he-is and greets
 ὑμᾶς.” οἱ δὲ „περὶ τοῦ γέροντος ἐρωτῶμεν τοῦ καθολικοῦ
you they and about the old-man we-ask the general
 ἡγεμόνος.” ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν „ἐκεῖνος τέθνηκεν, ἔχει σήμερον
ruler I and again that(-man) has-died it-has today
 ἡμέρας μ'. ὁ δὲ νῦν ἡγεμονεύων ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἐστίν
days 40 the and now ruling the son his is
 ἡγεμὼν πρὸ χρόνων ἕξ. καὶ γὰρ κλινήρης ὢν ὁ πατὴρ
ruler before years six and for bedridden being the father

καὶ κατὰκοιτος ἔδωρήσατο τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ,
and laid-up he-granted the rule to-the son his
ὃς καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς προσκύνησιν καὶ μίαν καὶ δῖς, καὶ ἐν
who also came to obeisance both once and twice and in
τῇ πόλει φέρων προσαγορεύσεις χαροποιούς τῷ μεγάλῳ
the city bringing greetings joyful to-the great
ἡγεμόνι.” οἱ δὲ εἶπον „ἄφες ἃ λέγεις. σήμερον ἐγεγόνει,
ruler they and said leave what you-say today it-happened
καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλως κληθῆναι ἡγεμὼν Λέσβου πλὴν τοῦ
and not is-possible otherwise to-be-called ruler of-Lesbos except —
ἐλθεῖν καὶ λαβεῖν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν παρὰ τοῦ ὑψηλοτάτου
to-come and to-receive the rule from the most-high
ἡγεμόνος. ἄπιθι τοίνυν καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὸν ἐλθέ. εἰ δ’
ruler go therefore and having-taken him come if and
ἄλλως γένηται, ἐκεῖνος οἶδε τὸ μέλλον.” στραφεὶς δὲ
otherwise it-happen that(-man) knows the future having-turned-back and
ἐγὼ ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ καὶ λαβὼν τὸν ἡγεμόνα σὺν μερικοῖς
I to Mytilene and having-taken the ruler with some
ἄρχουσι Λατίνοις τε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις, ἀναθέντες εἰς θεὸν
lords Latins both and (the)-Romans having-put to God
τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐξήλθομεν τῆς νήσου, καὶ διαβάντες τὴν
the hopes we-went-out of-the island and having-crossed the
Χερρόνησον ἦλθομεν εἰς Ἀδριανοῦ. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν τόπον
Chersonese we-came to (the)-(city)-of-Hadrian the but ruler place
ἐκ τόπου ἀμείβων διὰ τὴν πληγὴν τοῦ βουβώνος
from place changing because-of the plague of-the bubo
(ἦν γὰρ τῷ τότε καιρῷ ἐν τῇ Χερρονήσῳ καὶ ἐν
there-was for at-the then time in the Chersonese and in
πάσῃ τῇ Θράκῃ τοσαύτη λοιμώδης νόσος ὥς ἀτάφους
all — Thrace so-great (a)-pestilent disease that unburied

πολλοὺς ῥίπτεσθαι ἐν ταῖς τριόδοις), μαθόντες οὖν ὅτι ὁ
many to-be-cast in the crossroads having-learned then that the
 ἡγεμὼν ἐν τῇ Φιλιππουπόλει διάγει, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν αὐτῇ.
ruler in — Philippopolis stays also we in it
 εὐρόντες δὲ τὸν ἡγεμόνα πρὸ δύο ἡμέρας ἀπάραντα (ἦν
having-found and the ruler before two days having-set-out there-was
 γὰρ καὶ ἐκεῖ τὸ δεινὸν τῆς νόσου) καὶ πρὸς τὰ τῆς
for also there the terrible(-thing) of-the disease and toward the —
 Σοφίας μέρη στρατεύοντα, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ Φιλίππου
of-Sofia parts campaigning also we from (the)-(city)-of-Philip
 ἀπάραντες καὶ ὄρη δύσβατα διαβάντες τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ
having-set-out and mountains hard-to-pass having-crossed on-the third day
 ἦλθομεν εἰς τινα κώμην Βουλγάρων Ἰζλατὴ καλουμένην.
we-came to some village of-Bulgarians Izlati called
 ἐκεῖ καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον σὺν τῷ τυράννῳ κατουνεύον ἦν.
there also the camp with the tyrant encamping was
 ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ σὺν δώροις πλείστοις ἐμφανισθέντες τοῖς
having-come and also with gifts very-many having-appeared to-the
 πατρικίοις, τῷ τε Μαχμουὺτ πασίᾳ καὶ τῷ Σεητῇ Ἀχμαὺτ
patricians — both to-Mahmud pasha and — to-Seyyid Ahmed
 πασίᾳ, τῇ ἐπαύριον τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἐμφανεῖς γεγόναμεν, καὶ
pasha on-the morrow to-the ruler visible we-became and
 ἀσπασάμενος ὁ Μιτυλήνης ἡγεμὼν τοῦ τυράννου χεῖρα
having-kissed the of-Mytilene ruler of-the tyrant (the)-hand
 ἐξήλθαμεν. τῇ ἐπαύριον δὲ διὰ τῶν πατρικίων μῆνυμα
we-went-out on-the morrow and through the patricians (a)-message
 ἐγεγόνει πρὸς τὸν ἡμέτερον ἡγεμόνα παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου
came to the our ruler from the tyrant
 ὥς ὅτι τὴν νῆσον Θάσον βούλεται, καὶ αἰτεῖ ταύτην
— that the island Thasos he-wishes and asks it

παρ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ δωρήσασθαι. ὁ δὲ Λέσβου μὴ ἔχων
from him — to-grant the(-ruler) and of-Lesbos not having
 τί τοῦ ἀντειπεῖν ἢ λαλήσαι, τὴν νῆσον ἐδωρήσατο.
anything — to-gainsay or to-speak the island granted
 τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἄλλο μήνυμα, ὅτι τοὺς φόρους οὓς
on-the and following(-day) another message that the tributes which
 κατ' ἔτος ἐλάμβανε βούλεται διπλασιάσαι. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν
by year he-received he-wishes to-double the and ruler
 τῆς Μιτυλήνης ἐν τούτῳ δυσφορήσας ἀπελογίσαστο ὅτι
— of-Mytilene at this having-been-vexed answered that
 „εἰ καὶ τὴν Λέσβον ὅλην βούλεται λαβεῖν, ὑπὸ τὴν
if even — Lesbos whole he-wishes to-take under the
 αὐτοῦ ἐξουσίαν ἐστί. πλὴν ὃ αἰτεῖ, ὑπὲρ τὴν ἐμὴν
his authority it-is however what he-asks beyond the my
 δύναμιν ἐστίν. πλὴν δέομαι, κύριοί μου, τοῦ δοῦναί μοι
power it-is however I-beg lords my — to-give me
 χεῖρα βοηθείας.” τότε οἱ μεσάζοντες παρακαλέσαντες τὸν
(a)-hand of-help then the ministers having-entreated the
 τύραννον ἐπρόσθηκεν ἕτερα χίλια νομίσματα, καὶ οὐ πλέον·
tyrant he-added other thousand coins and not more
 ἦν γὰρ κατ' ἔτος πληροῦν τρισχίλια νομίσματα, ἐγένοντο
was for by year to-pay three-thousand coins they-became
 δὲ τετρακισχίλια. τότε ἐνέδυσαν αὐτὸν χρυσοῦφαντον
and four-thousand then they-clotbed him (in)-gold-woven
 στολὴν καὶ ἡμᾶς σηρικὰ, καὶ ἐγγράφως ὀρκωμοσίας
robe and us (in)-silks and in-writing sworn-oaths
 ποιήσαντες ἐξήλθομεν, καὶ δι' ἡμερῶν τρισκαίδεκα ἐν
having-made we-went-out and within days thirteen at

τῇ νήσῳ Λέσβῳ κατηντήσαμεν, δοξάσαντες ἅπαντες τὸν
the island Lesbos we-arrived having-glorified all the
 λυτρωσάμενον ἡμᾶς θεὸν ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ ἀλάστορος.
having-redeemed us God from the hands of-the avenger
 Ὁ δὲ τύραννος, καθὼς προέφημεν, στόλον ἀπαρτίσας
the but tyrant as we-said-before (a)-fleet having-fitted-out
 μικρὸν, τριῆρεις δέκα καὶ διήρεις ἑτέρας δέκα, ἔτι
small triremes ten and biremes other ten still
 ὄντων ἡμῶν ἐν Φιλιππουπόλει, ἔχων στρατηγὸν Γενοῦζην
being us in Philippiopolis having (as)-general Yunus
 ὀνόματι, νεανίαν εὐειδῆ, ὃν καὶ προεχειρίσατο ἑπαρχον
by-name (a)-youth handsome whom also he-appointed eparch
 Καλλιουπόλεως καὶ μέγαν κοντοσταῦλον τοῦ στόλου. καὶ
of-Gallipoli and grand constable of-the fleet and
 ἀπάρας ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου κατὰ τῆς Χίου ἔπλεεν. ἐλθὼν
having-set-out from Hellespont against — Chios sailed having-come
 δὲ εἰς Τρωάδα, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τρωάδος ἀρξαμένου τὰ ἱστία
and to Troas and from — Troas having-begun the sails
 πτερώσαι, καὶ ἰδοὺ λαίλαψ βαρὺς καὶ ἥχος πνευμάτων
to-spread and behold (a)-squall heavy and (a)-sound of-winds
 πολλὺς ἀνέμου βαρέος πνέοντος καὶ τὴν θάλατταν
great wind heavy blowing and the sea
 ἀναμοχλοῦντος, καὶ βίας τοὺς ἐπιβάτας σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶν
heaving-up and (the)-force the marines with the ships
 ἄλλην ὁδὸν τρέπειν κελευούσης πέντε ἐκ τῶν εἴκοσι
another road to-turn ordering five of the twenty
 κατεποντίσθησαν καὶ δύο ἐν ταῖς ἀκταῖς συνετρίβησαν.
were-sunk and two on the headlands were-smashed
 καὶ ὁ τοῦ κοντοσταύλου Γενοῦζη ναύκληρος δεινὸς ἐν
and the of-the constable Yunus's shipmaster skilled in

τοιαύταις καὶ τοσαύταις παραχαῖς καὶ κλυδωνισμοῖς τῆς
such and so-great disturbances and surgings of-the
 θαλάσσης (ἦν γὰρ Λατίνος Ἰσπανὸς τῷ γενεῖ), πρύμναν
sea be-was for (a)-Latin Spaniard by-the race (the)-stern
 κρούσας καὶ τὸ ρόθιον τῶν κυμάτων ἡμέρως τε καὶ
having-struck and the roar of-the waves gently both and
 ἐντέχνως διὰ τῶν πηδαλίων σχίζων ἔπλεε τῷ πελάγει. καὶ
skillfully with the rudders splitting sailed in-the open-sea and
 διαβὰς τὴν Χίον ἀπὸ τῶν ἐσπερίων, καὶ περάσας τὰς
having-passed — Chios from the western(-side) and having-crossed the
 Κυκλάδας νήσους ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ, καὶ διὰ τῆς
Cyclades islands in whole the day that and through the
 νυκτὸς εὐδίας γενομένης πρῶτ' παραστάντες τὴν Χίον εἰς
night calm having-come at-dawn standing-off — Chios at
 τὰ πρὸς ἑω, καὶ γνωρίσαντες ταύτην εἶναι τὴν νῆσον,
the(-parts) toward east and having-recognized this to-be the island
 χαριστηρίου ὥδ' ἀπέπεμψαν τῷ θεῷ καὶ τῷ προφήτῃ
thanksgiving songs sent-up — to-God and to-the prophet
 αὐτῶν Μωαμέδ. ὦ θεοῦ κριμάτων ἄβυσσος. ἐν τῷ
their Muhammad O of-God judgments abyss in the
 τοσοῦτ' κλυδωνι καὶ τῇ βιαίᾳ παραχῇ τῆς θαλάσσης πῶς
so-great surge and the violent disturbance of-the sea how
 οὐ κατεποντίσθη ἡ ναῦς; ἀλλὰ διὰ τὰς ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν
not was-sunk the ship but because-of the sins our
 ἐσώθη ὁ μαθητὴς τοῦ τυράννου. ἦν γὰρ μόνη ἡ τριήρης
was-saved the disciple of-the tyrant was for alone the trireme
 ἡ ἐξορισθεῖσα τοῦ Γενοῦζι. αἱ δὲ λοιπαὶ διασωθεῖσαι
the banished — of-Yunus the and other having-been-saved
 κατένευσαν ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῆς Μιτυλήνης. ἐρωτήσαντες δὲ
put-in at the harbor — of-Mytilene having-asked and

περὶ τοῦ ἀρχηγοῦ, ὡς ἔμαθον ὅτι οὐκ ἐφάνη τοῖς ἐκείσε
about the leader when they-learned that not he-appeared in-the there
 μέρεσιν, ἐν ἀδημονίᾳ ἦσαν. τότε πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἤδη
parts in distress they-were then toward evening already
 γενομένης τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐκ τῶν τῆς Χίου μερῶν ἀνεφάνη
having-come the day from the — of-Chios parts appeared
 ὡς διήρεος ἄρμενον. ἦν δὲ ἡ διήρης αὕτη τῆς Μιτυλήνης
as of-(a)-bireme (a)-sail was and the bireme this — of-Mytilene
 σταλείσα παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ἐν τῇ Χίῳ,
sent by the brother of-the ruler to — Chios
 τοῦ μαθεῖν εἰ ἄρα ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων ἦλθασι ληστρικαὶ
— to-learn if after-all from the western(-parts) had-come pirate
 νῆες τῶν Κατελάνων, ἵνα δώσωσι νόησιν τοὺς γείτονας
ships of-the Catalans that they-give notice the neighboring
 Τούρκους τοῦ φυλαχθῆναι. ἦν γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοῦτο
Turks — to-be-on-guard was for from (the)-beginning this
 τὸ μήνυμα δουλεία ἀνελεύθερος τῶν Λεσβίων, ὅπως μὴ
the message (a)-servitude unworthy-of-the-free of-the Lesbians that not
 φθάσαντες δοῦναι λόγον τῆς ἐφόδου τῶν ληστῶν,
having-been-beforehand to-give account of-the attack of-the pirates
 εἴ τις ἄρα ζημία γενήσεται ἐν τοῖς Τούρκοις, αὐτοὶ οἱ
if any after-all loss will-happen to the Turks themselves the
 Λέσβιοι τὸ ἀνῆκον τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀποδώσουσιν· τὰ
Lesbians the(-thing) befitting to-the Turks will-pay the
 δὲ ὅρια τῆς δουλείας ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Περγάμου ἄχρι
and bounds of-the servitude from the river of-Pergamon as-far-as
 Ἀσσοῦ πόλεως, ἣ νῦν καλεῖται Μαχράμιον. εἰσελθοῦσα
Assos (the)-city which now is-called Macbramion having-come-in
 ἡ διήρης ἐν τῷ λιμένι, ἐξέθορε καὶ ἕτερον ἄρμενον, καὶ
the bireme into the harbor leapt-up also another sail and

ἰδόντες τὰ ἱστία· εὐρύχωρα καὶ κοκκινοβαφῇ ὑπέλαβον
having-seen the sails broad and scarlet-dyed they-supposed
 τὸν στρατηγὸν εἶναι καὶ ἐχάρησαν. εἰσελθὼν δὲ ἐν τῷ
the general to-be and rejoiced having-come and into the
 λιμένι, καὶ τένταν πῆξαντες ἐν τῇ ξηρᾷ, ἐξῆλθε καὶ
harbor and (a)-tent having-pitched on the dry(-land) he-went-out and
 ἀνεπαύσατο ἐκ τοῦ πολλοῦ σάλου καὶ κλύδωνος. ὁ δὲ
rested from the much tossing and surge the and
 ἀδελφὸς τοῦ ἡγεμόνος σὺρ Νικόλαος Γατελουῆζος ποιήσας
brother of-the ruler sir Niccolò Gattilusio having-made
 δοχὴν μεγάλην κατήλθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ κάστρου εἰς τὴν
(a)-reception great came-down from the castle to the
 σκηνὴν, καὶ μικρὸν καθίσας ἐπανῆλθε. τότε ὁ τοῦ δολίου
tent and (a)-little having-sat went-back then the of-the guileful
 ἀλάστορος μαθητῆς ὀργισθεὶς δόλον ράπτει κατ' αὐτοῦ
avenger disciple having-been-angered (a)-plot stitches against him
 λέγων ὅτι „ἡ διήρης ἦν ἐγὼ καταδιώξας ἡλαυνον ἕως
saying that the bireme which I having-pursued drove as-far-as
 ὡδὶ ἐμὴ ὑπάρχει, αὐτὴ τε καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ.” ὑπῆρχε
here mine is it both and the(-things) in it was
 γοῦν ἐντὸς ἐν αὐτῇ μία τῶν γυναικῶν ἐκ τῶν ἀρχόντων
at-any-rate inside in it one of-the women of the lords
 τῆς Χίου ἢ ἐνδοξοτέρα, ἔχουσα μεθ' αὐτῆς κόσμον πολὺν
— of-Chios the more-illustrious having with her adornment much
 χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου. „εἰ οὖν τοῦ ἐμοῦ κυρίου φίλοι
of-gold both and of-silver if then of-the my lord friends
 ἐστέ, ἀπόδοτε ταύτην ἐμοί· εἰ δὲ μὴ γε, τῇ ὥρᾳ ταύτῃ
you-are give-back her to-me if and not at-least in-the hour this
 γράφω ταῦτα τῷ μεγάλῳ ἀμιρᾷ.” οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο
I-write these(-things) to-the great emir they and answered

ὅτι „οὐκ οἶδαμεν ὃ λέγεις· καὶ γὰρ δι' ἐτέρας ἡμετέρας
that not we-know what you-say and for for other our
 χρείας ἐστάλη ἡ διήρης ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἐν Χίῳ. τὴν δὲ
need was-sent the bireme by us to Chios the and
 εὐγενίδα ἣν σὺ λέγεις, πρὸ πολλοῦ ἐστὶν ὦδε.” ἦν
noblewoman whom you say before much(-time) she-is here she-was
 γὰρ πενθερὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος, καὶ ὅτε ἔμελλεν ἐξελθεῖν,
for mother-in-law of-the ruler and when he-was-about to-go-out
 μετεκαλέσατο ταύτην τοῦ συνδιαγεῖν μετὰ τῆς κυρίας καὶ
he-summoned her — to-live-with with the lady and
 θυγατρὸς αὐτῆς· καὶ γὰρ οὕτως ἔχει καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια. ὁ δὲ
daughter her and for so it-is also the truth the but
 στρατηγὸς ἀκούσας ταῦτα καὶ μὴ πιστεύσας γράφει πρὸς
general having-heard these(-things) and not having-believed writes to
 τὸν ἀμυρᾶν ᾧ ἐβούλετο· καὶ ἀπάρας ἐκείθεν εἰς Φώκαιαν
the emir what he-wished and having-set-out thence to Phokaia
 ἔρχεται τὴν ἐπονομαζομένην νέαν, καὶ στέλλει πρὸς τοὺς
comes the surnamed new and sends to the
 ἄρχοντας καὶ πρὸς τὸν ποδεστᾶτον τῆς χώρας μήνυμα
lords and to the podestà of-the town (a)-message
 τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν καὶ συνευρεθῆναι σὺν ἐκείνῳ. ἐκεῖνοι δὲ καὶ
— to-go-out and to-meet with him they and even
 πρὸ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν τὸ μήνυμα ἐξῆλθασιν καὶ συνευρέθησαν. ὁ
before the to-come the message went-out and met(-him) the
 δὲ στρατηγὸς δείξας αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀναγνοὺς τὸ πρόσταγμα
but general having-shown them and having-read the order
 τοῦ τυράννου (καὶ γὰρ ἦν γεγραμμένον), ἐὰν οἰκιοθελῶς
of-the tyrant and for it-was written if of-their-own-will
 μὴ δώσωσι τὸ πολίχνιον, πάντας ἄρδην αἰχμαλωτίσωσιν
not they-give the little-town all utterly they-enslave

καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασκάψωσιν. οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως
and the city raze the(-ones) and of-the city
 ἄνευ λόγου ἢ ἀποκρίσεως προδόντες τὴν χώραν, ἐντὸς
without word or answer having-betrayed the town inside
 εἰσῆσαν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐμπόρους τῶν Γενουιτῶν τοὺς
went and the indeed merchants of-the Genoese the
 εὐρεθέντας ἐκεῖ τὰς πραγματείας ἀφεῖλον, αὐτοὺς δὲ
found there the merchandise they-took-from them and
 ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσιν ἔβαλον. τοὺς δὲ πολίτας ἅπαντας
into the triremes cast the and citizens all
 καταγράψας, καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καὶ παιδίσκας ἐγγὺς που
having-registered and the boys and girls near about
 ἑκατὸν ἀφελών, καὶ φύλακα τῷ πολυχνίῳ ἓνα τῶν
(a)-hundred having-taken and (a)-guard for-the little-town one of-the
 Τούρκων ἐγκαταστήσας, καὶ πεντεκαίδεκα ἡμέρας τελέσας
Turks having-installed and fifteen days having-spent
 ἐκεῖ, ἐξῆλθασιν αἱ τριήρεις τῇ πεντεκαϊδεκάτῃ τοῦ
there went-out the triremes on-the fifteenth of-the
 Νοεβρίου μηνὸς ςξξδ' ἔτους. φθάσασαι δὲ αἱ τριήρεις ἐν
November month 6964 of-year having-arrived and the triremes at
 Καλλιουπόλει, καὶ μαθὼν ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι ὁ ἡγεμὼν
Gallipoli and having-learned the general that the ruler
 ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει διάγει, καὶ αὐτὸς ἰππεύσας καὶ τοὺς
in Constantinople stays also he having-ridden and the
 αἰχμαλώτους σὺν τοῖς παισὶ λαβὼν ὥχετο. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν
captives with the boys having-taken went the and ruler
 ἰδὼν τοὺς ἐμπόρους καὶ μαθὼν αὐτοὺς Γενουίτας
having-seen the merchants and having-learned them Genoese
 εἶναι ἐκέλευσε πρᾶθῆναι, ὃ καὶ γέγονεν. ὁ ἡγεμὼν δὲ
to-be ordered(-them) to-be-sold which also happened the ruler and

τῆς Λέσβου ἐλθὼν ἐν Μιτυλήνῃ, καὶ μαθὼν παρὰ τοῦ
 — of-Lesbos having-come to Mytilene and having-learned from the
 αὐταδέλφου τὰ συμβάντα, καὶ ὅπως ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐζήτει
 own-brother the happenings and how the general sought
 τὴν πενθερὰν αὐτοῦ ὡς τῆς Χίου μίαν οὖσαν τῶν ἐκεῖ
 the mother-in-law his as — of-Chios one being of-the there
 εὐγενίδων καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς, στέλλει ἐμὲ ἀπολογησόμενον περὶ
 noblewomen and the rest sends me to-plead about
 τῆς ὑποθέσεως ταύτης. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει
 the matter this having-come and to Constantinople
 καὶ διαλεχθεὶς ἐνώπιον τῶν βεζυρίδων σὺν τῷ στρατηγῷ
 and having-disputed before the viziers with the general
 Γενοῦζῃ, καὶ εἰπὼν ἐνόρκως ἐγὼ τὴν πᾶσαν ἀλήθειαν
 Yunus and having-said on-oath I the whole truth
 καὶ ὁ Γενοῦζης ἐνόρκως τὸ πᾶν ψευδός, δεδικαίωτο
 and — Yunus on-oath the whole lie was-justified
 ἐκεῖνος καὶ κατεκρίθη ἐγώ. κελεύει οὖν ὁ ἡγεμὼν ἐκ
 he and was-condemned I orders then the ruler of
 τῶν δύο τὸ ἐν ἐλέσθαι, ἢ δέκα χιλιάδας νομίσματα
 the two the one to-choose either ten thousands coins
 χρυσίου τίσαι, ἢ μάχην γενέσθαι. ἐγὼ ἀνθιστάμενος
 of-gold to-pay or war to-happen I resisting
 τῇ τοσαύτῃ ἀδικίᾳ, αὐτὸς διὰ προστάγματος, τινὸς μὴ
 the so-great injustice he by order anyone not
 γινώσκοντος, πέμψας ἓνα τῶν δούλων εἶλε Φώκαιαν τὴν
 knowing having-sent one of-the slaves took Phokaia the
 παλαιὰν λεγομένην, ἣτις ὑπῆρχε τοῦ ἡγεμόνος Λέσβου,
 old called which was of-the ruler of-Lesbos
 Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς κδ' τοῦ ςξξδ' ἔτους. τότε μαθὼν
 of-December month 24th of-the 6964 year then having-learned

ὁ τύραννος τὴν ἄλωσιν Φωκαίας ἀπέλυσεν ἐμὲ καὶ τὴν
the tyrant the capture of-Phokaia released me and the
 δίκην κατέπαυσεν. ἀπάρas δὲ ἀπὸ Κωνσταντινούπολιν
suit stopped having-set-out and from Constantinople
 τῇ κδ' τοῦ Ἰανουαρίου μηνὸς κατήλθεν εἰς Αἶνον, καὶ
on-the 24th of-the January month he-came-down to Ainos and
 ταύτην παρέλαβεν, καὶ παῖδας καὶ παιδίσκας λαβὼν
it took and boys and girls having-taken
 ἐστράφη εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν. ὁ δὲ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Αἶνου ἦν
returned to Adrianople the and ruler — of-Ainos was
 διάγων τῷ τότε καιρῷ ἐν Σαμοθράκῃ τῇ νήσῳ.
staying at-the then time in Samothrace the island

 XLV · THE LAST CONQUESTS

Chios buys peace, and Lemnos rejects its Gattilusio lord. Iancu drives Mehmed back from Belgrade. A papal fleet takes Lemnos, Samothrace, and Thasos, and the Turks fail before Methymna. Mehmed takes the Peloponnese, Sinope, and Trebizond. The prince of Wallachia impales his envoys and the general Hamza, and Mehmed retreats past a field of stakes. Last, he besieges Mytilene; his vizier's guns bring down its walls, and the history breaks off.

Ἔαρος δὲ ἀρχομένου κελεύει ὁ τύραννος στόλον μέγαν
spring and beginning orders the tyrant (a)-fleet great
 γενέσθαι κατὰ τῆς Χίου. οἱ δὲ Χιοὶ μαθόντες πέμπουσιν
to-be-made against — Chios the but Chians having-learned send
 πρέσβεις, καὶ πολλὰ καμόντες συνέθεντο δοῦναι ἔνεκα
envoys and much having-toiled agreed to-give because-of
 τῆς διήρεος καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῇ ἀπολωλότων Τούρκων
the bireme and of-the with it perished Turks

χρυσίου νομίσματα τριάκοντα χιλιάδας καὶ κατ' ἔτος
of-gold coins thirty thousands and by year
 φόρους δέκα χιλιάδας. ποιήσαντες οὖν εἰρήνην τάχα
tributes ten thousands having-made then peace as-if
 ἀπήεσαν. οἱ Λήμνιοι δὲ κακογνωμήσαντες κατὰ τοῦ
they-went the Lemnians and having-turned-ill-disposed against the
 ἀρχηγοῦ αὐτῶν Νικολάου πέμπουσι κρύφα τινὰς τῶν
leader their Niccolò send secretly some of-the
 ἀρχόντων ζητῆσαι παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου ἓνα τῶν δούλων
lords to-ask from the tyrant one of-the slaves
 αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἡγεμονεύειν τὴν νῆσον. ὁ δὲ προθύμως τὸν
his — to-govern the island he and eagerly the
 λόγον ἀκούσας μηνύει τῷ εὐνούχῳ Ἰσμαήλ, τότε ἐπάρχῳ
word having-heard sends-word to-the eunuch Ismail then eparch
 ὄντι Καλλιουπόλεως. ἦν γὰρ ὁ Γενούζης ἐκβεβληκὸς
being of-Gallipoli was for — Yunus having-been-cast-out
 καὶ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν Καρίας ἐπιστατῶν· ὁ δὲ Ἰσμαήλ
and the province of-Caria governing — and Ismail
 ἀντεισέχθη κοντοσταῦλος καὶ ἑπάρχος ἐν Χερρονήσῳ.
was-brought-in-instead (as)-constable and eparch in (the)-Chersonese
 προστάττει οὖν τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν ἐν τῇ Λήμνῳ σὺν τριήρεσι,
he-orders then — to-go to — Lemnos with triremes
 καὶ παραδοῦναι τὴν νῆσον Χαμζᾶ τῷ δούλῳ τοῦ
and to-hand-over the island to-Hamza the slave —
 ἐπάρχειν καὶ διοικεῖν ᾧ θέμις. ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα
to-be-eparch and to-administer what (is)-lawful in as-much-as and these(-things)
 ἐπράττετο, ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Λέσβου στείλας μίαν τῶν
were-being-done the ruler — of-Lesbos having-sent one of-the
 διήρεων αὐτοῦ καὶ ναῦν σὺν ἀνδράσιν ἑκατὸν ἢ καὶ
biremes his and (a)-ship with men (a)-hundred or even

πλέον, ἔχοντες στρατηγοὺς Ἰωάννην Φουντάναν τινὰ
more having (as)-generals John Fontana (a)-certain
 καὶ Σπινέταν Κουλουμπότου, ἀναθεῖς αὐτοῖς ὥς εἰ
and Spineta Colombotto having-charged them that if
 ἴδωσι τοὺς Λημνίους μεταμεληθέντας εἰς ᾧ πεπράχασιν,
they-see the Lemnians repentant of what they-have-done
 ἱλαρῶς πως εἰς αὐτοὺς βλέψουσι καὶ διὰ γλυκέων
cheerfully somehow on them they-will-look and through sweet
 ῥημάτων καὶ συνθηκῶν πάλιν εἰς αὐτὸν τὴν νῆσον
words and agreements again to him the island
 ἐπαναστραφῆναι ποιήσουσιν, εἰ δὲ οὐ, λαβόντες τὸν
to-be-turned they-will-make if and not having-taken —
 ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Νικόλαον ἐπαναστρέψουσιν· ἦν γὰρ αὐτὸς
brother his Niccolò they-will-bring-back was for he
 ἐν τῷ παλαιοκάστρῳ ἀνλιζόμενος. οἱ δὲ οὐχ οὕτως
in the old-castle lodging they but not so
 πεπράχασιν, ἀλλ' ἐξελθόντες σὺν ὅπλοις ἐμάχοντο. οἱ
did but having-gone-out with arms fought the
 δὲ Λήμνιοι ἐξελθόντες ἔφιπποι ὥς πεντακόσιοι τούτους
but Lemnians having-gone-out on-horseback about five-hundred them
 κατετροπώσαντο, καὶ τοὺς μὲν κατέσφαξαν τοὺς δὲ τῇ
routed and some indeed slaughtered others and into-the
 θαλάσῃ καταδιώξαντες ἀπέπνιξαν, αὐτοχειρὶ δὲ ἕως
sea having-pursued drowned with-own-hand and up-to
 τεσσαράκοντα ἔλαβον. οἱ δὲ καταλειφθέντες ἐν τῇ
forty took the(-ones) and left in the
 διήρει καὶ τῇ νηὶ λαβόντες τὸν Νικόλαον εἰς Λέσβον
bireme and the ship having-taken — Niccolò to Lesbos
 ἀπήεσαν· καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τρεῖς καὶ ὁ Ἰσμαὴλ ἐν τῇ
went and after days three also — Ismail at —

Λήμνω ἄγων τὸν Χαμζᾶν τὸν νέον ἑπαρχον. μαθὼν
Lemnos bringing — Hamza the new eparch having-learned
 δὲ τὰ γενόμενα ἐπήνεσε τοὺς Λημνίους, τοὺς δὲ Λεσβίους
and the happenings praised the Lemnians the and Lesbians
 λαβὼν δεσμίους ἐστράφη εἰς Καλλιούπολιν Μαΐῳ μηνὶ
having-taken bound turned to Gallipoli in-May month
 τοῦ ςξξδ' ἔτους. μηνύσας δὲ τῷ τυράννῳ τὰ συμβάντα
of-the 6964 year having-reported and to-the tyrant the happenings
 ἐν Λήμνῳ, καὶ θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς κατὰ τῆς Λέσβου καὶ τοῦ
at Lemnos also with-wrath filled against — Lesbos and the
 ἡγεμόνος, αὐτὸς πρὸς Βελόγραδον ἔρχεται σὺν δυνάμει
ruler he to Belgrade comes with force
 βαρεῖα καὶ μηχανικαῖς παρασκευαῖς πλείοταις. ἐλθὼν
heavy and mechanical preparations very-many having-come
 δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν πετροβολισμῶν βαλὼν κάτω τὰ τείχη,
and also through the stone-throwings having-cast down the walls
 ἔχων καὶ διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ πλοῖα ἕως ξ', εἰς τόσον
having also by the river boats up-to 60 to such(-a-point)
 κατηντήκει τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ὥς καὶ ἐντὸς εἰσελθεῖν
had-come the(-things) of-the war that even inside to-enter
 τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ εἰς πραΐδαν ἄρξασθαι. τότε ὁ Ἰάγγος,
the Turks and on plunder to-begin then — Iancu
 ὃν προλαβὼν ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσεν, περάσας τὸν ποταμὸν
whom earlier the account showed having-crossed the river
 (ἦν γὰρ φθάσας τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκεῖνῃ) καὶ εἰσελθὼν καὶ
he-was for having-arrived on-the day that and having-entered and
 καταδιώξας αὐτούς, τοὺς μὲν σφάττων τοὺς δὲ πλῆττων
having-pursued them some indeed slaughtering others and striking
 ἐξήλασε τῆς πόλεως. ἐξελθὼν δὲ τῆς πύλης καὶ αὐτὸς
drove-out of-the city having-gone-out and of-the gate also he

σὺν στρατιώταις πλείστοις ἔλαβε τὴν πολεμικὴν πᾶσαν
with soldiers very-many took the warlike all
 παρασκευήν. καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν Τούρκων φονεύσας, ὥς
preparation and many of-the Turks having-killed so-that
 καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν τύραννον πληγῆναι ἐν τῷ μηρῷ, τέλος ἐν
even himself the tyrant to-be-struck in the thigh at-last into
 τῇ πόλει ὑπέστρεψεν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα τῶν Τούρκων πυρὶ
the city he-returned and the boats of-the Turks to-fire
 παρέδωκεν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος κατησχυμένος ὑποστρέψας ἐν
gave the but tyrant shamed having-returned to
 Ἀδριανουπόλει, τὸ ἐπιὼν ἔτος ἠπειλεῖ κατὰ τοῦ Βελογράδου
Adrianople the coming year threatened against — Belgrade
 στρατεῦσαι. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα γενόμενα μηνὶ Ἰουλίῳ
to-campaign were and these(-things) happened in-month July
 αὐτοῦ ἔτους. ἐν δὲ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ ἐπέμφθην ἐγὼ
of-the-same year in and the August month was-sent I
 φέρων τὸ κατ' ἔτος διδόμενον τέλος παρὰ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος
bringing the by year given tribute from the ruler
 Λέσβου. δὸς δ' αὐτὸ καὶ ζητήσας τοὺς οὓς οἱ
of-Lesbos having-given and it and having-asked-for the(-ones) whom the
 Λήμνιοι παρέδοσαν ὥς ἀπίστους, οὐκ ἠθέλησε δοῦναι,
Lemnians handed-over as faithless not he-wished to-give
 ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐκέλευσε τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν ἀποτμηθῆναι.
but rather ordered the heads their to-be-cut-off
 ἦσαν γὰρ ἐν Ἀδριανουπόλει ἐγκλειστοί. ὥς δὲ ἀπήγαγον
they-were for in Adrianople shut-in as and they-led-away
 αὐτοὺς εἰς τὸν τόπον τῆς σφαγῆς, μεταμεληθεὶς ὁ
them to the place of-the slaughter having-repent-ed the

τύραννος ἐκέλευσε πραθῆναι τούτους, καὶ ἡγοράσθησαν εἰς
 tyrant ordered to-be-sold these and they-were-bought for
 νομίσματα χίλια.

coins thousand

Ἐν δὲ ,ςλξε΄ ἔτει ἦλθασιν ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης τριήρεις
 in and 6965 year came from — Rome triremes

ἕνδεκα ἔχοντες ἀρχηγὸν πατριάρχην τῆς Ἀκουιλίας,
 eleven having (as)-leader (the)-patriarch — of-Aquileia

πεμφθεῖσαι παρὰ τοῦ πάπα Καλλίστου εἰς βοήθειαν τῶν
 sent by the pope Calixtus for help of-the

νήσων τῶν πλησιαζόντων τοῖς Τούρκοις, οἷον Ῥόδον
 islands of-the bordering on-the Turks such-as Rhodes

Χίον Λέσβον Λήμνον Ἴμβρον Σαμοθράκην καὶ Θάσον.
 Chios Lesbos Lemnos Imbros Samothrace and Thasos

κατήντησαν οὖν ἐν Ῥόδῳ ὥς ὑπὸ τὸν πάπαν τελούσαν
 they-arrived then at Rhodes as under the pope paying(-dues)

καὶ φόρους μὴ θελήσασαν δοῦναι τοῖς Τούρκοις. ἀπὸ
 and tributes not having-wished to-give to-the Turks from

δὲ Ῥόδου ἀπάραντες ἦλθασιν ἐν Χίῳ, αἰτοῦντες τοῦ
 and Rhodes having-set-out they-came to Chios asking —

μὴ δοῦναι φόρους τοῖς Τούρκοις ἀλλὰ μάχην μᾶλλον
 not to-give tributes to-the Turks but war rather

ἐλέσθαι· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν. ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν Λέσβῳ,
 to-choose they but not were-persuaded likewise also in Lesbos

καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ ὅμοια. ἀπὸ δὲ Λέσβου ἀθροισθέντα
 and they the like(-things) from and Lesbos gathered

τοῦ πάπα, τῶν Κατελάνων καὶ ἐτέρων ληστρικῶν
 of-the pope of-the Catalans and other pirate

πλοίων τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἕως μ' ἀπήεσαν ἐν τῇ Δήμνῳ, καὶ
 boats the number up-to 40 they-went to — Lemnos and

παραλαβόντες τὴν νῆσον ἦλθασιν ἐν Σαμοθράκη, καὶ
having-taken-over the island came to Samothrace and
 λαβόντες καὶ ταύτην εἰς Θάσον ἐγένοντο. καὶ φύλακας
having-taken also this to Thasos came and guards
 ἐνθέντες ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ καλῶς ἀσφαλίσαντες εἰς Ῥόδον
having-put in the islands and well having-secured to Rhodes
 ὑπέστρεψαν. τότε ὁ τύραννος μαθὼν τὰ γενόμενα
returned then the tyrant having-learned the happenings
 τὴν πᾶσαν αἰτίαν τῷ ἡγεμόνι τῆς Λέσβου κατέγραψεν,
the whole cause to-the ruler — of-Lesbos ascribed
 καὶ δὴ μάχην κρατερὰν ἐνστήσας κατ' αὐτοῦ στόλον
and indeed war fierce having-set-up against him (a)-fleet
 ἀπαρτίζει βαρύν, καὶ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ πέμπει τοῦτον
fits-out heavy and in-the August month sends it
 ἐν Λέσβῳ, ἔχων ἀρχηγὸν τὸν Ἰσμαήλ. καὶ δὴ ἐς
to Lesbos having (as)-leader — Ismail and indeed to
 Μήθυμναν ἐλθὼν καὶ πολλὰς μεθόδους καὶ μηχανικὰς
Methymna having-come and many methods and mechanical
 πράξεις διὰ τε πετροβολισμοὺς καὶ κλίμακας καὶ
operations through both stone-throwings and ladders and
 τοιχωρυχίας εἰσπράξας οὐδὲν ὠνήσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον
wall-breachings having-performed nothing profited but even rather
 πολλοὺς ἀπεβάλλετο τῶν οἰκείων, καὶ οὕτως ὑπέστρεψεν
many lost of-the own(-men) and thus returned
 ἄπρακτος.

unsuccessful

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ς' ἔτει στέλλει πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας
in and the 6966 year sends to the despots
 Πελοποννήσου δοῦλον ἓνα, δι' ὀρίσμου φρικώδους
of-Peloponnese slave one through (an)-order horrible

διαλαμβάνων „πῶς ὑμεῖς οἰκειοθελῶς ὑπεσχέθητε τοῦ
declaring how you of-your-own-will promised —
 δοῦναί μοι φόρους κατ' ἔτος νομίσματα χιλιάδας
to-give me tributes by year coins thousands
 δέκα, νῦν δὲ ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς καταφρονούντάς με, καὶ
ten now and I-see you despising me and
 τῶν συνθηκῶν ἡμελήσατε. ἐκ τῶν δύο οὖν ἔλεσθε
of-the treaties you-were-neglectful of the two then choose
 τὸ κρεῖττον· ἢ τὰ κεχρεωστημένα πληρώσατε,
the better either the owed(-tributes) pay
 καὶ ἔσται ἀγάπη ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν καὶ ὑμῶν,
and there-will-be love in (the)-midst of-us and of-you
 ἢ ταχέως ἐξέλθατε ἀφέντες τὸν τόπον ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ
or quickly go-out having-left the place in the my
 δεσποτείᾳ.” καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν χρεωστοῦντες τριῶν ἐτῶν
lordship and for they-were owing of-three years
 τέλος.

tribute

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔτει τούτῳ ἐστάλησαν ἀποκρισιάριοι
in and the year this were-sent envoys
 παρὰ τῶν Κωμάνων, παρὰ τοῦ δεσπόζοντος τὰ
from the Cumans from the(-one) ruling the
 μέρη τῆς Ἀρμενίας καὶ γειτνιάζοντος τοῖς Κόλχοις
parts — of-Armenia and bordering on-the Colchians
 Οὐζοῦν Χασάν, αἰτῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ τινα περιφρονήσεως
Uzun Hasan asking from him some of-contempt
 πράγματα, λέγων κεχρεωστήσθαι αὐτῷ τέλος ἐπέκεινα
things saying to-be-owed to-him (a)-tribute beyond
 ἐτῶν ξ' τοῦ δοῦναι κατ' ἔτος χίλια σαγίσματα διὰ
years 60 — to-give by year thousand saddle-cloths for

τοὺς ἵππους αὐτοῦ καὶ χίλια ταγιστήρια καὶ χίλια
the horses his and thousand feed-bags and thousand
 κεφαλοδέσματα, ἅτινα ἔταξε τοῦ δοῦναι κατ' ἔτος ὁ
head-bands which pledged — to-give by year the
 πάππος αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πάππον ἐκείνου. ὁ δὲ
grandfather his to the grandfather of-that(-one) he and
 ἀπεκρίνατο „ὑπάγετε ἐν εἰρήνῃ, κἀγὼ τῷ ἐπερχομένῳ
answered go in peace and-I in-the coming
 ἔτει κομίσω ταῦτα σὺν ἐμοί, καὶ ἀποδώσω τὸ
year will-bring these(-things) with me and will-pay the
 χρέος.”

debt

Ὁ δὲ τύραννος τῷ χειμῶνι ἐκείνῳ ἤρξατο οἰκοδομεῖν
the and tyrant in-the winter that began to-build
 πρὸς τὸ ἄκρον τῆς πόλεως τὸ καλούμενον χρυσεῖα πύλη
toward the point of-the city the called golden gate
 πολίχinion, τὸ ὃ Ἰωάννης ὁ γέρων ὁ βασιλεὺς
(a)-little-town the(-one) which John the old the emperor
 ἡβουλήθη τοῦ κτίσαι καὶ ὁ Παγιαζήτ ὁ τοῦ τυράννου
wished — to-build and — Bayezid the of-the tyrant
 πάππος ἐκώλυσεν αὐτόν. τοῦ δὲ ἔαρος ἤδη ἐλθόντος, καὶ
grandfather hindered him the and spring already having-come and
 εἰς ἐν τὰς δυνάμεις ἀθροίσαντος ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον
into one the forces having-gathered upon the Peloponnese
 ὤρμησε, καὶ πρῶτον Κόρινθον ἔσχεν ἄνευ πολέμου.
he-rushed and first Corinth took without war
 μαθόντες οὖν οἱ δεσπότες τὸ γεγονός, ὁ μὲν Θωμᾶς
having-learned then the despots the happening — indeed Thomas
 πρὸς Ἰταλίαν ἐχώρησε σὺν γυναικὶ καὶ τέκνοις, ὁ δὲ
to Italy withdrew with wife and children — but

Δημήτριος παρεδόθη ἐκὼν καὶ προσεκύνησε τῷ τυράννῳ.
Demetrios surrendered willingly and did-obeisance to-the tyrant
 παραλαβὼν οὖν πᾶσαν Πελοπόννησον καὶ ἐγκαταστήσας
having-taken-over then all Peloponnese and having-installed
 ἀρχηγούς καὶ ἡγεμόνας αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ ὥρμησε,
leaders and governors he to the(-city) of-Hadrian rushed
 φέρων μετ' αὐτοῦ πανοικί τὸν Δημήτριον, ἄγων σὺν
bringing with him with-all-his-house — Demetrios leading with
 αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς τοῦ παλατίου καὶ τοὺς λογάδας καὶ
him also the(-men) of-the palace and the chosen and
 εὐτυχεῖς πάσης Ἀχαΐας Λακεδαιμονίας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν
prosperous of-all Achaia Lacedaemonia and of-the other
 ἐπαρχιῶν. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀλβανῶν προύχοντας πάντας
provinces the but of-the Albanians leading(-men) all
 κατέσφαξεν, οὐκ ἄλλο τῶν πολιχνίων ἔασας πλὴν
he-slaughtered not other of-the little-towns having-left except
 Μονεμβασίαν, καὶ τοῦτο ἄκων καὶ μὴ βουλόμενος. τὴν
Monemvasia and this unwilling and not wishing the
 δὲ διὰ θαλάσσης τῶν τριήρων πρὸς ἐχθροὺς εἰσβολήν, ἐν
and by sea of-the triremes against enemies invasion in
 Αἰγαίῳ πελάγει διὰ τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων ἔστειλε τὸν
(the)-Aegean sea through the Cyclades islands he-sent the
 ἀριθμὸν ὡς ρπ' διήρεις καὶ τριήρεις, μηδὲν ὠφεληθέντες.
number about 180 biremes and triremes nothing having-profited
 μετοικίας ἐκ τῆς Πελοποννήσου φαμελίας δισχιλίας
having-transplanted from the Peloponnese families two-thousand
 δήπου καὶ παῖδας ἰσαριθμούς, τοὺς μὲν παῖδας εἰς
perhaps and boys equal-in-number the indeed boys into
 νεόλεκτον στρατὸν κατεγράψατο, τὰς δὲ οἰκίας ἐν τῷ
new-levied army he-enrolled the and households in the

τῆς πόλεως μέρος κατέθετο. αὐτὸς οὖν τὸν χειμῶνα ἐν
of-the city part he-settled he then the winter in
 Ἀδριανουπόλει καὶ Κωνσταντινουπόλει διῆγε πῆξας ναῦν
Adrianople and Constantinople spent having-built (a)-ship
 ὑπερμεγέθη καὶ δομήσας θέατρον ἐν τῇ πόλει, ὃ
huge and having-constructed (a)-hall in the city which
 καὶ βεστιοπρατήριον λέγεται καὶ Περσιστὶ πεζεστάνιον
also clothes-market is-called and in-Persian bedesten
 ὀνομάζεται.

is-named

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ς,ῶξθ' ἔτει ἐποίησε στόλον τριήρων καὶ
in and the 6969 year he-made (a)-fleet of-triremes and
 διήρων μέχρι που τὰ σ' καὶ νῆας ι'. αὐτὸς δὲ τῷ ἔαρι
of-biremes up-to about the 200 and ships 10 he and in-the spring
 τὸν πορθμὸν διαβὰς ἦκεν εἰς Προῦσαν τῆς Βιθυνίας,
the strait having-crossed came to Prousa — of-Bithynia
 μὴ ἐπισταμένου τινὸς μηδὲ νοήσαντος τὴν βουλὴν. εἶπω
not knowing anyone nor having-perceived the plan let-me-tell
 καί τι παράδοξον. ὁ νομοδιδάσκαλος αὐτοῦ, ὃς καὶ
also something strange the law-teacher his who also
 κριτὴς κριτῶν ὑπῆρχε τῷ τότε καιρῷ, θαρρήσας ὥς
judge of-judges was at-the then time having-trusted as
 πρὸς τὴν πλησιότητα ἣν ἐκέκτητο πρὸς τὸν ἡγεμόνα,
to the closeness which he-had-acquired to the ruler
 καὶ ὁ ἡγεμὼν πάλιν ὥς πρὸς τὴν εὐλάβειαν ἣν ἐδείκνυε
and the ruler again as to the reverence which he-showed
 πρὸς τὸν διδάσκαλον, τολμήσας λέγει τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔτι
toward the teacher having-dared says to-the ruler still
 ὄντων αὐτῶν κατὰ μόνας „κύριε, τὴν παράταξιν ταύτην
being them by alone lord the array this

τὴν διὰ ξηρᾶς καὶ διὰ θαλάσσης ἐτοίμασθῆσαν ποῦ
the(-one) by land and by sea prepared where
 κελεύεις φέρεσθαι;” ὁ δὲ ὀργίλως πως ἐμβλέψας
do-you-order to-be-borne he and wrathfully somewhat having-looked
 εἰς αὐτὸν ἔφη „ἴσθι, ὦ οὗτος, εἰ ᾔδειν ὅτι ἐκ τῶν
at him said know O you if I-knew that of the
 τοῦ πώγωνός μου τριχῶν θρίξ μία ἀπελάβετό μου
of-the beard my hairs (a)-hair one had-taken-hold my
 τοῦ μυστηρίου, ἀποσπάσας ἂν αὐτὴν πυρὶ παρέδωκα.”
of-the secret having-plucked — it to-fire I-would-have-given
 τοσοῦτον κρυψίμους ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ ὀργίλος. φοβηθέντες
so-much secretive the man and wrathful having-feared
 πάντες οἱ οἰκοῦντες ἔν τε τῷ Λυκοστομίῳ Βλάχοι,
all the(-ones) dwelling in both — Lykostomion Vlachs
 ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ Καφᾶς Τραπεζοῦς καὶ οἱ Σινοπεῖς, αἱ τε
but indeed also Kaffa Trebizond and the Sinopeans the both
 νῆσοι τοῦ Αἰγαίου πελάγους, Ῥόδος καὶ τὰ περίξ αὐτῆς
islands of-the Aegean sea Rhodes and the around it
 νησίδια, Χίος καὶ Λέσβος, εἰ καὶ τελοῦντες ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ
islets Chios and Lesbos if even paying(-tribute) they-were yet
 τὴν ἀκαταστασίαν αὐτοῦ γνώσκοντες ἐτρόμαξαν. ὁ δὲ
the instability his knowing trembled the and
 ἡγεμὼν ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Βιθυνίας ἦλθεν εἰς Ἀγκύραν τῆς
ruler having-set-out from Bithynia came to Ankara —
 Γαλατίας, κακεῖ τὰς σκηνὰς πῆξας, ὁ τῆς Σινώπεως
of-Galatia and-there the tents having-pitched the — of-Sinope
 ἡγεμὼν στείλας τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ μετὰ πλείστης δωροφορίας,
ruler having-sent the son his with very-much gift-bearing
 καὶ προὔπαντήσας αὐτῷ δουλικῶς προσεκύνησεν. ὁ δὲ
and having-gone-to-meet him servilely did-obesance he and

ὑπεδέξατο τοῦτον ἀσμένως, καὶ τὰ τῷ ἰδίῳ πατρὶ
received him gladly and the(-things) to-the own father
 μηνυθησόμενα τούτῳ ἀπήγγειλε, καὶ αὐτὸν ὡς ἄγγελον
to-be-announced to-this(-one) declared and him as messenger
 τῶν ῥηθησομένων πάντα κατέειπε, λέγων „ἀνάγγειλον
of-the(-things) to-be-said all told saying report
 τῷ πατρὶ σου ὅτι τὴν Σινώπην βούλομαι, καὶ εἰ μὲν
to-the father your that — Sinope I-wish and if indeed
 ταύτην ἐλευθέρως παράσχοι, καὶ γὰρ χαρίεντως ἀνταποδίδω
it freely be-grant I-too graciously give-in-return
 αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπαρχίαν τῆς Φιλιππουπόλεως, εἰ δὲ οὐ,
him the province — of-Philippopolis if and not
 ἔρχομαι ταχύ.” ὁ δὲ στόλος διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης τῆς
I-come swiftly the and fleet through the sea the
 Ποντικῆς ἔφθασεν ἐν Σινώπῃ. ὁ υἱὸς δὲ τοῦ Ἰσμαῆλ
Pontic arrived at Sinope the son and — of-Ismail
 ἡγεμόνος τῆς Σινώπης ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ,
ruler — of-Sinope came to the father his
 καὶ ἀνήγγειλεν αὐτῷ πάντα τὰ λαληθέντα παρὰ
and reported to-him all the(-things) spoken by
 τοῦ τυράννου. ὁ τύραννος δὲ μαθὼν τὴν ἀνάβασιν
the tyrant the tyrant and having-learned the going-up
 τοῦ στόλου γεγонуῖαν ἐν Σινώπῃ, καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ ξηρᾶς
of-the fleet having-happened to Sinope also he by land
 εἰς αὐτὴν ὤδευεν. ὁ δ' Ἰσμαῆλ ἀπορήσας ἐξῆλθε
to it marched — and Ismail having-been-at-a-loss went-out
 τῆς Σινώπης, καὶ προὔπαντήσας αὐτῷ καὶ δουλικῶς
— of-Sinope and having-gone-to-meet him and servilely
 προσκυνήσας, ἀσπασίως αὐτὸν ὁ τύραννος ὑπεδέξατο,
having-done-obeisance gladly him the tyrant received

κελεύσας πάντας τοὺς θησαυροὺς αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν καὶ ἵππους
having-ordered all the treasures his to-take and horses
 καὶ ἡμίονους καὶ καμήλους, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἐν
and mules and camels and other(-thing) if anything in
 τοῖς αὐτοῦ ταμείοις ἐκέκτητο, καὶ μὴ προσιβαῦσαί τίς
the his storehouses he-had-acquired and not to-touch anyone
 τι τῶν αὐτοῦ, τὴν Σινώπην οὖν καλῶς ἐγκαταστήσας
anything of-the his — Sinope then well having-settled
 καὶ ἡγεμόνα ἓνα τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ χειροτονήσας
and (a)-ruler one of-the slaves his having-appointed
 αὐτὸς εἰς τὰ τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἐνδότερα ἐχώρει. ὁ
he to the(-parts) — of-Armenia further-in went the
 δὲ προρρηθεὶς Οὐζοῦν Χασὰν ἡγεμὼν εἰς τὰ τῆς
but aforesaid Uzun Hasan ruler to the(-parts) —
 Περσίδος ὄρια ἐπάνω ὀρέων σὺν τοῖς αὐτοῦ διέτριβε,
of-Persia borders upon mountains with the his(-men) stayed
 μὴ ἔχων ἰσχὺν καταπροσωπῆσαι τῷ τυράννῳ. περάσας
not having strength to-face the tyrant having-crossed
 δὲ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν καὶ διαβὰς τὸν Φάσιδα ποταμὸν
and — Armenia and having-passed the Phasis river
 χώρας τὰς μὲν εἶλε τὰς δὲ οὐ δυνηθεὶς παρέδραμε,
lands some indeed he-took others but not having-been-able he-passed-by
 καὶ τὰ Καυκάσια ὄρη μετὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ κόπου καὶ
and the Caucasian mountains with much the toil and
 τῆς ὑστερήσεως τῶν ἀναγκαίων ἀναβὰς κατήλθεν εἰς
the lack of-the necessities having-climbed he-came-down to
 Κόλχους. καὶ δὴ εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα ἀνελθὼν πέμπει
(the)-Colchians and indeed to Trebizond having-gone-up sends
 τῷ βασιλεῖ Τραπεζοῦντος ἐκ τῶν δύο ἐλέσθαι τὸ
to-the emperor of-Trebizond of the two to-choose the

κρεῖττον, ἢ παραδοῦναι τὴν βασιλείαν τῷ τυράννῳ
better either to-hand-over the empire to-the tyrant
 ἄνευ ζημίας αὐτοῦ τινος ἐκ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων αὐτῷ
without loss his any of the belonging to-him
 θησαυρῶν, ἀργυροῦ χρυσοῦ χαλκοῦ καὶ παντοίου εἵδους
treasures of-silver of-gold of-bronze and of-every kind
 ἄλλου, δούλων τε καὶ δουλίδων καὶ πάσης ἄλλης
other of-slaves both and of-slave-women and of-all other
 κινήτης ὑποστάσεως, ἢ σὺν τῇ βασιλείᾳ καὶ ταῦτα
movable property or with the empire also these(-things)
 πάντα καὶ τὴν ζωὴν ἀφαιρεθῆναι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα
all and the life to-be-taken-away having-heard and these(-things)
 ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξελθὼν πανοικὶ προσεκύνησεν. ἦν γὰρ
the emperor having-gone-out with-all-his-house did-obeisance was for
 ὁ στόλος πρὸ πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ἀπάρας ἀπὸ Σινώπης
the fleet before many days having-set-out from Sinope
 εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολεμῶν καθ' ἐκάστην οὐδὲν
to Trebizond but even fighting by each(-day) nothing
 ἦνεν, ἕως ὁ τύραννος διὰ ξηρᾶς κατήντησεν. ἐξελθὼν
achieved until the tyrant by land arrived having-gone-out
 δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς σὺν γυναικὶ καὶ τέκνοις προσεκύνησεν· ἦν
and the emperor with wife and children did-obeisance was
 δὲ οὗτος Δαβὶδ ὁ Κομνηνός, υἱὸς Ἀλεξίου τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ
and this(-man) David the Komnenos son of-Alexios the Komnenos
 καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἰωάννου Κομνηνοῦ τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος.
and brother of-John Komnenos the having-reigned-before
 στείλας δὲ αὐτὸν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει σὺν ταῖς τριήρεσι
having-sent and him to Constantinople with the triremes
 παγγενὶ μὲ ἑτέροισι θείοις καὶ ἀνεψιμοῖς αὐτοῦ, καὶ
with-all-his-kin with other uncles and nephews his and

σὺν τοῖς ἄρχουσι καὶ εὐγενέσι τοῦ παλατίου, φέρων
with the lords and nobles of-the palace bringing
 ὁ καθείς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα αὐτοῦ ἄνευ τῶν ἀκινήτων.
the each the possessions his without the immovable(-goods)
 αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος καλῶς διοικήσας
he and the(-things) — of-Trebizond well having-administered
 ἐπανεστράφη, χρόνον τέλειον πληρώσας εἰς τὴν ἀποδημίαν
returned (a)-year full having-completed in the journey
 αὐτήν.

itself

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ς᾽ ἔθ' πέμπει πρὸς τὸν βειβόδα Βλαχίας
in and the 6970 he-sends to the voivode of-Wallachia
 ἀποκρισιάριον μηνύων αὐτῷ τοῦ ἐλθεῖν ἐν τάχει εἰς
(an)-envoy sending-word to-him — to-come in haste for
 προσκύνησιν, ἔχων καὶ φέρων σὺν αὐτῷ παῖδας φ' καὶ
obseisance having and bringing with him boys 500 and
 τὸ κατ' ἔτος διδόμενον τέλος ἡγουν χρυσίνους χιλιάδας
the by year given tribute that-is gold-pieces thousands
 δέκα. αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο, τοὺς μὲν χρυσίνους ἐτοίμους
ten he and answered the indeed gold-pieces ready
 ἔχει τοῦ δοῦναι, τοὺς δὲ παῖδας οὐ δύναται, τὸ δὲ
he-has — to-give the but boys not he-can the and
 αὐτὸς εἰς προσκύνησιν καὶ τοῦτο ἀδυνατώτερον. ταῦτα
himself for obseisance also this more-impossible these(-things)
 ἀκούσας ὁ τύραννος ἡγριώθη, καὶ στείλας ἓνα τῶν
having-heard the tyrant was-enraged and having-sent one of-the
 ἐπιφανῶν σὺν ἐνὶ τῶν γραμματέων αὐτοῦ εἶπεν „ἀγάγετέ
notables with one of-the secretaries his said bring
 μοι τοὺς φόρους, καὶ περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐγὼ σκέψομαι.”
me the tributes and about the rest I will-consider

οἱ δὲ ἐλθόντες καὶ τῷ Βλάχῳ τὰ μηνυθέντα
they and having-come and to-the Vlach the(-things) reported
 δηλώσαντες, πρῶτον αὐτοὺς ἐν πάλοις καθήσιν, θάνατον
having-shown first them on stakes he-sets (a)-death
 ἀπάνθρωπον ὀδυνηρὸν καὶ ἀσχήμονα. εἶτα περάσας σὺν
inhuman painful and shameful then having-crossed with
 δυνάμει κατέδραμεν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι Δύστρας, καὶ πολλὸν
force he-overnan in the parts of-Dristra and much
 λαὸν συρφετώδη λαβών, ἐν Βλαχίᾳ περάσας πάντας τὸν
people rabble having-taken into Wallachia having-crossed all the
 αὐτὸν θάνατον τῶν πάλων τὴν ζωὴν αὐτῶν ἐξεμέτρησε.
same death of-the stakes the life their he-measured-out
 καὶ τῶν ἄκρων ἐκείνων εἰς ἀρχηγὸς τοῦ τυράννου
and of-the frontiers those one leader of-the tyrant
 θέλων δεῖξαι ἀριστείαν τινά, περάσας εἰς Βλαχίαν σὺν
wishing to-show prowess some having-crossed into Wallachia with
 χιλιάσι δέκα Τούρκων, καὶ συμβαλὼν αὐτοῖς ὁ Βλάχος
thousands ten of-Turks and having-engaged them the Vlach
 οὓς μὲν ἐν πολέμῳ κτείνας ἔκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ ζῶντας
some indeed in battle having-killed killed others and alive
 ἤγρευσεν, πάντας τῷ τοῦ πάλου θανάτῳ, καὶ τὸν
he-caught all to-the of-the stake death and the
 ἀρχηγὸν αὐτῶν Χαμζᾶν πικρῶς κατεδίκασεν. τούτων
leader their Hamza bitterly condemned of-these
 ἰσθεῖς ὁ τύραννος καὶ πλήρης σκοτοδινίας καὶ ζάλης
having-learned the tyrant and full of-dizziness and of-storm
 τυχών, ἀπανταχοῦ συναθροίσας δύναμιν ὑπὲρ τὰς ρν'
having-become everywhere having-gathered (a)-force beyond the 150
 χιλιάδας, τῷ καιρῷ τοῦ ἔαρος ἐξελθὼν ἐκ τῆς
thousands at-the time of-the spring having-gone-out from the(-city)

Ἀδριανοῦ ἦλθεν εἰς Δάνουβιν, κακεῖ τὰς σκηναὺς πῆξας
of-Hadrian came to (the)-Danube and-there the tents having-pitched
 ἕστη ἕως οὗ πᾶσα ἡ δύναμις εἰς ἓν σῶμα γένηται.
stood until — all the force into one body become
 ὁ δὲ Βλάχος καὶ αὐτὸς πάντας τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτὸν εἰς
the and Vlach also he all the(-ones) under him into
 κλεισούρας καὶ δενδρώδεις τόπους μετοικίσας, καὶ τοὺς
passes and wooded places having-transferred and the
 κάμπους ἐρήμους ἀφείς, καὶ ζώων παντοίων τὰ γένη
plains deserted having-left and of-animals all-kinds-of the kinds
 ἐν τοῖς ἐνδοτέροις ἐλάσας ὁρίοις τοῖς πρὸς Ἄλανους
into the inner having-driven borders the toward Alans
 καὶ Οὐννοῦς, αὐτὸς ἐν ὀχυροῖς ἄλσεσι καὶ δασέσι τόποις
and Huns he in strong groves and thick places
 σὺν τῇ ὑπ' αὐτὸν στρατιᾷ διημέρευεν. ὁ δὲ τύραννος
with the under him army spent-the-days the but tyrant
 περάσας τὸν Δάνουβιν καὶ ἐπέκεινα ζ' ἡμερῶν τόπον
having-crossed the Danube and beyond 7 days' place
 ἀνίσας οὐχ εὔρε τὸ οἰονοῦν, ἢ ἄνθρωπον ἢ
having-covered not found the anything-whatever either man or
 ζῶον τὸ τυχόν, ἢ τῶν τροφίμων τι ἢ ποτίμων.
animal the chance(-one) or of-the foodstuffs anything or drinkables
 φθάσας οὖν ἐν τινι τόπῳ λιβαδιαίῳ καὶ εὐθέτῳ ὁρᾷ
having-arrived then at some place meadowy and suitable he-sees
 πάλους πεφυτευμένους μυριαρίθμους, βρίθοντας ἀντὶ
stakes planted myriad-numbered laden instead-of
 καρπῶν νεκρὰ σώματα, καὶ τὸν Χαμζᾶν ὃν προείπομεν,
fruits (with)-dead bodies and — Hamza whom we-mentioned
 ἐν μέσῳ μετὰ βυσσίνων καὶ κοκκίνων ὧν ἐφόρει
in (the)-midst with fine-linen and scarlet which he-wore

πεπερονημένον ἐν τῷ πάλῳ. ἰδὼν οὖν τὴν ἀπειλὴν
pierced on the stake having-seen then the threat
 ταύτην ὁ τύραννος ἐξεπλάγη, καὶ τῇ νυκτὶ φοβηθείς,
this the tyrant was-astounded and in-the night having-feared
 ἐν ᾗ ἔπηξε τὰς σκηνάς, τάφρους ἀνήγειρε, καὶ ἐν
in which he-pitched the tents moats he-raised and in
 μέσῳ τῶν τάφρων ἔκειτο. ὁ δὲ Βλάχος ὀρθρίσας
(the)-midst of-the moats lay the and Vlach having-risen-early
 καὶ τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτὸν καλῶς συνταξάμενος ἔτι σκοτίας
and the(-ones) under him well having-arrayed still darkness
 οὔσης κατῆλθε, καὶ τὸ δεξιὸν μέρος τοῦ φοσσάτου τυχὸν
being came-down and the right part of-the army happening
 εἰσῆλθεν ἐξαίφνης, καὶ ἕως πρωῒ ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν κατέκοψε.
entered suddenly and until morning beyond number cut-down
 καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν Τούρκων ἀλλήλους ἐφόνεον, ἕως οὗ
and many of-the Turks each-other killed until —
 ἡμέρα διηύγασε. πρωΐας δὲ γενομένης οἱ μὲν Βλάχοι
day dawned morning and having-come the indeed Vlachs
 εἰς τὰς μάνδρας αὐτῶν εἰσελθόντες ἐκοιτάσθησαν, ὁ
into the folds their having-gone-in slept the
 δὲ τύραννος ἐγερθεὶς κατησχυμένος καὶ περάσας τὸν
but tyrant having-risen shamed and having-crossed the
 Δάνουβιν ἦκεν εἰς Ἀδριανούπολιν.
Danube came to Adrianople
 Ἐν δὲ τῷ ς' ἔτει στόλον ἀπαρτίσας τριήρων
in and the 6971 year (a)-fleet having-fitted-out of-triremes
 καὶ διήρων ἐξήκοντα καὶ νῆας ζ' κατῆλθεν ἐν τῇ
and of-biremes sixty and ships 7 came-down to the
 νήσῳ Λέσβῳ Σεπτεβρίῳ μηνί, καὶ αὐτὸς διὰ ξηρᾶς
island Lesbos in-September month and he by land

σὺν δυνάμει. ἐλθὼν οὖν ἡτήσατο τὴν νῆσον παρὰ
with force having-come then demanded the island from
 τοῦ κρατοῦντος Νικολάου τοῦ Γατελούζου, ὃς ὑπῆρχεν
the(-one) ruling Niccolò the Gattilusio who was
 ἀδελφὸς Δομνίκου τοῦ προηγεμονεύσαντος, τὸν ὃν ὁ
(the)-brother of-Domenico the having-ruled-before — whom the
 ῥήθεις Νικόλαος κατήγαγε τῆς ἡγεμονίας καὶ ἀπέπνιξεν,
aforesaid Niccolò brought-down from-the rule and strangled
 αὐτὸς δὲ ἡγεμὼν κατέστη τῆς Λέσβου τέταρτον ἄγων
he and ruler became — of-Lesbos fourth passing
 ἔτος ἐν τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ. ὁ δὲ Νικόλαος ἀσφαλῶς τὴν
year in the rule — and Niccolò securely —
 Μιτυλήνην ἔν τε πολεμικαῖς παρασκευαῖς καὶ ἀρμάτων
Mytilene with both warlike preparations and of-arms
 πληθυῖ καὶ τάφρων βυθύνων καὶ χωμάτων ἀνορύξεσι
abundance and of-moats deepenings and of-earthworks diggings
 κατασκευάσας, μέσον ἐκάθητο σὺν πολεμισταῖς πλείστοις
having-equipped in-the-midst sat with warriors very-many
 ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν χιλιάδων πέντε, καὶ συρφετώδη λαὸν σὺν
beyond (the)-number of-thousands five and rabble people with
 γυναιξὶ καὶ παιδαρίοις ὑπὲρ ἀριθμὸν χιλιάδων κ'. περάσας
women and little-children beyond (the)-number of-thousands 20 having-crossed
 οὖν ὁ τύραννος ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀγιασματίου καὶ ζητήσας
then the tyrant from — Hagiasmatin and having-demanded
 τὴν πόλιν σὺν τῇ νήσῳ, ἀπεκρίνατο ὁ Νικόλαος „οὐκ
the city with the island answered — Niccolò not
 ἔστι δυνατόν παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν νῆσον, εἰ
is possible to-hand-over the city and the island if
 μὴ πρῶτον αὐτοὶ πολεμικῶ νόμῳ κτανθήσονται.” τότε
not first they by-war's law will-be-killed then

πάλιν τὴν περαιάν διαβὰς ὁ τύραννος ἀφήκε τόν
again the opposite-shore having-crossed the tyrant left the
 αὐτοῦ βεζύριω Μαχμούτ τοῦ πολιορκεῖν Μιτυλήνην. καὶ
his vizier Mahmud — to-besiege Mytilene and
 δὴ τὰς πετροβόλους σκευὰς ἀντικρὺ παραστήσας καὶ
indeed the stone-throwing engines opposite having-set-up and
 πετροβολῶν τὸ ἐν μέρος τῆς πόλεως τὸ λεγόμενον
stoning the one part of-the city the called
 Μελανούδιον κατὰ γῆς ἔρριψεν, ὁμοίως καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων
Melanoudion to ground cast likewise also from other
 μερῶν τοὺς προμαχῶνας καὶ πύργους. ὁρῶντες οὖν οἱ
parts the battlements and towers seeing then the(-ones)
 ἐντὸς
inside

GEORGE SPHRANTZES

ΓΕΩΡΓΙΟΥ ΣΦΡΑΝΤΖΗ ΧΡΟΝΙΚΟΝ ΜΙΚΡΟΝ

The Short Chronicle

Sphrantzes, who ends his life as the monk Gregory, records his birth in 1401 and his baptism at the hands of the holy Thomais, then passes over the years he was too young to know, from Bayezid's fall to Timur onward. Manuel II rebuilds the Hexamilion, and plague kills the author's sister and her family. When Mehmed I dies, the court debates whether to recognize Murad or set up the pretender Mustafa; Mustafa falls, Murad besieges the City in vain, and Manuel suffers a stroke.

Οἰκτρὸς Γεώργιος Σφραντζῆς ὁ καὶ πρωτοβεστιάριος,
wretched George Sphrantzes the(-one) also protovestiarios

Γρηγόριος τάχα μοναχὸς, ταῦτα ἐγράψαμεν ὑπὲρ τῶν
Gregory as-if (a)-monk these(-things) we-wrote about the(-things)

κατ' αὐτὸν καὶ τινων μερικῶν γενομένων ἐν τῷ τῆς
concerning him and some particular happened in the of-the
ἀθλίας ζωῆς αὐτοῦ χρόνῳ. Ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ γεννήσεως ἀνα'
wretched life his time from Christ's birth 1401

Καλὸν ἦν μοι εἰ οὐκ ἐγεννήθην, ἢ παιδίον ἀποθανεῖν.
good it-were for-me if not I-had-been-born or (as)-a-child to-die

ἐπειδὴ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐγένετο, ἵστέον ὅτι ἐν ἔτει ςᾴθ'
since this not happened (it-is)-to-be-known that in (the)-year 6909

ἐγεννήθην Αὐγούστῳ λ', ἡμέρᾳ γ'. ἀνεγεννήθην δὲ ὑπὸ
I-was-born in-August 30 on-day 3 I-was-reborn and by

τῆς ὀσιωτάτης καὶ ἀγίας Θωμαίδος, περὶ ἧς ἐν τῷ
the most-holy and saintly Thomais about whom in the

προσῆκοντι τόπῳ μέλλομεν διηγήσεσθαι τὰληθές.
fitting place we-are-going to-relate the-truth

,αυβ' Καὶ τῇ κη' τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ δεκάτου ἔτους
1402 and on-the 28th of-the July month of-the tenth year

ἐσκοτώθη ὁ Ἀμηρᾶς Παῖαζήτης παρὰ τοῦ Τεμήρη, ὃς
was-killed the emir Bayezid by — Timur who

δὴ Παῖαζήτης ἦν πέμπτος αὐθέντης τῆς γενεᾶς αὐτοῦ.
indeed Bayezid was fifth lord of-the line his
 Ἐρτογρούλης γὰρ ἦν ὁ πρῶτος· καὶ ὁ δεύτερος Ὀτμάνης,
Ertoghrul for was the first and the second Osman
 ἐξ οὗ καὶ Ἀτουμαλῖδαι· ὁ τρίτος Ὀρχάνης· ὁ τέταρτος
from whom also (the)-Ottomans the third Orban the fourth
 Μοράτης· ὁ πέμπτος Παῖαζήτης· ὁ ἕκτος Μεχεμέτης·
Murad the fifth Bayezid the sixth Mehmed
 ὁ ἕβδομος Μοράτης· ὁ ὀγδοὺς Μεχεμέτης, ὃς δὴ καὶ
the seventh Murad the eighth Mehmed who indeed also
 ἡμᾶς ἠχμαλώτευσεν καὶ ἐξέωσεν τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως.
us enslaved and drove-out — from-Constantinople
 ,αυδ' Εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς οὖν τοῦ ἱβ' ἔτους ἐπανῆλθεν ἀπὸ
1404 at the beginnings then of-the 12 year returned from
 τῆς δύσεως εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ὁ ἅγιος βασιλεὺς
the west to — Constantinople the holy emperor
 κὺρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος.
lord Manuel the Palaiologos
 ,αυέ· Καὶ τῷ ἱγ' ἔτει, μηνὶ Φεβρουαρίῳ ἡ' ἐγεννήθη αὐτῷ
1405 and in-the 13 year in-month February 8th was-born to-him
 καὶ ὁ δεύτερος Κωνσταντῖνος, ὃς ἐγεγόνει καὶ βασιλεὺς·
also the second Constantine who became also emperor
 ἀφ' οὗ δὴ ἱβ' ἔτους μέχρι καὶ τοῦ κα' πολλῶν γενομένων
from when indeed 12 year until also the 21 many having-happened
 ἀναγκαίων καὶ μνήμης ἀξίων, λέγω δὴ τῆς εἰς τὴν δύσιν
necessary and of-memory worthy I-mean indeed the into the west
 ἀφίξεως τῶν ε' υἱῶν Ἀμῆρᾶ τοῦ Παῖαζήτη, ἡγου τοῦ
arrival of-the 5 sons of-emir — Bayezid that-is —
 Μουλσουμάνου, τοῦ Μωσῆ, τοῦ Ἰεσσαῖ, τοῦ Μεχεμέτη. καὶ
of-Suleiman — of-Musa — of-Isa — of-Mehmed and

τοῦ Ἰωσοῦφ, ὃς ἐγενόνη καὶ Χριστιανὸς καὶ Δημήτριος
 — of-Yusuf who became also (a)-Christian and Demetrios
 ἐπωνομάσθη τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ βασιλέως κυροῦ Ἰωάννου
 was-named the death of-the emperor lord John
 εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην, καὶ τῆς ἐλεύσεως ἐκεῖ τοῦ ἁγίου
 in — Thessalonica and the coming there of-the holy
 βασιλέως κὺρ Μανουήλ, καὶ θείου αὐτοῦ, καὶ τῆς τοῦ
 emperor lord Manuel and uncle his and the of-the
 αὐτοῦ δεσπότης κὺρ Ἀνδρονίκου εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην
 same despot lord Andronikos in — Thessalonica
 καταστάσεως· καὶ τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεοδώρου
 establishment and the death of-the despot lord Theodore
 τοῦ πορφυρογεννήτου εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν· καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου
 the porphyrogenetos at — Mistra and of-the holy
 βασιλέως καὶ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ κὺρ Μανουήλ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
 emperor and brother his lord Manuel into the Morea
 ἐλεύσεως· καὶ θανάτου τοῦ Ἀμυρᾶ Μουλσουμάνου παρὰ τοῦ
 coming and death of-the emir Suleiman by the
 ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μωσῆ· καὶ τῆς τριετοῦς μάχης αὐτοῦ δὴ
 brother his Musa and the three-year war his indeed
 τοῦ Μωσῆ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ ἁγίου κὺρ Μανουήλ·
 — of-Musa with the emperor the holy lord Manuel
 καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ μέρη τῆς Λαρίσσου ἐκτυφλώσεως Ὀρχάνη
 and the around the parts — of-Larissa blinding of-Orban
 τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Μουλσουμάνου· καὶ τῆς ἐλεύσεως ἀπὸ τῆς
 the son — of-Suleiman and the coming from the
 ἀνατολῆς εἰς τὴν δύσιν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεχεμέτη
 east into the west of-the brother his Mehmed
 τοῦ καὶ κὺρ Ἰτζή· καὶ τῆς ἥττης καὶ ἐπιστροφῆς αὐτοῦ
 the(-one) also lord Kirişçi and the defeat and return his

εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν, καὶ πάλιν ἐλεύσεως αὐτοῦ διὰ τῆς
to the east and again coming his through the
 πόλεως εἰς τὴν δύσιν. καὶ τῆς νίκης αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ
city into the west and the victory his and the
 θανάτου Μωσῆ· ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ δευτέρου υἱοῦ τοῦ ἁγίου
death of-Musa yet and also the second son of-the holy
 τοῦ βασιλέως κὺρ Μανουὴλ Κωνσταντίνου τὸν θάνατον
the emperor lord Manuel Constantine the death
 ἐν τῇ Μονεμβασίᾳ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ δύο θυγατέρων αὐτοῦ·
in — Monemvasia but indeed also two daughters his
 καὶ τῆς γεννήσεως εἰς τὴν πόλιν τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ
and the birth in the city of-the young-lord lord
 Μιχαὴλ, καὶ τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ λοιμώδους νοσήματος·
Michael and the death his from pestilent disease
 καὶ τοῦ θανάτου ὁμοίως τοῦ Τζαλαπῆ κὺρ Δημητρίου·
and the death likewise — of-Çelebi lord Demetrios
 καὶ τῆς γεννήσεως τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ Δημητρίου, καὶ
and the birth of-the young-lord lord Demetrios and
 τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ Θωμᾶ, καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν μερικῶν
the young-lord lord Thomas and other some particular
 ἀναγκαίων. Ταῦτα δὴ πάντα διὰ τὸ τῆς ἡλικίας μου
necessary(-things) these(-things) indeed all because-of the of-the age my
 ἀτελὲς πάντῃ οὐ καλῶς εἰδότος μου καὶ ἀκριβῶς, ἐν ᾧ
incompleteness altogether not well knowing I and exactly in what
 δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ μηνὶ ἐγένοντο καὶ πῶς, σιωπῇ παραλείπω.
indeed time and month they-happened and how in-silence I-pass-over

υιγ' Τὸν δὲ Ἰούλιον μῆνα τοῦ κα' ἔτους ἐξελθὼν
 (1)413 the and July month of-the 21 year having-gone-out
 ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν νῆσον Θάσον ὁ ἅγιος
 from the city went to the island Thasos the holy
 βασιλεὺς κὺρ Μανουήλ.
 emperor lord Manuel

υιδ' Καὶ ἀπῆρεν αὐτὴν τὸν Σεπτέβριον τοῦ κβ' ἔτους.
 (1)414 and he-took it the September of-the 22 year
 Εἶτ' ἀπ' ἐκεῖ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ εἰς τὸν
 then from there he-went to — Thessalonica and to the
 Μορέαν, καὶ ἔκτισε τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον.
 Morea and built the Hexamilion

υιε' Τῷ κγ' ἔτει Μαρτίῳ γὰρ ἔσωσεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι
 (1)415 in-the 23 year in-March for he-arrived in the harbor
 τῶν Κεγχρεῶν ὀνομαζομένῳ. Καὶ τῇ η' τοῦ Ἀπριλίου
 — of-Kenchreai named and on-the 8th of-the April
 μηνὸς ἤρξατο ἀνακαθαίρειν καὶ ἀνοικοδομεῖν αὐτὸ δὴ
 month he-began to-clear and to-rebuild it indeed
 τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον, ὅπερ ἔστι τὸ μῆκος οὐργυῖας, γω'· ἀνέστησε
 the Hexamilion which is the length fathoms 3800 he-raised
 δὲ πύργους ἐπ' αὐτῷ ρνγ'. Εὐρέθησαν καὶ γράμματα
 and towers on it 153 were-found also letters
 ἐν μαρμάρῳ λέγοντα οὕτως, «Φῶς ἐκ φωτὸς, Θεὸς
 on marble saying thus light from light God
 ἀληθινὸς ἐκ Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, φυλάξῃ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
 true from God true may-be-guard the autocrat
 Ἰουστινιανόν, καὶ τὸν πιστὸν αὐτοῦ δοῦλον Βικτωρῆνον, καὶ
 Justinian and the faithful his servant Victorinus and
 πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οἰκοῦντας ἐκ Θεοῦ ζῶντας.»
 all the(-ones) in — Hellas dwelling from God living

υἱς' Καὶ τῷ κδ' ἔτει μηνὶ Μαρτίῳ ἐπανέστρεψαν εἰς
 (1)416 and in-the 24 year in-month March they-returned to
 τὴν πόλιν· ἐν ᾧ μηνὶ μετὰ τὴν ἄφιξιν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ
 the city in which month after the arrival his indeed of-the
 ἁγίου βασιλέως καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης κὺρ Εὐθύμιος ἀπέθανε·
 holy emperor also the patriarch lord Euthymios died
 καὶ τῇ κα' Μαΐου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγενόνη πατριάρχης
 and on-the 21st of-May of-the same year became patriarch
 ὁ Ἐφέσου κὺρ Ἰωσήφ.

the(-one) of-Ephesus lord Joseph

υἱς' Καὶ τῷ κ' ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ
 (1)417 and in-the 25 went to the Morea the emperor lord
 Ἰωάννης ἐν ὥρᾳ τοῦ φθινοπώρου, ἐν ᾧ δὴ καιρῷ
 John in (the)-season of-the autumn in which indeed time
 εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην διερχόμενος τὸν πλαστὸν υἱὸν τοῦ
 to — Thessalonica passing-through the false son —
 Παῖαζήτου ἐκείνου τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἀπῆρε διωκόμενον παρὰ
 of-Bayezid that — Mustafa he-took being-pursued by
 τοῦ τάχα ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεχμέτη, καὶ εἰς τὴν Λήμνον
 the as-if brother his Mehmed and to — Lemnos
 ἀπέστειλε, μετέπειτα δὲ εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν. Ἐν δὲ τῷ
 sent(-him) afterward and to — Mistra in and the
 χειμῶνι τοῦ αὐτοῦ δὴ ἔτους, θανατικοῦ γενομένου ἐν τῇ
 winter of-the same indeed year (a)-plague having-happened on the
 Μαύρῃ θαλάσῃ καὶ φαμλικῶς εὐρισκομένων εἰς κάστρον
 Black sea and with-their-household being in castle
 ἐν τῶν ἐκεῖσε, κεφαλατεύοντες ὁ γαμβρός μου Γρηγόριος
 one of-the there governing the brother-in-law my Gregory
 ὁ Παλαιολόγος ὁ Μαμωνᾶς, ἀνὴρ ἄριστος, υἱὸς μεγάλου
 the Palaiologos the Mamonas (a)-man excellent son of-(the)-grand

δουκὸς τοῦ Μαμωνᾶ, καὶ αὐθέντης ποτὲ τῆς Μονεμβασίας
duke — Mamonas and lord once — of-Monemvasia
 καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτήν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἡ ἀδελφή μου καὶ
and of-the(-parts) around her yet and also the sister my and
 γυνὴ αὐτοῦ καὶ παιδίον ἐν αὐτῶν θῆλυ ἀπέθανεν, πρῶτον
wife his and child one their female died first
 τὸ παιδίον, καὶ εἰς ζ' ἡμέρας τοῦ παιδὸς ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ,
the child and in 7 days of-the child the father its
 καὶ εἰς ζ' ἡμέρας τοῦ πατρὸς ἡ μήτηρ αὐτοῦ· ἔτι δὲ
and in 7 days of-the father the mother its yet and
 καὶ ἕξ τῶν ὑποχειρίων αὐτῶν ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν·
also six of-the subject their men both and women
 ἐναπολειφθέντων δὲ δύο καὶ μόνων τῶν αὐτῶν, ἐλθόντες
having-been-left and two and only of-the same having-come
 ἐν τῇ πόλει εἶπον ἐν μιᾷ φωνῇ ταῦτα τοὺς ἀθλίους μου
to the city told with one voice these(-things) the wretched my
 γενέτας, οἱ καὶ ἀλλοτρόπως ἀπέθανον ἀκούσαντες τοῦτο,
parents who also otherwise died having-heard this
 εἰ καὶ οὐκ ἀπέθανον, ὥς τελέως ἀπὸ τούτου μετέπειτα
if even not they-died as completely from this afterward
 καὶ ἀσθενεῖς, ὅπερ ἦν καὶ αἴτιον τοῦ μὴ ἐλθεῖν τὸν
also sick which was also (the)-cause — not to-come the(-one)
 γεννήσαντά με εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μετὰ τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου
having-begotten me to the Morea with the young-lord
 κὺρ Θωμᾶ εἰς τάξιν κατὰ αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐμοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ
lord Thomas in rank of him and of-me with him
 εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν ἐπὶ τραπέζιου καὶ κελλιώτου αὐτοῦ, ὥς
for service at table and chamberlain his as
 ὠρίσθημεν παρὰ τοῦ ἁγίου βασιλέως τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ
we-were-appointed by the holy emperor the father of-the

ῥηθέντος αὐθεντοπούλου, καὶ ἡτοιμαζόμεθα· καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅτι
mentioned young-lord and we-were-preparing and from the that
 ὁ μὲν ἐμοῦ πρῶτος ἀδελφὸς ἦν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μετὰ τοῦ
the indeed my first brother was in the Morea with the
 βασιλέως· ὁ δὲ μετ' ἐμὲ ἕτερος, ὡς ἐπῆλθεν ὁ θάνατος
emperor the and after me other when came the death
 τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ, ἀφείς καὶ πατέρα καὶ μητέρα καὶ
of-the brothers his having-left both father and mother and
 ἀδελφοὺς, εἰς τὴν τοῦ Χαρσιανίτου λεγομένην μονήν, ἐν
brothers in the of-the Charsianites called monastery in
 ἧ ἦν καὶ ὁ κατ' ἀλήθειαν διδάσκαλος κὺρ Ἰωσήφ, γέγονε
which was also the in truth teacher lord Joseph became
 καλόγερος. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ θανάτου γενομένου περὶ τὸ ἔαρ
(a)-monk of-the and same plague having-happened about the spring
 καὶ τὸ θέρος εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐν μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ ἀπέθανε
and the summer in the city in month August died
 καὶ ἡ δέσποινα κυρὰ Ἄννα ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥωσσίας
also the despoina lady Anna the(-one) from — Russia
 λοιμῳδὲ νόσῳ, καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τοῦ Λιβὸς μονῇ.
of-pestilent disease and was-buried in the of-the Lips monastery
 υἱ' Καὶ εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ κς' ἔτους ἐστάλη καὶ
(1)418 and at the beginnings of-the 26 year was-sent also
 εἰς τὸν Μορέαν παρὰ τοῦ ἁγίου βασιλέως καὶ πατρὸς
to the Morea by the holy emperor and father
 αὐτοῦ καὶ ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Θωμᾶς· ἐν ᾧ δὴ
his also the young-lord lord Thomas in which indeed
 χρόνῳ ἐπανεστρεψε καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς
time returned also to the city also the emperor
 κὺρ Ἰωάννης· καὶ ἐμὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ ἅγιος καὶ πατὴρ
lord John and me the emperor the holy and father

αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸ κελλίον αὐτοῦ προσηγάγετο Μαρτίῳ ιζ',
his into the chamber his brought on-March 17th
 ὑπάρχοντός μου χρόνων ιζ', ἐκείνου δὲ τοῦ ἀγίου ξθ'.
being I years 16 of-him and the holy 69
 υἱθ' Καὶ τῷ κζ' ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
(1)419 and in-the 27 year in month November came to the city
 καὶ ἡ δέσποινα κυρὰ Σοφία, ἡ τοῦ Μόντες Φερρράντες
also the despoina lady Sophia the(-one) — of-Monte Ferrato
 μαρκεσίου θυγάτηρ. Καὶ τῇ ιθ' τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου τοῦ
marquis daughter and on-the 19th of-the January of-the
 αὐτοῦ ἔτους εὐλογήθη αὐτὴν, καὶ ἐστέφθη καὶ βασιλεὺς
same year was-wed her and was-crowned also emperor
 ὁ κύρ Ἰωάννης ἐν τῇ ἀγίᾳ Σοφίᾳ· ἐν ἣ δὴ στέψει
the lord John in the holy Sophia at which indeed crowning
 ἐγεγόνει ὄντως ἐορτῶν ἐορτὴ καὶ πανήγυρις πανηγύρεων.
there-was truly of-feasts (a)-feast and festival of-festivals
 υκ' Καὶ τῷ κη' ἔτει ἦλθεν ὁ Ἀμηρᾶς ὁ καὶ κύρ
(1)420 and in-the 28 year came the emir the(-one) also lord
 Ἰτζῆς καὶ Μεχεμέτης ἵνα ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως περάσῃ εἰς
Kirişci and Mehmed that from the city he-cross to
 τὴν ἀνατολήν· καὶ προμαθόντες ὥς ἐν μυστηρίῳ ἀπὸ
the east and having-learned-beforehand as in secret from
 τῶν ἐκείνου, ὅτι ὑπάγει ἵνα τὰ τῆς ἀνατολῆς
the(-men) his that he-goes that the(-things) of-the east
 διορθώσῃ. καὶ, ὥς ἂν ἐπιστρέψῃ. ἔχει σκοπὸν καὶ
he-set-right and as-soon-as — he-return he-has (the)-aim and
 μελέτην ἐλθεῖν κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, πάντες οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως
purpose to-come against the city all the of-the emperor
 τοῦ ἀγίου ἐμπιστευθέντες τὸ μυστήριον ἄρχοντες καὶ τῶν
the holy entrusted-with the secret lords and of-the

ἱερομονάχων παρώτρυνον καὶ ἐβούλευον τῷ βασιλεῖ ἵνα
 hieromonks urged and counseled the emperor that
 πιάσῃ αὐτόν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ οὐ κατεπείσθη ποτέ, λέγων, Οὐκ
 he-seize him he but not was-persuaded ever saying not
 ἀθετῶ τὸν ὄρκον ὃν πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐποιησάμην, ἂν
 I-break the oath which to him I-made even-if
 ἐβεβαιούμην καὶ ὅτι, καὶ ἂν ἔλθῃ, μέλλει αἰχμαλωτεύσειν
 I-were-certain also that even if he-come he-is-going to-enslave
 ἡμᾶς· εἰ δὲ πάλιν ἐκεῖνος ἀθετήσῃ τοὺς ὄρκους του,
 us if but again he break the oaths his
 ἀπέμεινεν εἰς τὸν Θεὸν τὸν πολλὰ πλείον δυνάμενον
 it-remained to — God the(-one) much more able
 ἐκεῖνον· διὰ ταύτην δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν οὐδὲ τινα τῶν υἱῶν
 than-him for this and the reason not-even any of-the sons
 αὐτοῦ ἔστειλεν εἰς ἐνάντησιν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ ἀσεβοῦς,
 his he-sent to meeting him indeed the impious
 ἀλλὰ μόνους τὸν ἄριστον ἄνδρα Δημήτριον τὸν Λεοντάρην,
 but only the excellent man Demetrios the Leontaris
 Ἰσαάκιον τὸν Ἀσάνην, καὶ Μανουὴλ πρωτοστράτορα
 Isaac the Asanes and Manuel protostrator
 τὸν Καντακουζηνόν, μετὰ πολλῶν ἀρχοντοπούλων καὶ
 the Kantakouzenos with many young-lords and
 στρατιωτῶν καὶ δώρων· οἳ καὶ συνήντησαν αὐτῷ περὶ
 soldiers and gifts who also met him about
 τὰ Κουτουλου, καὶ ἦλθον μετ' ἐκείνου ἕως τὸ
 the(-place) Koutoulou and came with him as-far-as the
 Διπλοκιόνιον, ὅλην δηλονότι τὴν ὁδὸν ὁμιλῶν μετὰ τοῦ
 Double-Column all namely the road conversing with —
 Λεοντάρη· ἐκεῖσε δὲ εἰς τὸ Διπλοκιόνιον εὑρεθέντες καὶ ὁ
 Leontaris there and at the Double-Column being-found also the

βασιλεὺς ὁ ἅγιος καὶ οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ μετὰ ἐνὸς κατέργου
emperor the holy and the sons his with one galley
 ἵνα περάσῃ ἐκείνον, καὶ ἐμβὰς εἰς αὐτὸ, εἰς τὴν
that he-take-across him and having-embarked in it in the
 θάλασσαν μέσον ἐχαιρετήθησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀπὸ τὰ
sea middle greeted to each-other from the
 κάτεργα, καὶ ὁμιλοῦντες ἀπῆλθον μέχρι εἰς τὸν πέρα
galleys and conversing went as-far-as to the opposite
 τόπον τῆς ἀνατολῆς, ὅπερ νῦν Σκουτάριον ὀνομάζεται,
place of-the east which now Scutari is-named
 πρότερον δὲ Χρυσόπολις· καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν ἐξελθὼν ἀπὸ
formerly and Chrysopolis and he indeed having-gone-out from
 τοῦ κατέργου ἀνέβη εἰς τένδας ἃς αὐτῷ προητοιμάσαν· οἱ
the galley went-up to tents which for-him they-had-prepared the
 δὲ βασιλεῖς μετὰ τῶν κατέργων τρώγοντες καὶ πίνοντες
and emperors with the galleys eating and drinking
 καὶ ἀποστολὰς τροφίμους πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀποστέλλοντες,
and dispatches of-food to each-other sending
 περὶ τὸν ἑσπερινὸν ἐκεῖνος μὲν καβαλικεύσας ἀπῆλθεν
about the evening he indeed having-mounted went
 τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν περὶ τὴν Νικομήδειαν φέρουσιν· οἱ δὲ
the road the toward — Nikomedeia leading the and
 βασιλεῖς ἐπανέστρεψαν οἴκαδε. Τὸ δὲ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
emperors returned home the and spring of-the same
 ἔτους ἐπαναστρέψαντος εἰς τὴν δύσιν διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς
year having-returned to the west by the road —
 Καλλιπόλεως ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Ἀδριανόπολιν· ὁ δὲ ἅγιος
of-Gallipoli he-went to — Adrianople the and holy
 βασιλεὺς ἐτοιμάσας τὸν Λεοντάρην Δημήτριον ἔστειλε
emperor having-made-ready — Leontaris Demetrios sent(-him)

πρὸς ἐκεῖνον, ἵνα καὶ περὶ τῶν προμελετωμένων μάθῃ
to him that also about the(-things) being-planned he-learn
 καὶ προμηνύσῃ καὶ ἐκεῖνον ἐλέγξῃ διὰ τῆς καλῆς ἀγάπης
and forewarn and him reprove by the good love
 καὶ τιμῆς ἧς πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἐπεδείξαντο, καὶ διὰ τοῦ
and honor which to him they-showed both by the
 περάματος καὶ διὰ τοῦ τοιούτου ἀποκρισιαρικίου, τοῦ
crossing and by the such embassy of-the
 προσώπου λέγω καὶ τῶν δώρων ὧν προσεκόμιζεν. Ἰδεν
person I-mean and of-the gifts which he-brought saw
 οὖν αὐτὸν ὁ Ἀμνηρᾶς μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ ἀγάπης ὅτι πλείστης,
then him the emir with honor and love as very-great
 καὶ τέλος εἶπε πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἐχω ἡμέρας ὅτι οὐχ ὑγιῶς
and at-last said to him I-have days that not well
 ἔχω· ἄμα θέλω γενῆν καλὰ, καὶ θέλομεν φάγειν καὶ πιεῖν
I-am as-soon-as I-will become well and we-will eat and drink
 ὁμοῦ καὶ ὁμιλήσειν· ἐκεῖνος δὲ μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀπέθανε.
together and converse he and after three days died
 Καὶ τὸν μὲν Λεοντάρην τὸ τυχὸν οὐκ ἐποίησαν, ἀλλ' ἦν
and — indeed Leontaris the least not they-did but he-was
 εἰς τὴν κατὸνναν αὐτοῦ, καὶ τάχα θαυμάζων πῶς οὐδὲν
in the camp his and as-if marveling how not
 προσκαλεῖται αὐτὸν ὁ αὐθέντης, ἵνα καὶ τὰς δουλείας
summons him the lord that also the services
 αὐτοῦ ἀκούσῃ· τούτου μαθόντος τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ κατ'
his he-bear this(-man) having-learned the death his at
 αὐτὴν δὴ σχεδὸν τὴν ὥραν, ἐπειδὴ τὰς στράτας ἔκλεισε
very indeed nearly the hour since the roads he-closed
 κρυφίως τὰς φερούσας εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ πολλοὺς
secretly the(-ones) leading to the city and many

γραμματοκομιστὰς ἀποστείλας ὁ Λεοντάρης, οὐδὲν τοὺς
letter-carriers having-sent — Leontaris not them
 ἀφῆκαν νὰ διέλθουν, καὶ ἡμέραι παρήλθον, ἰδοὺ ἀπὸ
they-let that they-pass and days passed behold from
 τούτου τὸ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἀπεκαλύφθη μυστήριον, καὶ
this the against the city was-revealed secret and
 θροῦς μέγας ἐγένετο καὶ βουλὴ καὶ μελέτη, καὶ πολλοὺς
(a)-murmur great arose and counsel and deliberation and many
 ἐλέγχους ὁ ἅγιος ἔλαβε βασιλεὺς παρὰ τῶν βουλευόντων
reproaches the holy received emperor from the(-men) counseling
 ἵνα πιάσῃ αὐτὸν, εἰς τὴν μονὴν τῆς Περιβλέπτου δι'
that he-seize him at the monastery of-the Peribleptos because-of
 αἰτίαν θανατικοῦ εὕρισκομένου· μόλις οὖν ποτε δι' ἄλλης
(the)-reason of-plague being-found scarcely then ever by another
 ὁδοῦ τῆς εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν ἀπαγούσης στείλας ὁ
road the(-one) to — Mesembria leading having-sent —
 Λεοντάρης ἄνθρωπον, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ διὰ θαλάσσης ἐλθόντος,
Leontaris (a)-man and from there by sea having-come
 ἔφερε γραφὴν ὅτι ὁ Ἀμηνρᾶς ἀπέθανε· καὶ ἐγένετο τοῦτο
he-brought (a)-letter that the emir died and happened this
 δὴ τὸ, «Ἐσπέρας αὐλισθήσεται κλαυθμὸς καὶ εἰς τὸ
indeed the at-evening shall-lodge weeping and in the
 πρωὶ ἀγαλλίασις·» καὶ ἰδοὺ ἔπεσον εἰς ἑτέραν φροντίδα
morning rejoicing and behold they-fell into other care
 καὶ βουλὴν καὶ μελέτην, πότερον νὰ ἔχουσι (πρὸς) τὸν
and counsel and deliberation whether that they-have toward the
 υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν Μουράτην ἀγάπην καὶ νὰ παραχωρήσωσιν
son his — Murad love and that they-concede
 εἶναι αὐτὸν αὐθέντην, ὥς καὶ τὰ ὀρκωμοτικὰ αὐτῶν
to-be him lord as also the sworn-treaties their

διελάμβανον, ἥ νὰ φέρωσι τὸν Μουσταφᾶν ἀπὸ τοῦ
stated or that they-bring — Mustafa from —
 Μυζηθρᾶ, καὶ ποιήσωσιν αὐτὸν αὐθέντην εἰς τὴν δύσιν,
Mistra and make him lord in the west
 καὶ ὁ Μουράτης ἔνι εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν αὐθέντης· τοῦ μὲν
and — Murad is in the east lord of-the indeed
 ἁγίου βασιλέως καὶ πατρὸς τὸν πρῶτον βουλευομένου καὶ
holy emperor and father the first counseling and
 κρίνοντος δικαίως ἐκ πολλῶν αἰτιῶν· τοῦ δὲ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ
judging rightly for many reasons of-the and son his
 καὶ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ Δημητρίου ὅτι νὰ ποιήσουν τὸν
and — of-Kantakouzenos Demetrios that that they-make the
 δεύτερον, καὶ ὅτι δίδῃ τοὺς καὶ τὴν Καλλίπολιν, μόλις
second and that he-give them also — Gallipoli scarcely
 δέ ποτε οἷονεὶ ὥς κατὰ παραχώρησιν δέδωκεν ἐξουσίαν
and ever as-it-were as by concession gave authority
 ὁ ἅγιος βασιλεὺς τῷ υἱῷ αὐτοῦ, «Ὡς θέλεις, ἐπειπὼν,
the holy emperor to-the son his as you-wish having-said
 ποιήσουν· ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι, υἱέ μου, καὶ γέρων καὶ ἀσθενὴς
do I for am son my both old and sick
 καὶ ἐγγὺς τοῦ θανάτου· τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν καὶ τὰ
and near to-the death the and empire and the(-things)
 αὐτῆς δέδωκα πρὸς σέ, καὶ ποιήσουν ὥς θέλεις.»
of-her I-have-given to you and do as you-wish
 υκα΄ Καὶ ἐν μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ τοῦ κθ' ἔτους μετὰ κατέργων
(1)421 and in month September of-the 29 year with galleys
 ἀπελθόντος εἰς τὴν Καλλίπολιν τοῦ βασιλέως κὺρ Ἰωάννου
having-gone to — Gallipoli the emperor lord John
 Ἀμυρᾶν τὸν Μουσταφᾶν φέρων ἀπὸ τοῦ Μορέως αὐθέντην
(as)-emir — Mustafa bringing from the Morea (as)-lord

ἐξέβαλεν εἰς δύσιν, καὶ ἡ Καλλίπολις αὐτὸν προσεκύνησε·
put-ashore in (the)-west and — Gallipoli him did-obedience-to
 καὶ μετὰ τινὰς ἡμέρας ζητηθεῖσα παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως,
and after some days having-been-demanded by the emperor
 τάχα κατὰ τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἀπεκρίνατο, Πάντες οἱ
as-if according-to the promises he-answered all the
 Τοῦρκοι λέγουσιν ὅτι ἡ πίστις ἡμῶν ἡ Καλλίπολις
Turks say that the faith our — Gallipoli
 ἔνι, καὶ οὐδὲν ἔμπορεῖ νὰ τὴν δώσωμεν, πολλὰ τοῦ
is and not it-is-possible that her we-give much —
 Μουράτη ἀπὸ τὴν ἀνατολὴν δι' ἀποκρισιαρίων δεομένου
Murad from the east through envoys begging
 καὶ τάσσοντος. Περὶ δὲ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ
and offering about and the beginnings of-the winter of-the
 αὐτοῦ ἔτους περάσαντος τοῦ Παῖαζήτου ἀπὸ τὸ ἐπάνω
same year having-crossed — Bayezid from the upper
 στενὸν εἰς τὴν δύσιν, ἀνδρὸς χρησίμου Μπελαρμπεὶ καὶ
strait into the west (a)-man useful beylerbey and
 βιζίρου ὄντος τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ Μουράτη, καὶ τὴν Ἄγκυραν
vizier being of-the father — of-Murad and — Ankara
 ἔχοντος κεφαλατίκιον, εἰς τὸ, ἂν δυνηθῇ, νὰ κρατήσῃ
having (as)-governorship for the if he-be-able that he-hold
 εἰς τὴν ἐξουσίαν τοῦ Μουράτη τὴν δύσιν δηλονότι· καὶ
in the power — of-Murad the west namely and
 τοῦ Μουσταφᾶ πάλιν ἀπελθόντος ἀπὸ τὴν Καλλίπολιν,
— Mustafa again having-gone from — Gallipoli
 ἐπίασεν αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Παῖαζήτην καὶ τὸν ἐσκότωσε, καὶ
seized him indeed — Bayezid and him killed and
 τὴν εἰς τὴν δύσιν πᾶσαν ἀρχὴν τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐκυρίευσεν·
the in the west all rule of-the impious mastered

καὶ πάλιν ἐπιστρέψας ὁ Μουσταφᾶς εἰς τὴν Καλλίπολιν
and again having-retuned — Mustafa to — Gallipoli
 τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐπέρασεν εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν κατὰ τοῦ
in-the same year crossed into the east against the
 ἀνείμιου αὐτοῦ Μουράτη εἰς τὴν Προῦσαν εὐρισκομένου, καὶ
nephew his Murad in — Prousa being and
 ἡττηθεὶς ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν δύσιν. Καὶ τὸ θέρος
having-been-defeated returned to the west and the summer
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐπέρασεν, καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ Μουράτης
of-the same year crossed also he indeed — Murad
 μετὰ Γενοεῦτικῶν καραβίων, καὶ διώξας τὸν θεῖον αὐτοῦ
with Genoese ships and having-pursued the uncle his
 ἔφθασε καὶ ἐσκότωσε περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ λ' ἔτους.
overtook(-him) and killed(-him) about the beginnings of-the 30 year
 υκβ' Καὶ τῇ η' τοῦ Ἰουνίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἔστειλε καὶ
(1)422 and on-the 8th of-the June of-the same year he-sent and
 ἀπέκλεισε τὴν πόλιν διὰ τοῦ Μιχάλμπεϊ· καὶ τῇ ιε'
shut-in the city through — Mihal-beg and on-the 15th
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἦλθε καὶ ὁ Μουράτης καὶ αὐθέντης αὐτοῦ, καὶ
of-the same came also — Murad also lord his and
 ἐπολιόρκουν τὴν πόλιν, φέρων μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ δεσμίους καὶ
they-besieged the city bringing with him also bound also
 τοὺς ἀποκρισιαρίους, οὓς προαπέστειλαν εἰς ἐκεῖνον διὰ
the envoys whom they-had-sent-ahead to him for
 κατάστασιν ἀγάπης, Δημήτριον τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν καὶ
(a)-settlement of-love Demetrios the Kantakouzenos and
 Ματθαῖον τὸν Λάσκαριν καὶ τὸν γραμματικὸν Ἄγγελον
Matthew the Laskaris and the secretary Angelos

τὸν Φιλομμάτην· καὶ τῇ κβ' τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς
the Philommates and on-the 22nd of-the August month
 ἐπολέμησεν αὐτὴν δὴ τὴν πόλιν καθολικὸν πόλεμον.
he-attacked her indeed the city (with)-general assault
 υκγ' Καὶ τῇ ς' τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ λα' ἔτους
(1)423 and on-the 6th of-the September month of-the 31 year
 ἀπῆλθεν ἄπρακτος ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως βοθηεῖα Θεοῦ· καὶ
he-went-away unsuccessful from the city by-help of-God and
 τῇ λ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνὸς ἦλθεν ὁ Μουσταφὸπούλος καὶ
on-the 30th of-the same month came — young-Mustafa also
 ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Μουράτη καὶ ἐπέρασεν εἰς τὴν
brother his indeed — of-Murad and crossed to the
 πόλιν καὶ ἔπεσεν ἔξω εἰς τὸν αὐθεντικὸν περίβολον· καὶ
city and lodged outside in the lordly enclosure and
 ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον τῇ α' Ὀκτωβρίου ἦλθεν εἰς προσκύνησιν
on the morrow on-the 1st of-October came for obeisance
 τῶν βασιλέων· καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὸ ἄριστον
to-the emperors and on-the same day after the lunch
 ἐγένετο τὸ τῆς ἡμιπληξίας νόσημα τῷ ἀγίῳ βασιλεῖ κὺρ
came the of-the stroke disease to-the holy emperor lord
 Μανουήλ, ὃν ἰδόντες οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνατολῆς μετὰ τοῦ
Manuel whom having-seen the(-men) from the east with —
 Μουσταφοπούλου Τοῦρκοι καὶ θαυμάσαντες καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς
young-Mustafa Turks and having-marveled and from very
 μόνης τῆς θεωρίας αὐτοῦ μετὰ θαύματος ἔλεγον ὅτι τὸν
alone the sight his with wonder said that the
 τῆς πίστεως αὐτῶν ἀρχηγὸν Μαχούμετ ὁμοιάζει· ὥς καὶ ὁ
of-the faith their leader Mubammad he-resembles as also the
 ποτὲ Παῖαζήτης καὶ ἐχθρὸς αὐτοῦ εἵρηκεν, ὅτι τὸν βασιλέα
once Bayezid also enemy his said that the emperor

καὶ ὅπου οὐδὲν γνωρίζει αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπὸ μόνης τῆς αὐτοῦ
even who not knows him also from alone the his
 θεωρίας θέλει εἰπεῖν ὅτι «Αὐτὸς τυχένει νὰ ἔνι βασιλεύς»·
sight will say that he happens that he-be emperor
 ὁ δὲ Μουσταφόπουλος πλημμελήσας καὶ πλείους ἡμέρας
— but young-Mustafa having-erred also more days
 εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τὸ συμβὰν εἰς τὸν βασιλέα τὸν ἅγιον
in the city from the happening to the emperor the holy
 τέλος ἀπῆλθεν μέχρι καὶ τῆς Σηλυμβρίας καὶ μικρὸν
at-last went as-far-as even — Selymbria and (a)-little
 διατρίψας ἐπανεστρεψεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ περάσας
having-stayed returned to the city and having-crossed
 ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Προῦσαν· τὸ δὲ ἔαρ πάλιν τοῦ αὐτοῦ
went to — Prousa the and spring again of-the same
 ἔτους ἐπέρασε καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ κατ' αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν
year crossed also the brother his against him to the
 ἀνατολὴν καὶ ἐσκότωσεν αὐτὸν προδοσίᾳ τῶν ἰδίων αὐτοῦ·
east and killed him by-treachery of-the own his
 καὶ τὸν Μαῖον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐχάλασε καὶ ὁ Τουραχάνης
and the May of-the same year destroyed also — Turahan
 τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν Ἀλβανιτῶν
the Hexamilion in the Morea and many of-the Albanians
 ἐσκότωσεν· καὶ τὸ θέρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἔφυγεν ὁ
killed and the summer of-the same year fled the
 αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Δημήτριος μετὰ Ἰλαρίωνος Ντώρια
young-lord lord Demetrios with Hilarion Doria
 καὶ Γιούργη Ἰσαοὺλ καὶ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ντώρια,
and George Izaoul and (the)-son-in-law his — of-Doria

καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸν Γαλατᾶν ἵνα ὑπάγωσιν εἰς τοὺς
and they-went to — Galata that they-go to the
 Τούρκους, εἰ καὶ οὐκ ἀπῆλθον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν Οὐγγαρίαν.
Turks if even not they-went but to — Hungary
 υκδ' Καὶ τῇ ιε' τοῦ Νοεμβρίου τοῦ λβ' ἔτους διέβη
(1)424 and on-the 15th of-the November of-the 32 year crossed
 ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Οὐγγαρίαν,
the emperor lord John to — Italy and Hungary
 ποιήσας δεσπότην τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν αὐθεντόπουλον
having-made despot the brother his the young-lord
 κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον, καὶ καταλείψας αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
lord Constantine and having-left him in the city
 ἀντ' αὐτοῦ· τῇ δὲ κβ' τοῦ Φεβρουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ
in-place-of him on-the and 22nd of-the February month of-the
 αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐποιήσαμεν ὀρκωμοτικὰ ἀγάπην μετὰ τοῦ
same year we-made sworn-treaties love with the
 Ἀμυρᾶ τοῦ Μουράτη, ἀποκρισιαρίων ἀπελθόντων Λουκᾶ τοῦ
emir — Murad envoys having-gone Loukas the
 Νοταρᾶ τοῦ γεγονότος ὕστερον καὶ μεγάλου δουκὸς, τοῦ
Notaras the(-one) having-become later also grand duke —
 Μελαχρινοῦ Μανουήλ καὶ ἐμοῦ δι' αἰτίας ταύτας· ὅτι ὁ μὲν
Melachrinos Manuel and I for reasons these that — indeed
 Μελαχρινὸς προαπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Ἀμυρᾶν, καὶ ἐγνώρισεν
Melachrinos had-gone-ahead to the emir and made-known
 ὅτι θέλει γενέσθαι τὴν ἀγάπην· ὁ δὲ Νοταρᾶς ἵνα τελέσῃ
that will happen the love — and Notaras that accomplish
 αὐτὸς καλῶς κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν ὡς χρήσιμος καὶ καλός·
he well according-to the possible as useful and good
 ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ τὴν ἁγίαν δέσποιναν συγγενίδα αὐτοῦ δὴ
I and as from the holy lady kinswoman his indeed

τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ ἀπὸ τὴν μητέρα του, καὶ ὅτι, ἂν δεήσῃ, νὰ
of-the emir from the mother his and that if it-be-needful that
 γράψω καὶ δι' ὑφιλτιῶν εἰς τε τὸν ἅγιον βασιλέα καὶ εἰς
I-write also through ciphers to both the holy emperor and to
 τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν βασιλέα εἰς τὴν Οὐγγαρίαν εὕρισκόμενον.
the son his the emperor in — Hungary being

II • THE SIEGE OF PATRAS

Sphrantzes deciphers a letter reporting John VIII safe and homeward, and the dying Manuel rewards him and commends him to his son. He follows Constantine to the Morea, where Constantine marries Carlo's niece Theodora and besieges Patras. In an ambush before the walls Sphrantzes saves his lord, is captured, and lies forty days in irons. A digression praises the nun Thomais. Released, he sees Patras surrender, and he brings back the sultan's envoy who begins its settlement.

υκε' Καὶ εἰς τὸ τέλος τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ λγ'
(1)425 and at the end of-the October month of-the 33
 ἔτους ἐπανῆλθεν καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τοῦ εἰς
year returned also to the city from the part of-the at
 τὸν Δανούβιον ποταμὸν Κελλίου ὀνομαζομένου ὁ βασιλεὺς
the Danube river Kellion named the emperor
 κὺρ Ἰωάννης, ἀπελθόντων κατέργων ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως
lord John having-gone galleys from the city
 ἐκεῖσε. Προέπεμψε γὰρ ἀπὸ τὴν Οὐγγαρίαν ἄνθρωπον
there he-sent-ahead for from — Hungary (a)-man
 ἀλλόγλωσσον καὶ ἀλλογενῆ, τοῦ ἐλθεῖν διὰ τῆς στερεᾶς
foreign-tongued and foreign-born — to-come by the mainland
 μετὰ πιτταχίου ὑφιλτοῦ, οὗπερ ἐλθόντος ἐζήτει νὰ ἴδῃ
with (a)-letter ciphered who having-come asked that he-see

τὸν βασιλέα ὅτι ἔχει τι τῶν ἀναγκαίων. Τοῦτο πῶς
the emperor that he-has something of-the necessary(-things) this how
 ἤθελε γενῆν, ἄνθρωπος τοιοῦτος νὰ ἴδῃ βασιλέα ἀσθενῆ;
would happen (a)-man such that he-see (the)-emperor sick
 Κατάκοιτος γὰρ ἦν· καὶ μόνος πρὸς μόνον. Πολλῶν
bedridden for he-was and alone with alone many
 οὖν λόγων δαπανηθέντων, τέλος ἐστάλησαν πρὸς τὸν
then words having-been-spent at-last were-sent to the
 ἄνθρωπον δύο τῶν Κελλιωτῶν καὶ συντρόφων μου, καὶ
man two of-the chamberlains and companions my and
 εἶπον τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ· Ἡ τῷ παρόντι εἰπὲ τὸ θέλον
said to-the man either to-the present(-man) tell the(-thing) wanted
 (δείξαντες ἐμὲ), ἢ ἄπελθε ἔνθα θέλεις. Τότε παραλαβὼν
having-shown me or go where you-wish then having-taken
 με ἰδίως δέδωκέ μοι χαρτίν τι ὑφίλτον, καὶ ἐδήλωσέ
me privately he-gave to-me (a)-paper some ciphered and showed
 μοι καὶ ὅθεν καὶ ὁπότε ἐξῆλθεν. Ὡς δὲ διώρθωσα τὸ
me both whence and when he-went-out when and I-deciphered the
 ὑφίλτον καὶ ἀπῆλθον ἀναγνῶναι τοῦτο, ἀνέφερον ὅτι ζητῶ
cipher and went to-read it I-reported that I-seek
 εὐεργεσίαν· ἐπεὶ χαρίεντα μέλλει ἀναφέρειν ἐκεῖσε τῆς
(a)-favor since pleasant(-things) he-is-going to-report there the
 ἁγίας δεσποίνης καθεζομένης καὶ τῆς νύμφης αὐτῆς
holy lady sitting and the daughter-in-law her
 τοῦ δεσπότης λιπόντες εἰς τὸ κυνήγιον· καὶ ἀναγνοὺς
of-the despot having-left for the hunt and having-read
 τὸν χάρτην ὅτι καὶ ὑγιαίνει καὶ ἀπέρχεται καλῶς καὶ εἰς
the paper that both he-is-well and goes well and to
 τὰ περὶ τὴν μεγάλην Βλαχίαν, καὶ νὰ ἀπέλθωσι εἰς
the(-parts) around the great Wallachia and that they-go to

τὸ Κελλὶν ὀνομαζόμενον λιμῶνα κάτεργα ἵνα ἐπάρωσι καὶ
 — Kellion named harbor galleys that they-take and
 φέρωσιν αὐτὸν, ἐχάρησαν μεγάλως καὶ μετὰ μικρὸν ὀρίζει
 bring him they-rejoiced greatly and after (a)-little orders
 ὁ ἅγιος βασιλεὺς πρὸς τὸν ρουχάριν αὐτοῦ, Δὸς πρὸς τὸν
 the holy emperor to the wardrober his give to —
 Φραντζῇ τὸ καβάδι, τὸν μολιβὸν χαμουχᾶν, τὸν μετὰ
 Phrantzes the caftan the lead-gray kamouchas the(-one) with
 βαρεοκοιλίας ἐνδεδυμένον, καὶ ἀμέλει καὶ τὸ σεντούκιν
 fur lined and indeed also the chest
 ὅπερ μοι ἐζήτησεν· ἦν γὰρ εἰς τὰς χεῖράς μου σεντούκιν
 which of-me he-asked was for in the hands my (a)-chest
 κάλλιστον καὶ μέγα, ἔχον πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ εἶδη· ἅπερ
 finest and great having many and fine kinds which
 διεδόθησαν τὰ μὲν τοῖς υἱοῖς αὐτοῦ, τὰ δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς
 were-given-out some indeed to-the sons his others and for the
 ἀγίας ψυχῆς αὐτοῦ. Καὶ τέλος ἐζήτησα ἐγὼ τὸ σεντούκιν,
 holy soul his and at-last asked I the chest
 καὶ ὥρισέ μοι ὅτι αὐτὸ ἦτον τοῦ αὐθεντός μου τοῦ
 and he-ordered me that it was of-the lord my the
 βασιλέως τοῦ πατρός μου, καὶ εἶχα ἐν αὐτῷ μετὰ τῆς
 emperor the father my and I-had in it with the
 ψυχῆς ἐκείνου πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ καὶ πολλῷ πλείω τῶν
 soul his many and fine(-things) and much more than-those
 ὧν εἶδες· καὶ θέλω πάλιν νὰ τὸ δώσω καὶ ἐγὼ πρὸς
 which you-saw and I-wish again that it I-give also I to
 τὸν βασιλέα τὸν υἱόν μου ἵνα ἐν αὐτῷ ἔχη καὶ ἐκεῖνος
 the emperor the son my that in it he-have also he
 μετὰ τῆς εὐχῆς μου τὰ ἑαυτοῦ· τότε δὲ πάλιν ὥρισειν
 with the blessing my the(-things) his-own then and again he-ordered

ἵνα τὸ ἔχω· καὶ εἶλον αὐτὸ μετὰ τῆς ἁγίας εὐχῆς ἐκείνου
that it I-have and I-took it with the holy blessing his
 γεμάτων ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν χρησίμων καὶ τιμίων τοῦ
full of all the useful and precious(-things) of-the
 βίου τούτου τοῦ ματαίου· ἡ δὲ ἁγία δέσποινα ὀρίζει καὶ
life this the vain the and holy lady orders and
 φέρουσί με χαμουχᾶν καλὸν πράσινον. Ἡ δὲ νέα δέσποινα
they-bring me (a)-kamouchas fine green the and young lady
 μνηύει με ὅτι Τὸ δεῖνά μου ρούχον, ὅταν μέλλης λαβεῖν
sends-word me that the so-and-so my garment when you-are-going to-take
 γυναικα, θέλει ἡσθεν ἐκείνης. Τῇ δὲ κα' τοῦ Ἰουλίου
(a)-wife will be hers on-the and 21st of-the July
 μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τέθνηκεν ὁ ἐν μακαρίᾳ τῇ λήξει
month of-the same year died the in blessed the end
 γενόμενος αἰοῖδιμος καὶ εὐσεβῆς βασιλεὺς κὺρ Μανουήλ,
become celebrated and pious emperor lord Manuel
 ὁ διὰ τοῦ θείου καὶ ἀγγελικοῦ σχήματος μετονομασθεὶς
the(-one) by the divine and angelic habit renamed
 πρὸ ἡμερῶν β' Ματθαῖος μοναχὸς, καὶ ἐτάφη τῇ αὐτῇ
before days 2 Matthew monk and was-buried on-the same
 ἡμέρᾳ ἐν τῇ σεβασμῷ βασιλικῇ καὶ περικαλλεῖ μονῇ
day in the venerable imperial and most-beautiful monastery
 τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μετὰ πένθους καὶ συνδρομῆς οἷας οὐ
of-the Pantokrator with mourning and concourse such-as not
 γέγονε πώποτε εἰς τινα τῶν ἄλλων· ἦσαν δὲ πᾶσαι αἱ
happened ever to any of-the others were and all the
 τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ ἡμέραι ἔτη οἷ' καὶ ἡμέραι κέ'.
of-the life his days years 77 and days 25

Καὶ τῷ (λδ') ἔτει μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ διέβη φυγοῦσα εἰς
and in-the 34 year in-month August crossed having-fled to

τὴν αὐτῆς πατρίδα ἢ δέσποινα κυρία Σοφία.

the her fatherland the despoina lady Sophia

Καὶ τῷ (λε') ἔτει τοῦ Αὐγούστου κθ' ἔφερον μετὰ
and in-the 35 year of-the August 29th they-brought with

κατέργων ἀπὸ τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν κυρίαν Μαρίαν τὴν
galleys from — Trebizond lady Maria the

Κομνηνὴν, θυγατέραν κὺρ Ἀλεξίου βασιλέως Τραπεζοῦντος
Komnene daughter of-lord Alexios emperor of-Trebizond

τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ.

the Komnenos

Καὶ τῷ (λς') ἔτει μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ εὐλογήθη αὐτὴν ὁ
and in-the 36 year in-month September was-blessed her the

βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ
emperor lord John and in-the same year in-month November

ἐξῆλθεν αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ
went-out he indeed the emperor from the city and

ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν τῇ κς' Δεκεμβρίου μετὰ καὶ τοῦ
went to the Morea on-the 26th of-December with also the

ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ τοῦ δεσπότη κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου διὰ τὸ
brother his the despot lord Constantine because-of the

βούλεσθαι γενέσθαι τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτῶν τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ
to-wish to-become the brother their the despot lord

Θεόδωρον καλόγερρον, καὶ ὁ κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐναπομείνη
Theodore (a)-monk and the lord Constantine remain

αὐθέντης τοῦ Μορέου, εἰ καὶ μετεμελήθη καὶ οὐκ ἐγένετο·
lord of-the Morea if even he-repented and not it-happened

μεθ' ᾧ ἐγὼ ἀρχῇ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἦλθον, εἰς τὴν
with whom I at-first to the Morea came in the

τοῦ βασιλέως μου δουλοσύνην ὑπάρχων, εἰς δὲ τὴν
of-the emperor my service being to and the
 τοῦ δεσπότου κύρ Κωνσταντίνου ἀποβλέπων ἐξ αἰτίας
of-the despot lord Constantine looking for (a)-reason
 τοιαύτης· τοῦ γὰρ αἰοδίου καὶ μακαρίτου πατρὸς αὐτῶν
such the for celebrated and blessed father their
 ἐγγίζοντος πρὸς τὸ ἀποθανεῖν ὥρισέ μοι καὶ ἔγραψα ἰδίως,
drawing-near to the to-die ordered me and I-wrote privately
 οὐχὶ διαθήκην αὐτοῦ· οὐ γὰρ διατίθενται οἱ βασιλεῖς, ἀλλὰ
not (a)-testament his not for make-testaments the emperors but
 προστάττουσιν· ὅτι νὰ ἔχη εἷς ἕκαστος τὸ καὶ τὸ,
they-command that that have one each the(-thing) and the(-thing)
 ὁ δὲ τόδε ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων αὐτοῦ ἀξιολόγων εἰδῶν·
the(-one) and that from the own his notable goods
 καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ βίου αὐτοῦ ἵνα μερισθῇ εἰς τέσσαρα
and the rest of-the property his that it-be-divided into four
 μερδικὰ, εἰς παραστάσιμα καὶ λειτουργίας ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
parts for memorial-offerings and liturgies for him
 κατεπέκεινα τῶν συνήθων, ὧν πολυτελῶς καὶ καλῶς
beyond the customary which lavishly and well
 ἐτελέσθησαν παρὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν εἰσοδημάτων τῆς
were-performed by the(-things) his and the revenues of-the
 βασιλείας, εἰς πτωχοὺς, εἰς τοὺς ἰατροὺς καὶ εἰς τοὺς αὐτοῦ
empire for (the)-poor for the physicians and for the his
 κελλιῶτας· ἐπίτροποι δὲ νὰ ᾧσω ὁ πνευματικὸς αὐτοῦ ὁ
chamberlains executors and that be the confessor his the
 εἷς τῶν Ξανθοπούλων Μακάριος ὁ ἐξ Ἰουδαίων, ὁ
one of-the Xanthopouloi Makarios the(-one) from Jews the
 διδάσκαλος Ἰωσήφ ὁ εἰς τοῦ Χαρσιανίτου, καὶ ἐγώ·
teacher Joseph the(-one) at the Charsianites and I

καὶ ἀναγνωσθείσης ταύτης δὴ τῆς προστάξεως παρ'
and having-been-read this indeed the command by
 ἐμοῦ ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆς ἁγίας δεσποίνης καὶ τοῦ
me before him and the holy lady and the
 βασιλέως καὶ υἱοῦ αὐτῶν καὶ μόνον τέλος ὥρισε πρὸς
emperor and son their and only at-last he-ordered to
 τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ· Υἱέ μου, ἤκουσας τὸ σᾶς προστάττω
the son his son my you-heard what you I-command
 διὰ τοὺς ἰδίους μου ὅπου λατρεύουσιν· ἔγραφον γάρ·
for the own my who serve I-was-writing for
 οἱ δὲ κελλιῶταί μου, οἵτινες ἐδούλευσάν μοι καλῶς καὶ
the and chamberlains my who served me well and
 εὐνοϊκῶς διάκεινται καὶ δουλικῶς ὡς ἔνι εἰκὸς εἰς ἐμέ,
loyally are-disposed and slavishly as is fitting to me
 ἃς ἔχωσι παρὰ πάντων ὑμῶν τῶν υἱῶν μου ἀγάπην τε
let them-have from all you the sons my love both
 καὶ ἀνεκδοχὴν καὶ προμήθειαν κατὰ τὸ ἀναλογοῦν ἐνὶ
and support and provision according-to the proportionate to-one
 ἐκάστω αὐτῶν. Ἰδίως δὲ πάλιν λέγω σοι διὰ τοῦτον δὴ
each of-them privately and again I-say to-you about this indeed
 τὸν Φραντζῆν ὅτι ἐδούλευσέ μοι καλῶς καὶ ἐθεράπευσέ
— Phrantzes that he-served me well and tended
 μοι εἰς τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς μου καὶ τοῦ σώματος, καὶ
me in the(-things) of-the soul my and of-the body and
 νῦν εἰς τὰ τῆς ἀσθενείας μου πλέον τῶν ἄλλων
now in the(-things) of-the sickness my more than-the others
 μοι θεραπεύει, καὶ θαρρῶ ὅτι καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ψυχῆς
me he-tends and I-trust that also the(-things) for the soul
 μου μετὰ θάνατον καλῶς τὰ θέλει ἐξοικονομήσειν· ἢ
my after death well them will manage the

νεότης οὖν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ γῆρας τὸ ἐμὸν οὐδὲν ἀφῆκαν
youth then his and the old-age the my not let
 ἵνα γένηται πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀντάξιον τῆς ἀγάπης καὶ
that (a)-thing-be-done toward him worthy of-the love and
 δουλοσύνης αὐτοῦ. Ἀφίημι δὲ αὐτὸν εἰς σέ, καὶ νὰ ἔχῃ;
service his I-leave and him to you and that be-have
 τὴν εὐχὴν μου, τὸ ἐτύχενεν ἵνα γένηται παρ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς
the blessing my what it-befitted that be-done by me toward
 αὐτὸν, καὶ οὐδὲν ἐγένετο δι' ἧς αἰτίας εἶπον, ἃς γένηται
him and nothing was-done for which reasons I-said let it-be-done
 παρὰ σοῦ· ἐπειδὴ μετὰ τοῦ δεσπότη κυροῦ Κωνσταντίνου
by you since with the despot lord Constantine
 εἶχον ἀγάπην καὶ πληροφορίαν ἣν ὁ Θεὸς ἀπεδέχεται,
I-had love and assurance which — God accepted
 ὅτι ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς μου ἀδελφὸς ἦν αὐτοῦ τατὰς, καὶ οἱ
that the of-the father my brother was his tutor and the
 υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ συνανάτροφοι καὶ φίλοι καὶ δοῦλοι αὐτοῦ καὶ
sons his fellow-nurslings and friends and servants his and
 ἐγὼ μετ' αὐτῶν· εἶτα ἔφερεν ὁ καιρὸς καὶ οἰκείωσιν ἐμοῦ
I with them then brought the time also intimacy my
 εἰς τὸν μακαρίτην καὶ αἰοίδιμον πατέρα αὐτοῦ· καὶ τὰ
with the blessed and celebrated father his and what
 ἔχρηζεν ἀπ' ἐκείνων πολλὰ καὶ ἀναγκαῖα, εὑρίσκειν αὐτὰ
he-needed from him many and necessary(-things) he-found them
 δι' ἐμοῦ· ἡγάπα καὶ τὸν ἐμὲ εἶχε καὶ ἰδίως εἰς τὴν
through me he-loved also him me he-had also specially in the
 δουλοσύνην του. Καὶ συνηθείας καὶ τάξεως οὔσης εἰς τὰ
service his and (a)-custom and order being in the
 τῶν βασιλέων ὁσπῆτια ὅτι τοῦ πατρὸς οἱ κελλιῶται νὰ
of-the emperors households that of-the father the chamberlains that

χωρῶσι καὶ εἰς τὰ κελλία τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ, οὐχὶ δὲ τῶν
they-pass also into the chambers of-the sons his not but of-the
 υἱῶν εἰς τὸ τοῦ πατρός· τοῦτο δὲ ἕως ἄν ἐν τοῖς
sons into the(-chamber) of-the father this but until — among the
 ζῶσιν ὁ πατὴρ εὐρίσκηται, οὐχὶ δὲ καὶ μετὰ θάνατον·
living the father be-found not but also after death
 ὡς ἀπέθανεν ὁ μακαρίτης καὶ αἰοιδίμος πατὴρ αὐτοῦ
when died the blessed and celebrated father his
 μετὰ τὸ ἐκείνου πρῶτον μνημόσυνον ἐπιστρέψαντες πάντες
after the his first memorial having-returned all
 ἡμεῖς οἱ ἐκείνου κελλιῶται εἰς τὸ παλάτιν· ἔθος γὰρ ἐνι
we the his chamberlains to the palace (a)-custom for is
 καὶ τοῦτο ὅτι οἱ κελλιῶται αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ βασιλέως νὰ
also this that the chamberlains his indeed of-the emperor that
 καταμένωσι περὶ τὸν τάφον αὐτοῦ μέχρι καὶ τοῦ πρώτου
remain around the tomb his until also the first
 μνημοσύνου· ἀπῆλθον καὶ εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον ὅπερ κατέμενευ
memorial I-went also to the house which dwelt-in
 ὁ ῥήθεις δεσπότης κύρ Κωνσταντίνος· καὶ ἐκάθισα ἔξω
the said despot lord Constantine and I-sat outside
 ὡς οἱ πολλοί. Μαθὼν δὲ τοῦτο ἔστειλε τὸν θεῖόν μου
as the many having-learned and this he-sent the uncle my
 καὶ ὥρισέ μοι, ὅτι Οὐ μὲν ἐτήρησας τὴν τάξιν καὶ οὐδὲν
and ordered me that not indeed you-kept the order and not
 ἦλθες εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου ἐξ ὀρθοῦ, ὡς ἐποίεις ζῶντος
you-came to the chamber my by direct(-route) as you-did living
 τοῦ αὐθεντός μου βασιλέως τοῦ πατρός μου· ἀμὴ πάλιν
the lord my emperor the father my but again
 ἡμεῖς διὰ τὸ χρέος τῆς εἰς ἐκείνον ἀγάπης σου καὶ
we because-of the debt of-the toward him love your and

δουλοσύνης καὶ τῆς εἰς ἡμᾶς εὐεργετοῦμέν σοι, καὶ οὕτως
service and of-the toward us we-benefit you and thus
 ὥς ἂν ᾗ εἰς τὴν δουλοσύνην τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
when — he-be in the service of-the emperor the brother
 μου νὰ ἔρχεται ἐξ ὀρθοῦ εἰς τὸ κελλίον μου, ὥς καὶ
my that he-comes by direct(-route) to the chamber my as also
 πρότερον. Ἀπὸ τούτων οὖν τῶν αἰτιῶν ὥς ὠρίσθη παρὰ
before from these then the reasons when it-was-ordered by
 τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ ὅτι νὰ ἀκολουθήσῃ αὐτῷ
the emperor and brother his that that he-follow him
 ἀπερχομένῳ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν δι' ἣν αἰτίαν προεδηλώσαμεν,
going to the Morea for which reason we-have-shown-before
 ὥρισέ μοι ἰδίως τὸ δὴ μέλλει γενέσθαι καὶ ἀγαπῶ νὰ
he-ordered me privately what indeed is-going to-happen and I-wish that
 ἡμπορῇ νὰ σε εἶχον μετ' ἐμοῦ καὶ ἀνέφερον αὐτῷ καὶ
it-be-possible that you have with me and I-reported to-him also
 ἐγὼ τοῦτο πολλῶ πλεον, σωζομένου μόνον ὅτι νὰ ἔνι μετὰ
I this much more being-preserved only that that it-be with
 ἀποδοχῆς καὶ ὀρισμοῦ τοῦ αὐθεντοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ
approval and order of-the lord the emperor the
 ἀδελφοῦ σου· ἐζήτησεν οὖν τοῦτο τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ δι'
brother your he-asked then this the brother his through
 ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ λόγων παρακλητικῶν καὶ αἰτίων ἀναγκαίων
himself with words entreating and reasons necessary
 ὅπου τὸν ἠνάγκαζον ἵνα ἔχῃ τὸ ἐμὸν χρεῖαν. Ἐκεῖνος δὲ
which him compelled that he-have the me need he but
 ἀπελογήσατο, ὥς ζητοῦντα ἀδύνατόν τι οὐ δι' ἄλλο
pleaded as asking (an)-impossible something not for other
 τι ἀλλ' ἢ διὰ τὸν ὀρισμὸν τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτῶν,
anything but than because-of the order of-the father their

καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐμὴν διὰ στόματος παράδοσιν. Ὁ
and the to him my by mouth commitment he
 δὲ πάλιν ἐζήτησε τοῦτο διὰ τῆς ἁγίας δεσποίνης καὶ
and again asked this through the holy lady and
 μητρὸς αὐτῶν, καὶ ἔτι μετὰ τῶν μεσαζόντων αὐτοῦ· καὶ
mother their and still with the ministers his and
 μόλις ποτὲ ὥρισε τοῦτο, ὅτι Ἄς ἔλθῃ μεθ' ἡμῶν ὁ
scarcely ever ordered this that let he-come with us —
 Φραντζῆς· καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀπομείνῃ ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἐκεῖ,
Phrantzes and if indeed remain the brother my there
 νὰ τὸν ἀφήσω νὰ ἔχῃ αὐτόν· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ κυρά μου ἡ
that him I-leave that he-have him since also the lady my the
 δέσποινα ὥρισέ μοι περὶ τούτου καὶ συγχωρεῖ τό· εἰ δὲ
lady ordered me about this and allows it if but
 ἐπαναστρέψῃ ἐδῶ ὁ ἀδελφός μου μετ' ἐμοῦ, οὐδὲν τυχέει
return here the brother my with me not it-befits
 εἰ μὴ νὰ ἔνι εἰς ἐμὲ καθὼς ὥρισεν ὁ αὐθέντης μου ὁ
if not that he-be with me as ordered the lord my the
 βασιλεὺς ὁ πατήρ μου νὰ ἔχωμεν δίκαιον νὰ ποιήσωμεν
emperor the father my that we-have (a)-right that we-do
 εἰς αὐτόν. Ἐρχόμενοι δὲ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν τοῦ μὲν
to him coming and to the Morea to-the(-one) indeed
 ὑπῆρχον τελείως ὑποχείριος ὡς προεῖπον, πρὸς δὲ τὸν
I-was wholly subject as I-said-before to and the(-other)
 ἀγάπῃ καὶ ἐλπίδι προσαπέβλεπον· ἀποσωθέντες οὖν εἰς
with-love and hope I-looked having-arrived then in
 τὸν Μορέαν καὶ κατὰ τοῦ τόπου παντὸς οὗ ἐντὸς
the Morea and against the place all which inside
 τοῦ Μορέως ἐκράτει δεσπότης ὁ Κάρουλλος, ἀπελθόντες
the Morea held (the)-despot — Carlo having-gone

πάντες οἱ αὐθέντες καὶ ἀδελφοί, τέλος ἐπεὶ οὔτε οὗτοι
 all the lords and brothers at-last since neither these
 ἦσαν τεθαρρήκοτες ὅτι θέλουν δουλώσειν εἰς ἑαυτοὺς ὅλον
 were confident that they-will subdue to themselves all
 τὸν τόπον ὃν ἦρχεν ὁ Κάρουλλος, οὔτε πάλιν ἐκεῖνος ἔτι
 the place which ruled — Carlo nor again he still
 νὰ δυνηθῇ νὰ φυλάξῃ τὸν ἐπίλοιπον τόπον ὅπου ἀπέμεινεν
 that he-be-able that he-guard the remaining place which remained
 αὐτῷ· ἀπῆραν γὰρ οἱ αὐθέντες ἡμῶν τινὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ·
 to-him took for the lords our some of-the his
 ἐφάνη καλὸν ἵνα ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ἐπάρῃ
 it-appeared good that the despot lord Constantine take
 τὴν ἀνεψιὰν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Καρούλλου δεσπότης εἰς
 the niece his indeed — of-Carlo despot as
 νόμιμον γυναῖκα καὶ τὰ κάστρα, ὅσα δὴ καὶ εἶχεν εἰς
 lawful wife and the castles as-many-as indeed also he-had in
 τὸν Μορέαν, λάβῃ εἰς προῦκαν αὐτῆς· οὗ δὴ γενομένου
 the Morea take as dowry her which indeed having-become
 τελείου τῇ πρώτῃ Μαΐου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, σταλείς
 complete on-the first of-May of-the same year sent
 ἐγὼ παρέλαβον τὴν Γλαρέντζαν, καὶ ἄλλοι τὰ ἄλλα· καὶ
 I took-over — Glarentza and others the others and
 ἐπαναστρέψαντες εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν ἐνεργεῖτο τὸ
 having-returned to — Mistra was-being-done the(-matter)
 τῆς καλογερικῆς τοῦ δεσπότης κυρίου Θεοδώρου. Διὰ δὲ
 of-the monkhood of-the despot lord Theodore for and
 τὸ νὰ ἐπάρουν, ἂν ἐμπορέσουν, τὴν Πάτραν, ἀναγκαῖον
 the that they-take if they-could — Patras (a)-necessary
 καὶ χρήσιμον τόπον, καὶ διὰ τὸ νὰ μηδὲν εὐρίσκονται εἰς
 and useful place and for the that not they-be-found in

τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῶν βουλομένου
 — Mistra the brothers of-the brother their wishing
 γενέσθαι καλογέρου, ἐξελθόντες τῇ πρώτῃ Ἰουλίου τοῦ
 to-become (a)-monk having-gone-out on-the first of-July of-the
 αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἦλθον κατὰ τῆς Πάτρας οἱ τρεῖς τῶν
 same year came against — Patras the three of-the
 ἀδελφῶν· καὶ περὶ τοὺς μύλους αὐτῆς σκηνώσαντες
 brothers and around the mills its having-encamped
 ἐκείσε καὶ τὴν ἀνεψιὰν τοῦ δεσπότης Καρόλλου ἔφερον
 there and the niece of-the despot Carlo they-brought
 κυρίαν Θεοδώραν· καὶ ἐκείσε αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
 lady Theodora and there he also the despot lord
 Κωνσταντῖνος τὴν εὐλογήθη. Εἰς δὲ τὴν Πάτραν οὐδὲν
 Constantine her was-blessed in and — Patras nothing
 ἑκατορθώθη τι πρὸς ἄλωσιν· ἀλλ' ἦν μᾶλλον καὶ
 was-accomplished anything toward capture but it-was rather also
 αἴτιον ὅτι καὶ ὅπερ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν κὺρ Θεόδωρος ὁ
 (the)-cause that also what the brother their lord Theodore the
 δεσπότης εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν ἔστησεν ἵνα ποιήσῃ, ἀθετήσῃ,
 despot at — Mistra set that he-do he-set-aside
 ὅπερ αἴτιον πολλῶν κακῶν· ὥς οὖν εἰς τὰ τῆς
 which (the)-cause of-many evils as then in the(-things) —
 Πάτρας τι συμπέρασμα χρηστὸν οὐδὲν ἑκατορθοῦτο, ἀλλ'
 of-Patras any outcome good nothing was-accomplished but
 ἢ μόνον τρία καστελόπουλα ὅπου ἀπῆραν ποιήσαντες
 or only three little-castles which they-took having-made
 εἰρήνην μετὰ τῶν ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ· καὶ ὅτι νὰ δίδουν καὶ
 peace with the(-men) in the castle and that that they-give also
 κατ' ἔτος πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον φλωρία
 by year to the despot lord Constantine florins

φ', ἐγερθέντες ἀπῆλθον, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς δι' ἄλλης ὁδοῦ
 500 *having-risen they-went the indeed emperor by another road*
 εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν, ὁ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος
to — Mistra the and despot lord Constantine
 δι' ἄλλης εἰς τὸ Χλουμούτζιν μετὰ καὶ τῆς γυναικὸς
by another to — Chlemoutsi with also the wife
 αὐτοῦ καὶ βασιλίσσης. Μετὰ δέ τινα καιρὸν ὀλίγον, ἐπεὶ
his and queen after and some time little since
 ὁ βασιλεὺς ἤθελεν ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ ὅπισθεν εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον
the emperor wished that he-go back to the house
 αὐτοῦ, μνηστὴς καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς
his having-been-sent-word also the brother his went to
 τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν ἀπὸ τὸ Χλουμούτζιν· κακέισε διαβιβάσαντες
— Mistra from — Chlemoutsi and-there having-spent
 ἀμφότεροι οἱ δύο ἀδελφοὶ ἡμέρας ὀλίγας, τῷ Ὀκτωβρίῳ
both the two brothers days few in-the October
 μηνὶ τοῦ (λ') ἔτους ἐκαβαλίκευσαν ὁμοῦ καὶ ἀπῆλθον
month of-the 30 year rode together and went
 μέχρι καὶ τῆς Κορίνθου· καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐμβὰς
as-far-as even — Corinth and the indeed emperor having-embarked
 εἰς τὰ κάτεργα ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν·
in the galleys sailed-off to — Constantinople
 ὁ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος ἀπῆλθεν ὅπισθεν τὴν αὐτὴν
the and despot lord Theodore went back the same
 ὁδὸν τὴν φέρουσαν εἰς τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν· καὶ ὁ κὺρ Θωμᾶς
road the leading to — Mistra and the lord Thomas
 ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος μετ' αὐτοῦ μέχρι τινὸς ἀπῆλθεν
the young-lord with him up-to some(-point) went
 εἰς τὰ Καλάβρυτα· ἡμεῖς δὲ μετὰ τοῦ αὐθεντὸς ἡμῶν
to — Kalavryta we and with the lord our

κυρίου Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ δεσπότης διὰ τῆς ἄλλης ὁδοῦ
lord Constantine the despot by the other road

ἦλθομεν εἰς τὴν Βοστίτζαν· καὶ γὰρ εἰ καὶ καλόγερος
came to — Vostitsa and for if even (a)-monk

οὐκ ἐγένετο ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος, ἵνα ἀπομείνῃ
not became the despot lord Theodore that remain

ἅπας ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν
all the land his to the lord Constantine the

ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ, ἀλλ' οὖν καὶ οὕτως δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτὸν
brother his but yet even thus he-gave to him

τὴν Βοστίτζαν, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἄλλο μέρος ὅσα δὴ
— Vostitsa and to the other part as-much-as indeed

ἦρχεν ὁ Φραγκόπουλος πρωτοστράτωρ, Ἀνδρούσαν λέγω
ruled — Frangopoulos protostrator Androusa I-mean

καὶ Καλομμάταν, καὶ Πίδημα καὶ Μάνην καὶ Νησὶν
and Kalamata and Pidima and Mani and Nisi

καὶ Σπητάλιν καὶ Γραμπένην, καὶ Ἀετὸν καὶ Λωϊ, καὶ
and Spitali and Grebeni and Aetos and Loi and

Νεόκαστρον καὶ ἕτερα πολλά· ἃ καὶ σταλεῖς ἐγὼ
Neokastron and other many which also sent I

παρέλαβον ταῦτα παρὰ τοῦ ῥηθέντος πρωτοστράτορος.
took-over these from the said protostrator

Καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Μαρτίῳ δ' τέθνηκεν
and in-the same year in month March 4th died

ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Ἀνδρόνικος, ὁ διὰ τοῦ θείου
the despot lord Andronikos the(-one) by the divine

σχήματος μετονομασθεὶς Ἀκάκιος· καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τοῦ
habit renamed Akakios and was-buried in the of-the

Παντοκράτορος μονῇ, ἐν ᾗ καὶ κατέμενε· βουλῆς δὲ
Pantokrator monastery in which also he-dwelt (a)-plan and

ἀποκρύφου μόνον εἰς ἐμὲ οὔσης παρὰ τοῦ αὐθεντός μου
secret only to me being from the lord my
 καὶ δεσπότης, ὅτι νὰ ἀπέλθωμεν κατὰ τῆς Πάτρας, καὶ
and despot that that we-go against — Patras and
 εἰ μὲν ἐπάρωμεν αὐτήν, ἰδοὺ νὰ εὕρισκώμεθα εἰς τὸν
if indeed we-take her behold that we-find-ourselves in the
 Μορέαν, καὶ ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ ὁ τῆς Μαύρης δηλονότι
Morea and the land his the(-one) of-the Black namely
 θαλάσσης δοθῇ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν βασιλέα.
sea be-given to the brother his the emperor
 εἰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπάρωμεν τὴν Πάτραν, νὰ ὑπάγωμεν ὅπισθεν
if but not we-take — Patras that we-go back
 εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ νὰ ἔχῃ ἐνταῦθα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
to the city and that he-have here in the Morea
 τὰ τῆς προικὸς αὐτοῦ κάστρα, καὶ ἐκεῖσε τὸν τόπον
the of-the dowry his castles and there the land
 του, τὴν Μαύρην δηλονότι θάλασσαν· τὰ δὲ δοθέντα
his the Black namely sea the and given
 παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότης κάστρα πάλιν νὰ δοθῶσιν, ἔνθα ὁ
by the despot castles again that be-given where the
 βασιλεὺς διακρίνει, παρηκολούθησε καὶ τοῦτο, ὅπερ ἦτον
emperor decides followed also this which was
 ἀπὸ μέρους βεβαίωσης τῆς ἀποκρύφου μελέτης. Ἀπὸ τῆς
in part (a)-confirmation of-the secret plan from —
 Βοστίτζης διερχόμενοι διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς Πάτρας, ἵνα εἰς
Vostitsa passing by the road — of-Patras that to
 τὴν Γλαρέντζαν καὶ τὸ Χλομούτζιν ἀπέλθωμεν, ἔνθα καὶ ἡ
— Glarentza and — Chlemoutsi we-go where also the
 βασίλισσα, ἐστάλη Ἀνδρόνικος Λάσκαρις ὁ Παδιάτης εἰς
queen was-sent Andronikos Laskaris the Padiates to

τοὺς ἐν τῇ Πάτρᾳ ἄρχοντας διὰ τινος δουλείας· κακέϊσε
the in — Patras lords for some services and-there
 προσμείναντος συνέτυχον αὐτῷ ἰδίως καὶ ἱερεῖς καὶ λαϊκοὶ
having-stayed met him privately also priests and laymen
 περὶ τοῦ, ἃν θέλει ὁ αὐθέντης αὐτοῦ, ἔχουσι τρόπον
about the(-thing) if wishes the lord his they-have (a)-way
 ὅτι νὰ ποιήσουν νὰ ἐπάρῃ τὴν Πάτραν. Ἐλθόντος δὲ
that that they-make that he-take — Patras having-come and
 τοῦ Λάσκαρι καὶ εἰπόντος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ τὰ
— Laskaris and having-spoken with the others also the(-things)
 τῶν Πατρηνῶν ἀπόκρυφα, ἀπεπέμφθη ὡς ἀδύνατα καὶ
of-the Patrenes secret it-was-dismissed as impossible and
 περισσὰ καὶ ἀκούσαντος καὶ λέγοντος· σταλεῖς οὖν εἰς
excessive and having-beard and saying having-been-sent then as
 κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν Ἀνδρουσαν ὁ αὐτὸς Λάσκαρις, ἔτι δὲ
governor to — Androusa the same Laskaris yet and
 καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρχοντες εἰς τὰ ἐκεῖσε κάστρα Κεφαλάδες,
also the other lords to the there castles (as)-governors
 (ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ ὁ πρῶτος τῶν ἀρχόντων τοῦ ὀσπητίου
but indeed also the first of-the lords of-the house
 αὐτοῦ ὁ Λάσκαρις Ἀλέξιος εἶχε λάβῃν εἰς κεφαλατικὸν
his — Laskaris Alexios had taken as governorship
 τὴν Βοστίτζαν καὶ ἐναπέμεινεν ἐκεῖσε) διερχόμενοι, ὡς
— Vostitsa and remained there passing-through as
 δεδῆλωκα, τοῦ δεσπότη καὶ αὐθεντός μου μετ' ἐμοῦ καὶ
I-have-shown the despot and lord my with me and
 μόνου ἐνεργούντος τὸ περὶ τῆς Πάτρας, εὐρισκόμεθα
alone handling the(-matter) about — Patras we-are-found
 εἰς τὴν Γλαρέντζαν· ἐγράψαμεν πολλάκις, πάλιν ἔκρινον
at — Glarentza we-wrote often again they-judged

τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀδύνατα, ὡς καὶ ὁ καιρὸς ἔδειξε. Τέλος
the(-things) from us impossible as also the time showed at-last
 ἐσθήσαμεν ἵνα ἀπέλθωμεν καὶ νυκτὸς οὔσης εὑρεθῶμεν
we-resolved that we-go and night being we-be-found
 εἰς τόπον πλησίον τοῦ τέλους τῶν ἀμπελίων αὐτῶν δὴ
at (a)-place near the end of-the vineyards their indeed
 τῶν Πατρηνῶν εἰς τρεῖς ἐκκλησίας ὀνομαζόμενον, ἐπεὶ καὶ
of-the Patrenes at three churches named since also
 ἦσαν παλαιόθεν, ἐκεῖσε δὲ εὑρεθῶσι καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ
they-were of-old there and be-found also the men and
 δηλώσωσιν εἰς πλάτος τὰ διὰ γραφῆς, καὶ, εἰ μὲν
show at length the(-things) through letter and if indeed
 δυνατά εἰσι, νὰ ἐνεργηθῶσιν, εἰ δ' οὐν, νὰ ἀπέλθωμεν,
possible they-are that be-carried-out if but not that we-go
 φανερώς νὰ ἀποκλείσωμεν τὸ κάστρον καὶ ὡς φέρει τὸ
openly that we-shut-in the castle and as brings the(-thing)
 φέρον. Καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐγράψαμεν ὀρισμοὺς εἰς πάντας τοὺς
bringing and behold we-wrote orders to all the(-men)
 ἐν τῇ περιοχῇ τῆς Ἀνδρούσης, ὅτι τῇ ιε' τοῦ Μαρτίου
in the district — of-Androusa that on-the 15th of-the March
 μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἵνα ἔλθωσι μετ' ὀρμάτων καὶ τῶν
month of-the same year that they-come with arms and the
 πλειόνων ἀνθρώπων τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐνὸς ἐκάστου αὐτῶν, ἵνα
most men of-the rule of-one each of-them that
 μετὰ τοῦ πρέποντος διέλθῃ τὸν τόπον τοῦ πριγκίπου καὶ
with the fitting(-escort) pass-through the land of-the prince and
 ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀνδρουσαν ὁ νέος αὐθέντης
go to the(-parts) around — Androusa the new lord
 τοῦ τόπου ἐκεῖνου· ὁμοίως ἐμηνύθη καὶ Λάσκαρις Ἀλέξιος
of-the land that likewise was-sent-word also Laskaris Alexios

ἀπὸ τὴν Βοστίτζαν· ἐλθόντος δὲ ὡς ἐκαβαλικεύσαμεν καὶ
from — Vostitsa having-come and when we-rode and
 οὐδὲν ἐπιάσαμεν τὴν περὶ τὸν Ἀλφειὸν ὁδόν, ἀλλὰ τὴν
not we-took the along the Alpheios road but the
 ἀριστεράν, ἐθαύμαζον καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔλεγον ἐρωτῶντες,
left they-marveled and to each-other said asking
 Ποῦ ἀπερχόμεθα; Ἐλθόντες δὲ περὶ τὸν συμφωνηθέντα
where are-we-going having-come and about the agreed
 τόπον περὶ ὧραν ἀλεκτοροφωνίας καὶ εὐρόντες καὶ
place about (the)-hour of-cockcrow and having-found also
 τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ ἰδόντες αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀπράκτους καὶ
the men and having-seen them both ineffectual and
 ἄπρακτα λέγοντας ἀπεπέμψαμεν· ἐξημερωθέντες δ'
ineffectual(-things) saying we-dismissed(-them) having-dawned and
 ἐκεῖσε βουλευόμενοι τί ἄρα νὰ πραχθῇ, τὸ φωσσάτον
there deliberating what after-all that be-done the army
 νὰ πηλαλήσῃ νὰ αἰχμαλωτήσῃ τοὺς εὐρισκομένους
that ride-out that capture the(-ones) found
 ἔξωθεν ἀνθρώπους καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν τῶν Ἑβραίων οἴκησιν,
outside men and all the of-the Jews dwelling
 ὡς ἐφάνη ἄπρακτον διὰ πολλὰ αἷτια, ἰδὸν καὶ ἀπὸ τὸ
as it-seemed useless for many reasons behold also from the
 κάστρον ἰδόντες ἡμᾶς καὶ ἀπορήσαντες τί ἄρα καὶ
castle having-seen us and having-been-at-a-loss what after-all also
 ἔνι, (οὐδὲ γὰρ προενόησαν τὸ τυχόν) ἀπέστειλαν ἓνα τῶν
it-is not for had-they-foreseen the least they-sent one of-the
 ἀρχόντων, καὶ ἓνα κανονικὸν Μάρκον ὀνομαζόμενον μετὰ
lords and one canon Mark named with
 καὶ δραγουμάνου καὶ ἀνθρώπων, ἵνα μάθωσι τίς ἔνι καὶ
also (an)-interpreter and men that they-learn who it-is and

δια τίς Ὡς δὲ εἶδον τίς ἐνι καὶ ἤκουσαν ὅτι Ἥλθομεν
for what when and they-saw who it-is and heard that we-came
 ἢ νὰ μᾶς δώσητε τὸ κάστρον, ἢ νὰ τὸ ἐπάρωμεν
either that to-us you-give the castle or that it we-take
 μεθ' οἴου τρόπου ἐμπορέσωμεν, ἐπιστρέψαντες καὶ μετὰ
by whatever way we-can having-retained also with
 σπουδῆς καὶ κρούσαντες λάρμα συνήχθησαν βία πάντες
haste and having-beaten (the)-alarm were-gathered by-force all
 οἱ ἐκτὸς ἐντός. Ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον, ἥ
the(ones) outside inside we and on the morrow on-which
 τῶν Βαΐων καὶ ἡ ἐορτὴ τυχοῦσα, τεμόντες πάντες βαΐα
of-the Palms also the feast falling having-cut all palms
 μυρσίνης, τοῦ τόπου πληθὸς ἔχοντος, καὶ φέροντες ἀνὰ
of-myrtle the place abundance having and carrying in
 χεῖρας, ἐλθόντες ἐπέσαμεν περὶ τὰς πόρτας τοῦ κάστρον·
hands having-come we-lay about the gates of-the castle
 ὥς δ' ἐκείμεθα τῇ κς' τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνὸς Μαρτίου μετὰ
as and we-lay on-the 26th of-the same month March after
 τὴν τοῦ μεγάλου Σαββάτου ἀκολουθίαν, ὥς ἐφάγομεν,
the of-the great Saturday office when we-had-eaten
 ἐκαθήμεθα εἰς τὴν τοῦ αὐθεντοῦ ἡμῶν τένδαν, ὁμιλοῦντες
we-sat in the of-the lord our tent conversing
 περισσά. Ἄφνω δὲ ἐξεκρότησαν ἀπὸ τῆς πόρτας τῆς
much suddenly and sallied from the gate the
 Ἑβραϊκῆς ἢ τοῦ Ζευγαλατίου (καὶ οὕτως γὰρ ὠνομάζετο)
Jewish or of-the Zeugulation and thus for it-was-named
 καβαλλάριοι ὀλίγοι, καὶ διωχθέντες ὥς ἐφάνησαν, ἀπῆλθον
horsemen few and pursued as they-appeared went
 καὶ ἐσέβησαν εἰς τὴν τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ πόρταν, ἐκεῖσε
and entered at the of-the shore gate there

κατασκευαστικῶς πάντες οἱ τοῦ κάστρου ὑπάρχοντες
by-design all the(-men) of-the castle being
 μετὰ τζαγγρῶν καὶ τοξαρίων καὶ σκλόπων. Τοῦ δὲ
with crossbows and bows and guns the and
 δεσπότου κάμου (προβαδιζόντων πρὸ τοῦ διωγμοῦ διὰ
despot and-I going-ahead before the pursuit because-of
 τὸ) εὑρεθῆναι κατὰ τύχην τὰ ἄλογα ἡμῶν ἔτοιμα πλησίον
the to-be-found by chance the horses our ready near
 τοῦ γεφυρίου τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀπερχομένης εἰς τὸν ἅγιον
the little-bridge of-the road the(-one) going to the Saint
 Ἀνδρέαν, τὶς τῶν Πατρηνῶν ἐτόξευσεν οὕτως τὸ τοῦ
Andrew one of-the Patrenes shot thus the of-the
 δεσπότου ἄλογον, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἔπεσε· καὶ δραμόντες ἵνα ἢ
despot horse that at-once it-fell and having-run that either
 σκοτώσωσιν ἢ πιάσωσιν αὐτὸν, εὔρέθην ἐγὼ ὑπέρμαχος,
they-kill or seize him I-was-found I (a)-defender
 καὶ ἐκεῖνος μὲν Θεοῦ βοηθείᾳ ἀποπλακεῖς ἀπὸ τὸ
and he indeed God's by-help having-disentangled-himself from the
 ἄλογον ἔφυγε πεζὸς, ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ δέδωκα, καὶ ἓνα καὶ
horse fled on-foot I and also gave also one and
 ἐπίασα υἱὸν Σταματέλλη, ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδιώκασί με καὶ ἐμὲ,
seized (a)-son of-Stamatelles but also they-pursued me also me
 καὶ τὸ ἄλογόν μου τοσαῦτα ὅτι ὅτι ἀδυνατήσαν ἔπεσε καὶ
and the horse my so-much that that having-failed it-fell and
 ἐπλάκωσέ με, ἄλογον ἄριστον, ὅπερ ὁ ἀμηνῶς δέδωκε τῷ
pinned me (a)-horse excellent which the emir gave —
 Ἀσάνῃ Ἰσαακίῳ, ὅταν ἐσυνήντησεν ἐκείνῳ· ὁ δ' Ἀσάνης
to-Asanes Isaac when he-met him — and Asanes
 τῷ γαμβρῷ αὐτοῦ τῷ Φιλανθρωπίνῳ Γεωργίῳ, καὶ κεῖνος
to-the son-in-law his — Philanthropenos George and-he

τῷ ἀνεψιῷ αὐτοῦ τῷ Κομνηνῷ, τῷ τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος
to-the nephew his — Komnenos the of-the protostrator
 Καντακουζηνοῦ γαμβρῷ, καὶ φεύγοντος μετ' αὐτοῦ ἵνα εἰς
Kantakouzenos son-in-law and fleeing with him that to
 τὸν Γαλατᾶν ἀπέλθῃ, φθάσας ὁ ἀδελφός μου ἐπίασεν
— Galata he-go having-overtaken the brother my seized
 αὐτὸν, καὶ εὐεργετήθη ὁ ἀδελφός μου τὸ ἄλογον αὐτοῦ
him and was-granted the brother my the horse his
 παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως· ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν ἀπῆρα τοῦτο παρ'
by the emperor I and again took it from
 ἐκείνου, ἐρχόμενος εἰς τὸν Μορέαν. Πιάσαντές με οὖν
him coming to the Morea having-seized me then
 μετὰ πολλῶν λαβωμάτων, ἀπαγαγόντες με, ἔβαλόν με
with many wounds having-led-away me they-put me
 εἰς τὸν Κουλαῖν εἰς ὀσπήτιον σκοτεινὸν, ἔχον μύρμηκας
in the Koulas in (a)-house dark having ants
 καὶ σιταροψήρας καὶ ποντικούς, διὰ τὸ εἶναι ἐν αὐτῷ
and grain-weevils and mice because-of the to-be in it
 πρὸ τοῦ σιτάριον, ἔβαλόν με καὶ σιδηρᾶ μονοκάνονα
before the(-time) grain they-put-on me also iron fetters
 καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀριστερὸν πόδα ἄλυσιν στερεὰν εἰς τζόκον
and on the left foot (a)-chain strong to (a)-block
 μέγαν καρφωμένην· καὶ ἐκοιτόμην ἐν τῇ τοιαύτῃ φυλακῇ
great nailed and I-lay in the such prison
 πικρῶς διαβιβάζων ἀπὸ τε τῶν λαβωμάτων καὶ τῶν
bitterly passing(-the-time) from both the wounds and the
 σιδηρῶν καὶ τοῦ ξηροῦ κοιτασμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὅπου
irons and the dry bed and the other which
 εἶχεν, ὥς ἐδηλώσαμεν, τὸ ὀσπήτιον κακῶν.
had as we-have-shown the house evils

Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστι προσῆκον διηγῆσθαι καὶ περὶ τῆς
here and it-is fitting to-relate also about the
 ὀσιωτάτης Θωμαΐδος. Αὕτη γένους χρησίμου ὑπάρχουσα
most-holy Thomais she of-family good being
 ἐν τῇ ἀνατολῇ, ἀπορφανισθεῖσα, φέροντες εἰς τὴν
in the east orphaned bringing to —
 Κωνσταντινούπολιν οἱ συγγενεῖς αὐτῆς, δεδώκασιν τῇ
Constantinople the kinsmen her gave(-her) to-the
 ἀδελφῇ τῶν τριῶν ἀρχιερέων καὶ ἀδελφῶν, τῶν καὶ
sister of-the three bishops and brothers who also
 βασιλέων, καὶ μητρὶ τοῦ σοφωτάτου Καβασίλα Νικολάου·
of-emperors and mother of-the most-wise Kabasilas Nicholas
 ἡ δὲ ταύτην ἔχουσα καὶ παιδεύουσα μετὰ καιρόν τινα
she and her having and educating after time some
 ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην, Νικολάου τοῦ Καβασίλα
went to — Thessalonica Nicholas the Kabasilas
 καὶ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῆς ἀρχιερέως ἐκείσε ὄντος, καὶ εἰς τὴν
and brother her bishop there being and in the
 μονὴν τῆς ἁγίας Θεοδώρας ὥκησαν μετὰ Παλαιολογίνας
monastery of-the holy Theodora they-dwelt with Palaiologina
 γυναικὸς ἐναρέτου καὶ λογίου, περὶ ἧς πολλοὺς καὶ
(a)-woman virtuous and learned about whom many and
 πολλάκις ἤκουσα παρὰ τοῦ αἰοδύμου βασιλέως κυροῦ
often I-heard from the celebrated emperor lord
 Μανουὴλ ἐπαίνους, καὶ πολλοὺς κανόνας εἰς τε τὸν
Manuel praises and many canons to both the
 ἅγιον Δημήτριον καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν Θεοδώραν καὶ ἄλλους
holy Demetrios and the holy Theodora and other
 ἁγίους ἀνέγνωσα ἐκείνης ποιήματα, ἔχουσαι σὺν αὐταῖς
saints I-read her compositions having with them

καὶ τὴν ὁσίαν Θωμαΐδαν, καὶ παιδεύουσai εἰς τε ἀρετὴν
also the holy Thomais and educating(-her) in both virtue
 καὶ λόγον. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθε τὸ τέλος αὐτῶν κατέλιπον αὐτὴν
and learning when and came the end their they-left her
 πάντα τὰ αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ Κυπριανοῦ
all the(-things) their but indeed also the — of-Kyprianos
 γυνὴν, ἣτις ἀγανακτήσασα τὸ σκληρὸν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς
wife who having-been-vexed-at the harshness of-the husband her
 ἀπελθοῦσα εἰς τὰς ῥηθείσας μοναχὰς καλογραία γέγονεν.
having-gone to the said nuns (a)-nun became
 ἐπεὶ δὲ περὶ τὸ τέλος αὐτῶν ἐγένετο, πάλιν εἰς τὴν
since and about the end their it-was again to the
 κληρονόμον ἐκείνων καὶ τοῦ βίου, ὅπως δὴ ποτε
heir of-those both of-the life somehow indeed ever
 καὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς, ὑπετάγη· καὶ καλῶς διήνυσε τὸν τῆς
and of-the virtue was-subjected and well finished the of-the
 ὑποταγῆς δρόμον μέχρι θανάτου. Κυπριανοῦ δὲ γυνὴν
obedience course until death of-Kyprianos and wife
 λέγω τοῦ ἐλθόντος εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν καὶ τὴν
I-mean the(-one) having-come to — Constantinople and the
 μονὴν κτίσαντος τὴν εἰς ὄνομα τῶν ἁγίων Θεοδώρων,
monastery having-built the(-one) in name of-the holy Theodores
 ἐπονομαζομένην δὲ τοῦ Κυπριανοῦ. Τῶν δὲ ἀσεβῶν τὴν
called and — of-Kyprianos the and impious —
 Θεσσαλονίκην παραλαβόντων, ἐξελθοῦσα ἡ ὁσία Θωμαῖς
Thessalonica having-taken having-gone-out the holy Thomais
 μετὰ καὶ τῆς ὑποτακτικῆς αὐτῆς τῆς Κυπριανῆς ἦλθεν
with also the subject her — Kypriane came
 εἰς τὴν Λήμνον, ἵνα ἀπ' ἐκεῖσε πάλιν (ἀπέλθῃ) εἰς
to — Lemnos that from there again she-go to

τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν· ἐν ᾗ Λήμνω ὁ πάππος μου
 — Constantinople in which Lemnos the grandfather my
 εὑρισκόμενος μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν παιδίων,
 being with the wife his and the children
 ἰδοῦσα αὐτὴν καὶ τὴν αὐτῆς ἀρετὴν καὶ τὸν λόγον ἣ
 having-seen her and the her virtue and the learning the
 τρίτῃ τῶν τριῶν θυγατέρων αὐτοῦ, τῆς κυρίως πρώτης
 third of-the three daughters his the properly first
 θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην ἀπομεινάσης μετὰ
 daughter his in — Thessalonica having-remained with
 καὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς καὶ τῶν παιδίων, καταλείψασα γονεῖς
 also the husband her and the children having-left parents
 καὶ ἀδελφὰς καὶ ἀδελφοὺς, καὶ τὸν ὃν ἐμνηστεύσατο εἰς
 and sisters and brothers and the(-one) whom she-was-betrothed-to as
 ἄνδρα, ἀπελθοῦσα γέγονε καλογραία καὶ ἐν ὑποταγῇ αὐτῆς
 husband having-gone became (a)-nun and in obedience her
 δὴ τῆς ὁσίας· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐξελθοῦσαι καὶ ἐλθοῦσαι αἱ
 indeed of-the holy(-woman) thence and having-gone-out and having-come the
 τρεῖς καὶ μόνον ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει κατήντησαν ἀρχὴν
 three and only at Constantinople arrived at-first
 ἐν τῇ μονῇ τῇ ἐπονομαζομένη τῆς Κλεραίνας. Διαδοθεῖσα
 in the monastery the called of-the Kleraina having-spread
 δὲ ἡ ἀρετὴ αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς ὁσίας καὶ ἡ εἰς τὴν θείαν
 and the virtue her indeed of-the holy(-woman) and the in the divine
 Γραφὴν ἐμπειρία εἰς τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τὸν πατριάρχην
 Scripture skill to both the emperor and the patriarch
 καὶ πάντας τοὺς τῆς πόλεως, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐγύρευεν
 and all the(-men) of-the city the indeed emperor sought
 ἵνα καὶ λάβῃ μοναστήριον, οἷον ἂν ἔνι τὸ μεγαλύτερον
 that also she-take (a)-monastery whichever — is the greater

καὶ πολυεισοδώτερον, ὁ δὲ πατριάρχης τὸ δοῦναι αὐτὸν
and richer-in-revenue the and patriarch the to-give him
 ἔνταλμα πνευματικῆς ἐξουσίας εἰς τὰς βουλομένας τῆς
(a)-warrant of-spiritual authority over the wishing of-the
 πόλεως γυναικάς· οἱ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ὅτι καὶ νὰ
city women the(-men) and of-the city that also that
 προσέρχωνται καὶ νὰ βλέπουν καὶ νὰ θεραπεύουν εἰς
they-come and that they-see and that they-serve in
 τὰ πρὸς χρεῖαν αὐτῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἐν ἐκείναις οὔτε
the(-things) for need their not for was in them either
 ἀργύριον, οὐχ ἄλλο τι, εἰ μὴ τὸ ἐργόχειρον καὶ ἡ τοῦ
silver not other anything if not the handiwork and the —
 Θεοῦ διὰ τῶν ἀρχόντων προμήθεια. Λαβοῦσαι δὲ μικρόν
of-God through the lords providence having-taken and (a)-little
 τι κάθισμα συνέδραμον εἰς ὑποταγὴν τοσαῦται, ὅσαι
some dwelling ran-together into obedience so-many as-many-as
 οὐκ ἂν ἐχώρησαν εἰς τε τὴν τοῦ Λιβὸς μονὴν καὶ
not — would-have-held in both the of-the Lips monastery and
 τῆς κυρᾶς Μάρθας, ἡ δὲ οὐ πλείους ἢ δύο καὶ δέκα
of-the lady Martha she but not more than two and ten
 προσελάβετο· καὶ ἦσαν τοιαῦται εἰς τε ἀκτημοσύνην
took-on and they-were such in both poverty
 καὶ ὑπακοὴν καὶ σωφροσύνην, καὶ πᾶν ὃ τι εἰς Θεὸν
and obedience and chastity and all what — to God
 εὐαπόδεκτον, ὃ τι κατέλειπον οἱ τῆς πόλεως λέγειν,
acceptable what — left the(-men) of-the city to-say
 ἡ ἀγία, ἀλλ' αἱ ἅγαι, καὶ αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ ὄνομα
the holy(-woman) but the holy(-women) and that indeed the name
 εἶχον εἰς αὐτὰς ἀγίας. Καὶ τὸ μὲν τῶν καλογραιῶν,
they-had to them holy(-women) and the indeed of-the nuns

τὸ κοινὸν τῆς τροφῆς καὶ φορεμάτων καὶ τὸ μὴ ἔχειν
the common of-the food and garments and the not to-have
 τι ἴδιον, καὶ τὸ μὴ ποιῆσαι τὸ μικρότερον ἢ πρὸς
anything own and the not to-do the smallest either for
 κοινὴν ἢ πρὸς ἰδίαν χρείαν, εἰ μὴ μετὰ συγχωρήσεως,
common or for own need if not with permission
 καὶ τὸ ἀνυπόδητον καὶ ὀλιγότροφον καὶ τὸ χαμαὶ
and the barefoot and little-fed and the on-the-ground
 κεῖσθαι καὶ ἐν εὐτελεῖ, καὶ τᾶλλα ὅσα τῆς ἀρετῆς
to-lie and in cheap(-dress) and the-rest as-many-as of-the virtue
 εἰσιν ἐκμαρτύρια, τῶν περισσῶν ἐστὶ διηγείσθαι· ὁμοίως
are proofs of-the superfluous it-is to-relate likewise
 δὲ πάλιν καὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ὁσίας καὶ πνευματικῆς μητρὸς,
and again also of-the their holy and spiritual mother
 τῆς εἰς ἐκείνην συνδρομῆς καὶ θεωρίας βασιλέως καὶ
the to her concourse and visiting of-emperor and
 δεσποινῶν καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχοντισσῶν, αἱ μὲν δι'
of-ladies and of-lords and of-noblewomen some indeed for
 ἐξομολόγησιν, αἱ δὲ δι' εὐχὴν καὶ θεωρίαν, τίς ἂν
confession others and for prayer and sight who —
 ἀκριβῶς καὶ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν ἐκείνης ἀρετὴν δυνηθεῖ
exactly both these(-things) and the her virtue could
 ἀκριβῶς διηγῆσασθαι; Ἐν δὲ καὶ μόνον διηγησάμενοι
exactly relate one and also only having-related
 δείξομεν πάντα ἀληθῆ· Τῷ ρηθέντι μεγάλῳ Σαββάτῳ
we-shall-show all true on-the said great Saturday
 ὧπέρ μοι συμβέβηκεν ἅπερ διηγησάμην, καθημένης μετὰ
on-which to-me happened what I-related sitting after
 τὴν τελετὴν τῆς λειτουργίας ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, καὶ σὺν
the celebration of-the liturgy in the church and with

αὐτῇ πᾶσαι αἱ καλογραῖαι αὐτῆς καὶ προσμένουσαι ἵνα
her all the nuns her and waiting that
 μικρόν τι καὶ ἀπογεύσωνται διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἀντιδώρου
(a)-little something also they-taste because-of the of-the antidoron
 μετάληψιν, εἶτα εἰς τὰς Πράξεις τῶν ἀποστόλων τεθῆναι
partaking then to the Acts of-the apostles to-be-set
 (τὴν) ἀνάγνωσιν, λέγει ἡ ὁσία, Καλογραῖαι, ἐγείρεσθε.
the reading says the holy(-woman) nuns rise
 Αἱ δὲ, Τί ἐστὶ σοι χρεία; κυρία ἡμῶν ἀγία! Ἡ δὲ, Τῷ
they and what is to-you need lady our holy she and to-the
 κυρίῳ Γεωργίῳ προσῆλθε πειρασμὸς, καὶ ἵνα δεηθῶμεν
lord George came (a)-trial and that we-pray-to
 τῆς Θεοτόκου ὑπὲρ ἐκείνου. Τὸ δὲ ἀκούσασαι πᾶσαι,
the Mother-of-God for him this and having-heard all
 ἐξαιρέτως δὲ αἱ τῆς μητρὸς μου ἀδελφαὶ (καὶ γὰρ
especially and the of-the mother my sisters and for
 ἑτέρα ἀδελφὴ καὶ ὑστέρα γέγονε καὶ ἐκείνη καλογραία καὶ
(an)-other sister and later became she-too (a)-nun and
 ὑποτακτικὴ αὐτῆς καλὴ), προσέδραμον μετὰ δακρύνων,
subject her good ran-up with tears
 Τί ἐστὶ τοῦτο; κυρία ἡμῶν ἀγία! Ἡ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὰς,
what is this lady our holy she and to them
 Μὴ θροεῖσθε! ὁ Θεὸς ὁ συγχωρήσας τὸν πειρασμὸν
not be-troubled — God the(-one) having-allowed the trial
 θέλει χορηγήσειν καὶ τὴν βοήθειαν καὶ διάλυσιν αὐτοῦ
will provide also the help and release of-it
 δὴ τοῦ πειρασμοῦ· καὶ σταθεῖσαι ἔψαλλον τὴν εἰς τὴν
indeed of-the trial and having-stood they-sang the to the
 Θεοτόκον παράκλησιν μετὰ δακρύνων. Τούτου τί κρεῖττον
Mother-of-God supplication with tears than-this what better

ἐκμαρτύριον τῆς εἰς Θεὸν ἐκείνης ἀρετῆς καὶ οἰκειώσεως;
proof of-the toward God her virtue and intimacy
 Ζήσασα οὖν οὕτω καλῶς καὶ πολλὰ ἐκμαρτύρια τῆς
having-lived then thus well and many proofs of-the
 ἀρετῆς αὐτῆς ἐνδείξας ὁ Θεὸς, τέλος καὶ ὁ θάνατος
virtue her having-shown — God (the)-end also the death
 αὐτῆς τίμιος ἐναντίον Κυρίου καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων προέβη·
her precious before (the)-Lord and the men came
 ἡμέρας γὰρ τινὰς ἀσθενήσασα μικρὸν, καὶ πάσας κοινῶς
days for some having-been-sick (a)-little and all in-common
 νουθετήσασα, καὶ καταλείψασα εἰς τὴν ὑποταγὴν τῆς
having-admonished and having-left to the obedience of-the
 μητρός μου τῆς ἀδελφῆς, ἣ καὶ πρώτη εἰς ἀρετὴν καὶ
mother my the sister who also first in virtue and
 ὑποταγὴν αὐτῆς ἦν, καὶ πάντα τὰ τοῦ κελλίου αὐτῶν
obedience her was and all the(-things) of-the cell their
 ἐκείνης διοικούσης, εἴτα ὡς ἔνθους γενομένη ἐκάθητο, τοὺς
she administering then as inspired having-become she-sat the
 μὲν ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχουσα κεκλεισμένους, τὸ δὲ στόμα αἰὲν
indeed eyes having closed the and mouth always
 κινουσα πρὸς ὕμνους καὶ εὐχαριστίας πρὸς Θεὸν, μηκέτι
moving to hymns and thanksgivings to God no-longer
 προσλαμβάνουσα τροφίμου ἢ ποτίμου, μήτε ὁμιλοῦσα τὸ
taking food or drink nor speaking the
 τυχὸν ἄνευ τοῦ καθ' ἡμέραν, ἐρχομένου τοῦ ἱερέως
least without the(-thing) each day coming the priest
 εἰς τὸ μεταλαβεῖν αὐτὴν τῶν θείων μυστηρίων, τότε καὶ
to the to-give-communication her of-the divine mysteries then both
 τὰς χεῖρας καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν αἴρουσα
the hands and the eyes to the heaven raising

καὶ συγχώρησιν αἰτοῦσα μετελάμβανεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ
and forgiveness asking she-partook but also of-the
 βασιλέως κυρίου Ἰωάννου καὶ τῶν δεσποινῶν καὶ ἄλλοτε
emperor lord John and of-the ladies and other-times
 πολλάκις εἰς ἐκείνην ἀπελθόντων, ἀλλ' αὐτῇ καὶ τότε
often to her having-gone but to-her also then
 διὰ τελευταίαν εὐχὴν καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχοντισσῶν,
for (a)-last blessing both of-lords and of-noblewomen
 καὶ ἐγκρίτων ἱερομονάχων καὶ μοναχῶν, ἀνένευε καὶ
and of-eminent hieromonks and monks she-nodded and
 συγχώρησιν καὶ εὐχὴν ἐχορήγει καὶ οὕτως διαρκέσασα
forgiveness and blessing gave and thus having-lasted
 ἡμέρας ζ' πρὸς Κύριον ἐξεδήμησεν· καὶ ἐτάφη φιλοτίμως
days 7 to (the)-Lord departed and was-buried honorably
 συνδραμόντων σχεδὸν πάντων (τῶν) ἱερέων ἱερομονάχων
having-flocked nearly all the priests hieromonks
 (κλητῶν καὶ) ἀκλήτων καὶ ἀρχόντων καὶ ἀρχοντισσῶν.
invited and uninvited and lords and noblewomen
 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως καὶ ἀληθῶς.
and these(-things) indeed thus and truly
 Ἐμοῦ δὲ κεμένου ἐν φυλακῇ ἡμέρας μ', ὥς ἦλθεν ἡ μνήμη
I and lying in prison days 40 when came the memorial
 τοῦ ἐλευθερωτοῦ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, τοῦ μεγαλομάρτυρος
of-the liberator of-the captives the great-martyr
 δηλονότι Γεωργίου, ἐδεήθη αὐτοῦ, ὥς καὶ γὰρ Γεώργιος,
namely George I-prayed-to him as I-too George
 καὶ παιδιόθεν δοῦλος αὐτοῦ, ἵνα λυτρώσῃ με τῶν
and from-childhood servant his that he-redeem me from-the
 δεσμῶν· καὶ ἀφυπνισθεὶς ἔδοξέ μοι ὅτι εὐρέθην εἰς τὸν
bonds and having-woken it-seemed to-me that I-was-found in the

περικαλλῇ ναὸν τὸν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ τῶν Μαγγάνων
most-beautiful church the in the name his of-the Mangana
 ἐπονομαζόμενον, εἰς τὴν φιάλην ἰστάμενος καὶ φορῶν καὶ
called at the fountain standing and wearing also
 τὰ σιδηρᾶ· διερχομένου δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τάχα ἵνα εἰς τὴν
the irons passing and the emperor as-if that to the
 ἀκολουθίαν τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἀπέλθῃ, ἐδεήθη αὐτοῦ, ἵνα με
office of-the church he-go I-begged him that me
 ἐλευθερώσουν ἀπὸ τὰ σιδηρᾶ· καὶ ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς διέβη
they-free from the irons and the indeed emperor passed
 ἐντὸς τῆς ἐκκλησίας, ἄρχων δέ τις νέος ἐπιστρέψας πρὸς
inside the church lord and some young having-turned to
 ἐμὲ λέγει μοι· Ὁρίσεν ὁ αὐθέντης ἡμῶν ὁ βασιλεὺς,
me says to-me ordered the lord our the emperor
 ἵνα σε ἐκβάλουν ἀπὸ τὰ σιδηρᾶ· ἐζήτησέν το γὰρ καὶ
that you they-take-out from the irons asked it for also
 ἡ κυρία ἡμῶν δέσποινα. Καὶ περὶ τὴν αὐγὴν αὐτὴν
the lady our despoina and about the dawn itself
 τῆς νυκτὸς ἐν ὥρᾳ ἀσυνήθει, ἰδοὺ οἱ τοῦ κουλᾶ
of-the night at (an)-hour unusual behold the(-men) of-the Koulas
 ἄρχοντες, καὶ ἕτεροι μετὰ σιδηρικῶν, καὶ ἐκβάλλουσί με
lords and others with iron-tools and take-out me
 ἅπαντα τὰ σιδηρᾶ· καὶ ἐξαιτιῶνται καὶ λέγουσιν, οὐχ ὅτι
all the irons and excuse-themselves and say not that
 ἐχθρῶδως ἔχουσι, καλῶς οὐδέν με τρέφουσιν, ἀλλ' ὅτι οὐκ
hostilely they-are well not me they-feed but that not
 ἔχουσι· καὶ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἐλθόντες πάλιν ζητοῦσί με,
they-have and after two days having-come again they-seek me
 καὶ δέομαι τοῦ αὐθεντός μου διὰ γραφῆς, ὅτι νὰ ἐνδώσῃ
and I-beg the lord my by letter that that be-allow

νὰ ἐξέλθουν ἄρχοντες νὰ συντύχουν πρὸς συμβίβασιν,
that come-out lords that they-meet for agreement
 ὅπερ καὶ γέγονε· καὶ συμβιβασθέντες δεδώκασιν αὐτῷ τὸ
which also happened and having-agreed they-gave him —
 Σαραβάλε, οὕτως ὅτι νὰ σηκωθῇ εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον αὐτοῦ
Saravalle thus that that he-withdraw to the house his
 τὴν Γλαρέντζαν· καὶ μέχρις ὅλου Μαΐου εἰ μὲν ἔλθῃ
— Glarentza and until all May if indeed come
 ὁ μητροπολίτης καὶ αὐθέντης αὐτῶν, ποιήσῃ ἐκεῖνος ὡς
the metropolitan and lord their do he as
 θέλει· εἰ δ' οὖν, νὰ δώσωσιν αὐτῷ τὸ κάστρον· καὶ
he-wishes if but not that they-give him the castle and
 γεγονότων ὄρκων καὶ παραλαβόντος καὶ τὸ Σαραβάλε
having-been-made oaths and having-taken-over also — Saravalle
 τῇ ε' Μαΐου ἐκαβαλίκευσεν καὶ ἀπῆλθε μέχρι τῆς
on-the 5th of-May he-rode and went as-far-as —
 Σκλαβίτζας καὶ τοῦ Ῥιόλου τὰ ὄρια· δι' ἐμὲ δὲ ἐπαφῆκεν
of-Sklavitza and — of-Riolos the borders for me and he-left
 Ἰωάννην τὸν Ῥωσατᾶν ἵνα με ἐπάρῃ· σωζομένου γὰρ
John the Rosatas that me he-take preserved for
 τοῦ ἐλευθερωθῆναί με ἔξουσι τὸ βέβαιον τὰ
the to-be-freed me they-will-have the certain(-terms) the(-things)
 πραχθέντα· καὶ ἐλευθερωθεὶς ἡμιθνής δὴ μόλις ἀπέσωσα,
done and having-been-freed half-dead indeed scarcely I-arrived
 ἔνθα καὶ ὁ αὐθέντης μου, ὃς ἰδὼν με μετὰ χαρᾶς
where also the lord my who having-seen me with joy
 ὅτι πολλῆς καὶ λύπης, τὸ μὲν ὅτι ἡμην οὕτως ἡμιθνής,
as much and grief the indeed that I-was thus half-dead
 τὸ δὲ ὅτι ἡλευθερώθην, καὶ ὀρίσας πολλοὺς λόγους
the but that I-was-freed and having-spoken many words

πρὸς ἔπαινον καὶ παραμυθίαν μου, ὡς ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν
for praise and comfort my when I-went to the
 κατοῦναν μου, ἔφερόν με εὐεργεσίαν αὐτοῦ, ταμπάρων
camp my they-brought me (a)-gift his (a)-tabard
 διπλοῦν χαμουχᾶν πράσινον ἀπὸ τὴν Λοῦκαν ἀξιόλογον,
double kamouchas green from — Lucca notable
 μετὰ καὶ πρασίνης τζόχας καὶ καλῆς ἐνδεδυμένον, σκούφιαν
with also green cloth and fine lined (a)-cap
 Θεσσαλονικαίαν μετὰ χρυσοκοκκίνου χασιδίου ἐνδεδυμένην,
Thessalonian with gold-red silk lined
 καββάδιον χρεμεζῆν χαμουχᾶν μετὰ βαρέου καταράχου
(a)-caftan crimson kamouchas with heavy fur
 ἐνδεδυμένον, κουρτζουβράκιν χαμουχᾶν χρυσὸν πράσινον,
lined breeches kamouchas gold green
 καὶ φωτὰν πράσινον καὶ σπαθὶν ἐγκεκοσμημένον. Ἐπὶ
and (a)-surcoat green and (a)-sword adorned on
 τὴν αὔριον οὖν ἀπελθόντες εἰς τὴν Γλαρέντζαν ἰδοὺ καὶ
the morrow then having-gone to — Glarentza behold also
 ἄρχων τοῦ ἀμηνᾶ μετὰ τινας ὀλίγας ἡμέρας λέγων,
(a)-lord of-the emir after some few days saying
 ὅτι ἡ Πάτρα δίδει με χαράτζι καὶ διαβαίνει ἰδική μου·
that — Patras gives me tribute and passes own my
 σηκώθητι οὖν ἀπ' αὐτῆς καὶ μηδὲν πολιορκεῖ αὐτήν·
withdraw then from her and not besiege her
 εἰ δ' οὖν, θέλομεν πέμψειν φωσάτον κατὰ σοῦ. Ὁ δ'
if but not we-will send (an)-army against you the and
 αὐθέντης μου πάλιν εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτὸν, Ἡμεῖς ἠκούσαμεν
lord my again said to him we heard
 ὅτι θέλει νὰ δώσουν αὐτήν τοὺς Καταλάνους· οὐδὲν οὖν
that it-is-wished that they-give her to-the Catalans not then

ἐφάνη πρέπον ἐχθροὺς καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ μου τοῦ μεγάλου
it-seemed fitting enemies both of-the brother my the great
 ἀμυρᾷ καὶ ἡμῶν νὰ τοὺς ἀφήσωμεν νὰ ἐπάρωσι τοιοῦτον
emir and of-us that them we-let that they-take such
 κάστρον εἰς τὴν μέσσην τοῦ τόπου μας· διὰ τοῦτο
(a)-castle in the middle of-the land our because-of this
 ἀπῆλθομεν ἐκεῖ· καὶ ἐξετάσαντες τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐστήσαμεν
we-went there and having-examined the matter we-resolved
 νὰ μηδὲν γένηται· καὶ ἰδοὺ ὡς βλέπεις, ἐσηκώθημεν καὶ
that not it-happen and behold as you-see we-withdrew and
 ἦλθομεν εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον ἡμῶν· εἰς ὀλίγας οὖν ἡμέρας
came to the house our in few then days
 ἔχω σκοπὸν νὰ στέλλω τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ἄρχονταν εἰς τὸν
I-have (the)-aim that I-send this indeed the lord to the
 ἀδελφόν μου τὸν μέγαν ἀμυρᾶν (δεικνὺς ἐμέ), καὶ θέλει
brother my the great emir showing me and he-will
 δηλώσειν καὶ τοὺς πλείονας ἡμῶν λόγους· ὁ δὲ Τοῦρκος
declare also the most our words the and Turk
 ἀκούσας τούτους τοὺς λόγους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ φιλοφρονηθεὶς
having-heard these the words yet and also having-been-entertained
 καλῶς ἀπῆλθε χαίρων· ἐκείνου δὲ ἀπελθόντος, ὥρισειν
well went rejoicing he and having-gone he-ordered
 ἐμέ, ἰδοὺ προετοίμαζε τὰ πρὸς χρεῖαν τῆς ὁδοῦ,
me behold make-ready the(-things) for need of-the road
 μὴ εἰδότος μου πρότερον τὸ τυχόν· ἐγὼ δ' ἀνέφερον
not knowing I before the least I and reported
 αὐτῷ, ὅτι μόνον νὰ δώσῃ ὁ Θεὸς νὰ μηδὲν ἔλθῃ ὁ
to-him that only that give — God that not come the
 μητροπολίτης, καὶ νὰ δώσουν ἡμᾶς τὸ κάστρον, καὶ
metropolitan and that they-give us the castle and

ἐγὼ νὰ ἀναρρώσθῃ τί ποτε πλέον· ἀμὴ πάντα θέλω
I that recover something ever more but always I-will
 τὰ ἔξειν ἔτοιμα εἰς ἐκπλήρωσιν τῆς ἀποδοχῆς σου.
them have ready for fulfillment of-the approval your
 Τῆς δὲ προθεσμίας ἐλθούσης καὶ τοῦ μητροπολίτου οὐκ
the and term having-come and the metropolitan not
 ἐλθόντος, τῇ αὐτοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους,
having-come on-the same June month of-the same year
 καβαλικεύσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Πάτραν. Ἐν ταύταις
having-ridden we-go to — Patras in these
 οὖν ταῖς ἡμέραις καὶ ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος κύρ Θωμᾶς τὸ τοῦ
then the days also the young-lord lord Thomas the of-the
 πριγκίπου Τζεντουρίου κάστρον τὴν Χαλαντρίτζαν τοῦ
prince Centurione castle — Chalandritsa of-the(-one)
 καὶ μετέπειτα γεγονότος πενθεροῦ αὐτοῦ ἐπολιόρκει· ὡς
also afterward having-become father-in-law his besieged as
 δὲ διήρχετο ὁ αὐθέντης μου καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ αὐτοῦ τὴν
and passed the lord my and the brothers his the
 ὁδὸν τὴν φέρουσαν εἰς τὴν Πάτραν, κατελθὼν καὶ οὗτος
road the leading to — Patras having-come-down also this
 δὴ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, ἔμειναν ὁμοῦ εἰς τὴν Καμενίτζαν·
indeed the brother his they-stayed together at — Kamenitsa
 ὡς δὲ ἔμαθε τοῦτο καὶ ὁ εἰς τὴν Χαλαντρίτζαν τοῦ
as and learned this also the in — Chalandritsa of-the
 πριγκίπου εὐρισκόμενος ἄρχων, ὁ Ἰωαννουτῆς Παλότας,
prince being lord — Ioannoutzes Palotas
 αἰτήσας ἀφίερωσιν, ἵνα ἔλθῃ καὶ προσκυνήσῃ ἀμφοτέρους
having-asked (a)-safe-conduct that he-come and do-obeisance-to both
 τοὺς αὐθέντας, ἦλθε, καὶ ἐξελθόντος εὐθὺς ἐκβαλὼν τὰς
the lords he-came and having-gone-out at-once having-taken-out the

τοῦ κάστρου κλεῖς δέδωκε ταύτας τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου τῷ
of-the castle keys gave them to-the lord my the
 δεσπότῃ, εἰπών· Τοῦτο ἔνι κάστρον ἰδίως τοῦ αὐθέντῃ
despot having-said this is (the)-castle properly of-the lord
 μου καὶ συγγάμβρου τῆς βασιλείας σου· καὶ γὰρ ὁ
my and fellow-in-law of-the majesty your and for the
 τοῦ πριγκίπου υἱὸς προαπῆρεν εἰς νόμιμον γυναικα τὴν
of-the prince son took-before as lawful wife the
 ἀδελφὴν τῆς βασιλίσσης κυρᾶς Θεοδώρας· καὶ ὥρισέ
sister of-the queen lady Theodora and ordered
 μοι, ἵνα παραδώσω τοῦτο αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῷ·
me that I-hand-over it to-him he and answered him
 Οὕτως ἔχει, ὅτι συγγενοῦς μού ἐστιν ὁ τόπος, ἀλλ' οὐ
so it-is that of-kinsman my is the place but not
 γνησιεστέρου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ μου· λοιπὸν προγενέστερον ἂν
of-closer than-the brother my then earlier —
 εἶχε ποιήσειν τοῦτο, καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός μου ὡς εἰς ἐμὸν
he-would-have done this also the brother my as to mine
 οὐδὲν ἤθελεν ἐπιχειρήσειν τι καὶ ἐγὼ εἰρηνικῶς ἤθελα
not would have-attempted anything and I peaceably would
 ἔχειν αὐτὸ καὶ ὁ αὐθέντης σου ἀλλοτρώπως· ἀμὴ νῦν (εἰ)
have it also the lord your otherwise but now if
 αὐτὸ ἐπάρω, ἀναγκαῖον νὰ διαφερώμεθα μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
it I-take (it-is)-necessary that we-quarrel with the brother
 μου, καὶ οὐδὲν τυχέει διὰ πολὺ τι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον διὰ
my and not it-befits for much anything much more for
 τοσοῦτον· ἀλλ' ἄπελθε ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ὡς δύνασαι ποίει.
so-much(-a-thing) but go in it and as you-can do
 Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἤκουσεν, ἐζήτησεν, ἵνα καλῶς ἐκβῇ εἰς
when and these(-things) he-heard he-asked that well he-get-out to

τὸ κάστρον αὐτοῦ. Ὡρίσθην δ' ἐγὼ καὶ ἀπῆρα αὐτὸν μετὰ
the castle his I-was-ordered and I and I-took him with
 στρατιωτῶν καὶ ἀπηρχόμην· καὶ περὶ τὸ κάστρον εὐρεθεὶς
soldiers and I-was-going and about the castle being-present
 Ῥαοὺλ ὁ Θωμᾶς ἐνόμισεν εὐκόλον εἶναι ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτὸν
Raoul the Thomas thought easy to-be that he-take him
 ἀπ' ἐμοῦ καὶ εἰς κίνδυνον ἦλθε τοῦ γενέσθαι μέσον τῶν
from me and into danger it-came — to-become between the
 ἀδελφῶν μέγα τι μάχιμον καὶ λυπηρόν· ὅμως οὖν Θεοῦ
brothers great some fight and grievous yet then God
 εὐδοκήσαντος, ἐκείνον μὲν καλῶς ἀπεκατέστησα εἰς τὸ
having-been-pleased him indeed well I-restored to the
 κάστρον αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐγὼ δὲ καλῶς ἐπιστρέψας εἶρον τὸν
castle his and I and well having-retuned I-found the
 αὐθέντην μου ἐν τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀνδρέου τοῦ πρωτοκλήτου
lord my at the of-the Saint Andrew the first-called
 ναῷ καὶ τάφῳ ἀποσωθέντα τῇ δ' τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου ἀργά·
church and tomb arrived on-the 4th of-the January late
 τῇ δὲ ε' πρωῒ τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ἡμέρα τῆς ἐβδομάδος α',
on-the and 5 at-dawn of-the same on-day of-the week 1
 ἐξελθόντες οἱ τοῦ κάστρου ἔγκριτοι καὶ πᾶς ὁ λαὸς
having-gone-out the(-men) of-the castle eminent and all the people
 καὶ ἐλθόντες μέχρι καὶ τοῦ ῥηθέντος ναοῦ τοῦ ἁγίου, τῷ
and having-come as-far-as also the said church of-the saint to-the
 δεσπότῃ καὶ αὐθέντῃ μου προσεκύνησαν καὶ τὰς κλεῖς
despot and lord my did-obeisance and the keys
 τοῦ κάστρου δεδώκασιν καὶ καταβαλὲντες μετὰ πλείστης
of-the castle gave and having-ridden with very-much
 ὅτι χαρᾶς καὶ τοῦ ἑνὸς μέρους καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου ἐσέβημεν
as joy both of-the one part and of-the other we-entered

εἰς τὸ κάστρον καὶ μέχρι τῶν εἰς τὸν ναὸν τοῦ ἁγίου
into the castle and as-far-as the at the church of-the Saint
 Νικολάου ὁσπητίων ἀπήλθομεν, τῆς μὲν ὁδοῦ πάσης
Nicholas houses we-went the indeed road all
 κατεστρωμένης πάντων ἀνθέων καὶ εὐκοσμίας καὶ ἀπὸ
strewn with-all flowers and ornament and from
 τὰ ἐκ δεξιῶν καὶ ἀριστερῶν ὁσπήτια πάντων ῥεομένων
the on right and left houses all being-sprinkled
 διὰ ῥοδοσταμμάτων καὶ ῥόδων καὶ τριακονταφύλλων· ἀπὸ
with rose-waters and roses and centifolias from
 δ' ἄνωθεν τοῦ Κουλᾶ διὰ σκευῶν καὶ τζαγγρῶν κακῶς
and above the Koulas with guns and crossbows badly
 δεξιουμένων ἡμᾶς, εἰ καὶ οὐδέν τι ἔβλαψαν· οἱ γὰρ
greeting us if even nothing anything they-harmed the(-men) for
 τοῦ μητροπολίτου κρατήσαντες τὸν Κουλᾶν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ
of-the metropolitan having-held the Koulas yet and also
 τὰ αὐθεντικὰ πλησίον αὐτοῦ ὁσπήτια καὶ σιταρχήσαντες
the lordly near it houses and having-provisioned
 καὶ ἀφιερώσαντες κατέσχον, ἐλπίζοντες ὅτι ἐλθόντος τοῦ
and having-dedicated held(-them) hoping that having-come the
 μητροπολίτου, διὰ τούτου ἔξειν πάλιν ἄπερ καὶ
metropolitan through this they-will-have again what also
 πρότερον εἶχον· ἡμῶν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον συναχθέντων ἐν
before they-had of-us and on the morrow gathered in
 τῷ τοῦ ἁγίου Νικολάου ναῷ καὶ παντὸς τοῦ τῆς χώρας
the of-the Saint Nicholas church and all the of-the town
 λαοῦ δεδώκασιν ὄρκον ὅτι νὰ ὦσι πιστοὶ δοῦλοι τοῦ
people they-gave (an)-oath that that they-be faithful servants of-the
 αὐθεντὸς ἡμῶν τοῦ δεσπότου· καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς κεφαλὴν αὐτῶν
lord our the despot and me as governor their

ἐζήτησαν· ἤκουσαν δὲ, ὅτι καὶ δύο καὶ πλεόν τούτων
they-asked they-heard and that both two and more than-these
 τὸν χρεωστοῦμεν, καὶ διὰ τὴν ὑμῶν αἴτησιν θέλω ἦσθαι
to-him we-owe and for the your request I-want to-be
 αὐτὸς εἰς κεφαλὴν ὑμῶν. Καὶ τῇ ἡ' τοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνὸς
he as governor your and on-the 8th of-the June month
 περάσαντός μου εἰς τὸν Ναύπακτον, ἵνα εἰς τὸν βασιλέα
having-crossed I to — Naupaktos that to the emperor
 πρῶτον ἀπέλθω, ἵνα καὶ κεῖνος τὰ εἰς τὴν Πάτραν
first I-go that also-be the(-things) at — Patras
 παρακολουθήσαντα μάθῃ· εἴτ' ἀπ' ἐκεῖσε μετὰ καὶ ἄρχοντος
having-ensued he-learn then from there with also (a)-lord
 αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν· καὶ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν δ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ
his to the emir and for about the 4th of-the same
 μηνὸς, ἐν ᾗ φθάσαντες ἐμείναμεν ἐν τῷ τοῦ ἀγίου
month in which having-arrived we-stayed in the of-the Saint
 Ἀνδρέου ναῷ, ἰδοὺ καὶ ἀπὸ τὸν Ναύπακτον ἐπέρασαν
Andrew church behold also from — Naupaktos crossed
 δύο Τοῦρκοι, ὁ μὲν τοῦ ἀμυρᾶ, ὁ δὲ τοῦ Τουραχάνη,
two Turks the indeed of-the emir the and — of-Turaban
 λέγοντες ὀρισμὸν ὅτι τὴν Πάτραν ἵνα μὴ ἐπάρωμεν
saying (an)-order that — Patras that not we-take
 αὐτήν· οἱ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψαν μετ' ἐμοῦ ἀπολογίαν
her who indeed again returned with me answer
 λαβόντες, ὅτι, ἐπεὶ ὁ παρὼν ἄρχων ἐμοῦ ὑπάγει εἰς τὸν
having-received that since the present lord of-me goes to the
 ἀδελφόν μου τὸν μέγαν ἀμυρᾶν, ὥς ἂν ὀρίσῃ, θέλομεν
brother my the great emir as — he-order we-will
 ποιήσῃ. Ὡς οὖν περάσαντες ἐν τῷ Ναυπάκτῳ ἐμείναμεν,
do when then having-crossed in — Naupaktos we-stayed

πρωὶ σκοτίας οὔσης, ἰδὸν ἐκείσε καὶ ὁ παλαιῶν Πατρῶν
at-dawn darkness being behold there also the of-old Patras
 μητροπολίτης, Παντοῦλφος Μαλατέστας, μετὰ κατέργου
metropolitan Pandolfo Malatesta with (a)-galley
 Καταλανικοῦ ἦλθεν· διερχόμενος γὰρ ὡς ἔμαθε περὶ τὰ
Catalan came passing for when he-learned about the
 νησίδρια τὰ μέσον τῆς ὁδοῦ, ὅτι ἐδόθη τὸ κάστρον
islets the(-ones) midway of-the road that was-given the castle
 πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην, ἐπίασε τὴν λιβέραν τοῦ μέρους τοῦ
to the despot he-took the riviera of-the part —
 Ναυπάκτου, ἵνα πρῶτον τοῦτο καλῶς μάθῃ ὡς ἐγένετο·
of-Naupaktos that first this well he-learn as it-happened
 ἐδέησεν οὖν ἐπιμῆναι καμοὶ ἐκείσε καὶ τὴν αὔριον, ἵνα
it-was-needful then to-remain also-me there also the morrow that
 πρῶτον μηνύσω τοῦτο τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου, ὅπερ καὶ γέγονε·
first I-report this to-the lord my which also happened
 καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ τοῦτο πρῶτον ἔμαθεν· καὶ δεύτερον ἵνα
and from me this first he-learned and second that
 καὶ, τίς ὁ ἐπίσκοπος αὐτοῦ διὴ τοῦ μητροπολίτου, τὸ
also who the bishop his indeed of-the metropolitan the
 δυνατόν μάθω· μέσον δὲ γενομένου καὶ τοῦ Μπερνάρδου
possible I-learn in-between and having-been also — Bernardo
 Μαρτζέλλου ἐκείνου καπετάνου Ναυπάκτου, εἶδομεν καὶ
Marcello that captain of-Naupaktos we-saw also
 ἀλλήλους· ὃν ἰδὼν ἐθαύμασα ὅτι διέφερε πάντων
each-other whom having-seen I-marveled that he-differed from-all
 ἀνθρώπων εἰς τὸ δυσειδὲς εἶναι· ἐξετάζων οὖν ἐκείνος
men in the ugly to-be inquiring then he
 τί βούλομαι ποιῆσαι εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν, καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνον,
what I-wish to-do with the emir and-I him

τί κατὰ τῆς Πάτρας, ἀπῆρα ἐγὼ παρ' ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ
what against — Patras I-took I from him the indeed
 λεγόμενον, κουκουζέλα, ἐκείνος δὲ παρ' ἐμοῦ βρύα. Ὅμως
called little-gourd he and from me moss yet
 δεδωκὼς ὁ μητροπολίτης τοῖς σκλάβοις χαρτία πρὸς τε
having-given the metropolitan to-the slaves papers to both
 τὸν ἀμηνῶν καὶ τὸν Τουραχάνην πολὺν λογισμὸν ἐνέβαλεν
the emir and — Turahan much thought put
 εἰς ἐμέ, μή ποτε ὑπισχνεῖται δοῦναι καστέλλιά τινα τῆς
into me lest ever he-promises to-give little-castles some —
 Πάτρας, εἴπερ αὐτὸν βοηθήσῃ, ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτήν, ἢ πολλὰ
of-Patras if him he-help that he-take her or many
 τινα χρήματα· καὶ οὐκ ἔπαυσεν ὁ ἐμὸς λογισμὸς ἕως οὗ
some moneys and not ceased the my thought until —
 πολλὰ κοπιάσας καὶ μεθύσας (πολλάκις καὶ ἀκουσίως
much having-toiled and having-made-drunk often and unwillingly
 ἐμέθυσα), κακείνους τοσοῦτον ὅτι ἀπῆρά τοὺς τὰ χαρτία,
I-got-drunk also-them so-much that I-took-from them the papers
 καὶ ἀνέγνωσα καὶ μετέγραψα, κακείνα πάλιν ἐβούλωσα
and I-read and I-copied and-those again sealed
 καὶ ἀφήκα· ὥς δὲ ἔφθασα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἐδόθη μοι
and left(-them) when and I-arrived at the city was-given to-me
 συναποκρισιάρης, Μάρκος Παλαιολόγος, ὁ Ἰαγρός, ὁ
(as)-fellow-envoy Mark Palaiologos the Iagros the(-one)
 ὕστερον πρωτοστράτωρ, τότε δὲ πρωτοβεστιαρίτης, πλέον
later protostrator then and protovestiarites rather
 ἀνατεθεὶς εἶναι κατὰ τῆς δουλείας μου, ἢ ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς·
appointed to-be against the service my or for it
 οὐκ οἶδα δὲ ἄλλο τι αἴτιον, ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ φθόνος οὐκ
not I-know but other any cause but or the envy not

οἶδε προτιμᾶν τὸ συμφέρον· ἀπελθόντες δ' ὁμοῦ εἰς τὸν
knows to-prefer the advantage having-gone and together to the
 ἀμηρᾶν, ἀπήραμεν ἀπολογίαν, ἵνα δώσωμεν αὐτὴν οἷς
emir we-took (an)-answer that we-give it with-what
 εἶχον· ἀπελογησάμην οὖν τῷ τότε πρώτῳ βιζίρῃ καὶ
I-had I-answered then to-the then first vizier and
 ἄρχοντι, τῷ Μπραῖμ Πασίᾳ, ὅτι τοῦτο ἐγὼ τὸν αὐθέντην
lord — Ibrahim pasha that this I the lord
 μου οὐδὲν τολμῶ ἵνα εἶπω, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖνος ὅπωςδῆποτε
my not I-dare that I-say but since he in-some-way
 ἄρχονταν αὐτοῦ ἀπέστειλε πρὸς τὸν μέγαν αὐθέντην, ἰδοὺ
(a)-lord his sent to the great lord behold
 ὅς ὀρίσῃ καὶ ὁ αὐθέντης σκλάβον του καὶ ὅς ἔλθῃ μετ'
let he-order also the lord slave his and let he-come with
 ἐμοῦ, καὶ ὅς εἴπῃ τοὺς ὀρισμούς τοῦ μεγάλου αὐθεντός·
me and let he-say the orders of-the great lord
 καὶ ἔστερξε τοῦτο καὶ εἶπε· Φρόνιμα καὶ καλὰ λέγετε·
and he-agreed-to this and said wisely and well you-say
 τοῦ Ἰάγρου ἰδίως σκώπτοντος τοῦτο εἰς ἐμὲ ὥς ἄπρακτον
— Iagros privately mocking this to me as ineffectual
 καὶ μόνον ἐπιζήμιον· ἐγὼ Θεοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος, ἔπραξα τοῦτο
and only harmful I God being-pleased I-did this
 καὶ ἀπῆρα Ἀρχοντόσκλαβον, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο πρῶτον αἴτιον
and I-took (a)-noble-slave and was this (the)-first cause
 τοῦ λαβεῖν τὴν διόρθωσιν τὸ περὶ τῆς Πάτρας.
— to-take the settlement the(-matter) about — Patras

Theodora dies. Catalan pirates seize and sell Sphrantzes, and the citadel of Patras falls to famine. He fails to secure Athens, and the brothers quarrel over the succession until envoys reconcile them. John VIII sails for the council; Sphrantzes, keeping his fathers' road to the holy Sophia, recalls Manuel's counsel to brandish union at the Turks but never to conclude it. Murad, persuaded by Halil Pasha, holds back. Sphrantzes marries, and a son is born.

υλ' Καὶ τῷ λη' ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Σεπτεβρίῳ εἰς τοὺς
 (1)430 and in-the 38 year in month September at the
 κρατικούς, ἔπραξαν τὸ συνοικέσιον τοῦ αὐθεντοπούλου
 Kratika they-made the marriage of-the young-lord
 Θωμᾶ, οἱ αὐτάδελφοι αὐτοῦ οἱ δεσπόται, μετὰ τῆς θυγατρὸς
 Thomas the own-brothers his the despots with the daughter
 τοῦ πρίγκιπος Ἀσάνη Ζαχαρία τοῦ Κεντηρίωνος· ᾧ
 of-the prince Asan Zaccaria the Centurione in-which
 δὴ μηνὶ καὶ γὰρ πάλιν ἐπανέστρεψα εἰς τὰ Τρίκκαλα πρὸς
 indeed month I-too again returned to — Trikkala to
 τὸν Τουραχάνην καὶ τὴν περὶ τῆς Πάτρας δουλείαν τελείως
 — Turaban and the about — Patras business completely
 διώρθωσα· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐν μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ ἡ βασίλισσα
 settled and in-the same year in month November the queen
 κυρὰ Θεοδώρα εἰς τὸ Στάμοιρον εὐρισκομένη ἀπέθανε,
 lady Theodora at — Stamoiron being died
 καταλείψασα λύπην πολλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἄνδρα αὐτῆς καὶ εἰς
 having-left grief much both to the husband her and to
 ἡμᾶς τοὺς οἰκείους αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ εἶναι αὐτὴν καλλίστην.
 us the household his because-of the to-be her most-excellent
 Ἐτάφη δὲ μέχρι τινὸς εἰς μίαν τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν τῆς
 she-was-buried and until some(-time) in one of-the churches —

Γλαρέντζας· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπῆγαν αὐτὴν εἰς τὴν ἐν τῷ
of-Glarentza and after these(-things) they-took her to the at —
 Μυζηθρᾶ τοῦ Ζωοδότου μονήν. Καὶ τῷ Ἰαννουαρίῳ μηνὶ
Mistra of-the Zoodotes monastery and in-the January month
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους εὐλογήθη καὶ ὁ αὐθεντόπουλος κὺρ Θωμᾶς
of-the same year was-blessed also the young-lord lord Thomas
 εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν κυρὰν Αἰκατερίναν τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ
at — Mistra lady Catherine the daughter of-the
 ῥηθέντος πρίγκιπος. Τῇ δὲ κς' Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
said prince on-the and 26th of-March of-the same year
 ἡμέρα καὶ ὥρα ὅπου μὲ ἐπίασαν οἱ Πατρῆνοι ἀπερχομένου
on-day and hour on-which me seized the Patrenes going
 μου εἰς τὸ δεσποτάτον ὡς ἀποκρισιαρίου ζητήσῃ αὐτῶν
I to the despotate as envoy at-(the)-request their
 ἔνεκα εἰρήνης μέσον τοῦ ἀνεψιοῦ δεσπότη τοῦ Καρόλλου
for-the-sake-of peace between the nephew of-(the)-despot — of-Carlo
 καὶ γυναικαδέλφου τοῦ αὐθεντός μου, καὶ τῶν φυσικῶν
and brother-in-law of-the lord my and the natural
 υἱῶν αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Καρόλλου, Ἐρκούλα καὶ Μενώνου·
sons his indeed — of-Carlo Ercole and Memnon
 ἐποίησαν γὰρ ἐνόρκους συμφωνίας, ὅτι, εἴ τι ἄρα καὶ
they-made for sworn agreements that if anything after-all also
 διακρίνει ὁ ζητήσῃ ἡμῶν σταλὲς ἄρχων τοῦ δεσπότη
decides the at-(the)-request our sent lord of-the despot
 κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου εἰς τὰ μέσον ἡμῶν διαφερόμενα,
lord Constantine on the(-things) between us disputed
 στέρξομεν καὶ ἀμφότερα τὰ μέρη κατὰ τὰ πλησίον
we-will-accept also both the parts at the near
 νησίδρια τῆς ἁγίας Μαύρας· ἀπήρασί με οἱ Καταλάνοι
islets of-the Saint Maura took me the Catalans

μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων καὶ σκευῶν πολυτίμιον ὄντα
with many both men and goods (a)-very-valuable being
 με, καὶ κρατήσαντες μέχρι τινὸς καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες
me and having-held(-me) until some(-time) and having-led(-me)-away
 μέχρι καὶ τῆς Κεφαλωνίας ὡς δῆθεν περάσοντες εἰς
as-far-as also — Kephallonia as supposedly going-to-cross to
 τὰ περὶ τὴν Νέαν πόλιν, τέλος ἐγυρίσαμεν εἰς τὴν
the(-parts) around the New city at-last we-turned to —
 Γλαρέντζαν· καὶ ἐπούλησαν καὶ ἐμέ καὶ τοὺς σὺν ἐμοί·
Glarentza and they-sold also me and the(-men) with me
 ἐν ᾧ δὴ Μαρτίῳ μηνὶ καὶ ἀμηνᾶς ὁ Μουράτμπεῖς τὴν
in which indeed March month also emir — Murad-beg —
 Θεσσαλονίκην ἀπῆρεν ἀπὸ τοὺς Βενετικούς πολέμῳ· ὁ δὲ
Thessalonica took from the Venetians by-war the and
 δεσπότης καὶ αὐθέντης μου κύρ Κωνσταντῖνος, τὸν Μάϊον
despot and lord my lord Constantine the May
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, τὸν κουλᾶν τῆς Πάτρας ἀπῆρεν ἀπὸ
of-the same year the keep — of-Patras took from
 λιμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἄλλης κακοπαθείας τῶν εὕρισκομένων
famine and the other suffering of-the(-ones) being
 ἐντὸς αὐτοῦ· καὶ τῇ ιζ' Ἰουλίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἀπῆραν
inside it and on-the 17th of-july of-the same year took
 οἱ Καταλάνοι τὴν Γλαρέντζαν, ἣν καὶ κρατήσαντες μέχρι
the Catalans — Glarentza which also having-held until
 τινὸς πάλιν ἐπούλησαν αὐτήν· καὶ τῷ Αὐγούστῳ μηνὶ
some(-time) again they-sold it and in-the August month
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐπαναστρέψαντες οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως
of-the same year having-returned the from the emperor
 κύρ Ἰωάννου πρὸς τὸν πάπαν Μαρτῖνον πρέσβεις, ὃ τε
lord John to the pope Martin envoys the both

Μάρκος ὁ Ἱαγρος καὶ μέγας στρατοπεδάρχης, καὶ ὁ μέγας
Mark the Iagros and grand stratopedarch and the great
 πρωτοσύγγελος καὶ ἡγούμενος τῆς σεβασμίας βασιλικῆς
protosynkellos and abbot of-the venerable imperial
 μονῆς τοῦ Παντοκράτορος ἱερομόναχος καὶ πνευματικὸς,
monastery of-the Pantokrator hieromonk and confessor
 Μακάριος ὁ Μακρὸς ὀνομαζόμενος, ἀνὴρ ἄριστος κατὰ
Makarios the Makros named (a)-man excellent in
 τε λόγον καὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ σύνεσιν, ἐποίησαν ὀρισμῶ τοῦ
both learning and virtue and understanding made by-order of-the
 βασιλέως δεσπότην τὸν αὐθεντόπουλον κὺρ Θωμᾶν.
emperor despot the young-lord lord Thomas
 υλα΄ Καὶ τῷ λβ΄ ἔτει μηνὶ Σεπτεβριῷ εὐεργετήθη
(1)431 and in-the 32 year in-month September was-granted
 ἐγὼ τὸ κεφαλατικίον τῆς Πάτρας· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐν
I the governorship — of-Patras and in-the same year in
 μηνὶ Ὀκτωβριῷ ἀπῆρεν ὁ Μπελαρμπεὶς τῶν Τούρκων ὁ
month October took the beylerbey of-the Turks —
 Συνάνις τὰ Ἰωάννινα καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν περιοχὴν, καὶ τῇ κς΄
Sinan — Ioannina and the their district and on-the 26th
 Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐν ἡμέρᾳ καὶ ὥρᾳ τῇ αὐτῇ, ἐν ᾗ
of-March of-the same year on day and hour the same on which
 καὶ τὰ προγεγονότα μοι συνέβησαν, ἐδεξάμην καὶ τὸ
also the(-things) earlier to-me befell I-received also the
 ἀπευκταῖον ἐμοὶ μῆνυμα δι' ὀρισμοῦ τοῦ αὐθεντός μου ἀπὸ
abhorred to-me message by order of-the lord my from
 τὴν Βοστίτζαν, ὅτι τῇ τοῦ παρελθόντος Ἰαννουαρίου ζ΄
— Vostitsa that on-the of-the past January 7th
 τέθηκε λοιμῶδει νόσῳ ὁ ἄριστος καμῶ φίλος, ὁ Μακάριος
died of-pestilent disease the excellent and-my friend — Makarios

καὶ ὦν καὶ καλούμενος ὁ Μακρὸς, ὁ παρ' ὀφθαλμῶ
both being and called — Makros the(-one) to (the)-eye
 μὲν πατριαρχικῶ ὑπερηφάνῳ καὶ ἀπλήστῳ τῇ ἀγροικῇ
indeed patriarchal proud and greedy the boorish
 καρδίᾳ αἱρετικὸς, παρὰ δὲ ὀφθαλμῶ παντοκρατορικῶ
heart heretical to and (the)-eye of-the-Pantokrator
 ἀκοιμήτῳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ δικαζούσῃ ὀρθόδοξος, ὃς καὶ εἰς
sleepless and to-truth judging orthodox who also to
 τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἐπανῆλθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἁγίου ὄρους,
— Constantinople returned from the holy mountain
 καὶ τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος ἔλαβε παρακινήσει
and the monastery of-the Pantokrator took at-(the)-urging
 καὶ συνεργείᾳ ἰδικῇ μου, ὥς οἱ πάντες ἠπίσταντο, καὶ
and help own my as the all knew and
 συνάρσει μὲν πρῶτον τοῦ παντοκράτορος Θεοῦ, ἔπειτα
by-the-aid indeed first of-the almighty God then
 δὲ σπουδῇ καὶ ἐπιμελείᾳ ἐμοῦ τε καὶ αὐτοῦ, πᾶν εἴ τι
and by-zeal and care of-me both and-of-him all if anything
 καλὸν καὶ πρὸς σύστασιν καὶ εὐκοσμίαν εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν
good both for strength and good-order in the same
 μονὴν προεχώρησε· καὶ τῷ τέλει τοῦ ἔαρος αὐτοῦ δὴ
monastery advanced and at-the end of-the spring of-this-very indeed
 τοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν ὁ Τουραχάνης, καὶ κατεχάλασε καὶ ἔτι τὸ
of-the year came — Turahan and demolished also yet the
 Ἑξαμίλιον καὶ θανατικὸν ὅτι πολὺ εἰς τὴν Πάτρην ἐγένετο.
Hexamilion and plague very much at — Patras happened
 ὑλβ' Καὶ τῇ λα' Ἰαννουαρίου τοῦ μ' ἔτους ὀρισθεὶς
(1)432 and on-the 31st of-January of-the 40 year having-been-ordered
 ἀπῆλθον ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τε τὸν βασιλέα (καὶ) ἀφ' οὗ
I-went (as)-envoy to both the emperor and from which

καὶ τὸ τοῦ πρωτοβεστιαρίου τότε ὀφφίκιον εὐεργετηθῶ,
also the of-the protovestiaris then office I-was-granted
 εἰς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν· ἐν ᾧ ἔτει κατὰ τὸν Μάρτιον μῆνα καὶ
to the emir in which year about the March month also
 ἡ ἐναλλαγὴ τῶν τόπων ἀμφοτέρων τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ
the exchange of-the places of-both the brothers and
 δεσποτῶν κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου καὶ κυροῦ Θωμᾶ ἐγένετο,
despots lord Constantine and lord Thomas happened
 καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπῆρε τὰ Καλάβρυτα καὶ πάντα τὰ
and the(-one) indeed took — Kalavryta and all the
 ἐκεῖσε τοῦ κὺρ Θωμᾶ· ὁ δὲ πάλιν τὴν Γλαρέντζαν
there(-things) of-the lord Thomas the(-other) and again — Glarentza
 καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀνδρουσαν πάντα.
and the(-parts) around — Androusa all
 υλγ' Καὶ τῷ μᾶ' ἔτει τέθηκεν ἡ τοῦ Μαλατέστα μὲν
(1)433 and in-the 41 year died the — of-Malatesta indeed
 θυγάτηρ, γυνὴ δὲ τοῦ δεσπότη κυρίου Θεοδώρου τοῦ
daughter wife and of-the despot lord Theodore the
 πορφυρογεννήτου, κυρὰ Κλεώπη· καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τοῦ
porphyrogenetos lady Cleope and was-buried in the of-the
 Ζωοδότου μονῇ.
Zoodotes monastery
 υλδ' Καὶ τῷ μβ' ἔτει Ἰαννουαρίου ζ' πάλιν ἀπῆλθον
(1)434 and in-the 42 year of-January 7th again I-went
 ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τε τὸν ἀντώνιον καὶ αὐθέντην τῶν
(as)-envoy to both the Antonio and lord —
 Ἀθηνῶν, καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν, καὶ εἰς τὸν βασιλέα· ἐν
of-Athens and to the emir and to the emperor in
 ᾧ δὴ Ἰαννουαρίῳ, τῇ κθ' αὐτοῦ, νυκτὸς ὥρα γ'
which indeed January on-the 29th its at-night at-hour 3

ἐπυρπόλησε τὸν ἐν Βλαχέρναις εἰς ὄνομα τῆς Θεομήτορος
burned the at Blachernai in (the)-name of-the Mother-of-God

περικαλλῇ καὶ θεῖον ναὸν εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν·
most-beautiful and divine church in — Constantinople

ὅπερ ἀκηκόαμεν ἐκεῖσε ἀπερχόμενοι εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν
which we-heard there going to the river the

Μέστον ὀνομαζόμενον τῇ α΄ Φεβρουαρίου, ὥρα μετὰ
Mestos named on-the 1st of-February at-(the)-hour after

τὸν ἑσπερινὸν τῆς δεσποτικῆς ἑορτῆς τῆς Ὑπαπαντῆς·
the vespers of-the Lord's feast of-the Presentation

καὶ ἐλογισάμεθα αὐτὸ ψεῦδος, ἐπεὶ ὁ εἰρηκῶς οὐκ
and we-reckoned it (a)-lie since the(-one) having-said(-it) not

ἐγνώσθη, καὶ διελθόντες εἰς τὸ ἔμπροσθεν μονὰς ε΄
was-known and having-passed to the(-road) ahead stages 5

καὶ οὐδὲν περὶ τούτου ἀκούσαντες, τῇ εἰς τὸν Ῥεδεστόν
and nothing about this having-heard at-the at — Rhaidestos

ς΄ μονῇ ἡμῶν ἐμάθομεν τοῦτο ἀκριβῶς, ὅπως καὶ ὅποτε
6th stage our we-learned this exactly how and when

ἐγένετο· ὅπερ παράδοξον.
it-happened which (was)-strange

υλε΄ Καὶ εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ θέρους τοῦ μγ΄ ἔτους
(1)435 and at the beginnings of-the summer of-the 43 year

ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ Θηβῶν αὐθέντης κύριος
died also the — of-Athens and Thebes lord lord

Ἀντώνιος Ντελανζιόλης, καὶ ζητήσῃ τῆς ἐκείνου γυναικὸς
Antonio Acciaiuoli and at-(the)-request of-the his wife

ἐστάλην ἐγὼ μετὰ ἐνόρκου ἀργυροβούλλου καὶ πολλῶν
was-sent I with (a)-sworn silver-bull and many

στρατιωτῶν, ἵνα παραλάβω τὴν Ἀθήναν, καὶ ἄλλον εἰς
soldiers that I-take-over — Athens and other in

τὸν Μορέαν αὐτῇ δώσω τόπον ὅπόσον καὶ ὅποιον
the Morea to-her give place as-much-as and of-what-kind
 φαίνεται μοι· προλαβόντος δὲ τοῦ Τουραχάνη καὶ τὴν
seems to-me having-anticipated and — Turaban and —
 Θήβαν ἀποκλείσαντος, ἣν καὶ ἀπῆρε μετὰ τινὰς ἡμέρας,
Thebes having-shut-in which also he-took after some days
 ἄπρακτος ἐγύρισα ἀπὸ τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον τούτου παραγγελίαν
unsuccessful I-turned-back from the Hexamilion of-this command
 ἔχοντός μου. Εἰς δὲ τὰ Στυλάρια εὕρισκομένου τοῦ
having I at and — Stylaria being the
 δεσπότη καὶ αὐθεντός μου, καὶ τὰ τῆς πραγματείας
despot and lord my and the of-the merchandise
 κάτεργα Βενετικά ἐκδεχομένου, ἵνα ἐμβὰς εἰς τὴν πόλιν
galleys Venetian awaiting that having-embarked to the city
 ἀπέλθῃ, ἰδοὺ καὶ γὰρ ἄπρακτος ἔφθασα. Καὶ ἐμβὰς
be-go behold I-too unsuccessful arrived and having-embarked
 καὶ γὰρ ἀπερχόμεθα, καὶ εἰς τὴν Εὐριπὸν φθάσαντες, ἐφάνη
I-too we-go and at the Euripos having-arrived it-seemed
 καλὸν, καὶ ἐστάλην εἰς τὸν Τουραχάνην εἰς τὴν Θήβαν
good and I-was-sent to — Turaban at — Thebes
 εὕρισκόμενον, καὶ τὴν δουλείαν τὴν περὶ τῆς Ἀθήνας
being and the business the about — Athens
 ἐδηλοποίησα αὐτῷ· καὶ ἐπληροφόρησέ μοι μεθ' ὅρκου, ὅτι
I-made-known to-him and he-assured me with oath that
 Διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην καὶ σὲ ἐγνωριμίαν καὶ
because-of the toward the despot and you acquaintance and
 ἀγάπην, καλῶς καὶ προθύμως ἤθελα παραχωρήσῃ ἵνα
love well and gladly I-would have-yielded that
 πραχθῇ τοῦτο, ἂν εἶχα ἐξεύρειν τι πρὸ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν με
be-done this if I-had found-out anything before the to-leave me

ἀπὸ τὸ ὀσπήτιόν μου καὶ ἐλθεῖν ἐνταῦθα· ἐπεὶ ὀρισμῶ τοῦ
from the house my and to-come here since by-order of-the
 μεγάλου αὐθεντὸς οὐδὲν ἐποίησα τοῦτο· καὶ εὐρισκομένου
great lord not I-did this and being
 μου (ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ) εἶχον πολλὰ σκεπάσματα, νῦν δὲ πλέον
I in the house I-had many coverings now and any-longer
 σκέπασμά τι οὐκ ἔχω· φιλοφρονηθεῖς δὲ φιλοτίμως παρ'
covering any not I-have having-been-entertained and honorably by
 ἐκείνου καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ φέροντος εἰς προσκύνησίν μου
him and the sons his bringing to obeisance my
 καὶ παραδόντος αὐτοὺς πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν αὐθέντην μου, ἐξ
and handing-over them to me and the lord my of
 ὧν ἦν καὶ ὁ νῦν πολὺς καὶ μέγας Ἀμάρις, ἐπανέστρεψα
whom was also the now great and mighty Omar I-retuned
 κακῆθεν ἄπρακτος· καὶ ἐπεὶ προλαβόντες οἱ ἐν τῷ
and-thence unsuccessful and since having-anticipated the(-men) at the
 Εὐρίπῳ ἐσήκωσαν τὸ γεοφύριν, καὶ ἀκουσίως ἐμείναμεν εἰς
Euripos raised the bridge and unwillingly we-stayed on
 τὰς ἔξω τοῦ γεοφύρου πέτρας, διεβιβάσαμεν οὖν τοιαύτην
the outside the bridge rocks we-passed then such
 νύκταν ἀπὸ τε κρύους, κθ' ἦν τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἀπὸ τε
(a)-night from both cold 29th it-was of-the August from both
 πείνας ἀπὸ τε ξηρότητος τῶν πετρῶν, ἀπὸ τε φόβου καὶ
hunger from both hardness of-the rocks from both fear and
 κλεπτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ φωσάτου τοῦ Τουραχάνη, διὰ τὰ
of-thieves the(-ones) from the army — of-Turaban for the
 ξένα ἄλογα, ἃ ἀπὸ τοὺς ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ ἐδανεισάμεθα,
others' horses which from the(-men) in the castle we-borrowed
 ὅτι παροιμία ἐγένετο ἐπὶ κακῶ τοῖς μετ' ἐμοῦ τότε
that (a)-proverb it-became for evil to-the(-ones) with me then

οὖσιν εἰς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον. Ἀναβάντες οὖν εἰς τὰ
being in the after time having-gone-up then into the
 κάτεργα ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον, τῇ κγ' τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς
galleys on the morrow on-the 23rd of-the September month
 τοῦ μδ' ἔτους εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν ἐφθάσαμεν.
of-the 44 year to — Constantinople we-arrived
 υλς' Καὶ τῇ κέ' Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν εἰς
(1)436 and on-the 25th of-March of-the same year came to
 τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἡ τοῦ Παρασπονδήλου μεγάλου δουκὸς
the city also the — of-Paraspondylos grand duke
 θυγατέρα Ζωῇ, μετὰ κατέργου βασιλικοῦ ὁποῦ ἐστάλη
daughter Zoe with (a)-galley imperial which was-sent
 μετὰ Παλαιολόγου τοῦ Μανουήλ, ἵνα φέρωσιν αὐτήν· ἣν
with Palaiologos the Manuel that they-bring her whom
 δὴ καὶ μετὰ τινας ἡμέρας εὐλογήθη αὐτὴν ὁ δεσπότης
indeed also after some days was-blessed her the despot
 κὺρ Δημήτριος· μεθ' οὗ δὴ κατέργου ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
lord Demetrios with which indeed galley came to the
 πόλιν καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος, ἵνα ἐκεῖνος εἰς τὴν
city also the despot lord Theodore that he in the
 πόλιν εὐρίσκηται καὶ διάδοχος ὡς δεύτερος ἀδελφὸς τῆς
city be-found and successor as second brother of-the
 βασιλείας· ὃ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστεργε μὲν καὶ ἀκουσίως,
empire which also the emperor accepted indeed and unwillingly
 ἐπεὶ τὸν κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν αὐθέντην μου πολλάκις
since the lord Constantine the lord my often
 με ἐπληροφόρησε καὶ ἐνόρκως ὡς ἐν μυστηρίῳ ἡγάπα καὶ
me assured and on-oath as in secret he-loved and
 ἤθελεν, ὡς καὶ ὁ λόγος προῖων δηλώσει. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕτως
wished as also the account proceeding will-show since and thus

παρηκολούθησεν, ἐσπούδαζεν ἵνα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ τοὺς
it-followed he-was-eager that to the Morea also the
 τρεῖς ἄλλους ἀδελφούς ἐγκατοικίσῃ· ὁ γοῦν αὐθέντης μου
three other brothers he-settle the at-any-rate lord my
 πάλιν ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ
again the despot lord Constantine with the brother
 αὐτοῦ κυροῦ Θωμᾶ τοῦ δεσπότη (ἦν γὰρ εἰς τὴν πόλιν
his lord Thomas the despot it-was for in the city
 μεθ' ἡμῶν ὁ πρῶτος ἄρχων τοῦ ὀσπητίου ἐκείνου Ῥαοῦλ
with us the first lord of-the house that Raoul
 Μιχαὴλ ὁ Ἰσῆς), ἐσπούδαζον, ἵνα οἱ δύο μὲν σὺν τῷ
Michael the Ises they-were-eager that the two indeed with the
 βασιλεῖ εὐρίσκωνται εἰς τὴν πόλιν, οὗτοι δὲ οἱ δύο αὐθένται
emperor be-found in the city these and the two lords
 εἰς τὸν Μορέαν· διὰ ταύτην δὴ τὴν αἰτίαν καὶ τὸν Ἰούνιον
in the Morea for this indeed the reason also the June
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους διέβη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ὁ
of-the same year crossed from the city to the Morea the
 δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος ὡς φυγὰς μετὰ Λαλιώτου καὶ
despot lord Constantine as (a)-fugitive with Laliotes and
 ἐγὼ ἐστάλην παρ' αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν ἀμῆρᾶν διὰ ταύτην δὴ
I was-sent by him to the emir for this indeed
 τὴν δουλείαν, ἵνα αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν ἔχωσι· καὶ ἀπῆλθον
the business that him for themselves they-have and I-went
 καὶ καλῶς ὠκονόμησα τὰ ἀνατεθειμένα, καὶ διὰ τῆς
and well arranged the(-things) entrusted and by the
 στερεᾶς εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἔφθασα· εὔρον δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφούς καὶ
mainland to the Morea arrived I-found and the brothers and
 αὐθέντας ἔχοντας ὄχλησιν μάχης μεγάλης· καὶ γὰρ ὀπισθεν
lords having trouble of-war great and for behind

τοῦ Κυρίου Κωνσταντίνου καὶ αὐθεντός μου σταλὲς μετὰ
the lord Constantine and lord my sent with
 κατέργον καὶ ὁ κὺρ Θεόδωρος ἐμάχετο τοῖς δυσὶν ἀδελφοῖς
(a)-galley also the lord Theodore fought the two brothers
 αὐτοῦ, ὡς καὶ φωσάτων συναχθέντων ἐπ' ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς
his as even armies gathered on both the
 μέρεσι, καὶ πολέμου μερικοῦ μέσον αὐτῶν γεγονότος.
sides and (a)-battle partial between them having-happened
 υλζ' Τῷ μὲ' ἔτει καὶ ἀποκρισιαρίων ἀποσταλέντων
(1)437 in-the 45 year also envoys having-been-sent
 παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἦσαν δὲ ὁ καλὸς κάγαθος
by the emperor were and the fine and-good
 Διονύσιος ἱερομόναχος, ὁ χρηματίσας καὶ μητροπολίτης
Dionysios hieromonk the(-one) having-become also metropolitan
 Σάρδεων, καὶ Δυσύπατος Γεώργιος, τὴν μάχην ἀπὸ
of-Sardis and Dishypatos George the war in
 μέρους κατεπράυναν· τέλος δὲ πάλιν ἄλλων ἐλθόντων
part calmed at-last and again other having-come
 ἀποκρισιαρίων τοῦ βασιλέως Γρηγορίου ἱερομονάχου καὶ
envoys of-the emperor Gregory hieromonk and
 πνευματικοῦ τοῦ χρηματίσαντος ὕστερον καὶ πατριάρχου
confessor the(-one) having-become later also patriarch
 Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, καὶ αὐτοῦ δὴ πάλιν Γεωργίου τοῦ
of-Constantinople and himself indeed again George the
 Δυσυπάτου συνεβίβασαν, ἵνα ὁ μὲν αὐθέντης μου δεσπότης
Dishypatos they-reconciled(-them) that the indeed lord my despot
 κὺρ Κωνσταντίνος ἀπέλθῃ καὶ ἔνι εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὁ δὲ κὺρ
lord Constantine go and be in the city the and lord
 Θεόδωρος καὶ κὺρ Θωμᾶς οἱ δεσπότες εἰς τὸν Μορέαν.
Theodore and lord Thomas the despots in the Morea

υλη' Καὶ τῇ ε' Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ μς' ἔτους διέβημεν ἀπὸ
(1)438 and on-the 5th of-September of-the 46 year we-crossed from
 τῆς Πάτρας διὰ τῆς στερεᾶς εἰς τὸν Εὐρίπον, μετὰ τοῦ
— Patras by the mainland to the Euripos with the
 αὐθεντός μου λέγω, καὶ ἐσέβημεν εἰς κάτεργον Βενετικὸν
lord my I-mean and we-embarked on (a)-galley Venetian
 ἀπὸ τὸ καστέλλον τῆς Εὐρίπου, τὴν Κάρυστον· ἐν ᾧ
from the castle of-the Euripos — Karystos in which
 δὴ κατέργω ἦν καὶ ὁ ποτὲ μὲν ἐν τῇ Πάτρᾳ Κανονικὸς
indeed galley was also the once indeed at — Patras canon
 Μάρκος, ὅταν ἀπήλθομεν κατ' αὐτῆς, γεγρονῶς δὲ λεγάτος
Mark when we-went against her having-become and legate
 παρὰ τοῦ πάππα Εὐγενίου τοῦ συγγενοῦς αὐτοῦ, καὶ παρ'
from the pope Eugenius the kinsman his and from
 ἐκείνου καὶ ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὸν βασιλέα. Καὶ τῇ κδ'
him also envoy to the emperor and on-the 24th
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνὸς Σεπτεβρίου ἀπεσώθημεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν·
of-the same month September we-arrived at the city
 καὶ τῇ κζ' Νοεμβρίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους διέβη ὁ βασιλεὺς
and on-the 27th of-November of-the same year crossed the emperor
 κὺρ Ἰωάννης μετὰ τοῦ πατριάρχου καὶ τοῦ δεσπότη
lord John with the patriarch and the despot
 κὺρ Δημητρίου, καὶ πολλῶν ἀρχόντων τῆς συγκλήτου καὶ
lord Demetrios and many lords of-the senate and
 τῆς ἐκκλησίας καὶ πάντων σχεδὸν τῶν μητροπολιτῶν καὶ
of-the church and all nearly the metropolitans and
 ἐπισκόπων διὰ τὴν μελετηθεῖσαν, ὥς μὴ ὤφελε, σύνοδον.
bishops for the planned as not it-ought council
 Καὶ οὐ λέγω τοῦτο διὰ τὰ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας δόγματα·
and not I-say this for the(-things) of-the Church dogmas

ταῦτα γὰρ παρ' ἄλλοις ἐδόθησαν κρίνεσθαι· ἐμοὶ δ' ἄρκει
these for to others were-given to-be-judged to-me and suffices
 ἡ πατρική μου διαδοχὴ τῆς πίστεως, καὶ ὅτι οὐδέποτε
the paternal my succession of-the faith and that never
 παρά τινος τῶν τοῦ μέρους ἐκείνου ἤκουσα ὅτι τὸ
from anyone of-the(-men) of-the part that I-heard that the(-way)
 ἡμῶν κακὸν, ἀλλὰ καλὸν καὶ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ τὸ ἐκείνων
our (is)-bad but good and ancient and the(-way) theirs
 οὐ κακὸν, ἀλλὰ καλόν· καὶ νὰ εἴπω, ὡς ἐν παραδείγματι,
not bad but good and that I-say as in example
 ὅτι τὴν μέσην ὁδὸν τῆς πόλεως, τὴν πλατείαν καὶ
that the middle road of-the city the broad and
 εὐρύχωρον, διερχόμεθα πολλοὺς χρόνους μετὰ τινων, δι'
spacious we-pass-along many years with some by
 ἧς ἐκαταντῶμεν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, εἴτα μετὰ τινας
which we-arrived at the holy Sophia then after some
 καιροὺς εὐρέθη παρά τινων καὶ ἄλλη ὁδὸς καταντῶσα,
times was-found by some also another road arriving
 ὡς λέγουσι, καὶ αὕτῃ ἐκεῖ, καὶ νὰ μὲ παροτρύνωσω, ὅτι
as they-say also it there and that me they-urge that
 Ἐλθὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ ταύτης, ἧς εὕρομεν· καὶ γὰρ, εἰ
come also by the road this which we-found and for if
 καὶ ἔστιν αὕτη, ὅπου ἀπέρχῃ, καλὴ καὶ ἀρχαία, καὶ ἡμῖν
even it-is this which you-go good and ancient and to-us
 ἀρχῆθεν σὺν ὑμῖν γνωστὴ καὶ διερχομένη, ἀλλὰ καὶ
from-the-beginning with you known and traveled but also
 αὕτη, ἣν εὕρομεν νῦν, καλὴ ἔστιν. Ἐγὼ δὲ νὰ ἀκούω
this which we-found now good is I and that I-hear
 παρὰ μὲν τῶν, ὅτι καλὴ ἔστι, παρὰ δὲ τῶν, ὅτι οὐ
from indeed the(-ones) that good it-is from and the(-others) that not

καλῇ, διὰ τί νὰ μηδὲν εἶπω, Μετ' εἰρήνης καὶ ἀγάπης
good for what that not I-say with peace and love
 ἀπέρχεσθε καλῶς εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, ὅπόθεν βούλεσθε·
go well to the holy Sophia from-where you-wish
 ἐγὼ δὲ πάλιν θέλω διέρχεσθαι διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἣν καὶ μεθ'
I and again wish to-pass by the road which also with
 ὑμῶν πολὺν τινα χρόνον διηρχόμην, καὶ καλὴν αὐτὴν καὶ
you much some time I-passed and good it both
 παρ' ὑμῶν καὶ τῶν προγόνων μου μαρτυρουμένην. Οὐ διὰ
by you and the ancestors my attested not for
 ταύτην οὖν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶπον ὥς μὴ ὤφελεν· ἤθελα
this then the reason I-said as not it-ought I-would-have-wished
 γὰρ νὰ εἶχε γενῆν καλῶς ἐνώσει τῶν ἐκκλησιῶν καὶ νὰ
for that it-had happened well by-union of-the churches and that
 μὲ ἔλιπεν ὁ εἷς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν μου· ἀλλὰ διὰ τί; Ὅτι
me had-lacked the one of-the eyes my but for what because
 ἦν καὶ αὕτη ἡ σύνοδος δουλεία αἰτία μία καὶ πρώτη
was also this the council business (a)-cause one and first
 καὶ μεγάλη εἰς τὸ νὰ γένηται ἡ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως τῶν
and great for the that happen the against the city of-the
 ἀσεβῶν ἔφοδος καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτην πάλιν ἡ πολιορκία καὶ ἡ
impious attack and from this again the siege and the
 αἰχμαλωσία καὶ τοιαύτη καὶ τοσαύτη συμφορὰ ἡμῶν· καὶ
enslavement and such and so-great calamity our and
 ἀκούσατε λόγους ἀληθεῖς τὴν αὐτοαλήθειαν προβαλομένου
bear words true the very-truth putting-forward
 μου μαρτυρίαν. Εἶπεν ὁ αἰοίδιμος βασιλεὺς πρὸς τὸν
me (as)-witness said the celebrated emperor to the
 υἱὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν βασιλέα κὺρ Ἰωάννην μόνος πρὸς μόνον,
son his the emperor lord John alone with alone

ἵσταμένου καὶ ἐμοῦ μόνου ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν, ἐμπεσόντος
standing and me alone before them having-fallen
 λόγου περὶ τῆς συνόδου· Υἱέ μου, βεβαίως καὶ ἀληθῶς
(a)-word about the council son my surely and truly
 ἐπιστάμεθα ἐν μέσῃ τῆς καρδίας δὴ τῶν ἀσεβῶν,
we-know in (the)-middle of-the heart indeed of-the impious
 ὅτι πολλὰ τοὺς φοβεῖ, μὴ συμφωνήσωμεν καὶ ἐνωθῶμεν
that much them frightens lest we-agree and be-united
 μὲ τοὺς Φράγκους· ἡγοῦντο γὰρ ὅτι, ἂν τοῦτο γένηται,
with the Franks they-thought for that if this happen
 θέλει γενῆν μέγα τι κακὸν εἰς αὐτοὺς παρὰ τῶν τῆς
will happen great some evil to them from the(-men) of-the
 Δύσεως Χριστιανῶν· δι' ἡμᾶς λοιπὸν τὸ περὶ τῆς
West Christians for us then the(-matter) about the
 συνόδου μελέτα μὲν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀνακάτονε, καὶ μάλισθ'
council study indeed it and stir and especially
 ὅταν ἔχῃς χρεῖαν τινὰ φοβῆσαι τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς· τὸ δὲ
when you-have need any to-frighten the impious the but
 νὰ ποιήσῃς αὐτήν, μὴδὲν ἐπιχειρησῇς αὐτὸ, διότι οὐδὲν
that you-make it not undertake it because not
 βλέπω τοὺς ἡμετέρους, ὅτι εἰσὶν ἀρμόδιοι πρὸς τὸ εὐρεῖν
I-see the ours that they-are fit for the to-find
 τινὰ τρόπον ἐνώσεως καὶ εἰρήνης καὶ ὁμονοίας, ἀλλ' ὅτι
some way of-union and peace and concord but that
 νὰ τοὺς ἐπιστρέψουν εἰς τὸ νὰ ἐσμεν ὡς ἀρχῆθεν·
that them they-turn to the that we-are as from-the-beginning
 τούτου δὲ ἀδυνάτου ὄντος σχεδὸν, φοβοῦμαι μὴ καὶ
this and impossible being nearly I-fear lest also
 χεῖρον σχίσμα γένηται· καὶ ἰδοὺ ἀπεσκεπάσθημεν εἰς τοὺς
worse (a)-schism happen and behold we-have-been-uncovered to the

ἄσεβεις. Τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως, ὡς ἔδοξε, μὴ δεξαμένου τὸν
impious the and emperor as it-seemed not having-accepted the
 λόγον τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ, μηδὲν εἰπὼν ἀναστὰς ἀπῆλθε·
word of-the father his nothing having-said having-risen went
 καὶ μικρὸν σύννους γεγωνὼς ὁ μακαρίτης καὶ αἰδίδμος
and (a)-little pensive having-become the blessed and celebrated
 πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐμβλέψας πρὸς με ὀρίζει· Ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὁ
father his having-looked at me orders the emperor the
 υἱὸς μου, ἔνι μὲν ἀρμοδίως βασιλεῖ, οὐ τοῦ παρόντος
son my is indeed fittingly emperor not of-the present
 δὲ καιροῦ. Βλέπει γὰρ καὶ φρονεῖ μέγала, καὶ τοιαῦτα
but time he-sees for and thinks great(-things) and such
 οἶα οἱ καιροὶ ἔχρηζον (ἐπὶ) τῆς εὐημερίας τῶν προγόνων
as the times required in the prosperity of-the ancestors
 ἡμῶν· ἀμὴ σήμερον, ὥσάν παρακολουθοῦσιν εἰς ἡμᾶς
our but today as follow on us
 τὰ πράγματα, οὐ βασιλέα θέλει ἢ ἡμῶν ἀρχή, ἀλλ'
the affairs not (an)-emperor wants the our rule but
 οἰκονόμον· καὶ φοβοῦμαι, μήποτε ἐκ τῶν ἐνθυμημάτων
(a)-manager and I-fear lest from the thoughts
 καὶ ἐπιχειρημάτων αὐτοῦ γένηται χαλασμός τοῦ ὀσπητίου
and undertakings his come (the)-ruin of-the house
 τούτου· προεῖδον γὰρ καὶ τὰς ἐνθυμήσεις αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὰ
this I-foresaw for both the designs his and what
 ἐδόξαζε κατορθῶσαι μὲ τὸν Μουσταφᾶν, καὶ εἶδον καὶ τὰ
be-thought to-achieve with — Mustafa and I-saw also the
 τέλη τῶν κατορθωμάτων, εἰς τί κίνδυνον μᾶς ἔφερον,
ends of-the achievements into what danger us they-brought
 ἕτερον βεβαιοῦν τὴν ποτὲ βουλὴν τοῦ αἰοιδίμου πατρὸς
(an)-other confirming the once counsel of-the celebrated father

αὐτοῦ. Ὡς ἐστάθη, ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὴν σύνοδον, ἐστάλη
his when it-was-settled that he-go to the council was-sent
 εἰς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν ἀποκρισιάρης Ἀνδρόνικος ὁ Ἰαγρος,
to the emir (as)-envoy Andronikos the Iagros
 δηλῶσαι τοῦτο πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ὥς τάχα φίλον καὶ ἀδελφόν·
to-make-known this to him as as-if friend and brother
 καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἀπελογήσατο, ὅτι Οὐδέν μοι φαίνεται καλὸν νὰ
and-be answered that not to-me it-seems good that
 ὑπάγῃ νὰ κοπιᾷσῃ τοσοῦτον καὶ νὰ ἐξοδιάσῃ· καὶ τί
he-go that he-toil so-much and that he-spend and what
 νὰ κερδιάσῃ; Ἴδου ἐγὼ, καὶ ἐὰν ἔχῃ χρεῖαν καὶ ἄσπρων
that he-gain behold I also if he-have need also of-aspers
 δι' ἐξοδον καὶ εἰσόδημα καὶ ἄλλο τι πρὸς θεραπείαν
for expense and revenue and other anything for service
 αὐτοῦ, ἔτοιμός εἰμι νὰ τὸν θεραπεύσω. Καὶ ἐγένετο πολὺς
his ready I-am that him I-serve and there-was much
 λόγος καὶ βουλὴ, πότερον νὰ γένηται τὸ τοῦ ἀμυρᾶ,
talk and counsel whether that be-done the(-thing) of-the emir
 ἢ νὰ ἀπέλθωσιν εἰς τὴν σύνοδον· καὶ ἐγένετο, ὅπερ
or that they-go to the council and happened what
 ἤθελεν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἢ μᾶλλον ἢ κακὴ τύχη. Ἐξεληθόντος
wished the emperor or rather the evil fortune having-gone-out
 οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἀπερχομένου
then the emperor from the city and going-away
 ἐβουλεύσατο ὁ ἀμυρᾶς ὅτι νὰ ποιήσῃ μάχην εἰς τὴν
planned the emir that that he-make war on the
 πόλιν καὶ νὰ πέμψῃ φωσάτον κατ' αὐτῆς· οὐ τοσοῦτον,
city and that he-send (an)-army against her not so-much
 ὅτι νὰ ἐπάρῃ αὐτήν, ὅσον ἵνα ποιήσῃ τὸν βασιλέα
that that he-take her as-much-as that he-make the emperor

νὰ ἐπιστρέψῃ. Καὶ τοῦτο ἐβεβαιώθη καὶ ἐστάθη παρὰ
that he-return and this was-confirmed and was-settled by
 πάντων τῶν αὐτοῦ ἄνευ μόνου τοῦ Χαλὶ πασῑά, ὅστις
all the his(-men) without only — Halil pasha who
 ἀντέστη λέγων, ὅτι Μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν αἷτιον θέλει ᾗσθεν,
opposed saying that rather indeed then (a)-cause will be
 ἐὰν ποιήσης μάχην τὴν πόλιν, ἵνα ὁ βασιλεὺς εἴπῃ τοὺς
if you-make war the city that the emperor say to-the
 Φράγκους ἀπὸ ἀνάγκης, ὅτι, Ἄπερ λέγετε, στέργω τα·
Franks from necessity that what you-say I-accept them
 καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐγένετο ὅπερ ἐφοβούμεθα· ἀμὴ ἄφες τὸ καὶ
and behold happened what we-feared but let it and
 ἰδὲ τὸ τί θέλει πράξειν· καὶ εἰ μὲν ὁμονοήσουν, σὺ
see — what will do and if indeed they-agree you
 ἀγάπην ἔχεις μετ' ἐκείνων καὶ ὄρκους εἰς τὸ ἔμπροσθεν
love have with them and oaths for the future
 πάλιν, ὥς ἂν βλέπῃς, θέλεις πράττειν· εἰ δὲ μᾶλλον
again as — you-see you-will do if but rather
 οὐδὲν ὁμονοήσουν, τότε μᾶλλον ἐξέβη ὁ λογισμὸς, καὶ
not they-agree then rather turned-out the reckoning and
 μὲ πλέον θάρρος ποιήσουν τὸ θέλεις. Καὶ αὕτη ἡ βουλὴ
with more boldness do what you-wish and this the counsel
 τὸν μὲν ἀμυρᾶν τοῦ σκοποῦ ἐκώλυσεν· πρὸς δὲ τοῦ
the indeed emir from-the aim hindered toward but —
 Χαλὶ πασῑά τὴν βουλὴν ἐλθόντος τοῦ καιροῦ μαθεῖν
of-Halil pasha the counsel having-come the time to-learn
 ἡμᾶς ἄλλα τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ αὐθέντης μου δεσπότης
we other(-things) of-the others the lord my despot
 καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐξώρθωσαν τὸν Παλαιολόγον Θωμᾶν καὶ
and the lords chose — Palaiologos Thomas and

(πρὸς) τὸν βασιλέα ἀπέστειλαν· καὶ λογισμὸς καὶ τρικυμία
to the emperor sent(-him) and worry and storm
 τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει περιέπεσεν ὅτι πλείστη, ἕως οὗ
to-the(-ones) in the city fell as very-great until —
 πάλιν ἐμάθομεν τὴν ἰσχύσαν βουλὴν τοῦ Χαλὶ πασία·
again we-learned the prevailing counsel — of-Halil pasha
 καὶ ἰδοὺ ἐκμαρτυρία τοῦ ὡς μὴ ὥφеле γενέσθαι τὴν
and behold (a)-proof of-the as not it-ought to-happen the
 σύνοδον· ἀφήμι γὰρ τὰ ἄλλα ἃ παρηκολούθησαν ἀπὸ
council I-leave for the other(-things) which followed from
 τούτου. Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ μς' ἔτους τῇ κς' τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου
this of-the and same 46 year on-the 26th of-the January
 μηνὸς εὐλογήθη ἐγὼ Ἑλένη, τὴν θυγατέραν τοῦ ἐπὶ
month was-blessed I Helen the daughter of-the(-one) over
 Κανικλείου Ἀλεξίου Παλαιολόγου τοῦ Τζαμπλάκωνος.
(the)-Inkstand Alexios Palaiologos the Tzambakon
 υλθ' Καὶ Μαΐου α' τοῦ μζ' ἔτους ἐγεννήθη μοι υἱὸς
(1)439 and of-May 1st of-the 47 year was-born to-me (a)-son
 Ἰωάννης, ὃν καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ αὐθέντης μου κὺρ
John whom also emperor the lord my lord
 Κωνσταντῖνος ἀνεγέννησε διὰ τοῦ θείου βαπτίσματος,
Constantine regenerated through the divine baptism
 ὁ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἡμᾶς στεφανώσας.
he also before the(-time) us having-crowned

The emperor returns from Florence. Constantine makes Sphrantzes governor of Mistra; Murad razes the Hexamilion. John VIII dies, and Sphrantzes wins Murad's assent to Constantine's accession. Sent to Georgia and Trebizond to find the emperor a bride, he hears of Murad's death and grieves, foreseeing young Mehmed's enmity. He urges the Serbian widow as a match, but she has vowed never to remarry. Earlier, Constantine's wife, of Lesbos, died on Lemnos.

υμ' Καὶ Δεκεμβρίου ἱζ' τοῦ μ' ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ἡ
 (1)440 and of-December 17th of-the 40 year died the
 δέσποινα κυρὰ Μαρία, ἡ ἀπὸ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος· καὶ
 despoina lady Maria the(-one) from — Trebizond and
 τῇ α' Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ἡ
 on-the 1st of-January month of-the same year died the
 δέσποινα κυρὰ Εὐγένεια ἡ τοῦ Γατελιούτζη θυγάτηρ,
 despoina lady Eugenia the(-one) — of-Gattilusio daughter
 αἱ καὶ ἐτάφησαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μονῇ, καὶ
 who also were-buried in the of-the Pantokrator monastery and
 σφοδροῦ, εἶπερ ποτὲ, χειμῶνος τότε γενομένου· καὶ τῇ ἱζ'
 (a)-severe if ever winter then having-come and on-the 17th
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς ἀπέθανεν ἡ βασίλισσα κυρὰ
 of-the same January month died the queen lady
 (Ζωῇ) καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ τῆς κυρᾶς Μάρθας μονῇ· καὶ τὸν
 Zoe and was-buried in the of-the lady Martha monastery and the
 Φεβρουάριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐπανέστρεψαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
 February of-the same year returned to the city
 ἀπὸ τῆς συνόδου ὃ τε βασιλεὺς καὶ ὁ δεσπότης καὶ
 from the council the both emperor and the despot and
 οἱ ἀπελθόντες ἄλλοι, τοῦ πατριάρχου καὶ μόνον καὶ
 the(-ones) having-gone others the patriarch and only and

τοῦ καλοῦ Σαρδέων (μητροπολίτου) κάμοι πλείστα φίλων
the good of-Sardis metropolitan and-to-me most-greatly friends
 ἐκέϊσεν τελευτησάντων, τούτου μὲν εἰς τὴν Φεῤῥαρίαν,
there having-died this(-one) indeed at — Ferrara
 τοῦ δὲ πατριάρχου ἐν Φλωρεντία ὕστερον. Καὶ τῇ κζ'
the and patriarch at Florence later and on-the 27th
 Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τῇ λαμπρᾷ Κυριακῇ ἐγεννήθη
of-March of-the same year on-the bright Sunday was-born
 μοι ὁ δεύτερος υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος, ὃς καὶ ἐπέζησεν ἡμέρας
to-me the second son Alexios who also survived days
 καὶ μόνον λ'. καὶ τὸ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου ἐγεγόνει καὶ
and only 30 and the spring of-the same time had-become also
 πατριάρχης ὁ πρότερον Κυζίκου κὺρ Μητροφάνης.
patriarch the(-one) formerly of-Kyzikos lord Metrophanes
 υμᾶ' Καὶ τῇ ς' Δεκεμβρίου τοῦ μθ' ἔτους ὀρισθεῖς
(1)441 and on-the 6th of-December of-the 49 year having-been-ordered
 ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν νῆσον Λέσβον, καὶ κατέστησα τὸ
I-went to the island Lesbos and established the
 συμπενθέριον, καὶ ἐποίησα καὶ μνηστείαν γάμου μετὰ
alliance-by-marriage and made also (a)-betrothal of-marriage with
 κυρᾶς Αἰκατερήνης τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐθεντὸς τῆς Μιτυλήνης
lady Catherine the daughter of-(the)-lord — of-Mytilene
 καὶ τῶν ἐξῆς κὺρ Νοταρᾷ Παλαιολόγου τοῦ Γατελιούτζη.
and the rest lord Notaras Palaiologos the Gattilusio
 Καὶ τῇ ις' Ἀπριλλίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τῇ λαμπρᾷ
and on-the 16th of-April of-the same year on-the bright
 πάλιν Κυριακῇ ἐγεννήθη μοι θυγάτηρ ἡ Θάμαρ· καὶ τῇ
again Sunday was-born to-me (a)-daughter — Tamar and on-the
 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ λαβὼν τὴν αὐτοῦ θυγατέραν Ἀσανίαν τὴν
same day having-taken the his daughter Asanina —

Θεοδώραν Παῦλος ὁ Ἀσάνης, ἔφυγεν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
Theodora Paul the Asanes fled from the city and
 ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν· καὶ δέδωκεν αὐτὴν εἰς νόμιμον
came to — Mesembria and gave her as lawful
 γυναιῖκα τῷ δεσπότη κυρ Δημητρίῳ· καὶ τῇ κζ' τοῦ
wife to-the despot lord Demetrios and on-the 27th of-the
 Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Μιτυλήνην
July month of-the same year went to — Mytilene
 μετὰ κατέργων βασιλικῶν, καὶ εὐλογήθη ὁ αὐθέντης
with galleys imperial and was-blessed the lord
 μου δηλονότι τὴν ῥηθείσαν κυρὰν Αἰκατερήνην, τὴν
my namely the said lady Catherine the
 Γατελιουτζέαν, καπετανίου ὄντος εἰς τὰ κάτεργα τοῦ
Gattilusina captain being in the galleys the(-one)
 μετὰ ταῦτα γεγονότος μεγάλου δουκὸς Λουκά τοῦ Νοταρᾶ.
after these(-things) having-become grand duke Loukas the Notaras
 υμβ' Καὶ τὸν Σεπτέμβριον μῆνα τοῦ ν' ἔτους καταλείβας
(1)442 and the September month of-the 50 year having-left
 ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὸν αὐτῆς πατέρα τὴν βασιλίσσαν καὶ γυνῆν
there with the her father the queen and wife
 αὐτοῦ, ὁ αὐθέντης μου δηλονότι, ἦλθομεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
his the lord my namely we-came to the Morea
 μετὰ τῶν αὐτῶν κατέργων καὶ τῆς Μιτυλήνης ἑτέρου ἑνός·
with the same galleys and — of-Mytilene another one
 καὶ τῇ κ' Ὀκτωβρίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ὀρισθεὶς
and on-the 20th of-October of-the same year having-been-ordered
 διέβην ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν καὶ τὸν βασιλέα ἀποκρισιάριος,
crossed I to the emir and the emperor (as)-envoy
 ἔχοντας μου καὶ ἀπόκρυφον μυστήριον, ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐνδώσῃ
having I also (a)-secret mystery that if allow

τοῦτο καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς, νὰ ἀπέλθω εἰς τὸν δεσπότην
this also the emperor that I-go to the despot
 κύρ Δημήτριον ἄνω εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν καὶ δώσω πρὸς
lord Demetrios up at — Mesembria and give to
 ἐκεῖνον ἅπαντα τὸν τόπον, ὃν ὁ αὐθέντης μου εἰς τὸν
him all the land which the lord my in the
 Μορέαν εἶχεν· αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ἐλθὼν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
Morea had he and again having-come to the city
 ἔχῃ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν καὶ τὸν πρώην τόπον αὐτοῦ τὴν
have — Selymbria and the former land his —
 Μεσημβρίαν καὶ τὰ ἄλλα ἕως τῶν Δέρκων (διὰ τὸ)
Mesembria and the other(-parts) as-far-as — Derkoi because-of the
 καὶ εἰς ἐλπίδαν εἶναι τῆς βασιλείας, ὡς ἡγάπα ὁ βασιλεὺς,
also in hope to-be of-the empire as loved the emperor
 ἐκέισε εὐρισκόμενον· ὃ δὴ καλῶς ἀποδεξάμενος ὁ
there being which indeed well having-approved the
 βασιλεὺς, τὸν Ἰαννουάριον μῆνα εἰς τὴν Μεσημβρίαν πρὸς
emperor the January month to — Mesembria to
 τὸν δεσπότην κύρ Δημήτριον ἀπῆλθον· ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐνεργῶν
the despot lord Demetrios I-went he but working
 τὰ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως μᾶλλον τὰ κατ' ἐκείνου
the(-things) against the city rather the(-things) against him
 ἀπέπεμψέ με ἄπρακτον· ἐν ᾧ μηνὶ καὶ ἐν ἀποπληξίᾳ
sent me unsuccessful in which month also into apoplexy
 δεινῇ περιπεσὼν Παῦλος ὁ Ἀσάνης ἐναπέψυξεν· ἐμοῦ δὲ
terrible having-fallen Paul the Asanes expired I and
 ἐπιστρέψαντος εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ προσμένοντος ὀρισμῶ
having-returned to the city and waiting (an)-order
 τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὸ ἐπιστρέψαι εἰς τὸν αὐθέντην μου,
of-the emperor for the to-return to the lord my

τῇ κγ' τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἐπηλάλησε
on-the 23rd of-the April month of-the same year raided
 μετὰ Τούρκων καὶ ἀπέκλεισε καὶ ἔφθειρε τὰ τῆς
with Turks and shut-in and ravaged the(-lands) of-the
 πόλεως ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Δημήτριος, ἐν ᾧ δὴ μηνὶ
city the despot lord Demetrios in which indeed month
 καὶ ἡμέρᾳ ἐγεννήθη αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ· καὶ τὸν
and day was-born to-him also the daughter his and the
 Ἰούλιον μῆνα τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους, ἐρχομένου τοῦ αὐθεντός μου
July month of-the same year coming the lord my
 καὶ δεσπότης κὺρ Κωνσταντίνου εἰς βοήθειαν τῆς πόλεως,
and despot lord Constantine to help of-the city
 καὶ διὰ τῆς Μιτυλήνης διελθόντος καὶ λαβόντος καὶ τὴν
and by — Mytilene passing and having-taken also the
 αὐτοῦ γυναῖκα τὴν βασίλισσαν, εἰς τὴν Λήμνον ἦλθε·
his wife the queen to — Lemnos came
 καὶ εὐρεθέντος ἐκεῖσε ἐπολεμήθη εἰς τὸν Κότζινον ἡμέρας
and being there was-attacked at — Kotzinos days
 πολλὰς ὑπὸ τοῦ στόλου παντὸς τῶν Τούρκων· ἀπελθόντος
many by the fleet whole of-the Turks having-gone
 δ' ἀπράκτου τοῦ στόλου βοηθείᾳ Θεοῦ ἢ βασίλισσα
and unsuccessful the fleet by-help of-God the queen
 ἀπὸ τῆς περιστάσεως, ἀσθενήσασα καὶ ἐκτρωθεῖσα, τὸν
from the crisis having-sickened and having-miscarried the
 Αὐγουστον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους εἰς τὸ Παλαιόκαστρον τοῦ
August of-the same year at — Palaiokastron of-the
 αὐτοῦ νησιού τῆς Λήμνου ἀπέθανε καὶ ἐτάφη.
same island — of-Lemnos died and was-buried

υμγ' Καὶ τῇ ἰδ' τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ να' ἔτους
(1)443 and on-the 14th of-the September month of-the 51 year
 ἐγεννήθη μοι ὁ ἕτερος υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος· καὶ τὸν Νοέμβριον
was-born to-me the other son Alexios and the November
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὁ δεσπότης καὶ
of-the same year came to the city the despot and
 αὐθέντης μου κύρ Κωνσταντῖνος· καὶ τῇ α' Μαρτίου
lord my lord Constantine and on-the 1st of-March
 ἔλαβεν ἀπὸ τὸν βασιλέα τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν, καὶ ἀπέστειλεν
he-took from the emperor — Selymbria and sent
 ἐμὲ ἐκεῖσεν εἰς κεφαλὴν, ἵνα καὶ ἀπὸ τὸν ἀμυρᾶν καὶ τὸν
me there as governor that both from the emir and the
 δεσπότην κύρ Δημήτριον καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν δεδωκότα
despot lord Demetrios and himself indeed the(-one) having-given(-it)
 βασιλέα προστάξας φυλάττω. Καὶ τὸν Ἰούλιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ
emperor having-ordered(-me) I-guard(-it) and the July of-the same
 ἔτους ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν Φραγκόπουλος ὁ πρωτοστράτωρ·
year came to the city Frangopoulos the protostrator
 καὶ ὀρισθεὶς καὶ γὰρ ἀπὸ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
and having-been-ordered I-too from — Selymbria to the city
 ἦλθον· καὶ συμφωνίαι γεγόνασιν, ὅτι ὁ μὲν δεσπότης καὶ
came and agreements were-made that the indeed despot and
 αὐθέντης μου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἀπέλθῃ καὶ τὸν τόπον πάντα
lord my to the Morea go and the land all
 τοῦ δεσπότης κύρ Θεοδώρου λάβῃ, ἐκεῖνος δὲ εἰς τὴν πόλιν
of-the despot lord Theodore take he and to the city
 ἔλθῃ, καὶ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν λάβῃ, ἃ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο.
come and — Selymbria take which indeed also happened

υμδ' Καὶ τῇ ι' Ὀκτωβρίου τοῦ νβ' ἔτους μετὰ караβίου
(1)444 and on-the 10th of-October of-the 52 year with (a)-ship
 ἐξελθόντος ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τοῦ αὐθεντός μου καὶ δεσπότου,
having-gone-out from the city the lord my and despot
 καὶ ἀπελθόντος εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, καὶ πάλιν μετὰ αὐτοῦ δὴ
and having-gone to the Morea and again with very indeed
 τοῦ караβίου ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος τὸν Δεκέμβριον
the ship the despot lord Theodore the December
 μῆνα τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέσωσε. Καὶ τὸν
month of-the same year to the city arrived and the
 Μάρτιον παρέδωκα ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν, καὶ
March handed-over I to him — Selymbria and
 ἐμβάντος μου εἰς καράβιον τοῦ ἀπὸ τὴν Κρήτην Ὑαλινᾶ
having-embarked I on (a)-ship of-the from — Crete Hyalinas
 Ἀντωνίου εἰς τὴν τοῦ Εὐρίπου Κάρυστον ἐπαφήκέ με·
Antonio at — of-the Euripos Karystos he-left me
 καὶ τῇ γ' τοῦ Ἰουνίου διὰ τῆς στερεᾶς ὁδοῦ εἰς τὸν
and on-the 3rd of-the June by the mainland road to —
 Μυζηθρᾶν ἔφθασα, πολλὰ τοῦ δεσπότου κυροῦ Θεοδώρου
Mistra I-arrived much the despot lord Theodore
 ζητοῦντός με καὶ παροτρύνοντος, ἵνα καὶ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν
seeking me and urging that also — Selymbria
 ἔχω καὶ τῶν πρώτων αὐτοῦ ὑποχειρίων εἰρίσκωμαι.
I-have and among-the first his subjects I-be-found
 Διερχόμενος δὲ εὔρον καὶ τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον κτισθὲν παρὰ τοῦ
passing and I-found also the Hexamilion built by the
 αὐθεντός μου καὶ δεσπότου τῷ παρελθόντι καιρῷ τοῦ
lord my and despot in-the past season of-the
 ἔαρος. Φθάσαντός μου οὖν εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν, μετὰ τινας
spring having-arrived I then at — Mistra after some

ἡμέρας ὀλίγας, τοῦ καρδηναλίου καὶ βιζεκαγκελλαρίου καὶ
days few the cardinal and vice-chancellor and
 λεγάτου καθολικοῦ τοῦ πάπα ἀπερχομένου μετὰ πολλῶν
legate general of-the pope going with many
 κατέργων εἰς τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὴν κατὰ τῶν ἀσεβῶν τοῦ
galleys to the city for the against the impious of-the
 ῥήγος τῆς Οὐγγαρίας ἐξέλευσιν, ἐστάλην καὶ ἐγὼ πάλιν
king — of-Hungary expedition was-sent also I again
 ἀποκρισιάριος πρὸς τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν
(as)-envoy to both the emperor and to the emir
 καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν ῥήγαν. ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ πρὸς τὸν
and himself indeed the king but indeed also to the
 λεγάτον καὶ πρὸς τὸν καπετάνιον Ἀλωϊσίον Λορδᾶν δι'
legate and to the captain Alvise Loredan on
 ἀναγκαίας δουλείας πρὸς οὗ προβῶσι τὰ πράγματα· καὶ
necessary business toward which advance the affairs and
 διερχομένου μου τὴν Κόρινθον τῇ λ' τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἵνα
passing I — Corinth on-the 30th of-the August that
 εἰς τὸν Εὐριπον τὰ κάτεργα τῆς ἀρμάτας φθάσω, εὑρον
at the Euripos the galleys of-the armada I-reach I-found
 θαπτόμενον τὸν καλὸν καγαθὸν Κορίνθου Μάρκον, ὃς
being-buried the fine and-good of-Corinth Mark who
 καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ ἡμῶν ἐγεννήθη καὶ μεθ' ἡμῶν ἀνετράφη
also in the court our was-born and with us was-raised
 καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ τῆς μητρικῆς αὐτοῦ πολλὰ πιεζόμενος
and by the evil of-the stepmother his much being-pressed
 μεγάλης θεραπείας παρὰ τῶν γεννητόρων μου εὗρισκεν·
great care from the parents my he-found
 ἐκεῖ ἀναγκασθεὶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πολλοῦ κακοῦ ἔφυγεν ἀπὸ
there forced from the much evil he-fled from

τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς τὴν τῶν Ξανθοπούλων μονήν
the father his and to the of-the Xanthopouloi monastery

ἀπῆλθε· καὶ τοιοῦτος χρήσιμος ἀπεκατεστάθη.

went and such useful was-made

υμεῖ Φθάσας οὖν ἐγὼ εἰς τὸν Εὐριπον, τὰ δὲ κάτεργα οὐ
(1)445 having-arrived then I at the Euripos the and galleys not

φθάσας, δι' ἄλλου πλευσίμου εἰς τὴν Λήμνον ἀπεσώθην, εἰς
having-reached by another vessel to — Lemnos I-arrived at

τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ Νοεμβρίου τοῦ ἔτους· τῷ δὲ αὐτῷ μηνὶ
the beginnings of-the November of-the 13 year in-the and same month

α' ὁ ῥήξ τῆς Οὐγγαρίας ἐσκοτώθη παρὰ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ εἰς
11th the king — of-Hungary was-killed by the emir at

τὴν Βάρναν καὶ τῇ ιζ' τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
— Varna and on-the 17th of-the July month of-the same year

ἐγεγόνει παγκόσμιος καύσων καὶ ἄξιος μνήμης, ἐν ᾧ δὴ
there-was (a)-universal heat and worthy of-memory in which indeed

θέρει καὶ ὁ πνευματικὸς κὺρ Γρηγόριος πατριάρχης ἐγεγόνει·
summer also the confessor lord Gregory patriarch became

καὶ τῇ ιε' τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγεννήθη
and on-the 15th of-the August month of-the same year was-born

μοι υἱὸς Ἀνδρόνικος, ὃς ἔζησεν ἡμέρας καὶ μόνον ὀκτώ.
to-me (a)-son Andronikos who lived days and only eight

υμεῖ· Καὶ τῷ νδ' ἔτει, Δεκεμβρίῳ μηνὶ πρὸς τέλος,
(1)446 and in-the 54 year in-December month toward (the)-end

ἐλθόντος μου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μετὰ τῆς πραγματείας
having-come I to the Morea with the merchandise

Βενετικῶν κατέργων.

of-Venetian galleys

υμῖν Σεπτεβρίου αὐτοῦ νε' ἔτους εὐεργετήθην τὸ
 (1)447 of-September of-the-same 55 year I-was-granted the
 κεφαλατίκιον τοῦ Μυζηθρᾶ, μετὰ καὶ πάντων τῶν
 governorship — of-Mistra with also all the(-places)
 περὶ αὐτὸ, ἥγουν Κουλᾶ, Ἑβραϊκῆς Τρύπης, Τζεραμίου,
 around it that-is Koulas Hebraïke Trype Tzeramion
 Παγκότων καὶ Σκλαβοχωρίου, καὶ μετὰ πάντων τῶν
 Pankota and Sklavochorion and with all the
 εἰσοδημάτων αὐτῶν, ὥς οὐκ εἶχεν ἄλλος τις οὕτως
 revenues their as not had other anyone thus
 πώποτε τὸ τοῦ Μυζηθρᾶ κεφαλατίκιον· ὥρισέ μοι δὲ καὶ
 ever the — of-Mistra governorship he-ordered me and also
 τοῦτο, ὅτι Ἐγὼ δέδωκά σοι τὴν Μυζηθρᾶν εἰς κεφαλατίκιον
 this that I gave you — Mistra as governorship
 καὶ διὰ τὴν σὴν καλὴν δουλοσύνην καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν πρὸς σέ
 both for the your good service and the my toward you
 ἀναδοχὴν καὶ ἀγάπην, καὶ ὅτι θέλω νὰ εἶναι καὶ τοῦτο εἶναι,
 support and love and that I-wish that be also this one
 ὥς ἡ Κόρινθος καὶ ἡ Πάτρα· ὧν τὴν μὲν ἔχει ὁ
 as — Corinth and — Patras of-which the(-one) indeed has —
 Καντακουζηνὸς Ἰωάννης, τὴν δὲ Ἀλέξιος ὁ Λάσκαρις·
 Kantakouzenos John the(-other) and Alexios the Laskaris
 καὶ γίνωσκε ὅτι ἕτερον μεσάζοντα οὐδὲν θέλω ποιήσῃ
 and know that other minister not I-will make
 πάρεξ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Εὐδαίμονοιῳάννην ὃν ἔχω· ἀλλ'
 except him indeed — Eudaimonoioannes whom I-have but
 οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα θέλω εὐρίσκεσθαι αἰεὶ· ἀμὴ θέλω διέρχεσθαι
 not-even here I-will be-found always but I-will go-through
 τὸν τόπον μου διὰ πολλὰ ὠφέλιμα· καὶ ὅταν εὐρίσκωμαι
 the land my for many benefits and when I-am

εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, θέλω πράττειν τὰς ἐμὰς δουλείας καὶ
at — Corinth I-will do the my business and
 τὰς τοῦ τόπου ἐκείνου μετὰ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
the(-business) of-the place that with — Kantakouzenos
 καὶ τοῦ Εὐδαίμονοιῳάννου· ὅταν δὲ εἰς τὴν Πάτραν
and — Eudaimonoioannes when and to — Patras
 ἀπέλθω πάλιν μὲ τὸν Λάσκαριν καὶ τὸν Εὐδαίμονοιῳάννην
I-go again with — Laskaris and — Eudaimonoioannes
 καταλιμπάνων τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ,
leaving — Kantakouzenos in the rule his
 ὅταν δέ εἰμι ἐνταῦθα μετὰ σοῦ καὶ τοῦ Εὐδαίμονοιῳάννου
when and I-am here with you and — Eudaimonoioannes
 καὶ ἄλλων, ὅτι, ὅταν σὺν Θεῷ ἔχω καὶ γυναῖκαν, διὰ
and others that when with God I-have also (a)-wife through
 σοῦ θέλω ἔξειν αὐτὴν, ἐνταῦθα τὸν πλείονα χρόνον θέλω
you I-will have her here the greater time I-will
 διαβιβάσειν, καὶ θέλεις ἦσθαι καὶ σὺ ὁ πλέον γινώριμος
spend and you-will be also you the most familiar
 αὐτῆς εἰς τὰ τῆς θεραπείας αὐτῆς. Νῦν δ' ἐγὼ μὲν
to-her in the(-things) of-the service her now and I indeed
 ἀπέρχομαι πρὸς οἰκοδομὴν καλλίονα τοῦ Ἑξαμιλίου· σὺ
go to (a)-building finer of-the Hexamilion you
 δὲ ἐνταῦθα εὐρισκόμενος ἄρχε καλῶς τὴν ἀρχὴν μου,
and here being govern well the rule my
 καὶ παῦσον τὰς ἀδικίας καὶ τὰς πολλὰς ἀρχὰς τῶν
and stop the injustices and the many rules of-the(-ones)
 ἐνταῦθα εὐρισκομένων, καὶ ποιήσον πάντας τοὺς ἐνταῦθα
here being and make all the(-ones) here
 ἵνα σὲ μόνον ἔχωσιν ἀρχὴν, ὥς ἐμὲ μόνον αὐθέντην.
that you only they-have (as)-rule as me only (as)-lord

Προσκυνήσαντός μου οὖν αὐτῷ καὶ εὐχαριστήσαντος
having-done-obedience I then to-him and having-thanked
 ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον τῇ ἡ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ Σεπτεβρίου
he-went to the Hexamilion on-the 8th of-the same September
 μηνός. Τὸν δὲ Ὀκτώβριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐξῆλθεν ἀπὸ
month the and October of-the same year went-out from
 τῆς Γλαρέντζας ἡ θυγάτηρ κυροῦ Θωμᾶ τοῦ δεσπότη
— Glarentza the daughter of-lord Thomas the despot
 κυρὰ Ἑλένη, ἵνα ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὴν Σερβίαν καὶ Λάζαρον τὸν
lady Helen that she-go to — Serbia and Lazar the
 υἱὸν κυροῦ Γεωργίου ἄνδρα λάβῃ, ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο· καὶ
son of-lord George (as)-husband take which also happened and
 διὰ τοῦτο καὶ δεσπότην καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Λάζαρον ὁ
because-of this also (as)-despot also him indeed — Lazar the
 βασιλεὺς κύρ Ἰωάννης διὰ τοῦ Φιλανθρωπίνου Γεωργίου
emperor lord John through — Philanthropenos George
 τετίμηκε. Τῇ δὲ κζ' τοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνός τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
honored on-the and 27th of-the November month of-the same year
 ἦλθεν ὁ ἀμῆρᾶς κατὰ τοῦ Ἑξαμιλίου, καὶ τῇ ι' τοῦ
came the emir against the Hexamilion and on-the 10th of-the
 Δεκεμβρίου ἀπῆρεν αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ ἐχάλασε· καὶ ἀπελθόντος
December he-took it and it destroyed and having-gone
 αὐτοῦ καὶ ἕως τὴν Πάτραν, τὴν χώραν καὶ μονὴν
he also as-far-as — Patras the country and only
 ἀπῆρε καὶ κατέκαυσε καὶ ἠφάνισε. Καὶ τὸν Αὐγουστον
took and burned and destroyed and the August
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐστάλην πάλιν ἐγὼ εἰς τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
of-the same year I-was-sent again I to the city both
 δι' ἄλλας μὲν δουλείας καὶ διὰ τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν καὶ τὴν
for other indeed business and for — Trebizond and —

Γοτθίαν συνουκείσιον διὰ τοῦ αὐθεντός μου δουλείαν· ἐπεὶ
Gothia marriage for the lord my business since
 προσυνέτυχον ἀπ' ἐκεῖθεν· εἰς ἃ μέρη καὶ ἱερομόναχον
I-had-spoken-beforehand from there to which parts also (a)-hieromonk
 τὸν ὕστερον χρηματίσαντα καὶ μητροπολίτην Ἀθηνῶν
the(-one) later having-become also metropolitan of-Athens
 καὶ ἀνθρώπους μου ἔστειλα καὶ ἔγραψα.

and men my I-sent and wrote

υμῇ Καὶ προσμένοντός μου ἐκεῖ τὸν Ἰούνιον τοῦ νς' ἔτους,
(1)448 and waiting I there the June of-the 56 year

ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ λοιμώδους νοσήματος εἰς τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν ὁ
died of pestilent disease at — Selymbria the
 δεσπότης κὺρ Θεόδωρος, καὶ φέροντες αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
despot lord Theodore and bringing him to the city

ἔθαιψαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ Παντοκράτορος μονῇ· καὶ τῇ
they-buried(-him) in the of-the Pantokrator monastery and on-the

ιε' τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ἐμοὶ
15th of-the August month of-the same year died to-me

ὁ υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος, ζήσας χρόνους ε' καὶ μῆνας ια'· οὗ ὁ
the son Alexios having-lived years 5 and months 11 whose the
 θάνατος καὶ σφόδρα μου καθήψατο, οὐκ εἰδότες μου τοῦ
death also exceedingly me touched not knowing I the

ἀθλίου τὰ μέλλοντά μοι συμβήσεσθαι λυπηρότερα.
wretched the(-things) about-to me to-befall more-grievous

υμῇ Καὶ τῇ λα' τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ νς'
(1)449 and on-the 31st of-the October month of-the 57

ἔτους ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης χρόνων
year died also the emperor lord John of-years

ὑπάρχων νς' καὶ μηνῶν ι' καὶ ἡμερῶν ιε'· καὶ ἐτάφη
being 56 and of-months 10 and of-days 15 and was-buried

τῇ α' Νοεμβρίου εἰς τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος,
on-the 1st of-November at the monastery of-the Pantokrator
 αὐτοκρατορήσας χρόνους κγ', καὶ μῆνας γ', καὶ ἡμέρας
having-reigned years 23 and months 3 and days
 ι'· καὶ τῇ ιγ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνὸς ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
10 and on-the 13th of-the same November month came to the
 πόλιν μετὰ караβίου ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς, οὐκ εἰδὼς
city with (a)-ship the despot lord Thomas not knowing
 τὸν θάνατον τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλὰ περὶ τὴν Καλλίπολιν
the death of-the emperor but about — Gallipoli
 διερχόμενος ἀκούσας αὐτόν· ἐκείνου δὲ ἐλθόντος ἔπαυσαν
passing having-heard it he and having-come stopped
 πολλῶ πλεόν, ἅπερ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Δημήτριος ἢ μᾶλλον
much more what the despot lord Demetrios or rather
 οἱ αὐτοῦ σφετεριζόμενοι ἐνεργοῦσαν, ἵνα βασιλεύσῃ,
the(-men) his appropriating were-working that he-reign
 τὸν οὐχὶ καὶ δεσπότην καὶ πορφυρογέννητον παρὰ
the(-one) not also despot and porphyrogennetos by
 τῶν Κωνσταντινοπολιτῶν ἄξιον ὄντα κρίνεσθαι, ζώντος
the Constantinopolitans worthy being to-be-judged living
 τοῦ πρώτου καὶ τοιούτου ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν
the first and such brother and the(-one) in all
 ἀγαθοῖς πρωτεύοντος· ἄνευ τοῦ δυστυχῆς εἶναι, ὅμως τὸ
goods excelling without — unfortunate to-be yet the
 πρέπον καὶ δίκαιον ἰσχῦσαν ὀρισμῶ τῆς ἁγίας δεσποίνης
fitting and just having-prevailed by-order of-the holy lady
 καὶ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῆς τῶν δεσποτῶν καὶ ἀρχόντων
and the sons her of-the despots and lords
 βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ, τῇ ς' τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου, ἀπῆλθον ἐγὼ
by-counsel and judgment on-the 6th of-the December went I

ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ μήτηρ καὶ
(as)-envoy to the emir that also herself the mother and
 οἱ ἀδελφοὶ καὶ τὸ πρωτεῖον τοῦ χρόνου καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ καὶ
the brothers and the seniority of-the age and the virtue and
 ἡ ἀγάπη τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει σχεδὸν πάντων τὸν κύριον
the love of-the(-men) in the city nearly all the lord
 Κωνσταντῖνον εἰς βασιλέα κρίνουσι, καὶ νὰ ἐπίσταται
Constantine as emperor judge and that he-know
 τοῦτο κακεῖνος δὴ ὁ ἀμυρᾶς, ὅπερ καὶ ἔστερξε καὶ
this also-be indeed the emir which also he-accepted and
 ἀπεδέξατο, καὶ μετὰ τιμῆς καὶ δώρων καμὲ ἀπέπεμψε. Τὰς
approved and with honor and gifts also-me dismissed the
 αὐτὰς δὲ ἡμέρας καὶ ἄρχοντες ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν
same and days also lords from the city to the
 Μορέαν ἐστάλησαν Ἀλέξιος Φιλανθρώπινος ὁ Λάσκαρις,
Morea were-sent Alexios Philanthropenos the Laskaris
 ὃς ἐστάλη εἰς τὴν πόλιν παρὰ τοῦ αὐθεντοῦς ἡμῶν μετὰ
who was-sent to the city by the lord our with
 τοῦ δεσπότη κυροῦ Θωμᾶ ὑπὲρ τῶν δουλειῶν αὐτοῦ δὴ
the despot lord Thomas for the business his indeed
 τοῦ δεσπότη εἰς τὸν βασιλέα καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπιμεληθῆναι, καὶ
of-the despot to the emperor and himself to-take-care also
 Μανουὴλ Παλαιολόγος ὁ Ἰαγρός, καὶ βασιλέα πεποιήκασιν
Manuel Palaiologos the Iagros and emperor made
 εἰς τὸν Μυζιθρᾶν τῇ ς' Ἰαννουαρίου τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ
at — Mistra on-the 6th of-January the despot lord
 Κωνσταντῖνον. Καὶ τῇ ιβ' τοῦ Μαρτίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ
Constantine and on-the 12th of-the March month of-the same
 ἔτους ἦλθε καὶ εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ караβίου Καταλανικοῦ
year he-came also to the city with (a)-ship Catalan

καὶ παρὰ πάντων ἀσπασίως ἐδέχθη· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ ἔτει,
and by all gladly was-received and in-the same year
 ἐν μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ ἐξῆλθεν ὁ δεσπότης ὁ πορφυρογέννητος
in month August went-out the despot the porphyrogenetos
 τιμηθεὶς κὺρ Θωμᾶς καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν.
honored lord Thomas and went to the Morea
 υν' Καὶ τῇ α' Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ νη' ἔτους ἐξῆλθε καὶ ὁ
(1)450 and on-the 1st of-September of-the 58 year went-out also the
 δεσπότης καὶ πορφυρογέννητος κὺρ Δημήτριος, καὶ ἀπῆλθε
despot and porphyrogenetos lord Demetrios and went
 κάκεινος εἰς τὴν πόλιν συμβιβασθέντων ἔμπροσθεν τῆς
he-too to the city having-been-reconciled before the
 κυρίας καὶ ἀγίας μητρὸς αὐτῶν καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ
lady and holy mother their and the emperor and
 ἀδελφοῦ καὶ ἡμῶν τῶν ἐγκρίτων ἀρχόντων καὶ ὄρκους
brother and us the eminent lords and oaths
 πεποιηκότων, οὓς καὶ κακῶς ἔστερξαν καὶ κακῶς ἀπέλαβον,
having-made which also badly they-accepted and badly received
 ὡς εἶδον ὕστερον καγὼ, εἰ καὶ, πῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους
as I-saw later I-too if even how to each-other
 διετέθησαν, οὔτε τῶν ἀναγκαίων διηγείσθαι, οὔτε ἐν τῇ
they-were-disposed neither of-the necessary to-relate nor in the
 πόλει εὕρισκόμην, ἵνα καλῶς αὐτὰ ἐπίσταμαι· τῇ γὰρ ιδ'
city I-was-found that well them I-know on-the for 14th
 τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐστάλην ἐγὼ εἰς
of-the October month of-the same year was-sent I to
 τε τὸν τῆς Ἰβηρίας Μέπεν, ἥγουν βασιλέα κὺρ Γεώργιον,
both the — of-Iberia Mepe that-is king lord George
 καὶ τὸν βασιλέα Τραπεζοῦντος κὺρ Ἰωάννην τὸν Κομνηνὸν
and the emperor of-Trebizond lord John the Komnenos

μετὰ χαρίτων ἀξιολόγων καὶ παρασκευῆς ὅτι πολλῆς καὶ
with gifts notable and equipment very much and
 καλῆς ἀρχοντοπούλων καὶ στρατιωτῶν καὶ ἱερομονάχων καὶ
fine of-young-lords and soldiers and hieromonks and
 ψαλτῶν καὶ ἱατρῶν καὶ τεχνιτῶν κροτούντων καὶ ὄργανον·
chanters and physicians and craftsmen playing also (an)-organ
 οὗ καὶ ἤκουον ὄνομα μὲν αὐτὸ, τί δέ ἐστιν, οὐκ εἶδον, καὶ
which also heard-of (the)-name indeed itself what but it-is not they-saw and
 ἐπεθυμοῦσαν ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀκοῦσαι οἱ Ἰβηρες· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
longed to-see and to-hear the Iberians and because-of this
 καὶ συνέτρεχον ἐκ τῶν περάτων αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς Ἰβηρίας,
also they-ran-together from the ends of-her indeed — of-Iberia
 ἵνα ἀκούσωσιν αὐτοῦ· ἀπῆλθον δὲ διὰ συμπενθερίαν, ὅπου
that they-hear it I-went and for (a)-marriage-alliance where
 ἄρα με φανῇ ἐκ τῶν δύο γενῶν· ἐδέησεν οὖν, ἵνα διὰ
after-all to-me it-appeared of the two families it-was-needful then that for
 τὸ ἀναίτιόν μου πλέον δηλώσω τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου τῷ βασιλεῖ
the blamelessness my more I-show to-the lord my the emperor
 τὰ καλὰ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν καὶ τὰ ἐναντία, καὶ
the good(-points) of-both the parties and the contrary and
 πάλιν ὡς ἂν ὀρίσῃ, καὶ ἔστειλα γραφὰς μετὰ ἀνθρώπων,
again as — he-order and I-sent letters with men
 καὶ πάλιν ἄλλους ὁ αὐθέντης μου ἀπολογησάμενος· καὶ
and again others the lord my having-answered and
 ἐρχόμενοι περὶ τὴν Ἀμισὸν ἐνανάγησαν. Καὶ ἕως οὗ νὰ
coming about — Amisos were-shipwrecked and until — that
 μάθῃ τοῦτο ὁ αὐθέντης μου ὁ βασιλεὺς νὰ στείλῃ ἄλλους,
he-learn this the lord my the emperor that he-send others
 διεβίβασα εἰς τὰ μέρη ἐκεῖνα χρόνους β' παρὰ ἡμέρας λ'.
I-spent in the parts those years 2 less days 30

Εύρισκομένου μου οὖν ἐκέϊσε τῇ κγ' τοῦ Μαρτίου μηνὸς
being I then there on-the 23rd of-the March month
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους τέθνηκεν ἡ ἐν μακαρία τῇ λήξει
of-the same year died the(-one) in blessed the end
 γενομένη αἰοίδιμος καὶ ἀγία δέσποινα, ἡ διὰ τοῦ θείου
having-become celebrated and holy lady the(-one) by the divine
 καὶ ἀγγελικοῦ σχήματος μετονομασθεῖσα Ὑπομονὴ μοναχῇ,
and angelic habit renamed Hypomone nun
 καὶ ἐτάφη εἰς τὴν μονὴν τοῦ Παντοκράτορος πλησίον
and was-buried in the monastery of-the Pantokrator near
 τοῦ μακαρίτου καὶ αἰοιδίμου βασιλέως καὶ ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς.
the blessed and celebrated emperor and husband her
 ννα' Καὶ τὸν Φεβρουάριον τοῦ νθ' ἔτους ἀπέθανεν ὁ
(1)451 and the February of-the 59 year died the
 ἀμυρᾶς ὁ Μουράτης· καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀκούσαντός μου
emir — Murad and this not having-heard I
 εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ὡς ἦλθον εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα, λέγει
in — Iberia when I-came to — Trebizond says
 μοι ὁ βασιλεὺς· Ἄρχον ἀποκρισιάρη, νὰ σὲ εἶπω μὲν
to-me the emperor lord envoy that you I-tell indeed
 καλὰ манτάта, μόνον νὰ μᾶς δώσης τὰ συγχαρίκια·
good news only that us you-give the reward-for-good-news
 καὶ ἀναστὰς προσεκύνησα αὐτὸν εἰπών· Νὰ ποιήσῃ ὁ
and having-risen I-did-obeisance-to him having-said that make —
 Θεὸς πολυχρόνιον τὴν βασιλείαν σου, ὅπου πᾶσι τρόποις
God long-lived the reign your who in-all ways
 εὐεργετεῖς ἡμῖν, καὶ θέλεις εὐεργετήσῃ καὶ νῦν τὰ καλὰ
benefit us and will benefit also now the good
 манτάта. Ἀμὴ ἡμεῖς τί ἄξιον ἔχομεν νὰ ἀποδώσωμεν
news but we what worthy have that we-render

τῇ βασιλείᾳ σου; Καὶ λέγει μοι τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀμηνᾶ,
to-the majesty your and he-tells me the death of-the emir
 καὶ ὅτι ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ αὐθέντης, καὶ δέδωκε
and that became also the son his lord and gave
 πολλὰ τὸν βασιλέα καὶ ἔστερξεν, ἵνα ἔχη καὶ τὴν
many(-things) the emperor and agreed that he-have also the
 ἀγάπην, ἣν μετὰ τοῦ πατρός του εἶχε τὸ ὀσπήτιον ἐκεῖνο.
love which with the father his had the house that
 Καὶ ἀκούσας τοῦτο ἐγενόμην ἄφωνος καὶ οὕτως ὀδυνηθεὶς,
and having-heard this I-became speechless and thus pained
 ὥσπερ νὰ μὲ ἔλεγεν θάνατον τῶν ἐμῶν φιλτάτων· καὶ
as-if that me he-told (the)-death of-the my dearest and
 μέχρι τινὸς κατηφιάσας λέγω· Δέσποτά μου, τοῦτο
until some(-time) having-been-downcast I-say master my this
 οὐ χαρίεν μαντάτον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὀδυνηρὸν λίαν. Καὶ λέγει·
not pleasant news but even painful very and he-says
 Πῶς, καλέ; Καὶ εἶπον· Διότι ἐκεῖνος ἦν γέρων καὶ
how good(-man) and I-said because he was old and
 τὸ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἀπεπειράσθη αὐτῷ, καὶ πλέον
the(-design) against the city had-been-attempted by-him and more
 οὐδὲν ᾔθελεν, μόνον τὴν ἀγάπην καὶ εἰρήνην· ἀμὴ οὗτος,
nothing he-wished only the love and peace but this(-one)
 ὁποῦ ἐγένετο νῦν αὐθέντης, ἐνὶ νέος καὶ παιδιόθεν ἐχθρὸς
who became now lord is young and from-childhood enemy
 τῶν Χριστιανῶν, νὰ ὑβρίζῃ καὶ νὰ ἐπαπειλῇται, ὅτι θέλει
of-the Christians that he-insult and that he-threaten that he-will
 ποιήσῃ τὰ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν· καὶ ἡ
do these(-things) and those against the Christians and the
 πόλις, εἴπερ ἄλλοτε, ἐνὶ ἀπὸ τὴν ἀσθένειαν τοῦ αὐθεντός
city if ever is from the sickness of-the lord

μου τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ γαμβροῦ ἡπορημένη, καὶ χρέος εἰς
my the emperor the brother-in-law straitened and debt on
 τὰ εἰσοδήματα ἐκείνης πολὺν, καὶ ἀπορία εἰς πάντα· καὶ
the revenues of-her much and want in all(-things) and
 ὁ αὐθέντης μου ὁ βασιλεὺς νέος αὐθέντης καὶ θέλει
the lord my the emperor (a)-young lord and wants
 καιρὸν εἰρηνικὸν νὰ ἐξοικονομήσῃ τὰ ἐκείνης, καὶ
time peaceful that be-set-in-order the(-things) of-her and
 ἂν παραχωρήσῃ ὁ Θεὸς, νὰ νικηθῇ ἀπὸ τῆς νεότητος
if permit — God that be-be-overcome by the youth
 αὐτοῦ καὶ κακίας καὶ νὰ ὀρμήσῃ κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, οὐκ
his and malice and that be-rush against the city not
 οἶδα, τί νὰ γένηται. Ναὶ, ἂν εἶχεν εὐδοκήσειν ὁ Θεός,
I-know what that will-happen yes if had been-pleased — God
 νὰ ἀπέθνησκεν οὗτος ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, ἰδοὺ εὐφρόσυνος κατὰ
that would-have-died this the son his behold joyful in
 ἀλήθειαν ἀγγελία! ἐπεὶ ἄλλον οὐκ εἶχε, καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς λύπης
truth news since another not he-had and from the grief
 ἤθελε γενῆν καὶ ἀσθενέστερος καὶ ὀλιγοχροινιώτερος, καὶ
would become both weaker and shorter-lived and
 μέσον τούτου ἤθελεν ἀναρρῶσθῆναι καὶ τὸ ὀσπήτιον
in-the-middle of-this would recover also the house
 ἐκεῖνο· καὶ ἀποθανόντος ἐκείνου ἤθελεν ὑπάγειν εἰς
that and having-died he would go into
 προτίμησιν μεγάλῃν· καὶ λέγει μοι· Σὺ ἦσαι καὶ τῶν
esteem great and he-says to-me you are both of-the
 φρονίμων καὶ τῶν πρώτων ἀρχόντων τοῦ ὀσπητίου
prudent and of-the first lords of-the house
 ἐκείνου, καὶ θέλεις γινώσκειν καὶ εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα
that and will know also in the(-things) such

καλλίω· ὅμως ὁ Θεὸς δυνατὸς ἔνι, νὰ τὸ ποιήσῃ διὰ
better yet — God able is that it make for
καλόν. Καὶ εἶπον· Οὕτως ἔνι ὡς ὀρίζεις· καὶ ἀπέμεινεν εἰς
good and I-said so it-is as you-order and it-remained with
ἐκεῖνον. Ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσα τοῦτο, καὶ ὅτι ἡ γυνὴ τοῦ
him I and when I-heard this and that the wife of-the
ἀμηνῶ, ἡ θυγάτηρ δεσπότης Σερβίας, ἐντίμως καὶ καλῶς
emir the daughter of-(the)-despot of-Serbia honorably and well
ἐπανεστρεψεν εἰς τοὺς γονεῖς αὐτῆς· ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ ἔμελλον
returned to the parents her since I was-about
μεῖναι εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα διὰ αἷτια πολλά· πλεύσιμον δὲ
to-remain at — Trebizond for reasons many (a)-ship and
(εὐρὼν) ἀπερχόμενον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔστειλλον καὶ ἄλογα
having-found going to the city I-sent also horses
καὶ παιδία δύο, ἅτινα ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰβηρίας ἀπελθὼν περὶ
and boys two whom the king of-Iberia having-gone about
τὸ Σαμαχὶν ἐκρούσευσεν καὶ ἔστειλέ μοι χάριν, καὶ ἄλλα
— Shamakhi raided and sent me (as)-favor and other
τινὰ, ἃ καὶ ἐχαρίσθημεν καὶ ἐκτησάμεθα ἄλλοτρόπως·
some which also we-were-granted and we-acquired otherwise
καθίσας ἔγραψα πρὸς τὸν αὐθέντην μου τὸν βασιλέα,
having-sat I-wrote to the lord my the emperor
ὅσα καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἔπραξα, καὶ ὅσα εἰς
what-things both in — Iberia I-did and what-things in
τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν ὑποπτεύω ὅτι μέλλω πράξειν, καὶ
— Trebizond I-suspect that I-am-going to-do and
τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς ἐκεῖσε προσμονῆς· ἔγραψα δὲ καὶ ἑτέραν
the reason of-the there waiting I-wrote and also another
ἀναφορὰν, περὶ ᾧ μέλλω δηλώσειν· καὶ δοὺς
report about which-things I-am-going to-show and having-given

τὰς γραφὰς ἐνὶ τῶν σὺν ἐμοὶ ἀρχοντοπούλων ἔστειλα
the letters to-one of-the with me young-lords I-sent
 αὐτὸν παραγγείλας, ὅτι Τὴν μὲν μίαν δὸς τῷ αὐθέντῃ
him having-instructed that the indeed one give to-the lord
 ἡμῶν βασιλεῖ, ὡσὰν προσκυνήσης αὐτῷ, καὶ διὰ στόματος
our emperor when you-do-obeisance to-him and by mouth
 πάντα καθ' ἡμᾶς ἀνάφερε· ἔπειτα τὴν αὔριον δὸς τὴν
all(-things) about us report then the morrow give the
 ἑτέραν. Ἐγραψα δὲ οὕτως· Ἐγὼ ἔμαθον τὸν θάνατον
other I-wrote and thus I learned the death
 τοῦ ἀμῆρᾶ φθάσας ἐνταῦθα εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα παρὰ
of-the emir having-arrived here at — Trebizond from
 τοῦ βασιλέως· ἔμαθον οὖν καὶ τῆς ἐξαδέλφης αὐτοῦ τῆς
the emperor I-learned then also of-the cousin his the
 ἀμῆρισσης ἐπαναστροφὴν εἰς τὴν πατρίδα καὶ τοὺς γονεῖς
emir's-wife (the)-return to the fatherland and the parents
 αὐτῆς· λοιπὸν συλλογισάμενος, φαίνεται μοι κάλλιον καὶ
her then having-reckoned it-seems to-me better and
 ὠφέλιμον εἰς πολλὰ τὸ ἐκέισε αὐτὸ νὰ εὔρης τὰ τὸ
useful in many the there it that you-find what it
 πράξης παρὸ ἀπὸ τὰ ἐνταῦθα· τέσσαρα γὰρ καὶ
you-do rather-than from the(-things) here four for and
 μόνον εὑρίσκω τὰ προσιστάμενα· τὸ ἔλαττον τοῦ
only I-find the(-things) standing-against the lesser of-the
 γένους, τὸ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν, τὸ
family the(-thing) of-the Church because-of the kinship the
 ὅτι εἶχεν ἄνδρα (Τοῦρκον) καὶ τέταρτον ὅτι ἔνι χρόνου
that she-had (a)-husband Turk and fourth that she-is of-age
 πλείονος καὶ ἔνι λογισμὸς, μήποτε ἐλθόντος καιροῦ τοῦ
greater and there-is (a)-thought lest having-come (the)-time —

τεκεῖν παιδίον κινδυνεύσῃ, ὥς οἱ φυσικοὶ γράφουσιν, ὅτι
to-bear (a)-child she-be-in-danger as the physicians write that
 ὥς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον ἐπισυμβαίνει Λοιπὸν περὶ τοῦ πρώτου
as for the most it-happens then about the first
 λέγω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἐνι παράδοξον· ἐπεὶ οὐδὲν ἐνι ἐλάττονος
I-say that not is strange since not is of-lesser
 γένους τῆς κυρίας μου καὶ αἰοιδίου μητρός σου· περὶ
family of-the lady my and celebrated mother your about
 τοῦ δευτέρου καὶ ἂν ὅλως ἐλπίζωμεν ὅτι, τὸ τῆς
the second also if at-all we-hope that the(-match) —
 Τραπεζοῦντος ἂν γένηται, θέλει συγχωρήσειν αὐτὸ ἢ
of-Trebizond if happen will permit it the
 Ἐκκλησία, δοθέντων χρημάτων εἰς τε τὰς ἐκκλησίας
Church given moneys to both the churches
 καὶ εἰς τοὺς πτωχοὺς, πολλῶ μᾶλλον θέλει συγχωρήσειν
and to the poor much more will permit
 τὸ τοῦ δεσπότης Σερβίας, ὅπου τὸν ἐντρέπονται
the(-match) of-the despot of-Serbia whom him they-respect
 καὶ χρεωστοῦσι τοσαύτας χάριτας καὶ ἡ Ἐκκλησία καὶ
and owe so-many favors both the Church and
 ἱερομόναχοι καὶ μοναχοὶ καὶ μοναχαὶ καὶ πτωχοί. Περὶ δὲ
hieromonks and monks and nuns and poor about and
 τοῦ τρίτου καὶ οὐδὲν ἐνι παράδοξον· ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ δέσποινα
the third also not is strange since also the despoina
 κυρὰ Εὐδοκία ἄνδρα προεῖχε Τοῦρκον, καὶ μικροῦ καὶ
lady Eudokia (a)-husband had-before (a)-Turk and of-small and
 ὀλίγου τόπου αὐθέντην, καὶ παιδία μετ' ἐκείνου ἐποίησεν·
little place lord and children with him she-made
 ἀπῆρεν δὲ αὐτὴν εἰς γυναῖκαν ὁ πάππος σου· αὕτη δὲ
took and her as wife the grandfather your she and

ἦν τοιούτου μεγάλου αὐθεντὸς γυνή, καὶ οὐδὲ κἂν μετ'
was of-such great lord (the)-wife and not even with
 ἐκεῖνου, ὡς ἠκούομεν, ἔμεινε· περὶ δὲ τοῦ τετάρτου, καὶ
him as we-heard she-remained about and the fourth also
 τοῦτο ἂς ἔνι εἰς Θεὸν, καὶ ὡς ἂν τοῦτο εὐδοκήσῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ
this let be with God and as — this he-be-pleased since and
 καὶ εἰς τὰ ἄλλα πάντα θέλει ἦσθεν συμφωρότερον, καὶ
also in the other all(-things) it-will be more-advantageous and
 οἱ γονεῖς περιχαρῶς θέλουν δέξεσθαι τοῦτο, στείλέ τινα
the parents joyfully will receive this send someone
 ἢ τῶν τοῦ ὀσπητίου σου ἢ τῶν μοναχῶν, καὶ ἴδε
either of-the(-men) of-the house your or of-the monks and see
 τὸ περὶ τούτου, καὶ μηδὲν γένηται ἀναβολή, ἀλλὰ
the(-matter) about this and not happen delay but
 πράξε αὐτό. Ἀποσωθέντων οὖν τῶν γραμματοκομοστῶν
do it having-arrived then the letter-carriers
 ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ κη' Μαΐου, τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως ὄντος
in the city on-the 28th of-May the and emperor being
 εἰς χοιροκυνήγιον, ὡς ἐλαλήθη, ὅτι ἦλθον οἱ εἰς τὴν
at boar-hunting when it-was-told that came the(-ones) in —
 Ἰβηρίαν, σχολάσας ἦλθεν οἴκοθεν, χαίρων διὰ τὴν τῆς
Iberia having-left-off he-came home rejoicing for the —
 Σερβίας δουλείαν, ὡς παρακατιῶν ὁ λόγος δηλώσει·
of-Serbia business as proceeding the account will-show
 ἔτυχε δὲ ὅτι τὴν αὐτὴν δὴ τῆς κη' ἑσπέραν φαίνεται
it-chanced and that the same indeed of-the 28th evening it-appears
 μοι καθ' ὕπνου, ὅτι ἔφθασα εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ πεσόντος
to-me in sleep that I-arrived at the city and having-fallen
 μου ἀσπάσασθαι τοὺς βασιλέως πόδας, οὐκ ἀφῆκέ μοι,
I to-kiss the emperor's feet not he-let me

ἀλλ' ἐπιλαβὼν ἐφίλησέ μοι εἰς τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς· καὶ
but having-taken-hold kissed me on the eyes and
 ἔξυπνος γενόμενος λέγω τοὺς περὶ ἐμέ ὑπνοῦντας, Τὸ
awake having-become I-tell the(-ones) around me sleeping this
 καὶ τὸ νῦν ἔδοξέ μοι καθ' ὕπνου, καὶ ἐνθυμεῖσθε τὴν
and that now seemed to-me in sleep and remember the
 ἡμέραν· ὁ γοῦν αὐθέντης μου καὶ βασιλεὺς ἰδὼν
day the at-any-rate lord my and emperor having-seen
 ὅτι οὐκ ἦλθον ἐγὼ, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν σὺν ἐμοί, (ὥς) καὶ
that not came I but of the(-ones) with me as also
 τὴν πρώτην γραφὴν ἀνέγνωσε, περίλυπος ἐγένετο καὶ
the first letter he-read very-grieved became and
 ἐδυσφόρει, καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν κατηγορεῖ βραδυτήταν. Ὡς δ'
was-vexed and the my blamed slowness when and
 ἐπὶ τὴν αὔριον τὴν ἄλλην γραφὴν ἀνέγνω, ἰδοὺ ἀπέμεινεν
on the morrow the other letter he-read behold he-remained
 ἄρκετος, ὥς εἰ ἦρχόμην καὶ γώ. Καὶ εὐθὺς οἰκονομήσας
satisfied as if had-come I-too and at-once having-arranged
 Μανουὴλ τὸν Παλαιολόγον τὸν ἀνεψιὸν Καντακουζηνῆς
Manuel the Palaiologos the nephew of-Kantakouzene
 τῆς πρωτοστρατορίσσης ἔστειλεν εἰς τὴν Σερβίαν καὶ
the protostratorissa sent(-him) to — Serbia and
 ἔδοκιμάσθη τὸ περὶ τούτου, καὶ ἤκουσαν οἱ γονεῖς
was-tested the(-matter) about this and heard the parents
 αὐτῆς ἡδέως τὸν λόγον, καὶ ἐτοίμως εἶχον καὶ πρὸς τὸ
her gladly the word and readily they-were also for the
 ἔργον· ἀλλ' εὐρέθη ὅτι ἡ ἀμήρισσα ἐδεήθη τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ
deed but it-was-found that the emir's-wife prayed-to — God and
 ἔταξεν, ἵνα, εἰ διὰ τινος τρόπου ἐλευθερώσῃ αὐτὴν ἀπὸ
vowed that if by some way be-free her from

τὸ ὀσπήτιον τοῦ τάχα ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς, ἄνδρα ἕτερον εἰς
the house of-the as-if husband her (a)-husband other in
 ὅλην αὐτῆς τὴν ζωὴν νὰ μὴδὲν ἐπάρῃ, ἀλλὰ νὰ μένῃ
all her the life that not she-take but that she-remain
 ἐλευθέρα καὶ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν θεραπεύουσα τὸν τὴν
free and according-to the possible serving the(-one) the
 ἐλευθερίαν αὐτῇ δεδωκότα. Ἐναπέμεινεν οὖν διὰ ταύτην
freedom to-her having-given remained then for this
 τὴν αἰτίαν τὸ περὶ τούτου ἀργόν. Τὸν δ' αὐτοῦ
the reason the(-matter) about this idle the and same
 τοῦ ἔτους Αὐγούστου διέβη ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ὡς φυγὰς
of-the year August crossed from the city as (a)-fugitive
 καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης κύρ Γρηγόριος.
also the patriarch lord Gregory

V · THE FALL OF THE CITY

Sphrantzes returns with the Georgian king's offer, and Constantine thanks him and plans to make him grand logothete over the objections of Notaras. Mehmed builds his castle on the strait and declares war. In the spring he besieges the City with four hundred ships; Sphrantzes counts its defenders in secret at under five thousand. On 29 May the City falls and Constantine dies. Sphrantzes is captured and ransomed.

υνβ' Καὶ ἐγὼ τῇ ιδ' τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ ξ'
(1)452 and I on-the 14th of-the September month of-the 60
 ἔτους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέσωσα μετὰ τοῦ καραβίου τοῦ
year to the city arrived with the ship of-the
 καλοῦ Ἀντωνίου Ῥίτζου, τοῦ καὶ ὕστερον μαρτυρήσαντος
good Antonio Rizzo the(-one) also later having-been-martyred
 ὑπὲρ τῆς εἰς Χριστὸν πίστεως αὐτοῦ, τελέσας ἥ
for the in Christ faith his having-completed or

μᾶλλον πλέον βεβαιώσας τὸ τῆς Ἰβηρίας συνουκίσιον,
rather more having-confirmed the — of-Iberia marriage
 εἰδὼς τὰ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος ἐλάττονα πολλῶ πλέον
knowing the(-things) — of-Trebizond lesser much more
 ἐκείνων· εἶπέ μοι γὰρ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς Ἰβηρίας ὅτι Ἐφ'
than-those said to-me for the king — of-Iberia that with
 ἡμῖν τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι σύνηθες, ὅτι νὰ δίδωσιν αἱ γυναῖκες
us this not is customary that that give the women
 χρήματα τοὺς μέλλοντας λαβεῖν ἄνδρας, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄνδρες
moneys to-the about to-take husbands but the men
 τὰς γυναῖκας, ὥς καὶ σὺ μαθεῖν ἤθελες ἐνταῦθα· διὰ
to-the women as also you to-learn would here because-of
 τοῦτο ποιούμεν το μετ' αἰδοῦς καὶ (οὐκ) ἀσυμβουλευσέως
this we-do it with modesty and not without-counsel
 ἀπὸ τοὺς εὖνους καὶ δίδω τὴν θυγατέρα μου ἄνευ
from the well-disposed and I-give the daughter my without
 τῶν φορεμάτων καὶ σκευῶν τῶν εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν αὐτῆς
the garments and goods the for service her
 φλωρία χιλιάδες λς' καὶ νὰ ἔχη καὶ κατ' ἔτος χιλιάδες
florins thousands 36 and that she-have also by year thousands
 γ' διὰ τὸ νὰ δίδῃ εἰς τὰς ἐκκλησίας καὶ πτωχοὺς, καὶ
3 for the that she-give to the churches and poor and
 ὅπου ἂν φανεῖται αὐτῇ· σὲ δὲ ἀκούω ὅτι ἔχεις παιδιά
where — seems to-her you and I-hear that you-have children
 δύο, καὶ τὸ ἀρσενικὸν ἐβάπτισέν το ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ ἐνι
two and the male baptized it the emperor and it-is
 ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ θηλυκὸν νὰ ἐνι ἀπὸ τὴν σήμερον τῆς
his the and female that be from the today of-the
 θυγατρὸς μου καὶ νὰ ὀφείλῃ νὰ τὸ ὑπανδρεύῃ, ὅπου
daughter my and that she-be-bound that it marry whom

ἂν σὺ κρίνης ἄξιον καὶ εὖρης μετὰ βίου ἰδικωτέρου.
 — you judge worthy and find with livelihood more-suitable
 Ὅταν δὲ ἔλθῃς σὺν Θεῷ νὰ τὴν ἐπάρῃς, νὰ ἔχῃς παρ'
 when and you-come with God that her you-take that you-have from
 ἐμοῦ γομάρια τέσσαρα μεταξίου· ἐνὶ δὲ ψιλὸν (καὶ), ὥς
 me loads four of-silk it-is and fine and as
 ἠκούσαμεν, ἔχει τὸ γομάριον φλωρίων φ'. Ὡς οὖν πάντα
 we-heard has the load of-florins 500 when then all
 τὰ τοῦ ἀποκρισιarioύ ἀπὸ μέρους ἀνέφερα, ἦλθον
 the(-things) of-the embassy in part I-reported I-came
 καὶ εἰς τὸ τῆς Σερβίας, καὶ ἠρώτησα μαθεῖν· καὶ
 also to the(-matter) — of-Serbia and asked to-learn and
 ὥρισέ μοι οὕτως· Ἐγὼ ὀφείλω σοι πολλὰ διὰ τὴν εἰς
 he-ordered me thus I owe you much for the to
 ἐμέ σου ἀγάπην παιδιόθεν καὶ πίστιν καὶ δουλοσύνην·
 me your love from-childhood and faith and service
 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ σὸν σήμερον τὸ περὶ τῆς
 but this indeed the your today the(-advice) about —
 Σερβίας ἦν βεβαίωσις καὶ ἐκσφράγισμα τῆς εἰς ἐμέ σου
 Serbia was (a)-confirmation and seal of-the to me your
 ἀγάπης καὶ δουλοσύνης, ὅπου λέγω καὶ εἰς ἐμέ τοῦ νὰ
 love and service which I-say also to me — that
 χρεωστῶ νὰ ἀνταμείβωμαι· νὰ κοπιάσῃς γὰρ τοσαῦτα
 I-owe that I-repay that you-toil for so-much
 καὶ νὰ πασχίσῃς καὶ νὰ λήπῃς ἀπὸ τὸ ὁσπήτιόν σου
 and that you-suffer and that you-be-away from the house your
 τοσοῦτον δὴ καιρὸν, καὶ νὰ εὖρης ὅσα εὔρες καὶ
 so-long indeed time and that you-find what you-found and
 τοσαύτας καὶ τοιαύτας ἐπαγγελίας εὐεργεσιῶν καὶ τιμῶν,
 so-many and such promises of-benefits and honors

εἰς μόνον τὸ ἐκείνων τελέσης· σὺ δὲ νὰ προκρίνης
if only the(-match) of-those you-complete you but that you-prefer
 τὸ ἐνόησας διὰ συμφέρον πλέον ἐμὸν, καὶ νὰ μὲ γράφῃς
what you-thought for advantage more mine and that me you-write
 καὶ νὰ μὲ βουλεύεσαι ἅπερ μοι ἔγραψας, τοῦτο ἦν μέγα
and that me you-counsel what to-me you-wrote this was great
 τι ἐκμαρτύριον τῆς ἀληθοῦς σου ἀγάπης εἰς ἐμὲ καὶ
some proof of-the true your love to me and
 δουλοσύνης καὶ πίστεως. Καὶ πληροφορήθητι ἀληθῶς,
service and faith and be-assured truly
 ὅτι θέλεις ἔξῃς καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ ἀξίαν τὴν ἀντάμειψιν,
that you-will have also from me worthy the requital
 εἵπερ ἐν τοῖς ζῶσιν εὐρίσκομαι. Τὸ περὶ τούτου
if among the living I-am-found the(-matter) about this
 οὖν παρηκολούθησεν οὕτως, ὡς ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀμυράς·
then followed thus as died the emir
 καὶ τὸ τῆς θυγατρὸς δεσπότης Σερβίας οὕτως
and the(-matter) of-the daughter of-(the)-despot of-Serbia thus
 παρηκολούθησεν· Ἐλθοῦσα ἡ πρωτοστρατόρισσα συνέτυχέ
followed having-come the protostratorissa spoke
 μοι περὶ τούτου, καὶ πολλὰς δόσεις καὶ ἐπαγγελίας
to-me about this and many gifts and promises
 εἰς τὸ μέλλον ὠφελίμους ἔταξεν, ἅπερ καὶ ἐγὼ ἀπὸ
for the future useful she-offered which also I from
 πολλῶν αἰτιῶν ἐνόμισα αὐτὰ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ, ἀληθῆ
many reasons thought them both many and good true
 καὶ συμφέροντα· ὅμως δὲ ἤθελεν εἰς τοῦτο καὶ ἄλλων
and advantageous yet and it-needed for this also of-others
 βουλήν καὶ σκέψιν, πῶς ἂν τυχέῃ νὰ γένηται, ἵνα
counsel and consideration how — it-chance that it-happen that

καὶ γένηται· τίνα οὖν νὰ ἐβουλευόμην; Ἡ κυρά μου ἡ
 also it-happen whom then that I-consulted the lady my the
 δέσποινα καὶ ἀπέθανεν· ὁ Καντακουζηνός, ὅπου, ὡς ἀπὸ
 empress also died — Kantakouzenos who as from
 πολλῶν τῶν ἄλλων, ἀπροσπαθῶς ἐβουλευέτο, καὶ ὁμοίως
 many of-the others impartially counseled and likewise
 ἀπέθανεν· ὁ Νοταρᾶς καὶ πάντα τὰ ἄλλα φανερώς καὶ
 died — Notaras and all the others openly and
 ἀφανῶς λέγει ὅτι οὐδὲν ὠφελοῦσιν, εἰ μὴ μόνον τὸ
 secretly says that nothing they-profit if not only the(-match)
 ἐκείνου, καὶ πάντα λίθον κινεῖ, ὡς ὁ λόγος, ὡς καὶ σὺ
 of-that(-one) and every stone moves as the saying as also you
 κάλλιον τῶν ἄλλων ἐπίστασαι, ὁ μέγας δομέστικος καὶ
 better than-the others know the grand domestic and
 διάκειται ἐχθρῶδως εἰς τὰ τῆς Σερβίας· καὶ ἰδοὺ μετὰ
 is-disposed hostilely to the(-things) — of-Serbia and behold with
 Καντακουζηνοῦ Ἰωάννου ὁμονήσαντες ἀεὶ παροτρύνουσί
 Kantakouzenos John having-agreed always urge
 με εἰς τὸ τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος. Ποῦ νὰ ἐκουμβίζον;
 me to the(-match) — of-Trebizond where that I-leaned
 εἰς καλογέρους; Καὶ εἰσὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἀπράγμονες· εἰς
 on monks and are of-the such inexperienced to
 ἄρχοντας; Καὶ τίνα νὰ εὔρισκον ἀπροσπαθῇ καὶ νὰ μηδὲν
 lords and whom that I-found impartial and that not
 πρόσκειται εἰς τι, ἢ νὰ μηδὲν τὸ ἐξείπη πρὸς τοὺς
 inclined to anything or that not it divulge to the
 ἄλλους; Λοιπὸν ἐδεινοπάθουν εἰς τὴν σὴν βραδυτῆταν.
 others then I-suffered-much at the your slowness
 Ἐλθούσης δὲ τῆς γραφῆς σου, ἰδοὺ καὶ σὲ καὶ τὴν
 having-come and the letter your behold also you and the

γνώμην σου ἔγνωκα· καὶ τὰ εἶχομεν καὶ ἡμεῖς
opinion your I-knew and the(-things) we-had also we
 προσιστάμενα, φρονίμως καὶ καλῶς ἔλυσας. καὶ εὐθὺς
opposing wisely and well you-solved and at-once
 τὸν Παλαιολόγον ἔστειλα δι' ἄλλα μὲν τὸ φαινόμενον,
— Palaiologos I-sent for other indeed the apparent(-reason)
 ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς θείας του δὲ τῆς πρωτοστρατορίσσης εἶπη
as from the aunt his but of-the protostratorissa he-say
 τοῦτο, καὶ ἰδοὺ ἠκούσαμεν τὸ αἴτιον τοῦ κωλύματος καὶ
this and behold we-beard the cause of-the hindrance and
 ἐπαύσαμεν. Λοιπὸν σὺν Θεῷ ἃς τελέσωμεν τὸ τοῦ
we-stopped then with God let we-complete the(-match) of-the
 βασιλέως τῆς Ἰβηρίας· καὶ γεγονότος χρυσοβούλλου καὶ
king — of-Iberia and having-been-made (a)-chrysobull and
 ὑπογραφέντος, ὅτι ἐκείνου μὲν ἡ θυγάτηρ νὰ ἔνι γυνὴ
signed that his indeed the daughter that be wife
 αὐτοῦ καὶ δεσπότις τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, οὗτος δὲ
his and lady — of-Constantinople he and
 νὰ ἔνι ἀνὴρ ἐκείνης εἰς τὰς συμφωνίας, ἃς μετ' ἐμοῦ
that be husband hers on the agreements which with me
 ἔστειλεν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἰβηρίας· καὶ κληθεὶς ὁ αὐτὸς σταλεῖς
sent the king of-Iberia and summoned the same sent
 μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐκείνου ἄρχων ἀπὸ τοὺς δευτέρους, ἔμπροσθεν
with us his lord from the second(-rank) before
 αὐτοῦ ἐποίησεν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ αὐθέντης μου οἰκειοχείρως
him made the emperor and lord my with-own-hand
 σταυροὺς τρεῖς μετὰ κινναβάρεως εἰς τὸ ἄνωθεν μέτωπον
crosses three with cinnabar on the upper margin
 τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου εἰς βεβαίωσιν, ὡς ἡ ἐκείνων συνήθεια·
of-the chrysobull for confirmation as the their custom

καὶ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσόβουλλον ἀπὸ τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῦ,
and having-taken the chrysobull from the hands his
 καὶ ἀκούσας· Ἴδου οὗτος (δείξας ἐμὲ), ὃς σὺν Θεῷ τὸ
and having-heard behold this(-man) having-shown me who with God the
 ἐρχόμενον ἔαρ ἔρχεται μετὰ κατέργων, ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτήν,
coming spring comes with galleys that he-take her
 προσκυνήσας ἀπῆλθεν. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦ αὐτοῦ
having-done-obesance he-went since and from the beginning of-the same
 ἔτους ἐψιθυρίζετο, ὅτι βούλεται ὁ ἀμυρᾶς καὶ εἰς τὸ
year it-was-whispered that wishes the emir also at the
 στενὸν περὶ τὸν Ἀσώματον κτίσαι κάστρον, ἐβουλεύσατο
strait about — Asomatos to-build (a)-castle counseled
 ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἵνα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἀποστείλας φέρῃ ἓνα
the emperor that to the Morea having-sent he-bring one
 τῶν ἀδελφῶν αὐτοῦ, ὃς ἂν καταδέξεται δέξεται τοῦτο,
of-the brothers his who — consent accept this
 καὶ τὸ συμπεφωνημένα στέρξῃ, ἵνα χρείας τυχούσης πρὸς
and the agreed(-terms) accept that need arising toward
 τὰ ἴδωσιν εἰς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν, εἷς ἐκ τῶν δύο ἀπέλθῃ εἰς
what they-see in the emir one of the two go to
 τοὺς τῆς Δύσεως αὐθέντας· καὶ τούτου σταθέντος, ὀρίζει
the of-the West lords and this having-been-settled he-orders
 πρὸς με μίαν τῶν ἡμερῶν· Πρωτοβεστιάριτα, εἰς τὸ
to me one of-the days protovestiarites in what
 ἐβουλευσάμεθα, σὺ λέγεις νὰ ἀπέλθῃς εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, καὶ
we-counseled you say that you-go to the Morea and
 ὡς ἂν κατορθώσῃς τὸ ἐκείσε· ἐκεῖνος μὲν νὰ ἔρχηται
as — you-accomplish the(-thing) there he indeed that come
 ἐνταῦθα, οἷος ἂν ᾗ τῶν ἀδελφῶν μου ὅπου θελήσῃ
here whichever — be of-the brothers my who wish

τοῦτο, σὺ δὲ νὰ ἀπέλθῃς εἰς τὴν Κύπρον, εἰς τὴν ἀνεψιάν
this you and that you-go to — Cyprus to the niece
 μου τὴν ῥηγίαν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐδῶ θέλομεν ἐτοιμάσειν τὰ
my the queen and we here we-will prepare what-things
 εἰσὶν χρείας, ὡσὰν ἔλθῃς ἀπὸ τὴν Κύπρον, νὰ ὑπάγῃς εἰς
are needful when you-come from — Cyprus that you-go to
 τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ἵνα ἐπάρῃς τὴν μελλοκυράν σου. Ἀνέφερον
— Iberia that you-take the future-lady your I-reported
 δ' αὐτῷ· ἡ ἀγάπη καὶ τὸ χρέος τῆς δουλοσύνης μου
and to-him the love and the debt of-the service my
 ἀπαιτεῖ, ὅτι νὰ εἶπω εἰς τὸν ὀρισμόν σου· ἀμὴ πάλιν
requires that that I-say to the order your but again
 φοβοῦμαι διὰ τὴν δούλην καὶ συντέκνισσάν σου, μή ποτε
I-fear for the servant and co-godmother your lest ever
 ἀγανακτήσῃ, καὶ ἢ ἀπέλθῃ καὶ γένηται καλογραία ἢ
she-be-vexed and either go and become (a)-nun or
 ἀφήσῃ με καὶ ἐπάρῃ ἄλλον· χθὲς γὰρ ἦλθον, ποιήσας εἰς
leave me and take another yesterday for I-came having-spent in
 τὴν Ἰβηρίαν χρόνον καὶ μῆνας ια'· καὶ πάλιν νὰ ἀπέλθω
— Iberia (a)-year and months 11 and again that I-go
 νῦν, δίκαιον θέλει ἔχειν νὰ ποιήσῃ οἶον ἐκ τῶν δύο
now right will have that do which of the two
 ποιήσῃ. Καὶ γελάσας ὀρίζει· ἀλλὰ εἰπὲ αὐτῇ, ὅτι ταῦτα
she-do and having-laughed he-orders but tell her that these
 καὶ μόνον τὰ ταξίδια νὰ σὲ συγχωρήσῃ νὰ ποιήσῃς,
and only the journeys that you she-allow that you-make
 καὶ νὰ τὴν ποιήσω ἑνορκον πρόσταγμα, ὅτι πλέον νὰ
and that her I-make sworn order that more that
 μηδέν σε ἐνοχλήσω διὰ τοιοῦτόν τι· καὶ μᾶλλον καὶ σὺ
not you I-trouble for such anything and rather also you

ἐπίστασαι, τί ἐνθυμούμεθα καὶ ἀμφοτέροι συντυχένομεν
know what we-have-in-mind and both we-speak
 καὶ βουλευόμεθα ποιῆσαι· καὶ τοῦτο βεβαιοῦ καὶ χωρὶς
and consult to-do and this confirm also without
 ἐνόρκου προστάγματος, ὅτι τὰ διὰ σοῦ ἀποκρισιarikia
sworn order that the through you embassies
 νὰ παύσουν. Ἦν δ' ὅπερ συνετυχένομεν καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα,
that cease it-was and what we-spoke and counseled
 ὅτι νὰ μηνύσῃ τὸν μέγαν δούκαν τὸν Νοταρᾶν, ὅτι τὸ
that that he-notify the grand duke — Notaras that the
 μεσαστίκιον οὐδὲν ἡμπορεῖ νὰ ἔχῃ· καὶ οὐδὲν τυχένει
mesazon-office not can-be that have and not it-befits
 νὰ τὸ ἐπάρωμεν διὰ τὴν τιμὴν του· ἀμὴ νὰ τὸ ἀφήσῃ
that it we-take for the honor his but that it leave
 ἐκεῖνος, νὰ ἔχῃ δὲ καὶ τὸ πρωτεῖον τῆς στάσεως καὶ
he that he-have and also the precedence of-the standing and
 τῆς βουλῆς, καὶ πρόσσοδόν τινα δι' ἄλλου τρόπου· ἐπεὶ
of-the council and revenue some by other way since
 ἔχω χρεῖαν νὰ ποιήσω ἄρχοντας δύο, ὥς ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ
I-have need that I-make lords two as the emperor the
 ἀδελφός μου, οὐχὶ μεσάζοντας, ἵνα ἀπὸ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς
brother my not mesazontes that from the beginning of-the
 ἡμέρας ὧσι μετ' ἐμοῦ μέχρι πολλῆς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς
day they-be with me until much hour of-the night
 καὶ τὰς δουλείας μου πράττω, ὅπερ καὶ ἐγένετο· καὶ
and the business my I-do which also happened and
 ἐμηνύθη ὁ μέγας δούξ διὰ τοῦ συντέκνου αὐτοῦ κάμοῦ
was-notified the grand duke through the co-godfather his and-mine
 ἱερομονάχου καὶ πνευματικοῦ Νεοφύτου τοῦ εἰς τὸν
hieromonk and confessor Neophytos the(-one) at the

Χαρσιανίτην· ὃ δὴ καὶ ἔστερξεν, ἐκουσίως ἢ ἀκουσίως,
Charsianites which indeed also he-accepted willingly or unwillingly
 οὐκ οἶδα· καὶ μᾶλλον ἔδειξεν ὅτι κακείνος ἐβούλετο τοῦτο
not I-know and rather he-showed that he-too wished this
 ποιῆσαι, καὶ ὅτι μόνον νὰ ποιήσῃ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ εἰς
to-do and that only that he-make the sons his into
 τιμὴν· καὶ ἐστάθην, εἰ καὶ οὐδὲν ἐτελέσθη, ἐπελθοῦσαι
honor and I-was-appointed if even not it-was-carried-out having-come
 αἱ συμφοραὶ εἰς πάντας ὁμοῦ· καὶ ὥρισεν, ὅτι ἐγὼ μὲν
the calamities on all together and he-ordered that I indeed
 θέλω ἦσθαι ὁ εἷς, καὶ ὅτι στοχάζεται πρὸς τὸν Γουδέλην
will be the one and that he-has-in-view toward — Goudeles
 Νικόλαον, καὶ ἂν ἀρεστὴ ἔνι ἡ συντροφία, νὰ γένηται
Nicholas and if pleasing is the companionship that happen
 καὶ μέσον ἡμῶν συμπενθέριον, ὁ υἱὸς μου τὴν ἐκείνου
also between us (a)-marriage-alliance the son my the his
 θυγατέραν. Καὶ αὕτη μὲν ἦν ἡ δουλεία, ὅπου ὥρισεν
daughter and this indeed was the business which he-ordered
 ὅτι ἤθελαν παύσειν εἰς ἐμὲ τὰ ἀποκρισιαρικά· ὥρισέ μοι
that would cease for me the embassies he-ordered me
 δὲ ὅτι πέμψειν ἤθελα εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ ἀπὸ τούτους
and that send I-would to the Morea also from these
 τάχα τοὺς γεραιτέρους, ἀλλὰ θέλω νὰ δώσω οἰκειόχειρόν
as-if the elder but I-wish that I-give own-handwritten
 μου ἀνάθεσιν ἔχουσιν κεφάλαια 5· ἵνα εἴπῃ τὸ πρῶτον
my commission having heads 5 that he-say the first
 εἰς συμβίβασιν, εἰ δ' οὖν, τὸ δεύτερον ἢ τὸ τρίτον ἢ
for settlement if but not the second or the third or
 τὸ τέταρτον ἢ ἐξ ἀνάγκης τὸ πέμπτον· καὶ δοξάζω ὅτι,
the fourth or of necessity the fifth and I-think that

οἷον ἀποστείλω ἄνευ σοῦ, θέλει ὑπάγειν, καὶ νὰ τὸν
whomever I-send without you will go and that him
 τάξουν κἀνένα χωρίον ἀργυροβούλλῳ ἢ ὅτι θέλει ἔχειν
they-promise some village by-silver-bull or that will have
 ἐκεῖνος καὶ τὰ παιδία αὐτοῦ οὕτως καὶ οὕτως. εὐθὺς
he also the children his thus and thus at-once
 θέλει δώσειν τὸ πέμπτον, ὅπερ θέλει ἦσθεν εἰς ἐμὲ βαρύ.
he-will give the fifth which will be to me heavy
 Εἰς τὸ τῆς Κύπρου καὶ ἐπίστασαι τὸν καλόγερον,
to the(-matter) — of-Cyprus also you-know the monk
 ὅς μοι συνετύχενε τὴν δεῖνα ἡμέραν; Εἰπέ μοι ἀπὸ
who me spoke the such-and-such day he-told me from
 τὴν ἀνεψιάν μου, ὅτι τίποτε ἔχει τῶν ἀναγκαίων, ὁποῦ
the niece my that anything has-she of-the necessary which
 ἤθελεν, ἢ ἂν ἦν τῶν δυνατῶν, νὰ μὲ τὸ ἔλεγεν διὰ
she-wished or if it-were of-the possible that me it she-told by
 στόματος αὐτῆς ἢ, κἂν νὰ τὸ ἐμήνυε διὰ πιστοῦ καὶ
mouth her or at-least that it she-sent by faithful and
 φρονίμου ἀνθρώπου αὐτῆς, ἂν εἶχεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ μὲν οὐκ
prudent man her if she-had since and the one not
 ἔχει, τὸ δὲ ἔνι ἀδύνατον, νὰ στείλω ἐγὼ τὸν ὃν με
she-has the other is impossible that I-send I the(-one) whom me
 θέλει φανῆν ἀρμόδιον νὰ τὸ ἀκούσῃ. Τίς οὖν πρὸς τοῦτο
will seem fit that it bear who then for this
 ἀρμοδιώτερος· εἰς τὸ τρίτον, καὶ τοῦτο λόγου οὐ δέλται·
more-fit to the third also this word not needs
 σὺ γὰρ ὁποῦ καὶ ἔπραξας καὶ ἔστησας καὶ εἶδες τὸ
you for who both did and arranged and saw the
 πρόσωπον καὶ συνέτυχες καὶ ἐπληροφορήθης, πῶς ἡμπορεῖ
person and spoke and were-assured how can

τὸ τέλος τῆς δουλείας νὰ γένηται παρ' ἄλλου; Ἀνέφερον
the end of-the business that happen through another I-reported
 αὐτῷ· Τοῦτο ὁμολογουμένως οὕτως ἔχει, ὡς ὀρίζεις, καὶ
to-him this admittedly so is as you-order and
 συγκατατίθεται το καὶ ἡ δούλη σου, ἡ σύντροφός μου,
consents-to it also the servant your the companion my
 ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο ἀπαιτεῖ, καὶ ὅτι διὰ τούτου
since also the matter this requires and that through this
 θέλει ἔχειν καὶ ἅπερ μοι ἔταξας, καὶ τόπον καὶ τιμὴν
she-will have also what to-me you-promised both place and honor
 καὶ ἀναδοχὴν πλείω τῶν ἄλλων ἀρχοντισσῶν· ἀμὴν
and support more than-the other nobewomen but
 εἰς τὰ ἄλλα οὐδὲν ἠξεύρω τί νὰ σὲ ἀναφέρω.
in the other(-things) not I-know what that to-you I-report
 Καιροῦ δὴ ὄντος τοῦ ἀρίστου ἀπηλθον ἐγὼ οἴκαδε. Ἀπὸ
time indeed being of-the lunch went I home after
 δὲ τοῦ γεύματος ἐλθόντος τοῦ μεγάλου δουκὸς ὤρισε
and the meal having-come the grand duke he-ordered
 πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὅσα μετ' ἐμοῦ περὶ τῶν ἀποκρισιαρικίων
to him what with me about the embassies
 ὤρισε, πρὸς τὸ νὰ ἀπέλθω, οὐ μὴν τὰ αἷτια, καὶ
he-ordered for the that I-go not however the reasons and
 προσέθηκε καὶ τοῦτο, ὅτι ἐνὶ καὶ χρεία καὶ ἡμεῖς νὰ
he-added also this that there-is also need also we that
 τὸν τιμῶσωμεν. Εἰς γὰρ τὸ ὀφφίκιον, ὅπου ἔχει, χάριν
him we-honor to for the office which he-has thanks-to
 ἡμᾶς οὐδὲν ἔχει, εἰ μὴ τὸν βασιλέα τὸν ἀδελφόν μου·
us not he-has if not the emperor the brother my
 λοιπὸν ἰδὲ αὐτὸν πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ ἐγρήκησον, ποῖον τῶν
then see him for this and find-out which of-the

ὀφφικίων νὰ ὀρέγεται, καὶ πρὸς οὗ ἀκούσωμεν. Συνέτυχέ
offices that he-desires and toward which we-bear he-spoke-with
 μοι οὖν, καὶ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὅτι ἐγὼ ἐν νῶ εἶχον ὅτι
me then and I-said to him that I in mind had that
 νὰ τὸν ζητήσω νὰ μὲ εὐεργετήσῃ ὀφφίκιον μεγαλώτερον,
that him I-ask that me be-grant (an)-office greater
 πλὴν ὅπερ ἄλλος οὔτε ἔχει ἀλλ' οὐδὲ νὰ τὸ εὐεργετήσῃ
except which another neither has but nor that it grant
 ζῶντός μου, διότι καὶ οὕτως μοι φαίνεται πρέπον καὶ
living I because also so to-me it-seems fitting and
 ἡγάπουν, καὶ ἀφ' οὗ μάλιστα εἰς τὴν Τραπεζοῦνταν
I-wished also since when especially to — Trebizond
 ἀπῆλθον καὶ τοσαῦτα ὀνειδῆ καὶ κατηγορίας ἤκουσα,
I-went and so-many reproaches and accusations I-heard
 πῶς εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ καὶ ἐν ὀφφίκιον εἰσὶν ἄρχοντες τρεῖς
how in the same and one office are lords three
 ἐνταῦθα· καὶ ἔτι ἐβεβαιώθη ὁ λογισμός μου εἰς τὴν
here and still was-confirmed the thought my in the
 ὀρεξιν ἣν εἶχον· λοιπὸν ἄς μὲ εὐεργετήσῃ τὸ ὀφφίκιον
desire which I-had then let me be-grant the office
 τοῦ μεγάλου κοντοσταύλου. Ἀπῆλθε καὶ ἀνέφερε ταῦτα
of-the grand constable he-went and reported these(-things)
 τῷ βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὀρίζει πρὸς αὐτόν· Τοῦτο, Νοταρᾶ, τινὰ
to-the emperor and he-orders to him this Notaras anyone
 οὐδὲν τὸ θέλω δώσειν, διότι ὁ πρῶτός μου πενθερός
not it will-I give because the first my father-in-law
 ἦν μέγας κοντόσταυλος, γεγονὼς παρὰ τοῦ αὐθεντός
was grand constable having-been-made by the lord
 μου τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ πατρός μου εἰς τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον·
my the emperor the father my at the Hexamilion

ἀμὴν νὰ τὸν δώσω μεγαλώτερον τούτου, ἵνα τὸν ποιήσω
but that him I-give greater than-this that him I-make
 μέγαν λογοθέτην, ὅπερ ἔνι ὀφφίκιον τέταρτον καὶ τὸ
grand logothete which is office fourth and the(-office)
 τοῦ μεγάλου κοντοσταύλου ἔνι ἑβδομον. Λέγει αὐτῷ ὁ
of-the grand constable is seventh says to-him the
 μέγας δούξ, Καὶ τί νὰ γένηται μετὰ Παλαιολόγον τὸν
grand duke and what that will-happen with Palaiologos the
 Μετοχίταν, ὅπου ἐποίησεν (ἡ βασιλεία σου) τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ
Metochites whom made the majesty your the son —
 Καντακουζηνοῦ ζητήσῃ τοῦ δεσπότη τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σου
of-Kantakouzenos at-(the)-request of-the despot the brother your
 διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν τῆς συγγαμβρίας καὶ διὰ τὸν αὐτοῦ
for the kinship of-the in-law-ship and for the his
 πατέρα πρωτοστράτορα, καὶ ἐκεῖνος ὑπάγει νὰ δώσῃ τὴν
father protostrator and he goes that he-give the
 ψυχὴν τοῦ τὸν διάβολον, ἂν καὶ νῦν ποιήσῃς καὶ τὸν
soul his (to)-the devil if also now you-make also —
 Φραντζὴν μέγαν λογοθέτην, ὅπου ἔνι καὶ αὐτὸ πρῶτον
Phrantzes grand logothete which is also it first
 ἀπὸ τὸ τοῦ μεγάλου στρατοπεδάρχη· τί θέλει γενῆν;
from the(-office) of-the grand stratopedarch what will happen
 Ἀμὴν δὸς αὐτῷ τὸ μεγάλου πριμικυρίου, ὅπου ἔνι
but give him the(-office) of-(the)-grand primikerios which is
 μετὰ τὸν μέγαν στρατοπεδάρχη. Καὶ ὀρίζει πρὸς αὐτόν·
after the grand stratopedarch and he-orders to him
 Ἐκεῖνος προεῖπέ μοι, ὅτι οὐδὲν θέλει κάνένα, ἂν ἔνι τὸ
he told-before me that not he-wishes anything if it-is the
 μεγαλώτερον ἂν ἔχῃ αὐτὸ ἄλλος· πῶς θέλει καταδέξεσθαι
greater if has it another how will-be accept

αὐτό; Ὅμως εἰπὲ τοῦτο πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ ἃς ἀκούσωμεν.

it yet say this to him and let we-hear

Ἔρχεται καὶ λέγει πρὸς ἐμὲ, ὅτι Περὶ τοῦ μεγάλου

he-comes and says to me that about the grand

κοντοσταύλου τὸ ὀφφίκιον ὀρίζει, ὅτι διὰ τὸ εἶναι τὸν

constable the office he-orders that because-of the to-be the

πενθερὸν αὐτοῦ μέγαν κοντόσταυλον οὔτε σὲ οὔτε ἄλλον

father-in-law his grand constable neither you nor other

θέλει εὐεργετήσῃν τοῦτο· ἀμὴ νὰ σὲ εὐεργετήσῃ τὸ

will-be grant this but that you be-grant the(-office)

τοῦ μεγάλου πριμικυρίου, ὅπερ ἔνι καὶ πρὸ τούτου. Εἶπον

of-the grand primikerios which is also before this said

δ' ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν, ὅτι, Ἐὰν ἦν καὶ πρῶτον τοῦ

and I to him that if it-were even before the

μεγάλου δουκὸς, οὐδὲν τὸ θέλω· ἐπεὶ τὸ ἔχει καὶ ἄλλος.

grand duke not it do-I-want since it has also another

Διελύθη ὁ σύλλογος. Βουλευθέντος δέ μου μετὰ τῶν

was-dissolved the meeting having-consulted and I with the

συγγενῶν καὶ φίλων καὶ οἰκείων ἐφάνη καλὸν ὅτι τὸ

kinsmen and friends and household it-seemed good that the(-matter)

περὶ τῶν ὀφφικίων νὰ γένηται ὡς γένηται, νὰ ἀπέλθω δὲ

about the offices that happen as it-happen that I-go and

εἰς τὸν Μορέαν καὶ τὴν Κύπρον, καὶ ὅτι νὰ ἐπάρω καὶ

to the Morea and — Cyprus and that that I-take also

μετ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τὸν ἄριστόν μου υἱὸν καὶ κρείττονα σχεδὸν

with me also the excellent my son and better nearly

πάντων τῶν συνηλικιωτῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ κινητοῦ

than-all the agemates his and from the movable

μου βίου τὸ πλεόν μερδικόν, καὶ νὰ ἀπέλθωμεν τῆς

my property the greater share and that we-go by-the

στερεᾶς καὶ νὰ ἴδῃ καὶ τοὺς τόπους καὶ νὰ παιδευθῇ
mainland and that he-see also the places and that he-be-trained
 εἰς πᾶν εἴ τι χρήσιμον ἐν τῷ βίῳ, καὶ πρὸς οὗ
in all if anything useful in the life and toward which
 ἀναδιδάξωσιν ἡμῖν τὰ τοῦ ἀμηνᾶ, καὶ ἂν τυχήνῃ,
they-teach us the(-things) of-the emir and if it-chance
 νὰ ἀφήσω τὸν υἱόν μου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν μὲ τὸν βίον
that I-leave the son my in the Morea with the property
 μου εἰς τοὺς ἀπὸ μητρὸς γνησίους αὐτοῦ συγγενεῖς,
my among the(-ones) from mother true his kinsmen
 ἢ πάλιν μετ' ἐμοῦ νὰ ἐπαναστρέψῃ· ὅπερ αἴτιον καὶ
or again with me that he-return which (the)-reason also
 τὴν μητέρα αὐτοῦ ἐδυσώπησεν, ὁ λογισμὸς δηλονότι τῆς
the mother his moved the thought namely of-the
 μάχης, καὶ συνεχώρησεν τὴν πάλιν ἐξέλευσίν μου. Ὡς
war and she-allowed the again departure my when
 δὲ πάντα τὰ χρειώδη τῆς ὁδοῦ ὠκονόμησα, καὶ ἔλιπον
and all the necessities of-the road I-arranged and were-lacking
 μόνον αἱ γραφαὶ, μίαν τῶν ἡμερῶν ἀπελθόντος μου
only the letters one of-the days having-gone I
 εἰς τὸ παλάτιον, ἐσέβηκα εἰς τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως κελλίον
to the palace I-entered into the of-the emperor chamber
 ὡς σύνηθές μοι· καὶ ὡς οὐχ εὔρον ἐκεῖσε τὸν βασιλέα,
as customary to-me and as not I-found there the emperor
 ἐρωτήσας, εἶπόν μοι ὅτι εἰς τὸ τετράσαρον, ἕτερον τοῦ
having-asked they-told me that in the four-sided other of-the
 κελλίου αὐτοῦ πλησίον ὁσπήτιον, συντυχένει μετὰ τοῦ
chamber his near house he-speaks with the
 παπᾶ Ἀντωνίου τοῦ Ῥοδαίου· καὶ προσμείνας μικρὸν,
priest Antonios the Rhodaios and having-waited (a)-little

ἰδοὺ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς, θυμοῦ πνέων, καὶ ὀρίζει πρὸς με·
behold also the emperor wrath breathing and orders to me
 Εἶδές τον, καὶ παραλείπων τὴν ὕβριν, τὸν μεσάζοντά
you-saw him and passing-over the insult the mesazon
 σου· σὺ ἐζήτησας τὸ ὀφφίκιον τοῦ μεγάλου κοντοσταύλου·
your you asked the office of-the grand constable
 καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον πρὸς αὐτόν· Οὔτε ἄλλον τινὰ τὸ θέλω
and I said to him not-even other anyone it will-I
 δώσειν, δι' ἧς αἰτίας εἶπον· εἶπον δὲ ἐγὼ τὸ τοῦ
give for which reasons I-said I-said and I the(-office) of-the
 μεγάλου λογοθέτου· καὶ εἶπεν ἐκεῖνος, ὅτι θέλει ὑπάγειν
grand logothete and said he that he-will go
 ἵνα κρημνίσῃ ὁ Παλαιολόγος ὁ μέγας στρατοπεδάρχης,
that cast-down — Palaiologos the grand stratopedarch
 ὅτι ποιῶ καὶ σὲ πρὸ ἐκείνου, καὶ σήμερον ἔστειλε
that I-make also you before him and today he-sent
 τὴν προβατείαν, τὸν παπᾶν Ἀντώνιον, ὅτι ἐζήτησεν ἵνα
the sheep the priest Antonios that he-asked that
 τιμήσωμεν τὰ μουσχαράκιά του, ζητῶν ἵνα ποιήσωμεν
we-honor the calves his asking that we-make
 τὸν πρῶτον μέγαν λογοθέτην, καὶ τὸν δεύτερον μέγαν
the first grand logothete and the second grand
 κοντόσταυλον, ἐπεὶ καὶ τοὺς λογατόρους (ἔχει) τοῦ αὐτοῦ
constable since also the accounts he-has of-the same
 ὀφφικίου. Λοιπὸν λέγω σοι, ὅτι ἐκείνους, ἂν θέλῃ, θέλουν
office then I-tell you that those if he-wish will
 τοὺς δώσειν ἄλλα μικρότερα ὀφφίκια, ἃ ἀκόμη θέλει
them give other lesser offices which still will
 ἦσθεν καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν τους· σὺ δὲ ἔχε τὸ τοῦ
be also beyond the worth their you and have the(-office) of-the

μεγάλου λογοθέτου· τοῦτο δὲ καὶ μόνον σε ζητῶ, ὅτι
grand logothete this and also only you I-ask that
 διὰ πολλὰ τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων αὐτῶν αἴτια,
for many of-the time and of-the lords themselves reasons
 νὰ μηδέν με προσκυνήσης εἰς παράστασιν ἑορτῆς ὑπὲρ
that not me you-do-obesance at (a)-ceremony of-feast for
 αὐτοῦ· ἀμὴ νὰ σὲ τὸ γράψῃ ὁ γραμματικὸς ἐν τοῖς
it but that to-you it write the secretary in the(-letters)
 πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφούς μου καὶ τὴν ῥηγίναν, καὶ ἀπλῶς
to the brothers my and the queen and simply
 πρὸς πάντας, οὓς μέλλει γράψειν, ὅτι ἔρχεται αὐτοῦ ὁ
to all whom he-is-about to-write that comes there the
 μέγας λογοθέτης. Καὶ σὺ πάλιν θέλεις τὸ γράφειν ἐδῶ
grand logothete and you again will it write here
 πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ τοὺς σοὺς· καὶ θέλεις τὸ βάλλειν εἰς τὸ
to me and the yours and will it put in the
 στόμα τοὺς καὶ ἂν οὓς φανῇ δριμὺ ἢ πικρὸν, τέλος
mouth their and if to-whom it-seem sharp or bitter at-last
 θέλουν τὸ καταπιεῖν. Ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπελογησάμην· Πολλὰ τὰ
they-will it swallow I and answered many the
 ἔτη τῆς ἁγίας βασιλείας· ἀμὴ δέομαί σου καὶ παρακαλῶ,
years of-the holy majesty but I-beg you and entreat
 ὅτι δι' ἐμὲ μηδὲν ἔνι τίποτε, ὅπου νὰ προξενήσῃ λύπην,
that for me not be anything which that cause grief
 ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ τὸ δέρμα μου ἀφαίρεσε, ἂν ἡμπορεῖ
but rather even the skin my take-off if can
 νὰ ἔνι πρὸς εἰρήνην καὶ εὐφροσύνην τῆς ἁγίας βασιλείας
that be for peace and gladness of-the holy majesty
 σου. Κἀκεῖνος ὀρίζει· Ὡς καλὸς ὑποχείριος λέγεις, πλὴν
your and-be orders as (a)-good subject you-speak but

μηδὲν τὸ ἔχεις τίποτε· πρὸς γὰρ τὰς ὑπολήψεις αὐτῶν
 not it have anything at for the suspicions their
 τῆς πρὸς σέ τάχα φιλίας καὶ τοὺς τρόπους των ἀπιδῶν
 of-the toward you supposed friendship and the ways their looking
 ἐλυπήθηκα. Ἄμὴ κάλεσόν μοι ἐδῶ τὸν γραμματικόν, τίς
 I-was-grieved but call me here the secretary who
 ἐν αὐτοῦ; Καὶ ἀποκριθεὶς τις ἀπῆλθεν αὐτόν· καὶ
 is there and having-answered someone went (for)-him and
 ὡς ἦλθεν, ὀρίζει πρὸς αὐτόν· Εἴπομεν πρὸς σέ, πρὸς
 when he-came he-orders to him we-said to you to
 τίνα καὶ τίνα νὰ γράψῃς πίστωσιν ὅτι θέλει μάθειν·
 whom and whom that you-write assurance that he-will learn
 καὶ γράψῃ ὅτι θέλει μάθειν παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου λογοθέτου
 and write that he-will learn from the grand logothete
 τοῦ δέινος· καὶ ἐὰν ζῶμεν καὶ παρέμπροσθεν, θέλω τὸν
 the so-and-so and if we-live also hereafter I-will him
 γράψῃ καὶ συγγενῇν εἰς τὴν πομπὴν ἐκείνων, ὁποῦ νὰ
 write also kinsman to the shame of-those who that
 τὸ κακίσουν μόνον· καὶ σὺ ἔχε τοῦτο, γραμματικέ, ὥσάν
 it blame only and you have this secretary as
 ἀπόκρυφον μέχρι τινός· καὶ ἐξοικονομήσας τοὺς ὀρισμοὺς
 secret until some(-time) and having-arranged the orders
 ἔλαβον αὐτοὺς καὶ σήμερον νὰ προσκυνήσω καὶ αὔριον
 I-took them and today that I-do-obeissance and tomorrow
 ὁμοίως, καὶ ὅτι ὁ ἀμῆρᾱς ἐξῆλθε τῆς Ἀνδριανουπόλεως
 likewise and that the emir went-out — of-Adrianople
 καὶ ἔρχεται, καὶ ἃς ἴδωμεν, μὴ ποτε καὶ καθ' ὁδὸν
 and comes and let we-see lest ever also on (the)-road
 συναντήσῃ σοί τι ἀπευκταῖον.
 meet you something abhorrent

Ἴδου τῇ κς' Μαρτίου τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἑξηκοστοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν
behold on-the 26th of-March of-the same sixtieth year came
 ὁ ἀμνηρᾶς, καὶ ἔπεσεν εἰς τὸ στενὸν, ἵνα ἐκείσῃ κτίσῃ τὸ
the emir and fell on the strait that there he-build the
 κάστρον· καὶ σήμερον νὰ ἴδωμεν καὶ αὔριον καὶ ὅτι διὰ
castle and today that we-see and tomorrow and that by
 τῆς στερεᾶς οὐδὲ τυχένει, ἐπεὶ ἐπὶ κίνδυνον θέλει ἦσθεν·
the mainland not-even it-befits since in danger it-will be
 ἰδοὺ εὐρεῖν θέλομεν πλεύσιμον. Τὸν Ἰούνιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ
behold find we-will (a)-vessel the June of-the same
 ἔτους ἀπεσκεπάσθη ἡ μάχη· καὶ πηλαλήσαντος φωσάτου,
year was-uncovered the war and having-ridden (the)-army
 οὓς ἔξωθεν εἶρεν, ἀπήρε, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀπέκλεισε, καὶ
whom outside it-found took and the city shut-in and
 τελέσας τὸ κάστρον τῇ λα' τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ἐγερθεὶς
having-completed the castle on-the 31st of-the August having-risen
 ἀπ' ἐκεῖ ἐλθὼν ἔπεσεν εἰς τὰς σοῦδας τῆς πόλεως.
from there having-come fell on the ditches of-the city
 υνγ' Καὶ τῇ γ' τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ ξα' ἔτους
(1)453 and on-the 3rd of-the September month of-the 61 year
 διέβη εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν, ὡς φαίνεται, ὅτι τὰς δύο
he-crossed to — Adrianople as it-seems that the two
 ἡμέρας αὐτὰς ἵνα κρυφίως ἴδῃ τὸ κάστρον καλῶς καὶ
days these that secretly he-see the castle well and
 τὰ τοῦ κάστρου· καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ φθινοπώρῳ
the(-things) of-the castle and in-the same time in-autumn
 ἦλθεν ὁ Τουραχάνης μετὰ καὶ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ
came — Turahan with also the sons his and
 πολλοῦ φωσάτου εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, ἐν ᾧ καιρῷ καὶ ὁ
much army to the Morea in which time also the

υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἐάλω ὑπὸ τῶν Μοραϊτῶν, Καὶ τῇ ιζ'
son his was-captured by the Moreots and on-the 17th
 τοῦ Ἰαννουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγεννήθη καὶ ὁ
of-the January month of-the same year was-born also the
 τῶν Παλαιολόγων γένους διάδοχος καὶ κληρονόμος, ὁ
of-the Palaiologoi line successor and heir the
 κύρ Ἀνδρέας ὁ Παλαιολόγος· καὶ τῇ δ' τοῦ ἀπριλλίου
lord Andrew the Palaiologos and on-the 4th of-the April
 μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἦλθεν πάλιν ὁμηρᾶς καὶ παρέπεσε
month of-the same year came again the-emir and lay-against
 τὴν πόλιν πολιορκῶν αὐτὴν πᾶσι τρόποις καὶ πάσαις
the city besieging her in-all ways and all
 μηχαναῖς, διὰ τε γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης περικυκλώσας καὶ
devices by both land and sea having-encircled also
 τὰ ἡ' μίλια τῆς πόλεως, τετρακοσίων πλευσίμων ὄντων
the 18 miles of-the city four-hundred vessels being
 ἀπὸ τὴν θάλασσαν μικρῶν καὶ μεγάλων, διακοσίων δὲ
from the sea small and great two-hundred and
 χιλιάδων ἀνδρῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στερεᾶς, ἐχούσης τῆς πόλεως,
thousands of-men from the mainland having the city
 τῆς τοσαύτης εἰς μέγεθος, ἄνδρας πρὸς ἀντιπαράταξιν
the so-great in size men for opposition
 ,διψ ὥς ἄνευ τῶν ξένων μόλις ὄντων σ' ἢ μικρόν τι
4700 as without the foreigners scarcely being 200 or little some
 πρὸς. Ἔγνων οὖν ἐγὼ τοῦτο οὕτως ἔχον, ἀπὸ αἰτίας
more I-knew then I this so being from (a)-cause
 τοιαύτης· τοῦ γὰρ βασιλέως προστάξαντος τοῖς δημάρχους
such the for emperor having-ordered to-the demarchs
 ἔγραψεν εἰς ἕκαστος τὴν δημαρχίαν αὐτοῦ ἀκριβῶς,
wrote one each the district his exactly

τοὺς δυναμένους σταθῆναι ἐν τῷ κάστρῳ κοσμηκοὺς
the(-men) able to-stand in the castle laymen
 καὶ καλογέρους, καὶ τί καὶ τί ἄρμα πρὸς ἄμυναν νὰ
and monks and what and what weapon for defense that
 ἔχη εἰς ἕκαστος αὐτῶν, καὶ φέροντες εἰς ἕκαστος τῶν
he-have one each of-them and bringing one each of-the
 δημάρχων δέδωκε τὸ κατάστιχον τῆς αὐτοῦ δημαρχίας τῷ
demarchs gave the register of-the his district to-the
 βασιλεῖ· εἶτα ὀρίζει πρὸς ἐμέ· Αὕτη ἡ δουλεία πρὸς σέ
emperor then he-orders to me this the business to you
 ἀφορᾷ καὶ οὐ πρὸς ἄλλον τινὰ διὰ τὸ ἐπίστασθαί σε
pertains and not to other anyone because-of the to-know you
 καὶ καλῶς ἀριθμεῖν καὶ καλῶς φυλάσσειν τὰ φυλακῆς
also well to-reckon and well to-keep the(-things) of-guarding
 δεόμενα καὶ ἀπόκρυφα· καὶ λάβε τὰ κατάστιχα καὶ
needing and secret and take the registers and
 καθίσας εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιόν σου λογάριασε ἀκριβῶς, πόσοι
having-sat in the house your reckon exactly how-many
 εἰσὶν ἄνθρωποι, καὶ πόσα ἄρματα, καὶ πόσα κοντάρια,
are men and how-many weapons and how-many spears
 καὶ πόσα σκουτάρια, καὶ πόσα τοξάρια. καὶ ἐκτέλεσας
and how-many shields and how-many bows and having-carried-out
 τὸν ὀρισμὸν αὐτοῦ φέρων δέδωκα τῷ αὐθέντῃ μου καὶ
the order his bringing I-gave to-the lord my and
 βασιλεῖ τὸ κατάστιχον μετὰ λύπης καὶ σκυθρωπότητος
emperor the register with grief and gloom
 ὅτι πολλῆς καὶ ἔμεινε μόνον ἐν ἀποκρύφῳ ἡ ποσότης εἰς
as much and remained only in secret the number with
 ἐκεῖνον καὶ ἐμέ. Καὶ τῇ κθ' Μαΐου ἡμέρα, γ' ὥρα τῆς
him and me and on-the 29th of-May on-day 3 at-hour of-the

ἡμέρας ἀρχῇ, ἀπῆρε τὴν πόλιν ὁ ἀμηνῶς, ἐν ᾗ
day at-(the)-beginning took the city the emir in which
 ὥρα καὶ ἀλώσει τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὁ μακαρίτης αὐθέντης
hour also capture of-the city also the blessed lord
 μου καὶ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος σκοτωθεὶς ἀπέθανεν
my and emperor lord Constantine having-been-killed died
 ἐμοῦ πλησίον αὐτοῦ οὐχ εὑρεθέντος τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐκείνῃ, ἀλλὰ
I near him not having-been-found in-the hour that but
 προστάξει ἐκείνου εἰς ἐπίσκεψιν δῆθεν ἄλλου μέρους τῆς
by-order his on inspection supposedly of-another part of-the
 πόλεως· ἰοὺ ἰοὺ κάμοι, τῆς προνοίας οὐκ οἶδ' εἰς τίνα με
city alas alas and-me of-the providence not I-know for what me
 καιρὸν φυλαττούσης! Ἦν δὲ ἡ πᾶσα ζωὴ αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ
time keeping was and the whole life his indeed of-the
 μακαρίτου βασιλέως καὶ μάρτυρος χρόνοι μθ' καὶ μῆνες γ'
blessed emperor and martyr years 49 and months 3
 καὶ ἡμέραι ἡ', ἀφ' ὧν ἦν βασιλεὺς χρόνους δ', μῆνας
and days 8 of which he-was emperor years 4 months
 δ' καὶ ἡμέρας κδ', ὄγδοος βασιλεὺς τοῦ γένους αὐτοῦ
4 and days 24 eighth emperor of-the line his
 τῶν Παλαιολόγων ὑπάρχων· ὁ γὰρ πρῶτος ἦν Μιχαήλ·
of-the Palaiologoi being the for first was Michael
 ὁ δεύτερος Ἀνδρόνικος· ὁ τρίτος Μιχαήλ· ὁ τέταρτος
the second Andronikos the third Michael the fourth
 Ἀνδρόνικος· ὁ πέμπτος Ἰωάννης· ὁ ἕκτος Μανουήλ· ὁ
Andronikos the fifth John the sixth Manuel the
 ἑβδομος Ἰωάννης, καὶ ὁ ὄγδοος Κωνσταντῖνος. Ἦρχον
seventh John and the eighth Constantine ruled
 δὲ καὶ βασιλεῖον ταύτην δὴ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν
and also (as)-empire this indeed — Constantinople

τὸ τούτων γένος τῶν Παλαιολόγων χρόνους ἑκατὸν
the of-these line of-the Palaiologi years hundred
 ἐνενήκοντα τέσσαρας καὶ μῆνας δέκα καὶ ἡμέρας δ΄·
ninety four and months ten and days 4
 αἰλοὺς οὖν ἐγὼ καὶ πάντα τὰ δυχερῇ καὶ κακὰ τῆς
having-been-captured then I and all the hardships and evils of-the
 αἰχμαλωσίας ὑπενεγκῶν ὁ ἄθλιος, τέλος ἐξαγορασθεῖς.
captivity having-borne the wretched at-last having-been-ransomed

VI · CAPTIVITY AND CIVIL WAR

Sphrantzes reaches Mistra; his wife and children were sold. He recalls how the West sent no help to the City and how Constantine labored for it. Mehmed kills Sphrantzes' son John; Sphrantzes ransoms his wife; his daughter dies in Mehmed's seraglio. Mehmed fails at Belgrade, then takes Corinth and half the Morea. The despots Thomas and Demetrios fall to war with each other, and their Albanians plunder both.

υνδ' Τῇ α' Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ ξβ' ἔτους εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν
(1)454 on-the 1st of-September of-the 62 year to — Mistra
 ἀπέσωσα, τῆς γυναικός μου καὶ τῶν παιδίων μου ὑπὸ
I-arrived of-the wife my and of-the children my by
 γερόντων καὶ καλῶν Τούρκων ἀλωθέντων, καὶ παρ' αὐτῶν
old and good Turks taken and by them
 πάλιν πραθέντων εἰς τὸν τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ μελαχούρην, ἥγουν
again sold to the of-the emir master-of-horse that-is
 κόμητα τῶν αὐτοῦ ἀλόγων, ὃς καὶ πολλὰς καὶ καλὰς τῶν
count of-the his horses who also many and fine of-the
 ἀρχοντισσῶν ἡγόρασε, καὶ πολλὰ ἐκέρδησεν ἐπ' αὐταῖς·
noblewomen bought and much gained on them

τοῦ δὲ κάλλους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν τῶν παιδίων μου
of-the and beauty and of-the other goods of-the children my
 οὐ δυναμένου κρυβῆναι, μαθόντος περὶ αὐτῶν τοῦ ἀμυρᾶ,
not able to-be-bidden having-learned about them the emir
 ἀπῆρεν αὐτὰ δούς πρὸς τὸν μελαχούρην ἄσπρα χιλιάδας
took them having-given to the master-of-horse aspers thousands
 πολλὰς. Ἐναπέμεινε δὲ ἡ ἀθλία μήτηρ μόνη μετὰ μιᾶς
many remained and the wretched mother alone with one
 καὶ μόνης ἀνατροφῆς αὐτῆς, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι διεμερίσθησαν.
and only foster-daughter her the and others were-divided
 Ἐρωτήσῃ δ' ἂν τις, καὶ τί ἐγεγόνει παρὰ τοῦ
might-ask and — someone also what was-done by the
 βασιλέως τὸν διὰ μέσου καιρὸν τῆς μάχης, ἐν ᾧ
emperor the through middle time of-the war in which
 δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ καιρῷ ὁ ἀμυρᾶς παρεσκευάζετο, καὶ τί
indeed time and season the emir was-preparing and what
 πρὸς βοήθειαν ἐποίησαν οἱ ἔξωθεν Χριστιανοί. Καὶ
for help did the(-ones) outside Christians and
 τῶν μὲν ἔξωθεν Χριστιανῶν δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι οὐδέ τί
of-the indeed outside Christians clear it-is that not-even anything
 ποτε· ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον καὶ εἰς τὸν τῆς Σερβίας δεσπότην
ever but rather even to the — of-Serbia despot
 Γεώργιον ἀποσταλεῖς ἄρχων τοῦ ἀμυρᾶ ἵνα γένηται μέσος
George having-been-sent (a)-lord of-the emir that he-become mediator
 εἰς ἀγάπην μετὰ τῶν Οὐγγαρῶν, ἣν ἀνατεθειμένος ὁ
in love with the Hungarians which having-been-entrusted the(-one)
 μετὰ τοῦ ἀποκρισαρίου τοῦ ἀπερχομένου γραμματικοῦ
with the envoy the going secretary
 Χριστιανὸς παρὰ τινων Τούρκων τῶν τῆς βουλῆς, ἵνα
(a)-Christian by some Turks of-the(-ones) of-the council that

εἶπη τῷ δεσπότῃ καὶ ποιήσῃ τρόπον ἀναβολῆς εἰς τὴν
be-tell the despot and make (a)-way of-delay in the
 ἀγάπην, ὅτι, ἂν γένηται ἢ μετὰ τῶν Οὐγγαρῶν ἀγάπῃ,
love that if happen the with the Hungarians love
 εὐθὺς ὑπάγει ὁ ἀμηρᾶς κατὰ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως· καὶ
at-once goes the emir against — Constantinople and
 ἐκεῖνος λόγον οὐκ ἐποιήσατο, οὐκ εἰδότος τοῦ ἀθλίου, ὅτι,
he account not made not knowing the wretched that
 ἂν τυχὸν ἀφαιρεθῇ κεφαλὴ σώματος, τὰ μέλη εἰσὶ νεκρά.
if perchance be-removed (the)-head of-(the)-body the limbs are dead
 Εἰς τὴν Βενετίαν καὶ βουλῆς γενομένης μεγάλης ἀντέστη
in — Venice and council having-happened great opposed
 ὁ δούξ Φραντζέσκος Φούσκαρις οὐ κατ' ἄγνοιαν· καὶ
the doge Francesco Foscari not from ignorance and
 γὰρ καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς κὺρ Ἰωάννης ὥρισέ μας· ἀλλὰ καὶ
for also the emperor lord John told us but also
 ἄλλοι οἱ ἰδόντες καὶ ὁμιλήσαντες αὐτὸν (εἶπον) ὅτι
others the(-ones) having-seen and having-spoken-with him said that
 φρονιμώτερον ἄνθρωπον εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν οὐκ εἶδον· ἀλλὰ
more-prudent man in — Italy not they-saw but
 διὰ κακίαν καὶ φθόνον· οὐκ οἶδε γὰρ ὁ φθόνος προτιμᾶν
from malice and envy not knows for the envy to-prefer
 τὸ συμφέρον· ἦν δὲ τὸ αἴτιον τοῦτο τοῦ Ἀλοῖσου Διέδου
the advantage was and the cause this — Alvisi Diedo
 ἐκεῖνου μέσου γεγονότος, ἵνα ὁ μακαρίτης αὐθέντης μου
that mediator having-become that the blessed lord my
 κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνος δεσπότης ὢν καὶ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
lord Constantine despot being and in the Morea
 αὐθέντης εὐρισκόμενος, ἐπάρῃ εἰς γυναῖκαν αὐτοῦ δὴ
lord being take as wife his indeed

τοῦ δουκὸς τὴν θυγατέραν καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς προικός. Ὁ
of-the doge the daughter and with much dowry the
 αὐθέντης μου οὖν οὐ διὰ τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ γενέσθαι
lord my then not because-of this but for the to-become
 οἰοῦναι καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ὁ τόπος αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῆς Βενετίας
as-it-were both he and the land his with — Venice
 ἐν, συνεκατέβαινε τὸ τοιοῦτον συμπενθέριον, ἐμοῦ πλέον
one consented-to the such alliance I more
 τῶν ἄλλων συναινούντος τοῦτο καὶ ἀναγκάζοντος· καὶ
than-the others agreeing-to this and pressing and
 ἰδοὺ ἦν ἵνα γένηται. Ὡς δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει καὶ εἰς τὴν
behold it-was that it-happen when and emperor he-became and to the
 πόλιν ἀπῆλθε, τοῦτο ἦν πάλιν ἀνοίκειον· τίς γὰρ τῶν τῆς
city went this was again unfitting who for of-the of-the
 πόλεως ἀρχόντων ἢ ἀρχοντισσῶν κυρίαν καὶ δέσποιναν
city lords or noblewomen (as)-lady and mistress
 κατεδέξατο Βενετικοῦ θυγατέραν, ἐνδόξου μὲν ἴσως καὶ
accepted (a)-Venetian's daughter glorious indeed perhaps and
 δουκὸς, ἀλλὰ προσκαίρως; ἢ τοὺς γαμβροὺς τοὺς ἄλλους
doge but temporarily or the sons-in-law the other
 αὐτοῦ ὡς συγγάμβρους ἢ τοὺς υἱοὺς ὡς γυναικαδέλφους
his as brothers-in-law or the sons as brothers-in-law
 τοῦ βασιλέως; Λοιπὸν τούτου γυρεύσαντος ἀπεπέμφθη καὶ
of-the emperor then this(-one) having-sought was-sent-away and
 ἐγένετο ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐχθρὸς, καὶ πολλὰ εἰπόντων τῶν
became the man (an)-enemy and much having-said the
 ἀρχόντων τοῦ Ἀλοῖσου Χουρδᾶ καὶ τοῦ Ἀντωνίου Διέδου
lords — Alvise Chourdas and — Antonio Diedo
 καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν καὶ ἀποδειξάντων ὅτι, ἂν ἀλωθῇ ἡ
and other many and having-shown that if be-taken —

Κωνσταντινούπολις, εἰς πολλὴν ζημίαν θέλει ἦσθαι καὶ τῆς
Constantinople into much loss will be also of-the
 αὐθεντίας αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἴσχυσαν. Ἡ Ἐκκλησία τῆς Ῥώμης
lordship their not they-prevailed the Church — of-Rome
 καὶ τί περὶ τούτου ἐφρόντισεν; Εὐρεθέντος καὶ γὰρ τοῦ
and what about this cared being-found also for the
 Καρδηνάλιου Ῥωσσίας εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μέσος ἐγὼ παρ'
cardinal of-Russia in the city mediator I by
 αὐτοῦ γέγονα εἰς τὸν αἰοίδιμον καὶ μακαρίτην αὐθέντην
him became to the celebrated and blessed lord
 μου τὸν βασιλέα ἵνα γένηται πατριάρχης· καὶ (πάντα)
my the emperor that be-become patriarch and all
 νὰ γένωνται παρ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τοῦ τότε πάπα, ἢ κἂν ἐκ
that be-done by him and the then pope or at-least for
 δευτέρου νὰ μνημονευθῇ ὁ πάπας· καὶ πολλῶν λόγων
(a)-second(-time) that be-commemorated the pope and many words
 καὶ βουλῆς καὶ μελέτης γενομένης ἔδοξε τῷ αἰοιδίμῳ
and counsel and deliberation having-happened it-seemed to-the celebrated
 βασιλεῖ, ὅτι τὸ ἐν νὰ λείβῃ παντελῶς, διότι πατριάρχου
emperor that the one that be-dropped wholly because (a)-patriarch
 γενομένου ἐνί χρεία παντελῶς ἢ νὰ πείθωνται αὐτῷ
having-been-made there-is need wholly either that they-obey him
 ἢ ἔχθρα νὰ γένηται καὶ πόλεμος μέσον αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν
or enmity that happen and war between him and the(-ones)
 μὴ πειθομένων αὐτῷ· καὶ εἰς τοιοῦτον καιρὸν ὅπου μᾶς
not obeying him and in such time when us
 ἐπεμβαίνει ἔξωθεν πόλεμος, καὶ ἔχωμεν καὶ ἔσωθεν
comes-upon from-outside war and we-have also from-within
 πόλεμον, πόσον κακόν! τοῦ δὲ μνημοσύνου, ἃς γένηται
war how-great (an)-evil the and commemoration let happen

διὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς βοηθείας ἡμῶν εἰς τὴν ἀνάγκην· καὶ
for the hope of-the help our in the need and
 ὅσοι ποιήσουν τοῦτο εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, οἱ ἄλλοι
as-many-as do this in the holy Sophia the others
 θέλουσιν ἦσθιν ἀναίτιοι καὶ εἰρηνικοί.

will be blameless and peaceable

Καὶ γενομένου τῇ ιβ' τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς, διέβησαν
and having-happened on-the 12th of-the December month passed
 ἰδοὺ μῆνες ἕξ καὶ τοσοῦτον λόγον ἐποίησαντο ὑπὲρ
behold months six and so-much account they-made for

βοηθείας, ὅσον ἐποίησατο ὁ σουλτάνος τοῦ Κάρεος· ἀπὸ
help as-much-as made the sultan — of-Cairo from

δὲ τῆς Σερβίας, δυνατοῦ ὄντος νὰ ἀποστείλῃ χρήματα
and — Serbia able being that he-send moneys

καὶ κρυφίως ἀπὸ πολλὰ μέρη καὶ ἀνθρώπους ὁμοίως
also secretly from many parts and men likewise

δι' ἄλλου τρόπου, εἶδε τις ἓνα ὀβολόν; Ναὶ ἀληθῶς
by another way saw anyone one obol yes truly

ἔστειλαν πολλὰ καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἀνθρώπους εἰς τὸν
they-sent much both moneys and men to the

Ἀμνηρᾶν πολιορκοῦντα τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ἐθριάμβευσαν αὐτοὺς
emir besieging the city and triumphed-over them

οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ ἔδειξαν, ὅτι Ἰδοὺ καὶ οἱ Σέρβοι καθ'
the Turks and showed that behold also the Serbs against

ὑμῶν εἰσι. Τίς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἢ τάχα τοῦ βασιλέως τῆς
you are who of-the Christians or as-if of-the emperor —

Τραπεζούντος ἢ τῶν Βλαχῶν ἢ τῶν Ἰβήρων ἀπέστειλαν
of-Trebizond or of-the Vlachs or of-the Iberians sent

ἓνα ὀβολόν, ἢ ἓνα ἄνθρωπον εἰς βοήθειαν ἢ φανερώς
one obol or one man for help either openly

ἢ κρυφίως; Οἱ Οὐγγαροὶ ἔστειλαν ἴσως ἀποκρισιαρίους
or secretly the Hungarians sent perhaps envoys
 λέγοντες, ὅτι Σωζομένου τοῦ νὰ ἔχητε καὶ μετὰ τῆς
saying that being-preserved — that you-have also with the
 πόλεως ἀγάπην, ἐποιήσαμεν καὶ ἡμεῖς μεθ' ὑμῶν τὴν
city love we-made also we with you the
 ἀγάπην· εἰ δ' οὖν, θέλομεν τὴν χαλάσειν. Ἦλθε τὸ
love if but then we-will it break came the
 ἀποκρισιαρῖκίον σχεδὸν κατὰ τὴν ἑβδομάδαν, ἐν ᾗ
embassy nearly in the week in which
 ἔμελλον ἵνα πολεμήσουν, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐπάρουν αὐτὴν,
they-were-going that they-attack and if indeed they-take her
 ἵνα εἴπωσι πρὸς αὐτούς· Ἴδου ἀπήραμεν αὐτὴν, καὶ ὑμεῖς
that they-say to them behold we-took her and you
 ἀπέλθετε καὶ, ὥς ἂν θέλητε, ἔχετε ἡμᾶς ἢ ἀγάπην ἢ
go and as — you-wish have us either love or
 μάχην· ὃ δὴ καὶ ἐγένετο· καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς ἐκείνους
war which indeed also happened and this to those
 ἐρρήθη· εἰ δὲ καὶ οὐδὲν τὴν ἔπερνον, νὰ σηκωθῶσι καὶ νὰ
was-said if and even not her they-took that they-rise and that
 εἴπωσιν ὅτι καὶ διὰ τὴν ἡμῶν ἀγάπην καὶ τὸν λόγον τῆς
they-say that also for the our love and the word of-the
 συμφωνίας ἐσηκώθημεν, ἢ καὶ νὰ ἐποίει καὶ ἀγάπην, ὥς
agreement we-rose or also that he-made also love as
 ἠκούομεν, ὅτι ἔλεγεν, ὅτι, ἂν οὐδὲν ἐπάρω αὐτὴν, εὐθὺς νὰ
we-heard that he-said that if not I-take her at-once that
 ποιήσω ἀγάπην, ὅτι εἰς πᾶσάν μου τὴν ζωὴν νὰ ἴσταται.
I-make love that to all my the life that it-stand

Ὁ δὲ μακαρίτης καὶ αὐθέντης μου ὁ βασιλεὺς, τί οὐκ
the and blessed and lord my the emperor what not
 ἔπραξεν κρυφίως καὶ φανερώς πρὸς βοήθειαν τοῦ ὁσπητίου
did-he secretly and openly for help of-the house
 αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἢ τῆς ζωῆς αὐτοῦ; Ἡ ἐνεθυμείτο,
his and of-the Christians or of-the life his or did-he-think
 ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐπισυμβῇ τί ποτε, νὰ φύγῃ, δυνατοῦ καὶ
that if happen anything ever that he-flee possible and
 εὐκόλου ὄντος; Τίς γὰρ ἐπίστατο τῶν ἄλλων πάντων πάρεξ
easy being who for knew of-the others all except
 τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ Ἰωάννου, ὅτι ὁ Ἰάγκος προεζήτησεν νὰ
— Kantakouzenos John that — Iancu asked-beforehand that
 τὸν δώσει ἢ τὴν Σηλυμβρίαν, ἢ τὴν Μεσημβρίαν, καὶ νὰ
him he-give either — Selymbria or — Mesembria and that
 ἔνι εἷς τῶν ὑποχειρίων αὐτοῦ, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων
he-be one of-the subjects his and many of-the men
 αὐτοῦ ἐκείσε ἔχει, καὶ εἰς καιρὸν μάχης τῶν Τούρκων νὰ
his there he-have and in time of-war of-the Turks that
 ἔνι ἐχθρὸς ἐκείνων καὶ βοηθὸς τῆς πόλεως· καὶ ὡς ἐγένετο
he-be enemy theirs and helper of-the city and when happened
 ἡ μάχη, ἐδόθη αὐτῷ ἡ Μεσημβρία, καὶ τὸ χρυσόβουλον
the war was-given him — Mesembria and the chrysobull
 δι' ἐμοῦ ἐγράφη· καὶ ὁ γαμβρός Θεοδοσίου τοῦ Κυπρίου
by me was-written and the son-in-law of-Theodosios the Cypriot
 ὁ τοῦ Μιχαὴλ υἱὸς ἐκόμισεν εἰς ἐκεῖνον· τίς ἠπίστατο τὴν
the — of-Michael son brought(-it) to him who knew the
 τοῦ ῥήγος ζήτησις τῶν Κατελάνων, ὅτι νὰ δοθῇ πρὸς
of-the king request of-the Catalans that that be-given to
 ἐκεῖνον ἡ Λήμνος καὶ νὰ ἔνι κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων ἐν τῇ
him — Lemnos and that he-be against the Turks on the

θαλάσση αἰὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἐν ἀνάγκῃ βοηθός,
sea always and for the city in need (a)-helper
 καὶ ἐπράττετο; Τίς ἠπίστατο, ὅσα δὴ καὶ χρήματα
and it-was-being-done who knew how-much indeed both moneys
 καὶ ἐπαγγελίας δέδωκε καὶ ἔστειλεν εἰς τὴν Χίον διὰ τοῦ
and promises he-gave and sent to — Chios through —
 Γαλατᾶ, ἵνα στείλωσιν ἀνθρώπους καὶ οὐκ ἔστειλαν; Τίς
Galata that they-send men and not they-sent who
 καὶ νηστείας καὶ δεήσεις ἐποιεῖτο καὶ δι' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ διὰ
both fasts and supplications made both by himself and through
 τῶν ἱερέων διδούς αὐτοῖς χρήματα, ἢ τοῖς πτωχοῖς πλείω
the priests giving them moneys or the poor more
 ἐθεράπευσεν ἢ ἐπαγγελίας ἐποιήσατο πλείους εἰς Θεὸν εἰς
served or promises made more to God for
 τὸ ἐλευθερωθῆναι τοὺς Χριστιανούς ἀπὸ τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας
the to-be-freed the Christians from the captivity
 τῶν Τούρκων· ἀλλ' ὅμως πάντα ταῦτα μὲν παρεΐδε
of-the Turks but yet all these(-things) indeed overlooked
 Θεός, τίσι κρίμασιν, οὐκ οἶδα· τὰ δὲ ἡγνοῦσαν
God by-what judgments not I-know the(-things) and were-ignorant-of
 οἱ ἄνθρωποι, καὶ ἕκαστος ἔλεγε κατ' ἐκείνου τὸ ἠθέλεν.
the men and each said against him what he-wished
 Ἄλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ προκείμενον τοῦ λόγου ἐπανέλθωμεν.
but to the matter of-the account let-us-return
 Τῷ αὐτῷ δὴ φθινοπώρῳ τοῦ ξβ' ἔτους δηλονότι τελείως
in-the same indeed autumn of-the 62 year namely completely
 ἐπανεστήσαν οἱ τοῦ Μορέως Ἀλβανῖται κατὰ τῶν
rose-up the(-men) of-the Morea Albanians against the
 δεσποτῶν καὶ αὐθεντῶν αὐτῶν· καὶ τὸν, οὐκ οἶδα τί
despots and lords their and the not I-know what

εἰπεῖν, Καντακουζηνὸν Μανουὴλ δεσπότην τάχα πεποιήκασι.

to-call Kantakouzenos Manuel despot as-if they-made

Τὸν δὲ Δεκέμβριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου, ἐλθόντος πάλιν

the and December of-the same time having-come again

τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Τουραχάνη μετὰ φωσάτου ὑπὲρ βοθηείας

the son — of-Turaban with (an)-army for help

τῶν δεσποτῶν, καὶ κακώσαντος μικρὸν τοὺς Ἀλβανίτας

of-the despots and having-barmed (a)-little the Albanians

καὶ τὸν αἰχμάλωτον αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὸν Χάρητα λαβὼν

and the captive his brother Chares having-taken

ἐπανέστρεψεν· ἐν ᾧ δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ μηνὶ ἀνείλεν

returned in which indeed time and month killed

αὐτοχειρίᾳ τὸν φίλτατόν μου υἱὸν Ἰωάννην ὁ ἀσεβέστατος

with-own-hand the dearest my son John the most-impious

καὶ ἀπηνέστατος ἀμηνῶς, ὡς δῆθεν βουληθέντος τοῦ

and most-cruel emir as supposedly having-wished the

παιδὸς τοῦτο ποιῆσαι κατ' αὐτοῦ, οἴμοι οἴμοι τῷ

boy this to-do against him alas alas for-the

δυστυχεῖ καὶ ἀθλίῳ γενέτη! — χρόνων ὄντος ἰδ' καὶ

unfortunate and wretched father of-years being 14 and

μηνῶν ἢ παρὰ ἡμέραν, φρόνημα καὶ κορμὶν ἔχων πολλῶ

of-months 8 less (a)-day mind and body having much

πλείονων χρόνων. Τῷ αὐτῷ δὴ Δεκεμβρίῳ καὶ εἰς τὸ

more years in-the same indeed December also to —

Λεοντάρῳ ἀπῆλθον ἀγῶ· καὶ τὸν δεσπότην κύρ Θωμᾶν

Leontari went I-too and the despot lord Thomas

τὸν πορφυρογέννητον προσεκύνησα, καὶ εἰς τὴν δουλосύνην

the porphyrogennetos did-obeisance-to and into the service

αὐτοῦ με προσεδέξατο. καὶ τὸ χωρίον τὴν Κέρτασιν

his me he-received and the village — Kertasis

εὐεργέτησεν ἀργυροβούλλῳ, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς δεσπότας
granted by-silver-bull and to the despots
 Σερβίας, τὸν συμπένθερον καὶ γαμβρὸν αὐτοῦ, ἡτοίμασεν
of-Serbia the fellow-in-law and son-in-law his he-prepared
 ἀπελθεῖν με τῷ ἔαρι τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους διὰ πολλὰς καὶ
to-go me in-the spring of-the same year for many and
 ἀναγκαίας δουλείας καὶ ὠφελίμους ἀμφοτέρων, τούτου
necessary services and useful of-both this(-one)
 λέγω κακείνων· καὶ ὀρθωθείς ἀπῆλθον καὶ εἰς τὴν
I-mean and-those and having-been-set-straight I-went and to —
 Μεθώνην, ἵνα διὰ πλευσίμου ἀπέλθω εἰς τὸ Ῥαούζη, καὶ
Methone that by vessel I-go to — Ragusa and
 ἀπ' ἐκεῖ εἰς τὴν Σερβίαν, εἰ καὶ ἐσκόπει, εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
from there to — Serbia if even he-looked-to in the Morea
 μὲν τοῦ γυναικαδέλφου αὐτοῦ Κεντηρίωνος υἱοῦ τοῦ
indeed of-the brother-in-law his Centurione son of-the
 πριγκίπου ἀπὸ τὴν φυλακὴν τοῦ Χλουμουτζίου φυγόντος,
prince from the prison — of-Chlemoutsi having-fled
 καὶ σύγχυσιν ποιήσαντος εἰς τὸν τόπον. τοῦ δὲ ἀμηρᾶ
and confusion having-made in the land of-the and emir
 κατὰ τῆς Σερβίας ἀπελθόντος, ἐν ᾧ δὴ καιρῷ καὶ τὸ
against — Serbia having-gone in which indeed time also —
 Ὁμόμβρυδον ἀπῆρεν· ὥς δὲ πλέον τὸ τῆς Σερβίας
Novo-Brdo he-took when and more the(-matter) — of-Serbia
 οὐκ εἶχε καιρὸνπραχθῆναι, ἀπῆλθον διὰ θαλάσσης εἰς τὴν
not had time to-be-done I-went by sea to —
 Πάτραν, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ περάσας ἀπὸ τὴν Βοστίτζαν πέρα.
Patras and from there having-crossed from — Vostitsa across

υνε' Τῇ α' Σεπτεβρίου τοῦ ξγ' ἔτους ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν
 (1)455 on-the 1st of-September of-the 63 year I-went to —
 Ἀδριανούπολιν καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ εἰς τὴν Αἶνον, ἵνα ἀποκρύφως
 Adrianople and from there to — Ainos that secretly
 διαβιβάσω καιρὸν, ἕως οὗ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς Σοφίας μέρους
 I-pass (the)-time until — from the — of-Sofia part
 ἐπαναστρέψῃ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, καὶ ὁ τὴν ἀθλίων τῶν
 return the emir and the(-one) the of-the-wretched the
 παίδων μου μητέραν ἔχων εἰς χωρίον μελαχούρης αὐτοῦ
 children my mother having at (a)-village master-of-horse his
 εἰς τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν ἔλθῃ, ἣν καὶ ἐξαγοράσας,
 to — Adrianople come whom also having-ransomed
 ἐπιστρέψαντός μου τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
 having-returned I — Adrianople but indeed also
 τὴν μετ' αὐτῆς Χρυσοβεργίαν, ἐν τῇ Πάτρα τὸν
 the(-woman) with her Chrysoberge in — Patras the
 Φευρούριον ἐπανεστρεψα μετ' αὐτῶν, πολλὰ κακοπαθήσας
 February I-returned with them much having-suffered
 καὶ ἐξοδιάσας· τὸν δ' Ὀκτώβριον, ἐν ᾧ δὴ ἐγὼ
 and having-spent the and October in which indeed I
 εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν διέτριβον, ἐλθόντος
 in the(-parts) around — Adrianople stayed having-come
 τοῦ Τουραχάνη μετὰ καὶ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ πολλοῦ
 — Turahan with also the sons his and much
 φωσάτου, ὑπὲρ βοηθείας τῶν αὐθεντῶν καὶ δεσποτῶν
 army for help of-the lords and despots
 τοὺς Ἀλβανίτας ἐδούλωσαν ὅπως δὴ ποτε κακώσαντες
 the Albanians they-subdued somehow indeed ever having-harmed(-them)
 καὶ τὸν ψευδοδεσπότην ἐδίωξαν· ἐν ᾧ δὴ χρόνῳ, καὶ
 and the false-despot they-drove-out in which indeed time also

τῇ β' Ἰαννουαρίου ἐγεννήθη καὶ τῷ δεσπότῃ κυρίῳ
on-the 2nd of-January was-born also to-the despot lord

Θωμᾶ καὶ ὁ κύρ Μανουήλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος.

Thomas also the lord Manuel the Palaiologos

υνς' Καὶ τὸν Σεπτέβριον τοῦ ξδ' ἔτους ἀπέθανεν Θάμαρ ἡ
(1)456 and the September of-the 64 year died Tamar the

καλή μου θυγάτηρ ἐν τῷ τοῦ Ἀμηρᾶ σαββαγίῳ λοιμῳδει
fair my daughter in the of-the emir seraglio by-pestilent

νόσῳ (ιοὺν ιοῦ μοι τῷ ἀθλίῳ γενέτῃ!) οὔσα χρόνων ιδ' καὶ
disease alas alas to-me the wretched father being of-years 14 and

μηνῶν ε'. ἐμοῦ δὲ τοῦ ἀθλίου οὐκ εἰδότος τοῦτο τῇ κε'
of-months 5 I and the wretched not knowing this on-the 25th

τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου ἀπεστάλην ἀποκρισιάριος εἰς τὴν αὐθεντίαν
of-the October was-sent (as)-envoy to the lordship

τῶν Βενετικῶν, δουκὸς ὄντος αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Φραντζέσκου
of-the Venetians doge being he indeed — Francesco

Φούσκαρι· ὑφ' ᾧ καὶ ἐτιμήθηκα καὶ εὐεργετήθηκα καὶ
Foscari by whom also I-was-honored and was-benefited both

διὰ χρημάτων καὶ γραμμάτων. Καὶ τῇ ς' Ἀπριλλίου
with moneys and letters and on-the 6th of-April

ἐπανεστρεψα εἰς τὴν Πάτραν Θεοῦ καὶ μόνον βοηθείᾳ ἀπὸ
I-returned to — Patras of-God and only by-help from

τοῦ ὑπερβάλλοντος τῆς θαλάσσης κακοῦ, οὐπὲρ καθ' ὁδὸν
the surpassing of-the sea evil which on (the)-road

ἡμᾶς συνήντησε· καὶ τὸν Ἰούνιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ χρόνου ἀπῆρεν
us met and the June of-the same time took

ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τὴν πόλιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Τὸν δὲ Ἰούλιον τοῦ
the emir the city of-the Athenians the and July of-the

αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπελθόντος τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ εἰς τὸ Μπελοσγράδον
same year having-gone the emir to — Belgrade

τὸ πλεόν μερικὸν ἀλώσαντος, αὐτὸς τέλος κακῶς ἐδιώχθη
the greater part having-taken he at-last badly was-driven-off
 παρὰ τῶν εἰς αὐτὸ ἐλθόντων εἰς βοήθειαν, τοῦ Ἰάγκου
by the(-men) to it having-come for help — of-Iancu
 δηλονότι καὶ τοῦ Καπιστριανοῦ, καὶ ἐτέρων ἀξιολόγων
namely and — of-Capistrano and other notable
 ἀνδρῶν· καὶ ἡττηθεὶς καὶ τοῦ χρησίμου Μπέιλερμπεῖ
men and having-been-defeated and the useful beylerbey
 αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, ὡς φυγὰς ὤχετο.
his having-died as (a)-fugitive he-went
 υνζ' Καὶ τῷ ξέ' ἔτει ὁ τοῦ τῆς Οὐγγαρίας φωσσάτου ἄρχων
(1)457 and in-the 65 year the of-the — of-Hungary army leader
 καὶ κυβερνᾶριος ὁ Ἰαγκος ἐτελεύτησεν· ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
and governor — Iancu died but indeed also
 αὐτὸς ὁ Καπιστριανὸς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ὁ τῆς Σερβίας ἄρχων καὶ
himself — Capistrano yet and also the — of-Serbia ruler and
 δεσπότης κύρ Γεώργιος ὁ Βοῦλκος ἐτελεύτησε. Καὶ Μαΐῳ
despot lord George the Vuk died and on-May
 β' τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ βασίλισσα ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἀπέθανεν·
2 of-the same year also (the)-queen the wife his died
 ἐν ᾗ σχεδὸν ἡμέρα καὶ ὥρα διέβη εἰς τὸν ἀμιρᾶν ἡ
on which nearly day and hour crossed to the emir the
 θυγάτηρ αὐτῆς ἀμήρισσα μετὰ τοῦ πρώτου ἀδελφοῦ αὐτῆς
daughter her (the)-emir's-wife with the first brother her
 καὶ τυφλοῦ καὶ τοῦ θείου αὐτῆς Θωμᾶ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
and blind and the uncle her Thomas the Kantakouzenos
 καὶ παντὸς τοῦ βίου αὐτῶν, φοβηθέντες διὰ τὸν βίον
and all the property their having-feared because-of the property
 τῆς μητρὸς, τὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ τὴν νύμφην αὐτοῦ.
of-the mother the brother and the daughter-in-law his

υνη' Καὶ τῷ ξ' ἔτει μηνὶ Νοεμβρίῳ καὶ αὐτὸς
(1)458 and in-the 66 year in-month November also himself
 ὁ δεσπότης Λάζαρος ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁ ἀμηνρᾶς τὸν
the despot Lazar died and the emir the
 Μπειλερμπεὶ αὐτοῦ Μεχεμέτην ἀπέστειλεν, ἵνα, εἰ δυνατόν,
beylerbey his Mehmed sent that if possible
 τὸ Σμεντώροβον καὶ πᾶσαν δὴ τὴν Σερβίαν μετ' εἰρήνης
— Smederevo and all indeed — Serbia with peace
 λάβῃ καὶ ἄλλον ἀντ' αὐτῶν τόπον δώσῃ τῇ γυναικὶ καὶ
be-take and other instead-of them place give to-the wife and
 τοῖς τέκνοις αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Λαζάρου· ὅπερ τότε μὲν οὐ
the children his indeed — of-Lazar which then indeed not
 καταωρθώθη, ἀλλὰ μόνον τὸ Περιστερίν ἀπῆρε προδοσίᾳ,
was-accomplished but only — Peristerin he-took by-treachery
 μετὰ τινα δὲ καιρὸν καὶ τὸ Σμεντώροβον καὶ τὸν ἄλλον
after some and time also — Smederevo and the other
 τόπον, καὶ ἔδωκε τὴν βασίλισσαν τάχα κάστρα τινὰ, ἅπερ
land and gave the queen as-if castles some which
 ὁ ἀμηνρᾶς εἰς τὴν Μπόσθαν εἶλε. Μαῖῳ ἐ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ
the emir in — Bosnia took on-May 15 of-the same
 ἔτους ὁ ἀμηνρᾶς εἰς τὸν Μορέαν ἦλθε, καὶ εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον
year the emir to the Morea came and at — Corinth
 καταλύσας φωσσάτον εἶχε ταύτην ἀποκλεισμένην, αὐτὸς
having-left (an)-army had her shut-in he
 δὲ ἔλθων ἔπεσεν εἰς τὴν μέσην τοῦ τόπου· καὶ πάντα
and having-come fell on the middle of-the land and all
 τὰ ἐκέϊσε τὰ μὲν ἡχμαλώτευσε, τὰ δὲ κατέκαυσε καὶ
the(-things) there some indeed enslaved others and burned and
 ἡφάνισεν, ἐξαιρέτως δὲ τὴν Ἀκοβαν, τὸν Ἀετὸν, καὶ τὰ
destroyed especially and — Akova — Aetos and the

Πέντε χωρία· καὶ ἐξελθὼν ἐκεῖσε ἦλθε καὶ ἔπεσεν εἰς τὸ
Pente villages and having-gone-out there came and fell on —
 Μουχλιν, ὃ δὴ καὶ δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ καλὸς καγαθὸς
Mouchli which indeed also gave to him the fine and-good
 Ἀσάνης Δημήτριος. Τὸν Ἰούλιον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ ἀπ’
Asanes Demetrios the July of-the same year also from
 ἐκεῖ πάλιν ἐπιστρέψας ὁ ἀμνηρᾶς ἦλθε καὶ ἔπεσεν εἰς τὴν
there again having-retuned the emir came and fell on —
 Κόρινθον ἣν δὴ καὶ δεδώκασιν πρὸς αὐτὸν οἱ γενναῖοι
Corinth which indeed also gave to him the noble
 ἄρχοντες, ὁ Ἀσάνης Ματθαῖος καὶ ὁ Λουκάνης Νικηφόρος,
lords — Asanes Matthew and — Loukanes Nikephoros
 ἐν μηνὶ Αὐγούστῳ ς· ὧν ὁ μὲν εἰς ἦν κεφαλὴ εἰς
in month August 6th of-whom the indeed one was governor in
 αὐτήν, ὡς μὴ ὤφελεν, ὁ δὲ Ἀσάνης δραμὼν ἦλθεν εἰς
her as not be-ought — and Asanes having-run came into
 αὐτήν πότερον ἵνα ἢ κάλλιον φυλαχθῇ ἢ συντομωτέρως
her whether that either better she-be-guarded or more-quickly
 δοθῇ, οὐκ οἶδα, εἰ καὶ δῆλον ἐκ τῶν πραγμάτων·
be-given not I-know if even clear from the facts
 δεδωκότες οὖν τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ σώματος τοῦ Μορέως
having-given then the head of-the body of-the Morea
 τὴν Κόρινθον, τάχα καὶ ὀρκωμοτικὰ ἀγάπην πεποιήκασιν,
— Corinth as-if also on-oath peace they-made
 οὕτως ὅτι καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κύρ Θωμᾶς τὴν Πάτραν δώσῃ
thus that also the despot lord Thomas — Patras give
 μετὰ τῆς περιοχῆς αὐτῆς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὰ Καλάβρυτα καὶ τὸ
with the district its yet and also — Kalavryta and —
 Γρεβενὸν, καὶ ἀπλῶς πάντα ὅσα ὁ μακαρίτης βασιλεὺς
Grevena and simply all as-much-as the blessed emperor

κύρ Κωνσταντῖνος δεσπότης ὢν καὶ εἰς τὸν Μορέαν
lord Constantine despot being and in the Morea
 εὕρισκόμενος εἶχεν· ἅπερ δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ αὐθέντης μου
being had which indeed having-heard the lord my
 καὶ κύριος αὐτῶν (ἦν γὰρ εὕρισκόμενος εἰς τὴν Μαντίνειαν
and lord their was for being at — Mantinea
 πανουκεῖ, δραμὼν εἰς τὰ περὶ τῆς Τρύπης βουνά, ἔνθα
with-all-his-household having-run to the about — Trype mountains where
 δὴ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ ἦν καὶ οἱ ῥηθέντες καταστάται
indeed also the brother his was and the said establisers
 τῶν τοιούτων ἀξιεπαίνων ἔργων ἦλθον), οὐ βουλευσάμενος
of-the such praiseworthy deeds came not having-deliberated
 οὐδ' ἀναβολὴν τιν' οἰانوῦν ποιήσας, ἀλλὰ πέμψας τὸν
nor delay any whatever having-made but having-sent the
 αὐτοῦ ὄντως μέγαν Πριμικύριον τὸν Λάζαρον πάντα
his truly great primikerios — Lazar all
 τῷ ἀμηνρᾷ παραδέδωκεν ὡς λάχανα κήπου· τὴν αὐτὴν
to-the emir handed-over like vegetables of-(a)-garden the same
 σχεδὸν ἡμέραν καὶ ὁ ἀμηνρᾷς, ἐπεὶ ἦν ἀναγκαζόμενος
nearly day also the emir since he-was being-compelled
 ἐξελθεῖν διὰ τινα αἷτια, καταλείψας Ἀμάρην τὸν τοῦ
to-go-out for some reasons having-left Omar the —
 Τουραχάνη υἱὸν, ἵνα αὐτὰ λάβῃ, ἐξῆλθε τοῦ Μορέως.
of-Turaban son that them he-take went-out from-the Morea
 υνθ' Τὸν ζ' Ὀκτώβριον τοῦ ξζ' ἔτους ἀποκρισιάριον
(1)459 the 7th October of-the 67 year (an)-envoy
 ὁ ἀμηνρᾷς ἔστειλεν εἰς τὸν δεσπότην κύρ Δημήτριον,
the emir sent to the despot lord Demetrios
 ἵνα τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ εἰς γυναῖκα πέμψῃ αὐτῷ δὴ
that the daughter his as wife be-send to-him indeed

τῷ ἀμηρᾷ· εἰ δ' οὖν, μάχη μέσον αὐτῶν ἔσται, ὥς
to-the emir if but not war between them will-be as
 δὴ ἀποκρισιάριος καὶ εἰς τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Θωμᾶν
indeed (an)-envoy also to the despot lord Thomas
 ἐλθὼν, εἰς τὸν Ποντικὸν εὐρισκόμενον, ὄρκους αὐτοῦ
having-come at — Pontikos being oaths his
 ἀπῆρεν ἀγάπης καὶ τὰ μὴ φθάσαντα δοθῆναι κάστρα
took of-love and the not having-arrived to-be-given castles
 εἰς τὸν αὐθέντην αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἀπῆλθε· τὸν δὲ Ἰαννουάριον
to the lord his and went the and January
 μῆνα τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ ὁ καλὸς κάγαθος Λουκάνης
month of-the same year also the fine and-good Loukanes
 Νικηφόρος ἢ μᾶλλον Μορεοφθόρος, καὶ τῶν πρώτων
Nikephoros or rather Morea-destroyer also of-the first
 καὶ πιστῶν ἀρχόντων τοῦ δεσπότης κὺρ Δημητρίου
and faithful lords of-the despot lord Demetrios
 λογιζόμενος, καί τινες ἄλλοι Ἀλβανιτῶν καὶ Μοραϊτῶν,
reckoned and some others of-Albanians and of-Moreots
 οὓς καὶ αὐτοὺς πολλῷ πλέον τὸ εἰς κακίαν ἐκείνων
whom also them much more the to evil their
 πρόχειρον ὠκονόμησεν, ἔπεισαν τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Θωμᾶν,
readiness arranged persuaded the despot lord Thomas
 ἵνα καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ἀμηρᾷ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ
that both against the emir and against the brother his
 ἐπανάστασις ποιήσῃ, καὶ φάγῃ τοὺς ὄρκους ὡς λάχανα,
(a)-revolt he-make and he-eat the oaths like vegetables
 οὓς πρὸ ὀλίγου μετ' αὐτῶν ἐποίησεν, καὶ ταῦτα
which before little with them he-made and these(-things)
 τοῦ ἄλλου ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς Ἀσάνη Ματθαίου πρὸ ὀλίγου
the other good man Asanes Matthew before little

ἀπελθόντος καὶ ὄντος εἰς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἀποκρισιαρίου
having-gone and being at the emir (as)-envoy
διὰ τὴν δουλείαν δῆθεν τοῦ συνοικεσίου τῆς ἀνεψιᾶς
for the business supposedly of-the marriage of-the niece
αὐτοῦ. Ἐξελθόντος οὖν τοῦ δεσπότου κύρ Θωμᾶ εἰς τὰς
his having-gone-out then the despot lord Thomas at the
ἀρχὰς τοῦ Φεβρουαρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπὸ
beginnings of-the February month of-the same year from
τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, καὶ ἐνωθέντος μετὰ τῶν ἐργαζομένων
— Arkadia and having-been-united with the(-ones) working
τὰ κατ' αὐτοῦ ἢ καὶ τὰ κατ' αὐτῶν, ὡς ὁ λόγος
the(-things) against him or also the(-things) against themselves as the account
προϊὼν δηλώσει, ἀπῆραν ἀπὸ μὲν τοὺς Τούρκους τὰ
proceeding will-show they-took from indeed the Turks —
Καλάβρυτα καὶ μόνον ἐκ τῶν κάστρων, ὧν ἐθαῤῥοῦσαν
Kalavryta and only of the castles which they-trusted
λαβεῖν, ἐξ ὧν ἐκρατοῦσαν οἱ Τούρκοι, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ τόπου
to-take of which held the Turks from and the land
τοῦ δεσπότου κύρ Δημητρίου, ἅπερ αὐτοὶ οἱ ἐργάται τῶν
of-the despot lord Demetrios which themselves the workers of-the
κακῶν ἐκρατοῦσαν ὡς κεφαλατίκια, ἡγουν, Καρύταιναν,
evils held as governorships that-is Karytaina
Βορδονίαν. Καστρίτζαν, καὶ ἕτερά τινα καὶ οὕτως, ἵνα
Bordonia Kastritsa and other some and thus that
πάλιν ἔχωσιν αὐτοὶ ταῦτα, ὡς αὐθένται αὐτῶν, οὐχ ὡς
again they-have they these as lords of-them not as
κεφαλᾶδες· ἐκατόρθωσαν δὲ οὐδὲν ἄλλο οἱ φρόνιμοι καὶ
governors achieved and nothing other the prudent and
πρακτικοὶ καὶ γενναῖοι ἄρχοντες, ἢ μόνον ὅτι ἐπῆραν
practical and noble lords than only that they-took

κατ' αὐτῶν Θεὸν τὸν τοῦ παντὸς ποιητὴν καὶ αὐθέντην
against them God the of-the all maker and lord
 τῶν ἐπὶ γῆς ἰσχυρότερον, καὶ ἀδελφὸν καὶ αὐθέντην
than-the(-ones) on earth stronger and (a)-brother and lord
 ἐντὸς τοῦ τόπου, οὐκ ἐνθυμηθέντες οἱ ἄθλιοι, οὔτε τοῦ
within the land not having-considered the wretched neither of-the
 ἀψευδοῦς τὸ λόγιον, ὅτι πᾶσα οἰκία μερισθεῖσα καθ' ἑαυτὴν
unlying the saying that every house divided against itself
 ἐρημουταί, οὔτε τὸν παροιμιώδη λόγον τὸν, «Πρὸς τοὺς
is-made-desolate nor the proverbial saying the against the
 δύο οὐδ' Ἡρακλῆς,» ἀλλ' ἐπανεστήσαν καὶ πρὸς τρεῖς καὶ
two not-even Herakles but they-rose-up even against three and
 τοιούτους. Καὶ τούτων οὕτως προβάντων πρῶτον μὲν
such and these(-things) thus having-advanced first indeed
 Θεὸς παρέειδεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ τί ἔπραττον, οὐκ ἐγίνωσκον·
God overlooked them and what they-did not they-knew
 ἀλλ' ὥς τοὺς ἰχθύας τοὺς μέσον σαγῆνης ὄντας, οἱ
but as the fish the(-ones) inside (a)-net being who
 ἀγνοοῦσιν ὅτι πάντες ὁμοῦ ἔλκονται εἰς γῆν, ἐκεῖνοι δέ,
are-ignorant that all together are-drawn to land they and
 ἕως τοῦτο γένηται, διώκουν καὶ διώκονται καὶ ἀλίσκονται
until this happen pursue and are-pursued and are-caught
 καὶ φθείρονται οἱ ἐλάττονες ὑπὸ τῶν μεγαλωτέρων, οὕτω
and are-destroyed the lesser by the greater thus
 καὶ οὗτοι· ὁ μὲν γὰρ δεσπότης κύρ Θωμᾶς παρέπιπτε
also these the indeed for despot lord Thomas lay-against
 καὶ ἐπολιόρκει τὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ, Καλομμάταν
and besieged the(-places) of-the brother his Kalamata
 καὶ Μαντίνειαν, καὶ συνεργοὺς εἶρε πρωτοστράτορα τὸν
and Mantinea and helpers he-found (a)-protostrator the

ἄριστον πρωτοστράτορα τὸν Σεβαστόπουλον Νικόλαον
excellent protostrator — Sebastopoulos Nicholas
 (τὸν Εὐδαίμονα Ἰωάννην Λέοντα) μεσάζοντα σύγγαμβρον
the Eudaimon John Leon mesazon fellow-son-in-law
 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ, καὶ τὸν περιπόθητον γυναικοθεῖον,
of-the brother his and the much-beloved wife's-uncle
 τὸν πλέον Κυδωνίδην ἢ Τζαμπλάκωνα. Ὁ δὲ δεσπότης
the more Kydonides or Tzambalakon the and despot
 κὺρ Δημήτριος πάλιν τὸ Λεοντάρην καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ
lord Demetrios again — Leontari and the(-lands) its and
 τὸ Πίδημα διὰ τοῦ Παλαιολόγου Γεωργίου, περιποθήτου
— Pidima through — Palaiologos George much-beloved
 ἐξαδέλφου, καὶ μεσάζοντος τοῦ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶ καὶ
cousin and mesazon of-the despot lord Thomas and
 τοῦ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ Μποχάλη Μανουήλ, εἰ καὶ ὁ
the son-in-law his Bochales Manuel if even the(-one)
 μὲν τάχα ἀπῆρε τὴν Καλομμάταν καὶ τὸ Λεῦτρον
indeed as-if took — Kalamata and — Leuktron
 καὶ πολὺ τοῦ τῆς Μάνης ζυγοῦ· τοῦ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ
and much of-the — of-Mani yoke of-the and despot lord
 Δημητρίου ἐρχομένου ἐμβῆναι ἐν τῷ Λεονταρίῳ, ὡς
Demetrios coming to-enter into — Leontari when
 ἔμαθε τοῦτο ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, ἔδραμε καὶ προλαβὼν
learned this the brother his ran and having-anticipated
 ἐσέβη ἐν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἀπέμεινεν ἄπρακτος ὁ δεσπότης
entered into it and remained unsuccessful the despot
 κὺρ Δημήτριος τοῦ Παλαιολόγου καὶ τῶν Μποχαλέων
lord Demetrios the Palaiologos and the Bochaloi
 φυγόντων μόνων καὶ ἀπελθόντων εἰς αὐτὸν, εἰς τὸν
having-fled alone and having-gone to him to —

Μυζηθρᾶν ἐπαναστρέψαντα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ κάκιστον καὶ
Mistra having-returned yet and also the worst and
 ἀνωφελέστατον γένος τῶν Ἀλβανιτῶν, καιροῦ λαβόμενον
most-useless race of-the Albanians time having-taken
 τῆς ὑπολήψεως καὶ πλεονεκτικῆς καὶ ἀρπακτικῆς αὐτῶν
of-the suspicion and greedy and rapacious their
 γνώμης ἀρμοδίου, τί οὐκ ἔπραξαν, ἢ τί οὐκ εἰργάσαντο
mind fitting what not did-they or what not wrought-they
 κακόν; Ἀπιστοῦντες γὰρ δις τοῦ Σαββάτου ἀπὸ τὸν ἓνα
evil faithless for twice in-the week from the one
 τῶν αὐθεντῶν εἰς τὸν ἄλλον ἀπήρχοντο· καὶ κάστρα,
of-the lords to the other they-went and castles
 ὡς ἡ ἐκείνων γλῶσσα, εἰς κεφαλατίκια ἀπήτουν, εἰ
as the their tongue as governorships demanded if
 δ' οὖν, εἰς τὸν ἄλλον ἀπήρχοντο· καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς
but not to the other they-went and the others to
 τὸν ἕτερον τῶν δεσποτῶν ὁμοίως. Διὰ μέσου οὖν, εἴ
the other of-the despots likewise through midst then if
 τι ἀρᾶ καὶ εὕρισκον τῶν ἀθλίων τάχα Ῥωμαίων,
anything after-all and they-found of-the wretched as-if (the)-Romans
 ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ Ἀλβανιτῶν καὶ συγγενῶν πολλάκις καὶ
but indeed also Albanians and kinsmen often and
 οἰκείων αὐτῶν πάντα διήρπαζον καὶ ἠφάνιζον· ἐγένοντο
household their all they-plundered and destroyed happened
 δὲ τοιαῦτα καὶ τοσαῦτα, ὅτι τίς ἀξίως αὐτὰ θρηνήσειεν;
and such and so-many(-things) that who worthily them could-lament
 Ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ οἱ Τοῦρκοι, οἱ εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον
but indeed also themselves the Turks the(-ones) in — Corinth
 καὶ τὴν Πάτραν εἰρискόμενοι, καιροῦ λαβόμενοι δικαίου
and — Patras being time having-taken just

τοὺς μὲν ἡχμαλώτιζον, τοὺς δὲ ἀπέκτεινον, τοὺς δ'
some indeed they-enslaved others and they-killed the and
 αὐθέντας καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας κατεγέλων, βλέποντες καθ'
lords and the lords mocked seeing against
 ἑαυτῶν τὰ ξίφη ὠθοῦντας. Ταύτας δὴ τὰς ἐργασίας
themselves the swords thrusting these indeed the workings
 καμοῦ ἐννοήσαντος, εὕρισκομένου μοῦ εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν,
also-I having-perceived being I at — Arkadia
 ἔνθα δὴ καὶ ἐπράττοντο, καὶ τὰ αὐτῶν συμπεράσματα
where indeed also they-were-done and the their outcomes
 σκοπήσαντος, πρὸ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν τὸν δεσπότην ἀπὸ τῆς
having-considered before the to-go-out the despot from —
 Ἀρκαδίας, ἐξῆλθον καὶ γὰρ πλάσας αἰτίας τινὰς, καὶ
Arkadia went-out I-too having-feigned reasons some and
 ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν Πίδασον, ἣ νῦν Μεθώνη καλεῖται, περὶ
went to — Pidason which now Methone is-called about
 τὸ τέλος τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους. Ἀλλὰ
the end of-the December month of-the same year but
 δὴ καὶ ὁ χρήσιμος ἄρχων ἀπὸ τε γνώσεως καὶ πράξεως
indeed also the useful lord from both knowledge and practice
 Γεώργιος ὁ Ραοῦλ, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀφείς καὶ αὐθέντην καὶ
George the Raoul also he having-left both lord and
 τὰ πλείω τῶν αὐτοῦ ἦλθε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Μεθώνῃ·
the most of-the his(-things) came also he to — Methone
 καὶ καθήμενοι ἀμφοτέρω ἐν λιμένι ἐκαρδοκοῦμεν καθ'
and sitting both in (the)-harbor we-awaited by
 ὥραν τὸ τῆς τοιαύτης τρικυμίας τέλος, εἰ καὶ τοῦ
hour the of-the such storm end if even —
 Θεοῦ μακροθυμήσαντος ἐμάκρυνεν, ἵνα οἱ ἀσύνετοι ποτὲ
of-God having-been-long-suffering it-was-delayed that the senseless ever

συνήσωσι καὶ οἱ μωροὶ ποτὲ φρονήσωσι, καὶ ὁμόνοια καὶ
understand and the foolish ever be-wise and concord and
 εἰρήνη γένηται μέσον αὐτῶν, καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ δεηθῶσιν, ἔτι
peace happen between them and — of-God they-pray yet
 δὲ καὶ τοῦ ἀμηνᾶ, καὶ ἐλέησῃ μὲν αὐτοὺς ὡς ἐλεήμων
and also of-the emir and be-pity indeed them as merciful
 Θεὸς, προστάξῃ δὲ καὶ τὸν δῆμιον αὐτοῦ Ἀμηνᾶν, καὶ
God he-command and also the executioner his (the)-emir and
 ἀφήσῃ αὐτοὺς ζῆσαι πλείονα χρόνον· τόπον γὰρ καὶ
let them live longer time place for also
 τάξιν ἔχει καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς Θεὸν, οἷαν οἱ αὐτοῦ δῆμιοι
rank has also he toward God such-as the his executioners
 πρὸς αὐτὸν, οἵτινες πληροῦσι μὲν τῷ θελήματι καὶ τῇ
toward him who fulfill indeed the will and the
 προστάξει αὐτοῦ, εἰσὶ δὲ μισητοὶ καὶ ἀποτρόπαιοι.
command his are but hateful and abominable
 Καὶ τούτων δὴ τῶν προρρήθέντων κακῶν εἰς τὸν
and these indeed of-the aforesaid evils to the
 ἅπαντα τοῦ Μορέως ἀθλίου τόπον γινομένων, ἐλθόντος καὶ
whole of-the Morea wretched land happening having-come also
 φωσσάτου μερικῶ ἔξωθεν, κατέδραμον τὸν τόπον ἅπαντα,
(an)-army partial from-outside overran the land whole
 ἵνα, ἅπερ κακὰ παρέλιπον οἱ οἰκήτορες καὶ κύριοι αὐθένται
that what evils left the inhabitants and lords masters
 καὶ ἄρχοντες, οὐκ ἀπὸ προαιρέσεως ἀλλ' ἀπὸ ἀδυναμίας
and lords not from choice but from inability
 πράξωσιν αὐτοὶ, τοῦ μὲν ἑνὸς τῶν δεσποτῶν ἐχθροὶ
they-do themselves of-the indeed one of-the despots enemies
 ὄντες, τοῦ δ' ἄλλου τάχα φίλοι· ὃν δὴ δεσπότην καὶ
being of-the and other as-if friends whom indeed (the)-despot and

ἐχθρὸν αὐτῶν κύρ Θωμᾶν εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ Λεοντάριν
enemy their lord Thomas at the(-parts) around — Leontari
 εὑρόντες καὶ διώξαντες καὶ αἰχμαλωτίσαντες, ἔπειτα
having-found and having-pursued and having-captured(-his-men) then
 φέροντες τὸ κατουνοτόπιον ἥτοι τὰς τένδας αὐτῶν πλησίον
bringing the camp-place that-is the tents their near
 τῶν ὀσπητίων τοῦ Λεονταρίου ἔθηκαν, εἰτ' ἐξελθόντες
the houses — of-Leontari they-set then having-gone-out
 ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν καὶ τὸν φίλον
went to the(-parts) around — Mistra and the friend
 αὐτῶν δεσπότην, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ διέβησαν νικηταὶ καὶ μετὰ
their despot and from there crossed victors and with
 πολλοῦ κέρδους ζώων τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων. Μόλις οὖν ποτὲ
much gain of-animals both and men scarcely then ever
 ἐννοήσαντες οἱ αὐθένται καὶ ἀδελφοὶ τὸ κακὸν τῆς ἑαυτῶν
having-perceived the lords and brothers the evil of-the own
 μάχης. καὶ συναχθέντες εἰς τὸ Καστρίτζιν ἐποίησαν τάχα
war and having-gathered at — Kastritsi made as-if
 ὄρκους εἰρήνης καὶ τοῦ τῆς Λακεδαιμονίας (μητροπολίτου)
oaths of-peace and the — of-Lacedaemonia metropolitan
 μετὰ τοῦ σάκκου αὐτοῦ λειτουργήσαντος, ὅποταν τοὺς
with the sakkos his having-celebrated when the
 Χριστιανούς μετὰ φόβου Θεοῦ καὶ πίστεως προσελθεῖν
Christians with fear of-God and faith to-approach
 ἐπιβοῶσιν οἱ ἱερεῖς, προσελθόντες οἱ αὐθένται καὶ ἀδελφοὶ
call the priests having-approached the lords and brothers
 καὶ ὁμόσαντες, ἔμεινεν, ὥς ἠκούσαμεν, ὁ δεσπότης κύρ
and having-sworn remained as we-heard the despot lord
 Δημήτριος ἐν τοῖς συμπεφωνημένοις μέχρι τινός· καὶ
Demetrios in the agreed(-terms) until some(-time) and

πάλιν ἦν ὁ αὐτὸς, ὡς οὐδενὸς καινοῦ γεγονότος· ὦ τῆς
again was the same as nothing new having-happened O of-the
 ἀνοχῆς καὶ μακροθυμίας σου, Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ, καὶ εἰς
forbearance and long-suffering your Christ king also toward
 αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς αἰτίους! καὶ ἤρξαντο πάλιν τὰ κακὰ καὶ
him and the guilty and began again the evils and
 ἔτι, τῶν χθὲς τοιούτων φρικτῶν ὄρκων λυθέντων, καὶ
still of-the yesterday such dreadful oaths having-been-broken and
 ἔπραττεν ὁ καθείς κατὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου τὸ ἡδύνατο τὰς
did — each against the other what he-could the
 ἐλπίδας, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὴν φιλίαν τοῦ ἀμνηῶ καὶ βοήθειαν,
hopes the(-one) indeed on the friendship of-the emir and help
 καὶ τὴν ἀδικίαν, ὅπου ἡδικήθη εἰς τε τοὺς ὑποχειρίους
and the injustice which was-done-to(-him) to both the subjects
 αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ κάστρα, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὴν ἐπιπορκίαν τοῦ
his and the castles the(-other) and on the perjury of-the
 ἄλλου καὶ εἰς τὸ κατὰ τῶν ἀσεβῶν τάχα μάχεσθαι.
other and on the against the impious as-if to-fight

VII · EXILE

Mehmed takes the Morea; Thomas flees to Corfu, where Sphrantzes follows, and dies in Rome. Mehmed takes Sinope, Trebizond, Lesbos, and the Euripos. Sphrantzes becomes a monk and, gravely ill, prays for his punishment in this life, not the next.

υξ' Τούτων οὖν οὕτω κακῶς πραττομένων διέβη καὶ
(1)460 these(-things) then thus badly being-done passed also
 ὁ χειμῶν τοῦ ξη' ἔτους, καὶ τὸν Μάϊον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
the winter of-the 68 year and the May of-the same year

ἰδοὺ καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἦλθεν κατ' ἀμφοτέρων. Ἀπελθόντος δ'
behold also the emir came against both having-gone and
 αὐτοῦ ἐξ ὀρθοῦ εἰς τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν, ἐπεὶ ἐκεῖ εὐρίσκετο ὁ
him by direct(-route) to — Mistra since there was-found the
 δεσπότης, διὰ τὸ εὐρίσκεσθαι τὸν ἀδελφὸν καὶ ἐχθρὸν
despot because-of the being-found the brother and enemy
 αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν Καλομμάταν καὶ πολεμίζοντος τὴν Μαντίνειαν,
his at — Kalamata and warring-against — Mantinea
 κατήλθε καὶ ἀκουσίως ἐκουσίως, καὶ ἐδουλώθη εἰς αὐτόν·
came-down and unwillingly willingly and was-enslaved to him
 λαβὼν δὲ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν καὶ
having-taken and the emir both him and — Mistra and
 φυλακὴν περιθεὶς εἶπε πρὸς τὸν δεσπότην· Σὺ μὲν, ὦ
(a)-guard having-placed-round said to the despot you indeed O
 δέσποτα, ἐπεὶ οὕτως ἦλθον εἰς σέ τὰ πράγματα, τὸν τόπον
despot since thus came to you the affairs the place
 τοῦτον πλέον οὐδὲ ἡμπορεῖς νὰ τὸν ἄρχῃς· ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ
this more not-even you-can that it you-rule but since
 πατέρα σου ἐστήσαμεν ἔχειν, καὶ τὸ κορίτζιν σου ἐστήσαμεν
(as)-father you we-resolved to-have and the girl your we-resolved
 λαβεῖν εἰς γυναῖκά μας, τὸν τόπον τοῦτον δὸς ἡμῖν. Σὺ
to-take as wife our the place this give to-us you
 δὲ καὶ τὸ κορίτζιν σου ἔλθετε μεθ' ἡμῶν, καὶ θέλομεν σᾶς
and also the girl your come with us and we-will you
 δώσειν ἕτερον κόσμον εἰς τὸ νὰ ἔχητε νὰ ζήτε· ἅπερ
give other world for the that you-have that you-live which-things
 στέργας καὶ ἀκουσίως ἔπεμψε καὶ ἄρχοντας αὐτοῦ καὶ
having-accepted even unwillingly he-sent both lords his and
 Τούρκους, ἵνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκαν αὐτοῦ τὴν βασίλισσαν καὶ
Turks that both the wife his the queen and

τὴν θυγατέραν λάβωσι καὶ φέρωσιν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν
the daughter they-take and bring but indeed also —
 Μονεμβασίαν παραδώσωσιν· ἐκεῖσε γὰρ αὐται εὐρίσκοντο,
Monemvasia they-hand-over there for these were-found
 ὧν τὸ μὲν ἐγένετο (ἐξῆλθον γὰρ καὶ ἦλθον ἐκουσίως, ἔνθα
of-which the one happened they-came-out for and came willingly where
 ἦσαν ὁ τε ἀμηνῶς καὶ ὁ δεσπότης)· οἱ δὲ Μονεμβασιῶται
were the both emir and the despot the but Monemvasiots
 καὶ ὁ εἰς κεφαλὴν εὐρισκόμενος Μανουὴλ ὁ Παλαιολόγος
and the as governor being Manuel the Palaiologos
 κρατήσαντες τὸ κάστρον δεδώκασιν αὐτὸ τῷ δεσπότη
having-held the castle gave it to-the despot
 κυρίῳ Θωμᾷ, μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ αὐτὸς τάχα τῷ πάπᾳ.
lord Thomas after these(-things) and he as-if to-the pope
 Ὁ δ' ἀμηνῶς τὴν μὲν βασιλίσσαν καὶ τὴν θυγατέραν
the and emir the indeed queen and the daughter
 οἰκονομήσας ἔστειλεν ἔξω μετὰ τινων τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ αὐτῆς,
having-provided-for sent out with some of-the his and hers
 τὸν δὲ δεσπότην ἦγε καὶ ἔφερε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐλθόντες
the but despot he-led and carried with himself having-come
 οὖν εἰς τὴν Βορδονίαν καὶ τὸ Καστρίτζιν, οἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν
then to — Bordonia and — Kastritsi the indeed in —
 Βορδονίαν γενναῖοι ἄρχοντες αὐτῆς φοβηθέντες ἔφυγον
Bordonia noble lords its having-feared fled
 ἀφέντες αὐτήν, οἱ δὲ εἰς τὸ Καστρίτζιν τάχα μέχρι τινὸς
having-left it the but in — Kastritsi as-if until some(-time)
 ἀντισταθέντες καὶ πολεμήσαντες τέλος προσεκύνησαν, καὶ
having-resisted and having-fought (at)-end submitted and
 κατελθόντες στεφανωθῆναι ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀνδραγαθημάτων
having-come-down to-be-crowned for the brave-deeds

αὐτῶν, οὓς μὲν αὐτῶν ἐκαρτόμησεν, οὓς δὲ εἰς πάλους
their some indeed of-them he-bebeaded others and on stakes
 ἐκάθισε, τὸν δὲ Προϊνοκοκᾶν ἐκδείρας ἐτελείωσεν, ἄξιον
set — and Proinokokas having-flayed finished worthy
 τέλος τῶν ἐργασιῶν καὶ πράξεων ἀπολαύσαντος. Ἐλθόντος
end of-the workings and deeds having-enjoyed having-come
 δ' αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ καὶ εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ
and him indeed the emir also to the(-parts) around —
 Λεοντάριν καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ Λεοντάριν, καὶ εὐρών αὐτὸ
Leontari and itself — Leontari and having-found it
 ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων, αὐτὸ μὲν ἀπῆρεν· εἰς δὲ τὸ Γαρδίκιν,
empty of-men it indeed he-took to but — Gardiki
 ἔνθα οἱ ἄνθρωποι ὡς ἰσχυρότερον ἀπῆλθον φυλαχθισόμενοι,
where the men as stronger went-off to-be-guarded
 ἀπελθὼν ἐπολεμήθη μέχρι τινὸς παρὰ τῶν Λεονταριτῶν·
having-gone was-fought until some(-time) by the Leontarites
 τέλος δὲ ἐδουλώθησαν· καὶ ἐγίνοντο πάντες παρανάλωμα
(at)-end but they-were-enslaved and became all spoil
 μαχαίρας σὺν γυναιξὶ καὶ παισί. Τοῦτο ἂν καὶ οἱ ποτὲ
of-(the)-sword with women and children this — also the once
 ἀρχηγοὶ αὐτῶν Μποχαλέοι ἔπαθον, εἰ μὴ φθάσας ὁ
leaders their Bochaloi would-have-suffered if not having-anticipated the
 Μπείλαρμπεῖς Μαχουμούτης ἐξεζήτησεν αὐτοὺς τῆς γυναικὸς
beylerbey Mahmud had-asked-for them the wife
 Μανουήλ τοῦ Μποχάλη ἐξαδέλφης οὐσης αὐτοῦ, εἰ καὶ κακὰ
of-Manuel the Bochales cousin being his if even evils
 ἀνταπέδωκαν αὐτῷ ἀντὶ τούτου· διδόντος γὰρ αὐτοῖς
they-repaid him in-return-for this (him)-giving for to-them
 ἀνθρώπους ἵνα μετὰ ἀνέσεως καὶ ἀναπαύσεως ἀπέρχωνται
men that with ease and rest they-go

τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν φέρουσιν εἰς τὸν ἔξω τόπον, διερχόμενοι περὶ
the road the leading to the outside place passing by
 τὸν Ποντικὸν εὐρόντες πλεύσιμον καὶ δολίως ἀποκτείναντες
 — Pontikos having-found (a)-ship and treacherously having-killed
 τοὺς ἀπάγοντας ἀνθρώπους τοῦ Μπεϊλαρμπεϊ, ἐμβάντες
the escorting men of-the beylerbey having-embarked
 ἔφυγον εἰς Κέρκυραν· καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ἡλευθερώθησαν τῆς
fled to Kerkyra and they indeed were-freed from-the
 δουλείας ὅπως δήποτε· ὁ δὲ πενθερὸς μὲν Μανουὴλ τοῦ
slavery somehow ever the but father-in-law indeed of-Manuel the
 Μποχάλη Γεώργιος ὁ Παλαιολόγος, πρωτεζάδελφος δὲ, ὡς
Bochales George the Palaiologos first-cousin and as
 προεδηλώσαμεν, τῆς μητρὸς τοῦ Μπεϊλαρμπεϊ, βληθεὶς
we-showed-before of-the mother of-the beylerbey having-been-put
 εἰς σιδηρὰ ἦγετο· αὐτὸς γὰρ, ὡς προείπομεν, φυγὼν ἀπὸ
in irons was-led he for as we-said-before having-fled from
 τὸ Λεοντάρην μετὰ καὶ τοῦ γαμβροῦ αὐτοῦ ἀπήλθεν εἰς
 — Leontari with also the son-in-law his went to
 τὸν Μυζηθρᾶν, καὶ τὴν δουλοσύνην τοῦ δεσπότη κυρ
 — Mistra and the service of-the despot lord
 Δημητρίου· πολέμου δὲ γεγονότος περὶ τὴν Βορδονίαν καὶ
Demetrios war and having-happened around — Bordonian and
 τὴν Τρύπην κακῶς λαβωθεὶς ἑάλω, καὶ ἀπήγαγον
 — Trype badly having-been-wounded he-was-captured and they-led-off
 αὐτὸν δέσμιον εἰς τὴν ποτὲ αὐθέντην αὐτοῦ δεσπότην
him bound to the once master his despot
 κυρ Θωμᾶν. Ὡς δὲ ἰάθη ἀπὸ τοῦ λαβώματος,
lord Thomas when and he-was-healed from the wound
 περὶωρισμένου δὲ ὄντος καὶ φυλαττομένου ὁπῶσδήποτε
confined and being and being-guarded somehow

περὶ τὸ Δυρράχιον, ἀπατήσας τοὺς φυλάσσοντας ἔφυγε·
around — Dyrrachion having-deceived the guarding(-men) he-fled
 καὶ πάλιν εὗρίσκετο εἰς τε τὸν δεσπότην κὺρ Δημήτριον
and again was-found with both the despot lord Demetrios
 καὶ εἰς τὸ Ἀνάπλιον, τὸν πλείονα καιρὸν τῆς γυναικὸς
and at — Nauplia the more time of-the wife
 αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν παιδῶν εὕρισκομένων εἰς τὰ Βενετικά. Τοῦ
his and of-the children being-found in the Venetian(-lands) the
 οὖν ἀμῆρᾶ, ὥς δεδηλώκαμεν, δουλώσαντος τὸ Λεοντάρην
then emir as we-have-shown having-enslaved — Leontari
 καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸ ἐδούλωσεν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸν ἅγιον
and the(-places) around it he-enslaved yet and also the holy
 Γεώργιον. Ταῦτα γὰρ ἰδόντος τοῦ Κροκοντύλου ἢ μᾶλλον
George these(-things) for having-seen — Krokondylos or rather
 Κροκοδείλου εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον, προσεκύνησεν καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν
Crocodile to-say more-fittingly submitted also he the
 ἀμῆρᾶν, καὶ τὸ κάστρον καὶ τοὺς δύο υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ αὐτῷ
emir and the castle and the two sons his to-him
 δέδωκεν· αὐτὸς δὲ ἔλαβε χάριν τούτων τὸ Λωϊ ἢ μᾶλλον
gave he and took for these the Loi or rather
 τὸ Ἐλωϊ Ἐλωϊ, τουτέστι, Θεέ μου! ἵνα τί μὴ καὶ αὐτὸν
the Eloi Eloi that-is God my for what not also him
 προσεγκατέλιπες, τῶν προλεχθέντων κακῶν πρωτεργάτην;
you-abandoned-besides of-the aforesaid evils chief-worker
 Τούτων οὖν ἐκείσεν γενομένων ἢ μᾶλλον γινομένων,
these(-things) then there having-happened or rather happening
 ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς ἀφείς τὴν Καλομμάταν, καὶ
the despot lord Thomas having-left — Kalamata and
 περάσας εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Κοσμένην καὶ τὸ Πεταλίδιον
having-crossed to the(-parts) around — Kosmena and — Petalidi

ἦλθε καὶ ἐσέβη εἰς τὸν Ἀβαρίνον, κακείθεν εἰς τὸ Μαράθιν
came and entered into — Navarino and-thence to — Marathi
 προγενέστερον τῆς βασιλίσσης καταλευψάσης τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν,
earlier the queen having-left — Arkadia
 κακείσε ἀπελθούσης μετὰ καὶ τῶν παιδῶν αὐτῆς καὶ τῶν
and-there having-gone with also the children her and the
 εὕρισκομένων ἐκείσε εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν ἀρχόντων. Ὡς δὲ
being-found there in — Arkadia lords when and
 ὁ ἀμυρᾶς ἀπῆρεν αὐτὰ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν Καρύταιναν
the emir took these(-places) but indeed also — Karytaina
 παρὰ τοῦ Σγουρομάλη Παλαιολόγου καὶ γυναικαδέλφου
from — Sgouromales Palaiologos and brother-in-law
 τοῦ μεγάλου Λουκάνη, ὃς προαπέθανεν εἰς ἀπόπατον
of-the great Loukanes who died-before in (a)-privy
 διαβιάσας τὴν ψυχὴν ἅμ' ἐγκάτοις, κατῆλθεν εἰς
having-passed the soul together-with entrails came-down to
 τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀδρουῖσαν, καὶ λαβὼν αὐτὴν καὶ τὰ
the(-parts) around — Androusa and having-taken it and the(-places)
 περὶ αὐτὴν πάντα ἀπῆλθε θεάσασθαι τὴν Κορώνην, εἰτ' ἀπ'
around it all went to-view — Korone then from
 ἐκείσε διέβη καὶ εἶδε καὶ τὴν Μεθώνην, εἶτα εἰς τὸν Πύλον
there crossed and saw also — Methone then to — Pylos
 τὸν καὶ Ἀβαρίνον, καθ' ἣν ἡμέραν καὶ ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
the also Navarino on which day also the despot lord
 Θωμᾶς ἐξῆλθε· προητοίμασε γάρ τινα πλοιάρια, καὶ ἦλθεν
Thomas went-out had-prepared for some small-boats and came
 ἐν τῷ Πόρτῳ Λόγγῳ ὀνομαζομένῳ, ὅν' ἀπ' ἐκείσε καιροῦ
in — Porto Longo named that from there opportunity
 λαβόμενος εἰς τὴν Κέρκυραν ἀπέλθῃ, ὃ δὴ καὶ γέγονε.
having-seized to — Kerkyra he-go which indeed also happened

Καὶ τῇ κη' τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς ἀπέσωσεν ἐκεῖσε, ἥγουν
and on-the 28th of-the July month he-arrived there that-is
 τοὺς Κορφοὺς, ὡς νῦν ὀνομάζεται ἡ Κέρκυρα· εὐρόντος
— Corfu as now is-named — Kerkyra having-found
 δὲ καμοῦ πλεύσιμον ἀπαγόμενον ἐκεῖσε, ἐμβὰς τῇ
and I-too (a)-ship being-led there having-embarked on-the
 ια' Ἰουλίου διὰ τὸ ἐπιγενέσθαι μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων
11th of-July because-of the to-have-come-on with the other
 κακῶν θανατικὸν ἐν τῇ Μεθώνῃ, τῇ β' τοῦ Αὐγούστου
evils (a)-plague in — Methone on-the 2nd of-the August
 ἀπεσώθημεν ἔχοντός μου σκοπὸν, ἵνα εἰς τὴν Κρήτην
we-arrived having I (the)-aim that to — Crete
 ἀπέλθω, ἣ εἰς τὴν περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλονικὴν Βερρόϊαν, διὰ
I-go or to the near — Thessalonike Berroia because-of
 τὸ ἔχειν με ἐκεῖ καλλίστην μονὴν εἰς ὄνομα τοῦ ἁγίου
the to-have me there (a)-most-beautiful monastery in name of-the holy
 Νικολάου, ἥνπερ τῆς μητρός μου ὁ πατὴρ ἀνήγειρεν ἐκ
Nicholas which of-the mother my the father raised-up from
 βάθρων. Τοῦ δὲ Ῥαοὺλ Γεωργίου καὶ τοῦ γαμβροῦ καὶ τῆς
foundations — and Raoul George and of-the son-in-law and of-the
 θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ ἀπελθόντων, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τοῦ δεσπότη μετὰ
daughter his having-gone yet and also of-the despot with
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων μετέπειτα, καὶ ἐμὲ παρώτρυνον
also the others all afterward also me they-urged
 καὶ ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκεῖσε ἀπελθεῖν, ἀπῆλθον καγώ. Τοῦ δὲ
and advised there to-go went I-too the and
 ἀμυρᾶ λαβόντος τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖσε διερχομένου
emir having-taken — Arkadia and from there passing
 εἰς τὰ κάτω μέρη τοῦ Μορέως, καὶ λαμβάνοντος πάντα
to the lower parts of-the Morea and taking all

τὰ ἐκεῖσε, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸ ἰσχυρότατον Χλομούτζιν
the(-places) there but indeed also the strongest Chlemoutsi
 καὶ Σανταμέριν τῶν Μπεϊλαρμπειδων, ὅπου εἶχον αὐτὰ,
and Santameri the beylerbey's(-kin) who held them
 ταῦτα ἀφέντων κούφων, καὶ ἀπελθόντων καὶ αὐτῶν εἰς
these having-left empty and having-gone also they to
 Κορφοῦς, ἦλθε μέχρι καὶ τῆς Πάτρας κακεῖσε προσέμεινε,
Corfu he-came as-far even — Patras and-there remained
 καὶ τὰ Καλάβρυτα λαβόντος παρὰ τοῦ οὔτ' εἰς δεσπότης
and — Kalavryta having-taken from the neither to despots
 οὔτ' εἰς ἀμυρᾶν πιστοῦ Δοξαῖ, ἀλλ' οὐδ' εἰς Θεὸν νομίζω,
nor to emir faithful Doxas but not-even to God I-think
 αὐτὸς μὲν ἔδωκεν δίκην ἀξίαν ἐκδαρεῖς, οἱ δ' αὐτοῦ
he indeed gave penalty worthy having-been-flayed the and his
 πάντες οἱ μὲν ἀπετμήθησαν τὰς κεφαλὰς, οἱ δὲ
all some indeed were-cut-off the heads others and
 αἰχμάλωτοι ἀπήχθησαν. Τὸ δὲ κάστρον ὃ ἀμυρᾶς καλῶς
captives were-led-off the and castle the emir well
 ἀσφαλισάμενος καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ὀχυρώσας ἐγερθεὶς ἀπὸ
having-secured and every way having-fortified having-risen from
 τὴν Πάτραν, διέβη εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ Σαλμενικὸν καὶ
— Patras crossed to the(-parts) around — Salmeniko and
 Λήστραιναν καὶ Βοστίτζαν, ὧν τὴν μὲν Βοστίτζαν καὶ
Lestraina and Vostitsa of-which — indeed Vostitsa and
 Λήστραιναν ἔλαβε, τὸ δὲ Σαλμενικὸν ἐκράτησε μέχρι
Lestraina he-took — but Salmeniko held until
 τινὸς Παλαιολόγος ὃ τὸ ἐπὶ κλην Γρέτζα.
some(-time) Palaiologos the the surname Gretzas

Τοῦ δὲ δεσπότη, ὡς εἶπομέν, πανοικεῖ ἐλθόντος εἰς
the and despot as we-said with-all-his-house having-come to
 τοὺς Κορφοὺς, ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτὴν καὶ γράμματα ἀπὸ τὸν
— Corfu came to it also letters from the
 σούμπασιν Ἀγγελοκάστρου, διαλαμβάνοντα, ὡς ὁ ἀμηνῶς
subashi of-Angelokastro stating that the emir
 ἔχει ὄρεξιν ἀπελθεῖν εἰς ἐκεῖνον· Τίς τῶν ἀρχόντων σου
has desire to-go to him who of-the lords your
 καὶ γενήσεται συμβίβασις μέσον ὑμῶν ἀγάπης, καὶ δοθῇ
and will-be agreement between you of-love and be-given
 παρ' ἐκείνου καὶ τόπος μετὰ τινων συμφωνιῶν πρὸς σέ;
by him also (a)-place with some agreements to you
 Συνδιασκεψάμενος οὖν μετὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ ὁ δεσπότης ἔδοξε
having-consulted then with the his the despot thought
 καλὸν, ἵνα ὁ μὲν Ῥαοὺλ Γεώργιος ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὸν ἀμηνῶν,
(it)-good that — indeed Raoul George go to the emir
 ὁ δὲ γαμβρὸς αὐτοῦ Ῥαοὺλ Ἰωάννης ἀπέλθῃ εἰς τὸν πάπαν,
the and son-in-law his Raoul John go to the pope
 ἵνα ὁ μὲν καὶ ταῦτα καὶ τὴν εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς τοῦ
that the(-one) indeed both these(-things) and the to — Corfu of-the
 δεσπότη πλημμέλειαν δηλώσῃ τῷ πάπα, ὁ δὲ ἴδῃ,
despot plight make-known to-the pope the(-other) and see
 τίς ὁ τοῦ ἀμηνῶ σκοπὸς τοῦ λόγου· οἱ καὶ ἀπήλθον, ὁ
what the of-the emir aim of-the message who also went the(-one)
 μὲν τῇ θ', ὁ δὲ τῇ ια' Αὐγούστου. Θανατικοῦ δ'
indeed on-the 9th the(-other) and on-the 11th of-August (a)-plague and
 ἐπιγεγονότος καὶ εἰς τὸ κάστρον τῶν Κορυφῶν, ὁ δεσπότης
having-come also in the castle — of-Corfu the despot
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπήλθομεν εἰς χωρία, ἐκδεχόμενοι καὶ τὰ τῶν
and we went to villages awaiting also the(-things) of-the

ἀποκρισιარიῶν ἀποτελέσματα. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ῥαοὺλ Γεώργιος
envoys outcomes — indeed then Raoul George
 διελθὼν διὰ τοῦ Ἀγγελοκάστρου ἔφθασε τὸν Ἀμνηρὰν εἰς
having-passed through — Angelokastro reached the emir at
 τὰ περὶ τὴν Βέρροϊαν· καὶ εὐθὺς προστάξαντος αὐτοῦ,
the(-parts) around — Berroia and at-once having-ordered him
 ὃ τε Ῥάλης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πάντες ἐδεσμεύθησαν
— both Rales and the(-ones) with him all were-bound
 καὶ οἱ πόδες αὐτῶν ἡσφαλίσθησαν σιδηροῖς. Διαβιβάσαντες
and the feet their were-secured with-irons having-passed
 οὖν οὕτως ἡμέρας τινὰς, ὥς ἐξῆλθεν ὁ ἀμνηρᾶς καὶ αὐτοὶ
then thus days some when went-out the emir also they
 οὕτως δέσμοι μετὰ τινὰς ὁδοὺς ἡμερῶν εἰς τὰ περὶ
thus bound after some journeys of-days at the around
 τοῦ μαύρου ὄρους βουνὰ ἡλευθέρωσεν αὐτοὺς, εἰπὼν, ὅτι
the black mountain hills he-freed them having-said that
 Ἐγὼ ἐκδεχόμεν ἵνα πλησίον τοῦ Μορέως εὐρισκομένου μου
I expected that near the Morea being I
 ἔλθῃ ὁ δεσπότης ἢ στείλῃ υἱὸν αὐτοῦ μετὰ ἀρχόντων,
come the despot or send (a)-son his with lords
 καὶ γένηται χάρις πρὸς αὐτὸν, καὶ κάθηται καὶ ζῇ· ἐπεὶ
and be-done favor to him and he-sit and live since
 οὖν οὐδὲν ἐγένετο, πάλιν λέγομεν, ἂν θέλῃ, ἃς γενῇ, καὶ
then nothing happened again we-say if he-wishes let it-be and
 ἀπελθόντος σοῦ ἃς ἔλθῃ ὁ δεσπότης ἢ ἃς στείλῃ ἀπὸ τὰ
having-gone you let come the despot or let him-send of the
 παιδιὰ αὐτοῦ καὶ θέλομεν ποιήσῃν εἰς ἐκείνους καλὰ.
children his and we-will do to them good(-things)

υξά' Ἐπιστρέψαντος δὲ τοῦ Ῥαοὺλ ἀπράκτου τὸν
(1)461 having-returned and — Raoul unsuccessful the
 Ὀκτώβριον τοῦ ξθ' ἔτους, τῇ ις' τοῦ Νοεμβρίου
October of-the 69 year on-the 16th of-the November
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐμβὰς εἰς ἓν τῶν κορφιατικῶν
of-the same year having-embarked on one of-the Corfiot
 караβοπούλων ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς μετὰ καὶ τῶν
small-ships the despot lord Thomas with also the
 πλειόνων ἀρχόντων αὐτοῦ διέβη εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, ἵνα ἀπ'
most lords his crossed to — Ancona that from
 ἐκεῖσε εἰς τε τὸν πάπαν καὶ τὸν δοῦκαν Μιλάνας καὶ
there to both the pope and the duke of-Milan and
 ἀλλαχοῦ ἀπέλθῃ, εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς καταλείψας τὴν τε
elsewhere he-go in — Corfu having-left the both
 βασιλίσσαν καὶ τὰ παιδιά αὐτοῦ καὶ τινας τῶν ἀρχόντων,
queen and the children his and some of-the lords
 ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὰς φαμιλίας τῶν ἐκεῖνον ἀκολουθούντων· οὗ
but indeed also the households of-the him following who
 δὴ καὶ μετὰ πολλὰ διορισμένου καὶ ζητήσαντος, ἵνα ἢ μετ'
indeed me-too much having-ordered and having-asked that either with
 αὐτοῦ ἀπέλθω ἢ ἐνταῦθα μετὰ τῆς βασιλίσσης εὐρίσκωμαι,
him I-go or here with the queen I-be
 καὶ ὡς ἄρχων τοῦ ὀσπητίου αὐτῆς, ἐγὼ ἀπὸ τε τοῦ ἐλέους
and as lord of-the household her I from both the mercy
 τοῦ τὰ πάντα καλῶς οἰκονομοῦντος Θεοῦ, ἀπὸ τε τῆς λύπης
of-the the all(-things) well ordering God from and the grief
 ὧν ἐγέννησα, ἀπὸ τε τῆς ἀταξίας πάντων τῶν
for-those-whom I-begot from and the disorder of-all the(-ones)
 τοῦ ὀσπητίου αὐτοῦ, ἀνήκοος ἐγενόμην καὶ εἰς ἀμφοτέρα·
of-the household his disobedient became also in both

ἀλλ' ἐπιμένοντας καὶ ἕτερον καιρὸν εἰς αὐτὸ δὴ τὸ χωρίον
but having-remained also other time in the-same indeed the village
 τὰ Μολυβοτινὰ, ὅπερ εὕρισκόμην, ὅταν καὶ ὁ δεσπότης
— Molybotina where I-was when also the despot
 (ἦν) εἰς τὸν Χλομὸν διὰ τὸν φόβον τοῦ θανατικοῦ, ὡς
was at — Chlomos because-of the fear of-the plague as
 δεδήλωται, ὡς εὑρον μετὰ καιρὸν κάθισμα τὸ εἰς ὄνομα τοῦ
has-been-shown when I-found after (a)-time (a)-cell the in name of-the
 ἁγίου Ἡλίου, πλησίον τοῦ κάστρου, ἀπελθόντος μου ἐκεῖσε.
holy Elijah near the castle having-gone I there
 υξβ' Σεπτεβρίου ς' τοῦ ο' ἔτους, κατέμενον μετὰ τῶν
(1)462 September 6th of-the 70 year I-was-staying with the
 ἐμῶν, καὶ μόνου τοῦ Θεοῦ δεόμενος, ἵνα ἡμᾶς ἐλεήσῃ καὶ
mine and alone — God beseeching that us he-pity and
 ἐξοικονομήσῃ ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ φιλανθρωπίας καὶ ἀγαθότητος.
provide-for from the his love-for-mankind and goodness
 Διαβιβάσαντός μου οὖν ἐκεῖσε μῆνας ε' καὶ μικρόν τι
having-passed I then there months 5 and little some
 πρὸς, ὡς οὐδὲν ἐνόησαμεν ἀναπαυθῆναι μὲ τοὺς ἔχοντας
besides as not-at-all we-perceived to-be-at-rest with the(-ones) holding
 τὸ τοιοῦτον κάθισμα, καὶ διὰ τὸ νὰ ἔξομεν καὶ πλέον
the such cell and because-of the that we-have also more
 τὸν πλησιασμὸν τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ ἀγαθοῦ φίλου καὶ πνευματικοῦ
the nearness of-the fine and-good friend and spiritual
 πατρὸς Δωροθέου, εὕρισκομένου αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν μονὴν τῶν
father Dorotheos being him in the monastery of-the
 ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων, Ἰάσωνος καὶ Σωσιπάτρου· εὐρόντες
holy Apostles Jason and Sosipater having-found
 καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τῆς τάξεως τῶν λβ' ἱερέων τὸ τοῦ ἁγίου
also we from the order of-the 32 priests the of-the holy

Νικολάου κάθισμα τὸ ἐπονομαζόμενον τοῦ Ταρχανιώτου
Nicholas cell the named of-the Tarchaniotes
 ἀπήραμεν αὐτὸ Μαρτίῳ ἐ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὁ' ἔτους δηλονότι.
we-took it on-March 15th of-the same 70 year namely
 Ὁ δὲ δεσπότης κὺρ Θωμᾶς φθάσας εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα
the and despot lord Thomas having-reached to — Ancona
 καὶ ἀπ' ἐκεῖ εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην οὐδὲν ἄλλο κατώρθωσεν, εἰ
and from there to — Rome nothing other achieved if
 μὴ ὅτι δέδωκε τῷ πάπᾳ Πίῳ τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου ἀποστόλου
not that he-gave to-the pope Pius the of-the holy apostle
 καὶ πρωτοκλήτου Ἀνδρέου κάραν, καὶ ἐκεῖνος πρὸς αὐτὸν
and first-called Andrew head and-he to him
 πρὸς τὸ μόλις νὰ ζῇ μὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ αὐτὴν καὶ μόνην
for the scarcely that he-live with the his it and only
 τὴν ἀναγκαίαν τροφήν· διαβιβάσαντος δὲ μερικὸν καιρὸν,
the necessary food having-passed and some time
 ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν αὐθεντίαν τῶν
it-seemed(-good) to-him and he-retuned to the lordship —
 Βενετιῶν καὶ πάλιν ἀπ' ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, τῆς
of-Venice and again from there to — Ancona the
 θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ βασιλίσσης Σερβίας ἐκεῖσε ἀπελθούσης,
daughter his queen of-Serbia there having-gone
 καὶ διατρίψας ἡμέρας τινὰς εἰς θεωρίαν αὐτῆς, ἐκεῖνος μὲν
and having-spent days some in sight of-her he indeed
 διέβη πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην, ἡ δὲ βασίλισσα εἰς τὸ Ῥαούζιν
crossed again to — Rome the and queen to — Ragusa
 ἐπέρασεν· ἡ δὲ εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς βασίλισσα καὶ μήτηρ
crossed the but in — Corfu queen and mother
 αὐτῆς, κακῶς διαβιβάζουσα, ἐληθείσα ὑπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ,
her badly living having-been-pitied by — God

τῷ αὐτῷ ὁ ἔτει Αὐγούστῳ κς' ἀπέθανε καὶ ἐτάφη ἐν τῇ
in-the same 70 year on-August 26th died and was-buried in the
 τῶν ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων μονῇ Ἰάσωνος καὶ Σωσιπάτρου.
of-the holy Apostles monastery of-Jason and Sosipater
 Ὁ δὲ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐξάρχων τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ χρόνον
the and of-the impious ruler the same indeed time
 ἀπελθὼν κατὰ τοῦ Σφεντιάρη ἀπῆρε τὸ ἐκείνου περιβόητον
having-gone against — Isfendiyar took the his famous
 κάστρον Σινώπιν ὀνομαζόμενον, ὃ δὴ καγὼ ἐθεασάμην,
castle Sinope named which indeed I-too beheld
 ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸν ἄλλον αὐτοῦ ἅπαντα τόπον· ἔτι δὲ
but indeed also the other his all land yet and
 παρέμπροσθεν ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ ἀπῆρε καὶ τὴν Κερασοῦντα
farther having-gone he took also — Kerasous
 καὶ τὴν Τραπεζοῦντα, καὶ ἅπασαν τὴν περίχωρον αὐτῶν
and — Trebizond and all the surrounding(-land) of-them
 δὴ τῶν βασιλειῶν Τραπεζοῦντος, καὶ πάντας σχεδὸν
indeed of-the kingdoms of-Trebizond and all almost
 τῶν ἐκεῖσε ἀτυχῶν αὐθεντῶν καὶ ἀρχόντων ἐκβαλὼν,
of-the there unfortunate lords and nobles having-cast-out
 εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν φέρων κατώκησεν, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ
to — Adrianople bringing settled where indeed also
 ὁ τοῦ Μορέως αὐθέντης· ᾧ δὴ καὶ δέδωκεν ἔχειν
the of-the Morea lord to-whom indeed also he-gave to-have
 εἰς ζωάρκειαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ τὴν μεγάλην Αἶνον,
for livelihood his and of-the his the great Ainos
 τὴν Λῆμνον, τὴν Ἰμβρον, καὶ τὸ Σαμοθράκιον, τὸν δὲ
— Lemnos — Imbros and — Samothrace — and
 Τραπεζοῦντος βασιλέα τὸν Κομνηνὸν κὺρ Δαυῖδ χωρία περὶ
of-Trebizond emperor — Komnenos lord David villages around

τὸ μαῦρον ὄρος, ὃν δὴ καὶ μετὰ τινος χρόνου μικροῦ
the black mountain whom indeed also after some time little
 παραδρομὴν εὑρών τάχα εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφορμὴν μικρὰν καὶ
pretext having-found as-if against him occasion small and
 οὐκ ἀληθῆ, πάντα τὰ αὐτοῦ ἔλαβε, κακῆϊνον πνιγμῶ
not true all the(-things) his took and-him by-strangling
 ἐτελείωσε. Τὸ δὲ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὁ ἔτους διέβη ὁ ἀμηνῶ
finished the and spring of-the same 70 year crossed the emir
 εἰς τὴν μεγάλην Βλαχίαν, καὶ ἐδιόρθωσε τὰ κατ' αὐτοῦ
to the great Wallachia and set-right the(-things) against him
 ἐκεῖσε ἐνεργούμενα καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἐποίησεν ἀρμάτων,
there being-done and having-retuned made (a)-fleet
 καὶ πέμψας αὐτὸ κατὰ τῆς Λέσβου ἀπῆρεν αὐτήν.
and having-sent it against — Lesbos took it
 υἱγ' Τὸν δὲ Νοέμβριον τοῦ σα' ἔτους ἐπιδραμόντος τοῦ
(1)463 the and November of-the 71 year having-overrun the
 υἱοῦ τοῦ Τουραχάνη Ἀμάρη, ἀπῆρε πάντας τοὺς περὶ
son — of-Turaban Ömer he-took all the around
 τὸν Ναύπακτον καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ περιοχὴν τὸν Γαλατᾶν
— Naupaktos and the its district — Galatas
 οὕτω Βενετικούς, ὡς τάχα καὶ χαρατζαρίους τοῦ τῆς
thus Venetians as as-if also tributaries of-the of-the
 μικρᾶς Βλαχίας Φλαμπόλου αὐτοῦ· ὅπερ μαθὼν ὁ
little Wallachia banner-district his which having-learned the
 τῶν Βενετικῶν κατέργων καπετάνιος καὶ πρὸς βοήθειαν
of-the Venetian galleys captain and for help
 δραμὼν εἰς τὴν ἀντιπέραν πόλιν τοῦ ἀμηνᾶ Βοστίτζαν
having-run to the opposite city of-the emir Vostitsa
 περάσας, ἔκαυσε καὶ ἡχμαλώτευσεν πᾶσαν ἄνευ μόνου
having-crossed burned and took-captive all without only

τοῦ Κουλά· καὶ φέρων τοὺς Βοστιτζιανούς ἐν τῷ
the Keep and bringing the Vostitsans in —
 Ναυπάκτῳ μὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐναλλαγὴν ἐποίησατο, καὶ
Naupaktos with the his exchange made and
 δὴ προμελετωμένης οὔσης μάχης τοῦ γενέσθαι μετὰ τοῦ
indeed being-premeditated being battle — to-happen with the
 ἀμηνῶ παρὰ τῆς αὐθεντίας τῶν Βενετιῶν, διὰ τὸ πᾶσι
emir by the lordship — of-Venice because-of the all
 τρόποις χρήσασθαι τυχεῖν τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ἐξουσίας τοῦ
ways to-use to-gain the rule and power of-the
 Μορέως. Τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἔργον ἀπεκάλυψεν αὐτὴν (καὶ)
Morea this indeed the deed revealed it and
 ἀρχὴ κατέστη καὶ ἐλθόντος τοῦ τζενεράλη καπετάνου
(a)-beginning was-made and having-come the general captain
 Ἀλωΐσου Λορδᾶ ἐκείνου μετὰ πολλῆς ὅτι παρασκευῆς καὶ
Alvise Loredan that with much very preparation and
 δυνάμεως, ἐπίασε τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον καὶ ἔκτισεν αὐτό· κακῶς
force he-seized the Hexamilion and built it badly
 δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς συντομίας· οὐ γὰρ ἐν συντόμῳ τὸ ἀσφαλές,
but from the haste not for in haste the secure
 ὡς ὁ λόγος, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐπολέμησε τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ οὐκ
as the saying but since he-fought — Corinth and not
 ἔτυχε τοῦ ἐλπιζομένου, ἀφείς καὶ τὸ Ἑξαμίλιον ἀπῆλθε.
gained the hoped-for having-left also the Hexamilion went-away
 υξδ' Τὸ δὲ οβ' ἔτος ἀπῆραν τὴν Μονεμβασίαν οἱ Βενετικοί,
(1)464 the and 72 year took — Monemvasia the Venetians
 οὐ τοσοῦτον θελήσει καὶ χάριτι τῶν κυρίων αὐτῶν, ὅσον
not so-much by-will and favor of-the lords their as
 ἀνωφελεία τοῦ κρατοῦντος αὐτὴν ἄρχοντος, ὥσπερ δὴ
by-uselessness of-the holding it lord just-as indeed

ὁμοίως ἀνωφελεία καὶ ἀποτυχία καὶ τοῦ κεφαλεύοντος
likewise by-uselessness and failure also of-the governing
 τὸ τῆς Λήμνου κάστρον, τὸ λεγόμενον Παλαιόκαστρον,
the — of-Lemnos castle the called Palaiokastro
 ἐκλάπη καὶ μᾶλλον ὁ τοιοῦτος Κουλαῖς αὐτοῦ καὶ παρὰ
was-stolen and rather the such Keep its and by
 ἐξωτερικοῦ τυχόντος καὶ ἐδόθη πρὸς τὴν αὐθεντίαν
(an)-outsider chance-comer and was-given to the lordship
 τῶν Βενετιῶν, καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ δηλονότι τοῦ κάστρον καὶ
— of-Venice and from it namely the castle also
 ἅπαν τὸ νησὶν ἐκληρώσαντο· ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὴν Λέσβον
all the island they-acquired but also to — Lesbos
 ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ καπετάνου καὶ πολεμήσαντος
having-gone that indeed the captain and having-fought
 αὐτὴν, οὐκ ἔπραξε τι, ἀλλ' ἀπῆλθεν ἄπρακτος.
it not he-did anything but went-away unsuccessful
 υἱε' Τὸ δὲ ἔαρ τοῦ οἰ' ἔτους ἀποστείλας ὁ δεσπότης κὺρ
(1)465 the and spring of-the 73 year having-sent the despot lord
 Θωμᾶς ἐμήνυσεν, ἵνα οἱ υἱοὶ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡ θυγάτηρ ἐκεῖσε
Thomas sent-word that the sons his and the daughter there
 ἀπέλθωσιν, ὅπου κακεῖνος· καὶ γενομένου καὶ ἀποσωθέντων
go where also-he and having-happened and having-arrived
 μετὰ καραβίου εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, καὶ μόνον ἀκούσαντος ὅτι
with (a)-ship at — Ancona and only having-heard that
 ἀπεσώθησαν, οὐ φθάσαντος δὲ ἰδεῖν αὐτὰ Μαΐῳ ιβ', ἐν
they-arrived not having-managed but to-see them on-May 12 in
 Ῥώμῃ εὐρισκόμενος τέθνηκεν, ὑπάρχοντος χρόνων νς' καὶ
Rome being died being of-years 56 and
 μικρόν τι πρὸς· αὐτὰ δὲ ὀλίγον καιρὸν διαβιβάσαντα εἰς
little some besides they and little time having-passed in

τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, πέμψας ὁ πάπας ἐπιμελεία καὶ σπουδῇ καὶ
 — Ancona having-sent the pope by-care and zeal and
 βοηθεία τοῦ αἰδεσιμωτάτου καρδηναλίου καὶ πατριάρχου
 help of-the most-reverend cardinal and patriarch
 Κωνσταντινουπόλεως Βησσαρίωνος, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν
 of-Constantinople Bessarion went to —
 Ῥώμην καὶ εἰς αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν οἰκονομίαν πρὸς τὸ ζῆν,
 Rome and to that-very that the provision for the living
 ἣν καὶ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῶν εἶχε· καὶ τὸν πρῶτον υἱὸν τὸν κὺρ
 which also the father their had and the first son — lord
 Ἀνδρέαν τὸν Παλαιολόγον δεσπότην ὁ πάπας τετίμηκε.
 Andrew the Palaiologos (as)-despot the pope honored
 υἱς· Τῷ δὲ οδ' ἔτει Ὁκτωβρίου ιε' καὶ ὁ πνευματικὸς
 (1)466 in-the and 74 year of-October 15th also the spiritual
 πατὴρ ἡμῶν καὶ ἀδελφὸς καὶ φίλος ἄριστος ὁ Δωρόθεος,
 father our and brother and friend best — Dorotheos
 ἀπῆλθεν ἀποθανὼν εὐφραυνόμενος ἐν οὐρανοῖς, ἡμᾶς δὲ
 departed having-died rejoicing in heavens us but
 καταλέλοιπε καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου λυπουμενούς στέρησιν· καὶ γὰρ
 he-has-left also the his grieving(-at) loss and-I
 δ' ἀναγκασθεὶς ὑπὸ τῆς ἐνδεΐας Ἀπριλλίῳ ιη', ἐξῆλθον καὶ
 and having-been-compelled by the want on-April 18th went-out and
 ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα τῇ ιζ' Μαΐου, καὶ τῇ α' πάλιν
 went to — Ancona on-the 17th of-May and on-the 1st again
 Ἰουλίου ἐξελθόντος μου, ἀπῆλθον διὰ τῆς ὁδοῦ Βιτέλμου,
 of-July having-gone-out I went by the road of-Viterbo
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὰ θερμὰ εὕρισκεσθαι τὸν καρδηνάλιον
 since there-too at the hot(-springs) to-be the cardinal
 μεμαθήκαμεν· δι' ἡμέρας θ' εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐφθάσαμεν, καὶ
 we-had-learned in days 9 to — Rome we-arrived and

ποιήσας εἰς τὸ ὀσπήτιον τῶν αὐθεντῶν ἡμῶν, τοῦ δεσπότου
having-spent at the house of-the lords our the despot
 κὺρ Ἀνδρέου καὶ αὐθεντοπούλου κὺρ Μανουὴλ τῶν
lord Andrew and lordling lord Manuel the
 Παλαιολόγων, ἡμέρας λς', ἐν αἷς ἡμέραις καὶ τοὺς τάφους
Palaiologi days 36 in which days also the tombs
 τῶν μακαρίων ἀποστόλων Πέτρου καὶ Παύλου προσεκύνησα·
of-the blessed apostles Peter and Paul I-venerated
 καὶ πολλῶν ἄλλων ἁγίων τῶν ἐκεῖσε τεθαμμένων, καὶ
and of-many other saints of-the there buried and
 ἱστορήσας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ μεγάλῃ καὶ περιβοήτῳ
having-viewed the(-things) in the city the great and famous
 (καὶ) παλαιᾷ, τῇ ις' Ἰουλίου ἐξῆλθον καὶ ἦλθον διὰ τῆς
and ancient on-the 16th of-July I-went-out and came by the
 εὐθείας ὁδοῦ εἰς τὸν Ἀγκῶνα, καὶ μικρόν τι προσμείνας
straight road to — Ancona and little some having-stayed
 διὰ θαλάσσης εἰς τὴν Βενετίαν ἀπῆλθον τῇ κη' τοῦ
by sea to — Venice went on-the 28th of-the
 αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐποίησα ἐκεῖσε εἰς τὸ μοναστήριον τοῦ Σταυροῦ
same and I-spent there at the monastery of-the Cross
 ἡμέρας κς', ἕως Αὐγούστου δηλονότι κγ'. ἐν ᾗ ἀργὰ σὺν
days 26 until of-August namely 23 on which late with
 Θεῷ ἐξελθόντες ἀπεσώθημεν ἐνταῦθα εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς.
God having-gone-out we-arrived here at — Corfu
 υξζ' Τῇ ε' τοῦ Σεπτεβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ οε' ἔτους· καθ' ὃν
(1)467 on-the 5th of-the September month of-the 75 year at which
 δὴ καιρὸν ἡμεῖς εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Ῥώμην διετρίβομεν,
indeed time we in the(-parts) around — Rome were-staying
 καὶ ὁ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐξάρχων ἀμηρᾶς, ἐλθὼν κατὰ
also the of-the impious ruler emir having-come against

τῆς Ἀλβαντίας, καὶ διώξας τὸν αὐθέντην αὐτῆς τὸν
 — Albania and having-pursued the lord its —
 Σκαντάριν, καὶ αἰχμαλωτεύσας καὶ ἀφανίσας τὸν τόπον,
 Skanderbeg and having-taken-captive and having-destroyed the land
 καὶ κτίσας κάστρον πλησίον τοῦ καθολικοῦ κάστρου
 and having-built (a)-castle near the chief castle
 αὐτῆς, Κρούας ὀνομαζομένου, πρὸς τὸ ἀντιμάχεσθαι αὐτῷ,
 its Kruja named for the to-fight-against it
 ἐπανέστρεψεν εἰς τὰ περὶ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν· καὶ
 returned to the(-parts) around — Constantinople and
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ οἱ ἔτους τὸ θέρος, γεγονώς ὁ Βίκτωρ Καπέλος
 of-the same 75 year the summer having-become — Vettore Cappello
 καπετάνιος τζενεράλης ἀπελθὼν εἰς τὴν νῆσον Ἴμβρον καὶ
 captain general having-gone to the island Imbros and
 πολεμήσας, ἀπῆρεν αὐτήν· καὶ πάλιν ἀπελθόντος αὐτοῦ εἰς
 having-fought took it and again having-gone he to
 τὴν Ἀθήναν, πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν ἡχμαλώτευσεν· ἐλθόντος
 — Athens all the country he-took-captive having-come
 δ' αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν παλαιὰν Πάτραν περὶ τὸν Αὐγουστον,
 and he to the old Patras about the August
 ἀπῆρε τὴν χώραν. Ἐπιδραμόντος οὖν τοῦ Ἀμάρη εἰς
 took the town having-run-up then — Ömer to
 βοήθειαν αὐτῆς ὁ Πρεβεδοῦρος μετὰ τῶν τῆς ἀρμάτας
 help of-it the provveditore with the(-men) of-the fleet
 καὶ Ῥαοὺλ Μιχαήλ ὁ Ἰσῆς μετὰ στρατιωτῶν πολλῶν
 and Raoul Michael the Ises with soldiers many
 καὶ καλῶν ἔτρεψαν αὐτὸν κατὰ κράτος, καὶ πολλοὺς
 and good routed him by force and many
 τῶν αὐτοῦ ἐσκότωσαν καὶ διώξαντες μέχρι πολλοῦ, οὐκ
 of-the his killed and having-pursued until long not

ἐστράφησαν περὶ τὸ προκείμενον τοῦ ἔργου, καὶ μᾶλλον
 turned to the proposed of-the work and rather
 τοῦτο συμβουλευόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, οἱ καὶ τοῦ τόπου
 this advising the Romans the(-ones) also of-the place
 καὶ τῶν τοιούτων πλέον εἰδήμονες. Ἄλλ' ἐπαρθεὶς ὁ
 and of-the such more knowing but having-been-elated the
 Πρεβεδοῦρος καὶ σκληρὸς μᾶλλον φανεὶς καὶ πρὸς
 proveditore and harsh rather having-shown(-himself) also to
 αὐτοὺς, πῶς οὐ διώκουσιν, ἐξεδίωξαν καὶ μὴ γινώσκοντες
 them how not they-pursue they-pursued and not knowing
 τοῦτο καλὸν μέχρι καὶ τῶν μύλων καὶ τοῦ Σαραβαλλίου
 this (as)-good as-far even the mills and — Saravali
 καὶ ἐπέκεινα πρὸς τὸ ἀνώφορον τοῦ Σιδηροκάστρου. Ὁ
 and beyond toward the ascent — of-Sidirokastro —
 γοῦν Ἀμάρης ἰδὼν τὸν τούτων διωγμὸν ἄκαιρον
 at-any-rate Ōmer having-seen the their pursuit untimely
 καὶ ἄπρακτον καὶ ἄτακτον, καταλείψας εἰς τινὰς τόπους
 and futile and disorderly having-left in some places
 ἀνθρώπους, εἴτ' ἐπιστρέψας κατ' αὐτῶν, ἔτρεψε καὶ
 men then having-turned against them routed and
 ἐδίωξεν αὐτοὺς, καὶ φθάσας ἀνείλε τὸν Πρεβεδοῦρον
 pursued them and having-overtaken killed the proveditore
 ἐπὶ μουλαρίου καθεζόμενον, καὶ δις ἀπ' ἐκείνου πεσόντα,
 on (a)-mule sitting and twice from it having-fallen
 καὶ ἄλλους ἀνείλεν πολλοὺς, καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Ῥαοὺλ
 and others killed many and himself indeed — Raoul
 Μιχαὴλ ἀλώσαντες τοῦ ἀλόγου αὐτῷ συμπεσόντος, καὶ
 Michael having-captured the horse with-bim having-fallen and
 ἐκάθισαν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν πάλον. Καὶ τέλος ὡς νικηταὶ
 they-set him on the stake and (at)-end as victors

δραμόντες εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν, ἔνθα τὰ κάτεργα, πολλοὺς
having-run to the shore where the galleys many
 εύρόντες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀνείλον αὐτούς· ὑποπτεύσαντες δὲ
having-found on the land killed them having-suspected and
 εἶναι αἴτιον, καὶ τὸν μητροπολίτην τῆς αὐτῆς παλαιᾶς
to-be (the)-cause also the metropolitan of-the same old
 Πάτρας τοῦ ἐλθεῖν κατ' αὐτῶν τὸ ἀρμάτωμα, λαβόντες εἰς
Patras — to-come against them the fleet having-taken on
 τὸν πάλον ἐκάθισαν. Ταῦτα δὲ παθόντες ἄπρακτοι καὶ
the stake set these(-things) and having-suffered unsuccessful and
 ζημιωμένοι οἱ τῆς ἀρμάτας, ἐπανεστρεψαν· ἀφ' οὗ
damaged the(-men) of-the fleet returned from which
 δὴ συμβεβηκότος κακοῦ καὶ ὁ καπετάνιος λυπηθεὶς καὶ
indeed having-befallen evil also the captain having-grieved and
 πολὺ ἀσθενήσας, εἰς τὸν Εὐρίπον εύρισκόμενος ἀπέθανε, καὶ
much having-sickened at the Euripos being died and
 γέγονε καπετάνιος Ἰάκωβος Λορδᾶς ὁ τοῦ Πέτρου Λορδᾶ
became captain Jacopo Loredan the — of-Pietro Loredan
 ἐκείνου υἱὸς καὶ τοῦ πρὸ αὐτοῦ Ἀλωΐσου Λορδᾶ καπετανίου
that son and of-the before him Alvisé Loredan captain
 πρωτεξάδελφος. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τῷ τοῦ ἐνεστώτος
first-cousin but these(-things) indeed in-the of-the present
 χρόνου χειμῶνι παρηκολούθησαν· τὸ δὲ τῆς Πάτρας τῷ
year winter followed the but — of-Patras in-the
 πρὸ τοῦ φθινοπώρου Αὐγούστῳ, τῇ κθ' τοῦ Μαρτίου
before the autumn August on-the 29th of-the March
 μηνὸς τοῦ οε' ἔτους, ἐν ᾗ καὶ τὸ ἡμέτερον μέγα Πάσχα
month of-the 75 year on which also the our great Easter
 γέγονεν, ἐναπέψυξεν ὁ τῶν κακῶν πάντων τοῦ Μορέως
happened breathed-bis-last the of-the evils all of-the Morea

αἷτιος Ματθαῖος ὁ Ἀσάνης· καὶ ἰδοὺ καὶ τὸ τοῦ Δαυὶδ
cause Matthew the Asanes and behold also the — of-David
 μελῶδημα καὶ ἔτι πεπλήρωται, τὸ, Ἀναστήτω ὁ Θεός,
song and still has-been-fulfilled the let-arise — God
 καὶ διασκορπισθήτωσαν οἱ ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ φυγέτωσαν
and let-be-scattered the enemies his and let-flee
 ἀπὸ προσώπου αὐτοῦ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτόν. Καὶ τούτου
from (the)-face his the(-ones) hating him and this
 γενομένου ὡς ἠκούσαμεν παρά τινων, ἀπέπεμψε καὶ ὁ
having-happened as we-heard from some sent-back also the
 δεσπότης τὴν τοῦ Ἀμυρᾶ πρὸς αὐτὸν πρόσοδον καὶ τὸ
despot the of-the emir to him revenue and the
 χρέος τῆς δουλείας εἰς τὰ φωσάτα, εἰπόντος αὐτοῦ· Ἐγὼ
duty of-the service in the armies having-said he I
 εἰμι γέρων καὶ ἀσθενής· ὁ ἐκπληρῶν τὴν δουλосύνην
am old and sick the(-one) fulfilling the service
 ἀπέθανε· λοιπὸν ἡ πολλὴ πρόσοδος ἃς δοθῇ ὅπου ὀρίσης·
died so the great revenue let be-given where you-order
 ἐμοὶ δὲ ἃς δοθῇ ὅσον νὰ ζῶ καθημένος ἐνταῦθα μετὰ
to-me but let be-given as-much-as that I-live sitting here with
 τινων ὀλίγων. Ἀπελογήσατο ὁ ἀμυρᾶς· Καλῶς λέγει, καὶ
some few answered the emir well he-says and
 ἃς χωρίσῃ τοὺς θέλει, καὶ ἐχώρισε· καὶ δέδωκε πρὸς αὐτόν
let him-separate whom he-wishes and be-separated and gave to him
 ἄσπρα χ', ἵνα ἔχῃ αὐτὰς ἀπὸ τὸ κουμέρκι τοῦ ἀλεύρου,
aspers 600 that he-have them from the toll of-the flour
 τοὺς δὲ πλείονας τῶν ὑποχειρίων αὐτοῦ περιορίσας ἀπῆρεν,
the but most of-the subjects his having-confined took
 ἵνα εὕρισκωνται εἰς τὴν πόλιν· ἄλλοι δὲ εἶπον ἄλλως
that they-be in the city others but said otherwise

γεγονέναι καὶ μέλλομεν μαθεῖν καὶ διηγῆσασθαι. Τοῦ δ'
to-have-happened and we-are-to learn and to-tell of-the and
 αὐτοῦ χρόνου τὸ θέρος ἐγγόνει τοσαύτη λοιμώδης νόσος εἰς
same year the summer happened such pestilent sickness in
 τε τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν καὶ τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν καὶ τὴν
both — Constantinople and — Adrianople and —
 Καλλίπολιν καὶ τὰ περίξ αὐτῶν κάστρα καὶ κωμοπόλεις
Gallipoli and the around them castles and towns
 καὶ χώρας, οἷα οὐ γέγονε παρόπισθε χρόνους πολλούς·
and lands such-as not happened before years many
 τεθνήκασιν γὰρ, ὡς λέγουσι, μυριάδες πολλαὶ ἀνθρώπων,
died for as they-say myriads many of-men
 οὐ χιλιάδες· σὺν αὐτοῖς δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ δεσπότου θυγάτηρ.
not thousands with them and also the of-the despot daughter
 υἱή· Τοῦ δὲ ὡς ἔτους Νοεμβρίῳ μηνὶ ἀπῆλθον καὶ ἐγὼ εἰς
(1)468 of-the and 76 year in-November month went I-too to
 τὴν ἁγίαν Μαῦραν, παρακινήσει τῆς βασιλίσσης κυρᾶς
the holy Maura at-(the)-urging of-the queen lady
 Ἑλένης καὶ πενθερᾶς τοῦ αὐθεντοῦ τοῦ τόπου ἐκείνου
Helen and mother-in-law of-the lord of-the land that
 κύρ Λεονάρδου, ἵνα καὶ τὸν τόπον καὶ τοὺς ἐκείσιν
lord Leonardo that both the land and the(-ones) there
 ἀναθεωρήσω, καὶ ὡς δῆθεν ἀνεψιοῦ τοῦ μακαρίτου
I-see-again and as supposedly nephew of-the late
 αὐθεντός μου τοῦ βασιλέως κύρ Κωνσταντίνου καὶ ὑπὲρ
lord my the emperor lord Constantine and for
 τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ παθόντος μου ζημίαν μεγίστην, ὡς
the father his having-suffered I loss greatest as
 προεδίλωσα ἐν τῷ λη' ἔτει, ἀπολαύσω τινὰς εὐεργεσίας
I-showed-before in the 38 year I-enjoy some benefits

ἐτησίους, ὡς γέρων καὶ ἀσθενὴς καὶ πτωχὸς ἀπὸ τῆς
 yearly as old and sick and poor from the
 αἰχμαλωσίας. Ἐπανέστρεψα δὲ τῇ κβ' τοῦ αὐτοῦ, εὐτελεῖ
 captivity I-returned and on-the 22nd of-the same paltry
 πάντα καὶ ἰδὼν καὶ ἀπολαύσας ἄνευ τοῦ ὑπερέχειν
 all(-things) both having-seen and having-enjoyed without the to-excel
 ἐν τῷ μασταρδικῷ γένει τὴν πᾶσαν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ· δεῖ
 in the bastard race the whole rule his must
 γὰρ τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἐξομοιοῦσθαι τοῖς ἄρχουσι. Καὶ
 for the ruled be-likened to-the rulers and
 τὸν Ἰανουάριον τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους καὶ ὁ τῆς Ἀλβανιτίας
 the January of-the same year also the — of-Albania
 αὐθέντης Σκαντάρης τέθηκεν φυσικῶ θανάτῳ· καὶ τὸ μὲν
 lord Skanderbeg died by-natural death and the indeed
 τοῦ τόπου καὶ τῆς αὐθεντίας αὐτοῦ ἔλαβεν ἡ αὐθεντία τῶν
 of-the land and of-the lordship his took the lordship —
 Βενετιῶν· τὸ δὲ ὁ τῆς ἀδελφῆς αὐτοῦ υἱὸς, Τοῦρκος ὢν,
 of-Venice the but the of-the sister his son Turk being
 καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀμνηρᾶν καὶ σταλεῖς παρ' ἐκείνου· ἀπὸ δὲ
 and to the emir and having-been-sent by him from and
 τοῦ ἡμίους ἔαρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ δηλονότι ὡς ἔτους καὶ ὅλου
 the half spring of-the same namely 76 year and whole
 τοῦ θέρους διαβιβάσαντός μου κακῶς ἀπὸ τῆς συνήθους
 the summer having-passed I badly from the usual
 ἀσθενείας τοῦ ρευματισμοῦ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τῶν κοσμικῶν
 sickness of-the rheum but indeed also the worldly
 φορεμάτων μου διαλυθέντων, ἐρασφορέσαμεν τῇ α' τοῦ
 garments my having-worn-out we-took-the-cassock on-the 1st of-the
 Αὐγούστου μηνὸς, καὶ ἀντὶ Γεώργιος Γρηγόριος, ἀντὶ
 August month and instead-of George Gregory instead-of

δὲ Ἑλένη Εὐπραξία ὠνομάσθημεν, διδόντες πρῶτον τὴν
and Helen Eupraxia we-were-named giving first the
 εἰς Θεὸν τῆς πίστεως ὁμολογίαν ἡμῶν, ἔχουσιν οὕτως·
in God of-the faith confession our having thus
 Πιστεύω τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ μὴ κτίσμα εἶναι οὐδ' ὑπὸ
I-believe the Son — of-God not (a)-creature to-be nor under
 χρόνον, κατὰ τὸν ἄφρονα Ἄρειον, ἀλλ' ὁμοούσιον
time according-to the senseless Arius but consubstantial
 καὶ συναῖδιον τῷ Θεῷ καὶ Πατρὶ Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν ἐκ
and co-eternal — with-God and Father God true from
 Θεοῦ ἀληθινοῦ, ποιητὴν χρόνων καὶ τῶν κτισμάτων τῶν
God true maker of-times and of-the creatures —
 πάντων, ὕστερον δὲ σαρκωθέντα δι' ἡμᾶς ἐκ Πνεύματος
all later and having-been-incarnate for us from Spirit
 ἁγίου καὶ Μαρίας τῆς ἀειπαρθένου. Πιστεύω τὸ Πνεῦμα
holy and Mary the ever-virgin I-believe the Spirit
 ἅγιον μὴ κτίσμα εἶναι μηδὲ ἑτερούσιον τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ
holy not (a)-creature to-be nor of-other-substance from-the Father and
 τοῦ Υἱοῦ, ὡς ὁ Μακεδόنيος ὁ κενὸς τῆς αὐτοῦ χάριτος
the Son as — Macedonius the empty of-the his grace
 ἐβλασφήμει, ἀλλὰ Θεὸν ἀληθινὸν, ὁμοούσιον καὶ συναῖδιον
blasphemed but God true consubstantial and co-eternal
 τῷ Πατρὶ καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ, ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς πρὸς Υἱὸν
with-the Father and the Son from the Father to (the)-Son
 ἐκπορευτῶς, ὥσπερ ὁ Υἱὸς ἐξ αὐτοῦ γεννητῶς. Πιστεύω
by-procession just-as the Son from him by-begetting I-believe
 μὴ ἄλλον εἶναι τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸν προαιώνιον, ἕτερον
not other to-be the Son — of-God the before-the-ages other
 δὲ τὸν ἐκ τῆς Παρθένου γεννηθέντα Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν,
and the(-one) from the Virgin born Jesus Christ

ὡς ὁ ἄφρων Νεστόριος ἐβλασφήμει, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἐξ
as the senseless Nestorius blasphemed but the(-one) from
 αὐτῆς γεννηθέντα δύο μὲν εἶναι μετὰ τὴν ἔνωσιν φύσεις,
her born two indeed to-be after the union natures
 ἓνα δὲ τῇ ὑποστάσει τῇ θεϊκῇ δηλονότι διὸ καὶ τὴν
one but in-the hypostasis the divine namely wherefore also the(-one)
 αὐτὸν τεκοῦσαν κυρίως καὶ ἀληθῶς Θεοτόκον εἶναι, καὶ οὐ
him having-borne properly and truly Mother-of-God to-be and not
 Χριστοτόκον κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἄφρονα. — Πιστεύω τὸν
Mother-of-Christ according-to that the senseless(-man) I-believe the
 Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ μετὰ τὴν ἐνανθρώπησιν μὴ εἰς μίαν φύσιν
Son — of-God after the incarnation not into one nature
 τὰς δύο συνάψαι, κατὰ τοὺς ἄφρονας Διόσκορον καὶ
the two to-have-joined according-to the senseless Dioscorus and
 Εὐτυχῆν, οἳ τῇ θεότητι τὰ πάθη προσῆπτον, ἀλλ' ἐν δύο
Eutyches who to-the godhead the sufferings attached but in two
 φύσεσι καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἔνωσιν ἀσυγχύτως γνωριζόμενον, καὶ
natures also after the union unconfusedly known and
 ἔτι μήτε προϋπάρχειν τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν σωμάτων μήτε τέλος
yet neither to-pre-exist the souls the bodies nor end
 εἶναι κολάσεως μήτε ἀποκατάστασιν δαιμόνων, κατὰ
to-be of-punishment nor restoration of-demons according-to
 τὸν ἄφρονα Ὁριγένην. — Πιστεύω τὸν Υἱὸν τοῦ Θεοῦ
the senseless Origen I-believe the Son — of-God
 τὸν Κύριον ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦν Χριστὸν, μετὰ τὴν ἐνανθρώπησιν
the Lord our Jesus Christ after the incarnation
 οὐχ ἐν θέλημα ἔχειν φυσικὸν καὶ μίαν ἐνέργειαν, κατὰ
not one will to-have natural and one operation according-to
 τὸν Ῥώμης Ὁνώριον καὶ Πύρρον τὸν ἄφρονα, ἀλλὰ δύο
the(-man) of-Rome Honorius and Pyrrhus the senseless but two

θελήσεις καὶ δύο ἐνεργείας, θεϊκὴν δηλαδή καὶ ἀνθρωπίνην
wills and two operations divine namely and human
 ἐνέργειαν καὶ θέλησιν, καὶ μηδετέραν τῶν αὐτοῦ φύσεων
operation and will and neither of-the his natures
 ἀθέλητον εἶναι ἢ ἀνενέργητον. — Πιστεύω τὰς εἰκονικὰς
will-less to-be or inoperative I-believe the iconic
 ἀνατυπώσεις, οὐ λατρευτικῶς, ἀλλὰ σχετικῶς ἀσπάζεσθαι
representations not with-worship but relatively to-venerate
 τὴν Ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ τιμᾶν, οὐ τῇ ὕλῃ τὸ
the Church — of-God and to-honor not to-the matter the
 σέβας, ἀλλὰ τῷ πρωτοτύπῳ ἀπονέμουσαν· ἡ γὰρ τιμὴ
reverence but to-the prototype assigning the for honor
 τῆς εἰκόνος ἐπὶ τὸ πρωτότυπον διαβαίνει κατὰ τὸν
of-the image to the prototype passes according-to the
 μέγαν Βασίλειον. Πιστεύω μήτε ἀνενέργητον εἶναι τὴν
great Basil I-believe neither inoperative to-be the
 θείαν φύσιν καὶ ἐνεργειῶν οὐσιωδῶν ἔρημον, μήτε ταυτὸν
divine nature and of-operations essential bereft nor the-same
 εἶναι οὐσίαν καὶ ἐνέργειαν ἐπ' ἐκείνης μήτε κτιστὰς εἶναι
to-be essence and operation in that(-nature) nor created to-be
 ταύτας, κατὰ τοὺς ἄφρονας Βαρλαάμ καὶ Ἀκίνδυνον,
these according-to the senseless Barlaam and Akindynos
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐνεργείας θείας οὐσιώδεις. καὶ ἐτέρας εἶναι
but both operations divine essential and other to-be
 ταύτας παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν οὐσίαν, καὶ ἀκτίστους εἶναι καὶ
these beside itself the essence and uncreated to-be and
 λεγομένας θεότητας. Ὁμολογῶ βεβαίως τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ
called godheads I-confess firmly the Spirit the
 ἅγιον οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ ἐκπορεύεσθαι ἅμα
holy not from the Father and the Son to-proceed together

κατὰ τοὺς Ἰταλοὺς, ἀλλ' ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ὑποστάσεως
according-to the Italians but from itself the hypostasis
 τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐνικῶς, ὥσπερ ἀμέλει καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Υἱὸς
of-the Father singly just-as of-course also himself the Son
 ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ὑποστάσεως τοῦ Πατρὸς ἐνικῶς γεννᾶται·
from itself the hypostasis of-the Father singly is-begotten
 πέμπεσθαι δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ τὸ Πνεῦμα,
to-be-sent but from the Father and the Son the Spirit
 οἶον αὐτῇ ἡ χάρις καὶ ἡ δωρεὰ αὐτοῦ δίδωσιν.
as itself the grace and the gift his gives
 υἱθ' Τὸ δὲ φθεινόπωρον τοῦ οἷζ' ἔτους ἀπῆλθεν ἡ
(1)469 the and autumn of-the 77 year went the
 βασίλισσα κυρὰ Ἑλένη ἡ Παλαιολογίνα, ἡ τοῦ δεσπότη
queen lady Helen the Palaiologina the of-the despot
 Σερβίας γυνή, εἰς τὴν αὐθεντίαν τῆς Βενετίας, ἐγκαλοῦσα
of-Serbia wife to the lordship — of-Venice accusing
 τοὺς τὸν βίον αὐτῆς κλέψαντας εἰς τοὺς Κορφοὺς. Καὶ
the(-ones) the property her having-stolen in — Corfu and
 τὸ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἐγένοντο σεισμοὶ πολλοὶ καὶ
the spring of-the same year there-were earthquakes many and
 μεγάλοι εἰς τε τὴν ἁγίαν Μαῦραν καὶ τὴν Κεφαλωνίαν
great in both the holy Maura and — Kephhalonia
 καὶ τὴν Ζάκυνθον, καὶ ἐχάλασαν πολλὰ τῶν αὐτῶν· τὸ
and — Zakynthos and they-ruined much of-the same the
 δὲ τῆς Κεφαλωνίας κάστρον τελείως ἅπαν ἐχάλασε, καὶ
and — of-Kephhalonia castle completely all ruined and
 πολλοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τεθνήκασιν. Τὸ δὲ θέρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ
many of-the people died the and summer of-the same
 ἔτους ἀπῆλθεν ὁ τῶν Βενετικῶν κατέργων καπετάνιος,
year went the of-the Venetian galleys captain

Νικολῶν Δεκανάλιας, καὶ ἡχμαλώτευσε τὴν μεγάλην
Niccolò da-Canal and took-captive the great
 Αἶνον, καὶ ἐπιστρέψας καὶ ἐλθὼν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν, ἔκτισε
Ainos and having-returned and having-come to the Morea built
 τὴν Βοστίτζαν τῷ τοῦ θέρους καιρῷ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους.
 — *Vostitsa in-the of-the summer time of-the same year*
 υο΄ Τὸν δὲ χειμῶνα τοῦ ση΄ ἔτους Ἰαννουαρίῳ κέ΄ ἔπεσεν
(1)470 the and winter of-the 78 year on-January 25th fell
 εἰς τὸ καθολικὸν νησὶν χιὼν τοσαύτη, ὅσην οὐδὲν εἶδον
on the whole island snow so-much as-much-as never saw
 οἱ τῶν Κορυφῶν ἄνθρωποι ἄλλοτε, ὥστε καὶ ἀλώπεκας καὶ
the — of-Corfu people other-times so-that both foxes and
 λαγῶν διὰ τῶν οἰκείων χειρῶν θηρεύειν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
hares by the own hands to-hunt but indeed also
 εἰς τὸν τῆς Δύσεως τόπον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τὸν τῆς Ἀνατολῆς
in the of-the West land but also in the of-the East
 πολλῷ γε μᾶλλον. Περὶ δὲ τὸ τέλος τοῦ ἔαρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ
much indeed more about and the end of-the spring of-the same
 ἔτους ἐκστρατεύσας κατὰ τοῦ Εὐρίπου ὁ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἄρχων
year having-campaigned against the Euripos the of-the impious ruler
 ἦλθε εἰς αὐτὸν περὶ τὸ τέλος τοῦ Ἰουνίου μηνός· τὸ δὲ
came to it about the end of-the June month the and
 ἀρμάτωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ διὰ θαλάσσης, πρὸ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν ἅπαν τὸ
fleet his the by sea before the to-go-out all the
 εὐρισκόμενον εἰς αὐτὴν Καλλίπολιν, ἀπελθὼν εἰς τὴν Λήμνον
being at itself Gallipoli having-gone to — Lemnos
 ἀπῆρε τὸν Κότζηνον καὶ τὰ εἰς ἅπαν τὸ νησὶν εὐρισκόμενα
took — Kotzinos and the in all the island being
 χωρία ἄνευ τοῦ Παλαιοκάστρου καὶ τῆς Σκάλας καὶ
villages without — Palaiokastro and — Skala and

ὑπέστρεψεν· ἐπελθὼν δὲ τὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐκ Νικομηδείας
 returned having-come-on and the of-the city from Nikomedeia
 καὶ ὁπόθεν ἂν ἦν ὁμοῦ ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ἦλθε καὶ αὐτὸ εἰς
 and whence ever it-was together went-out and came also it to
 τὸν Εὐριπον, ὁποῖον ἰδὼν ὁ ἐξάρχων τοῦ ἄρματος τῶν
 the Euripos which having-seen the commander of-the fleet of-the
 Βενετικῶν ἀνεχώρησεν, ἴσως καλῶς ποιήσας, κακῶς δὲ ὅτι
 Venetians withdrew perhaps well having-done badly but that
 οὐκ ἦλθε βαλεῖν δύναμιν εἰς τὸν Εὐριπον· ἐρχόμενον δὲ τὸ
 not he-came to-put force into the Euripos coming and the
 τοῦ ἀμνηρᾶ ἀρμάτωμα καθ' ὁδὸν ἀπῆρε τὴν Ἰμβρον. Εἴτα
 of-the emir fleet on (the)-way took — Imbros then
 ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν Εὐριπον, καθ' ὃν δὴ μῆνα καὶ ὁ ἀμνηρᾶς,
 came to the Euripos in which indeed month also the emir
 καὶ πολεμήσαντες σφοδρῶς ἀπὸ τε γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης,
 and having-fought fiercely from both land and sea
 τῇ β' τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς ἀπῆραν τὸ κάστρον πολέμῳ.
 on-the 12th of-the July month they-took the castle by-war
 Καὶ τούτου γενομένου πάντα τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν νησὺδρια καὶ
 and this having-happened all the around it islets and
 καστέλλια ἐδουλώθησαν ἐκουσίως ἀκουσίως· ὁ δὲ ἀμνηρᾶς
 forts were-enslaved willingly unwillingly the and emir
 προσκαρτερήσας μικρόν τι περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῦ Αὐγούστου
 having-stayed little some about the beginnings of-the August
 ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν· τὸν δὲ
 went-out and went to — Constantinople the and
 Μπεϊλαρμπεῖν αὐτοῦ ἐπαφῆκε καὶ ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν Μορέαν·
 beylerbey his let-loose and he-came to the Morea
 ἦλθε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν μέρος παρὰ θάλασσαν καὶ διερχόμενοι
 came and the right part by (the)-sea and passing

οἱ περὶ τὴν Βοστίτζαν οἱ μὲν ἀφέντες αὐτὴν ἔφυγον,
the(-men) around — Vostitsa some indeed having-left it fled
οἱ δὲ προσεκύνησαν καὶ παρέδωκαν αὐτῷ ταύτην.
others and submitted and handed-over to-him it
Διερχόμενος δὲ παρέμπροσθεν, ὁμοίως ἐποίησαν καὶ οἱ
passing and farther likewise did also the(-ones)
ἐν τῷ Βουμέρω καὶ τῇ Ὠλαίᾳ καὶ τῷ Χελιδόνι καὶ οἱ
in — Voumeros and — Olaina and — Chelidoni and the(-ones)
ἐν τῷ Ποντικῷ· ὅπερ ὡς εἶναι εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐχάλασαν
in — Pontikos which as being on the shore they-razed
μέχρι καὶ θεμελίων, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἔχουσι διελθόντος δὲ
as-far even (the)-foundations the but others they-hold having-passed and
αὐτοῦ μέχρι καὶ τοῦ Πριγκιπάτου ἐπιστρέψας ἐξῆλθε τοῦ
he as-far even the Principality having-returned went-out of-the
Μορέως, τὸν δὲ ῥηθέντα καπετάνιον Νικολῶν Δεκανάλια,
Morea the and aforesaid captain Niccolò da-Canal
στείλαντες ἕτερον καπετάνιον τὸν Θωμᾶ Μουτζενίγον,
having-sent another captain — Tommaso Mocenigo
ἐπίασεν αὐτὸν καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν γραμματικόν,
seized him and the son his and the secretary
καὶ σιδηροῖς δεσμεύσαντες ἔστειλαν εἰς τὸν αὐθέντην
and in-irons having-bound they-sent to the lord
αὐτῶν, εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ φθεινοπώρου τοῦ θ' ἔτους.
their at the beginning of-the autumn of-the 79 year
υοα' Ἐν ᾧ δὴ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ εἰς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν
(1)471 in which indeed year also the at — Adrianople
δεσπότης κύρ Δημήτριος τέθηκε, γεγονῶς καὶ καλόγερος
despot lord Demetrios died having-become also monk
καὶ Δαυὶδ ἐπονομασθεὶς, πρὸ αὐτοῦ χρόνων ὀλίγων
and David having-been-named before him years few

ἀποθανούσης τῆς θυγατρὸς αὐτοῦ· ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἡ γυνὴ
having-died the daughter his yet and also the wife
 αὐτοῦ βασίλισσα τέθηκε μετὰ τινα καιρὸν ὀλίγον τοῦ
his (the)-queen died after some time little the
 θανάτου αὐτοῦ.

death his

υοβ' Τῇ δὲ κς' τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς τοῦ π' ἔτους περιέπεσον
(1)472 on-the and 26th of-the July month of-the 80 year fell

ἐγὼ εἰς ἀσθένειαν τοιαύτην, ὥστε καὶ ἐποίησάν με καὶ τέλειον
I into sickness such that even they-made me both full

καλόγερον καὶ μεγαλόσχημον, μὴ ἐννοήσαντός μου τὸ τυχόν.
monk and great-habited not having-perceived I the happening

υογ' Περὶ δὲ τὸ φθεινὸπωρον τοῦ πα' ἔτους ἐπαναστρέφων
(1)473 about and the autumn of-the 81 year returning

ἀπὸ τὸν ῥῆγαν τῆς Φράντζας καὶ τὸν δοῦκαν τῆς
from the king — of-France and the duke —

Μπεργωνίας ὁ καρδηνάλιος κύρ Βησσαρίων (ἀπεστάλη γὰρ
of-Burgundy the cardinal lord Bessarion was-sent for

ἀπὸ τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πρὸς τὸ εἰρηνεῦσαι αὐτοὺς), καθ'
by the church for the to-make-peace-between them on

ὁδὸν τῇ ιε' Νοεμβρίου ἀπέθανε· καὶ φέροντες αὐτὸν εἰς
(the)-way on-the 15th of-November died and bringing him to

τὴν Ῥώμην μετὰ τιμῆς ὅτι πλείστης ἔθαψαν εἰς τὸν ναὸν
— Rome with honor as very-great they-buried in the church

τῶν ἁγίων Ἀποστόλων, ἔνθα δὴ καὶ προκατέμενε, καὶ τὸν
of-the holy Apostles where indeed also he-had-lived-before and the

τάφον αὐτοῦ προετοίμασε πλησίον τοῦ τάφου τῆς ἁγίας
tomb his had-prepared near the tomb of-the holy

ὁσιομάρτυρος Εὐγενείας. Περὶ δὲ τὸ ἔαρ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἔτους
holy-martyr Eugenia about and the spring of-the same year

ἐξῆλθεν καὶ ὁ Ζουχασάνης κατὰ τοῦ τόπου ἀμηνῶ τοῦ
went-out also — Uzun-Hasan against the land of-(the)-emir —
 Μεχεμέτη, καὶ διέδραμε τόπους αὐτοῦ εἰς τὴν ἀνατολὴν, καὶ
Mehmed and overran lands his in the east and
 ἐξῆλθε καὶ οὕτως ὁ ἀμηνῶς ἀπὸ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως,
went-out also thus the emir from — Constantinople
 καὶ ἀπῆλθε κατ' ἐκείνου μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως
and went against him with all the force
 αὐτοῦ. Καὶ πλησιάσαντες εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν, ἐνίκησεν ἐκεῖνος
his and having-drawn-near at the beginning defeated he
 φωσσάτον τοῦ ἀμηνῶ, ὅπερ ἐξῆλθεν ἔμπροσθεν κατ'
(an)-army of-the emir which went-out ahead against
 ἐκεῖνου· ἐν ᾧ ἐσκότωσε καὶ τὸν Μπεϊλαρμπειν τῆς
him in which he-killed also the beylerbey of-the
 Δύσεως, υἱὸν τοῦ ποτε Παλαιολόγου Θωμᾶ τοῦ Γίδου
West son of-the once Palaiologos Thomas the Gidos
 ἐκείνου καὶ πολλοὺς ἄλλους τῶν ὄντων εἰς τὴν δύσιν
that and many others of-the being in the west
 ἀρχόντων καὶ κεφαλᾶδων· εἴτα ἐπελθόντος καὶ κατὰ
lords and governors then having-come also in
 πρόσωπον τοῦ ἀμηνῶ ἐνικήθη, καὶ ἐπιστρέψας ἀπῆλθεν
person the emir he-was-defeated and having-turned went
 εἰς τὸν τόπον αὐτοῦ, ὁμοίως καὶ ὁ ἀμηνῶς ἐπιστρέψας
to the land his likewise also the emir having-turned
 ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. Περὶ δὲ τὸ τέλος τοῦ Ἰουλίου τοῦ
came to the city about and the end of-the July of-the
 αὐτοῦ ἔτους ἀπῆρεν καὶ ἡ αὐθεντία τῶν Βενετιῶν τὸ
same year took also the lordship — of-Venice the
 πλησίον τῶν Κορυφῶν καστέλλιν Στροφύλιον ὀνομαζόμενον.
near — Corfu fort Strophyllion named

υοδ' Τῇ δὲ ζ' τοῦ Νοεμβρίου μηνὸς τοῦ πβ' ἔτους
(1)474 on-the and 7th of-the November month of-the 82 year
 τέθηκε καὶ εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Μαύραν καὶ βασίλισσα
died also in the holy Maura also (the)-queen
 κυρὰ Ἑλένη ἡ Παλαιολογίνα, καὶ μοναχὴ γενομένη καὶ
lady Helen the Palaiologina and nun having-become and
 Ὑπομονὴ μετονομασθεῖσα. Τῇ θ' τοῦ Δεκεμβρίου μηνὸς
Hypomone renamed on-the 9th of-the December month
 τέθηκεν καὶ ὁ μεθ' ἡμῶν εὐρισκόμενος ἱερομόναχος καὶ
died also the with us being priest-monk and
 πνευματικὸς, κὺρ Ἱερόθεος ὁ καὶ διὰ τοῦ μεγάλου
spiritual(-father) lord Hierotheos the(-one) also through the great
 σχήματος μετονομασθεὶς Ἰωσήφ, ὃς ἦν ἐκ νεότητος μεθ'
habit renamed Joseph who was from youth with
 ἡμῶν καὶ συσχολίτης καὶ φίλος μέχρι καὶ τοῦ τέλους αὐτοῦ.
us both schoolfellow and friend until even the end his
 υοε' Τὸ δὲ θέρος τοῦ πγ' ἔτους ποιήσας ὁ τῶν ἀσεβῶν
(1)475 the and summer of-the 83 year having-made the of-the impious
 ἄρχων ἀρμάτωμα μέγα καὶ πέμψας αὐτὸ εἰς τὰ ἄνω
ruler (a)-fleet great and having-sent it to the upper
 μέρη τῆς μαύρης θαλάσσης ἀπῆρε τὸ μέγα κάστρον, τὸν
parts of-the black sea took the great castle —
 Καφᾶν λεγόμενον.
Kaffa called
 υος' Τὸ δὲ θέρος τοῦ πδ' ἔτους ἀπῆλθε κατὰ τῆς
(1)476 the and summer of-the 84 year went against —
 Βλαχίας μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ.
Wallachia with all the force his

νοζ' Τὸν δὲ Σεπτέβριον τοῦ πέ' ἔτους ἐπέστρεψεν πλέον
(1)477 the and September of-the 85 year he-returned more
 νικηθεὶς ἢ νικήσας, καὶ τὸν μὲν Μπείλαρμπειν
having-been-defeated than having-won and the indeed beylerbey
 ἀφήκεν εἰς τὴν Σοφίαν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν
he-left at — Sofia he and came to —
 Ἀνδριανούπολιν· καὶ ποιήσας ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐξελθὼν ἦλθεν
Adrianople and having-spent days some having-gone-out came
 εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν. Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χρόνου τῇ α'
to — Constantinople of-the and same year on-the 1st
 τοῦ Ὀκτωβρίου μηνὸς ἐπῆλθεν ἐμοὶ ῥευματισμὸς εἰς τε τὴν
of-the October month came-upon me (a)-rheum in both the
 κεφαλὴν καὶ τὰ γόνατα, καὶ ἐξῆλθεν ἀπὸ στόματός μου καὶ
head and the knees and came-out from mouth my and
 τῆς ῥινὸς καὶ τῶν ὠτίων τοσαύτη ὑγρασία, ὅτι ἀπῆλπισάν
the nose and the ears so-much moisture that they-despaired-of
 με, καὶ τρὶς τῶν ἀχράντων μυστηρίων με ἐκoinώνησαν
me and thrice of-the immaculate mysteries me they-gave-communion
 τὸν ἀνάξιον· ὅπερ καὶ εἶθε μοι ἐπῆλθεν ὁ θάνατος, ἡ
the unworthy which and would-that to-me had-come the death the
 θεραπεία πάντων τῶν ἐν ἐμοὶ δυσχερῶν, καὶ τοῦ γήρως
cure of-all the in me troubles and of-the old-age
 λέγω καὶ τῆς ἀσθενείας καὶ τῆς ἐνδείας οὐ τῶν πολλῶν
I-say and of-the sickness and of-the want not of-the many
 καλῶν καὶ συνήθων ἀπὸ νεότητος, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῶν σχεδὸν
good(-things) and customary from youth but even very almost
 τῶν ἀναγκαίων, εἰ μὴ ὅτι ἡ ὑπομονὴ τῶν τοιούτων καὶ
of-the necessities if not that the endurance of-the such(-things) and
 εὐχαριστία εἰς Θεὸν, Θεοῦ χάριτι, αἰτία μέλλει εἶναι εἰς τὸ
thanksgiving to God of-God by-grace cause is-to be for the

συγχωρήσαι αὐτὸν πολλὰ τῶν ὧν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔπταισα.
to-forgive him many of-the(-things) which against him I-stumbled
 Οὐ γὰρ γέγονεν ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἀμάρτημα, οὐδὲ πράξις, οὐδὲ
not for has-been in the life sin nor deed nor
 κακία, ἣν ἐγὼ οὐκ ἐπλημμέλησα ὁ ἄθλιος κατὰ νοῦν καὶ
wickedness which I not committed the wretched in mind and
 λόγον καὶ προαίρεσιν καὶ θέσει καὶ γνώμῃ καὶ πράξει
word and choice and in-disposition and in-judgment and in-deed
 ἑξαμαρτήσας, ὥς ἄλλος οὐδεὶς πώποτε· ὅμως λυτρωθεὶς
having-sinned as other no-one ever yet having-been-delivered
 τοῦ θανάτου ἀπέμεινα κωφὸς μέχρι πολλοῦ, ὥς οὐδὲ τὰ
from-the death I-remained deaf until long so not-even the
 πλησίον μου σήμαντρα ἀκούειν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ κατάκοιτος ἀπὸ
near me semantia to-bear yet and also bedridden from
 τῶν ποδῶν τὰς ὀδύνας (ἀπέμεινεν δὲ εἰς τὴν ἄνω πρόνοιαν,
the feet the pains it-remained and with the above providence
 ἢ νὰ ἀπαλλαγῶ τῶν τοιούτων ἡμερῶν παρελθουσῶν,
either that I-be-rid of-the such days having-passed
 ἢ ἐπελθόντος μοι τοῦ θανάτου καὶ τῆς ἀναπαύσεως τῶν
or having-come to-me the death and the rest of-the
 ἀνδρῶν, ὥς ὁ θεῖος Ἰὼβ προηγόρευεν· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ δέομαι
men as the divine Job foretold but I beseech
 τοῦ Θεοῦ οὕτως· ἀλλ' εἴ με, Σῶτερ, ἀνάγκη παθεῖν),
— God thus but if me Savior (it-is)-necessary to-suffer
 τίς γὰρ οἶδε τὸ βάθος τῶν σῶν κριμάτων; τῆς μὲν
who for knows the depth of-the your judgments the indeed
 σῆς φιλανθρωπίας οἷονί μου τὰ πάθη βδελυττομένης,
your love-for-mankind as-it-were my the sufferings loathing
 τῆς δ' αὖ δικαιοσύνης δρώσης τὸ ἑαυτῆς· εἰς γοῦν
the but again justice doing the its-own in at-any-rate

τὸν ἐκδεχόμενον λήξιν τόνδε χρόνον τὸ δοῦναι δίκην ἐμοὶ
the awaiting end this time the to-pay penalty to-me
 παράσχου· ἀλλὰ μὴ εἰς τὸν μέλλοντα ἀπέραντον, ἔνθα οὐκ
grant but not in the coming endless(-age) where not
 ἔστι μεταπεσεῖσθαι τὰ πράγματα· ἐνταῦθά με τοίνυν
it-is(-possible) to-change the things here me therefore
 ἀνακαθάρας ἅπασι χρησάμενος τοῖς εἰς τοῦτο φέρουσιν,
having-cleansed all having-used the(-means) to this leading
 οὕτω τῶν τῇδε μεταστήσας ἄξιον τοῦ μὴ τῶν σῶν ἐκπεσεῖν
so from-the here may-you-remove worthy — not of-the your to-fall-from
 οἰκτιρμῶν ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ καὶ φρικτῇ παρουσίᾳ σου. — Τὸ δὲ
mercies in the second and dreadful coming your the and
 θέρος τοῦ αὐτοῦ πέ' ἔτους ἔστειλε πολὺ φωσσάτον τὸ κατὰ
summer of-the same 85 year he-sent much army the against
 Ναύπακτον, ἵνα ἐπάρῃ αὐτὸ, εἶτα εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Μαύραν
Naupaktos that it-take it then to the holy Maura
 ἔλθῃ, ὅπερ βοηθείᾳ Θεοῦ οὔτε τὸν Ναύπακτον ἀπῆρεν, οὔτε
it-come which by-help of-God neither — Naupaktos took nor
 κατὰ τῆς ἁγίας Μαύρας ἦλθεν, ἀλλ' ὑπέστρεψεν ἄπρακτον.
against the holy Maura came but returned unsuccessful

ΘΡΗΝΟΣ ΤΗΣ ΚΩΝΣΤΑΝΤΙΝΟΥΠΟΛΕΩΣ

The Lament for Constantinople

The anonymous poet prays for skill to write a lament worth copying and asks his readers to forgive its faults. He addresses Constantine Dragases: an evil fate followed him from the Hexamilion and Patras to his crowning, and the sky should have struck that hour. On Tuesday, 29 May, the Turks took the City; its icons and relics were carried up to heaven, and its people go off in ropes. No one should blame the emperor: the fault lies with the Western lords who promised help.

Θρήνος τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. Ἐχμαλωτίσθη δὲ ὑπὸ
Lament — of-Constantinople It-was-taken-captive and by
 τῶν Τούρκων ἔτει ,αυγ', μηνὶ μαῖῳ κθ', ἡμέρα
the Turks in-(the)-year 1453 in-(the)-month May 29th on-(the)-day
 τρίτη, ὥρα πρώτη τῆς ἡμέρας. Λόγος θρηνητικὸς
third at-(the)-hour first of-the day (A)-Discourse lamenting
 καὶ θλιβερὸς καὶ πολλὰ πονετικὸς καὶ ἀναστεναγμένος
and sorrowful and very piteous and sighing
 περὶ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, καὶ εἰς τὸν βασιλέα καὶ
about — Constantinople and to the emperor and
 περὶ τὰ μοναστήρια καὶ τῶν ἁγίων λειψάνων, ῥητόρων,
about the monasteries and the holy relics orators
 ψαλτῶν, ὑμνοποιῶν, διδασκάλων καὶ ἀρχόντων, καὶ
chanters hymn-writers teachers and lords and
 περὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς καὶ αἰχμαλωσίας, ὅπου ἐσυνέβη
about the calamity and captivity which befell
 τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης, καὶ περὶ τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῆς
the humble — city and about the lords —
 Φραγκίας καὶ ὅλα τὰ κομούνια· ἀρχομένου ἀπὸ τὸ
of-Frankland and all the communes beginning from the
 παρόν, Φρατζέζους, Ἀγκλέζους, Πορτουγαλέζους, Σπάνια.
present French English Portuguese Spain

Κατελάνους, Ταλιάνους, Ἀλαμάνους, Οὐγγάρους, Ῥωμάνους,
Catalans Italians Germans Hungarians Romans

Βενετικούς. Γενουβήσους, Σέρβους, Βλάχους, Βουλγάρους,
Venetians Genoese Serbs Vlachs Bulgarians

καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς, τὰ ὅποια ῥήματα γράφονται διὰ στίχου.
and the rest — which words are-written in verse

Διήγησις πάνυ θλιβερή, πονετικὴ καὶ πλήρη
(A)-Tale very sorrowful piteous and full

βαβαὶ παπαὶ τῆς συμφορᾶς τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.
alas alack of-the calamity of-the Constantine's city

Νὰ τῶθελεν ὁ ποιητής, ὁ πλάστης τῶν ἀπάντων,
That it-had-willed the maker the creator of-the all

ἀπόστολοι οἱ δώδεκα μετὰ τὴν Θεοτόκον,
apostles the twelve with the Mother-of-God

τέσσαρες εὐαγγελισταί, τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἡ πίστις,
four evangelists of-the Christians the faith

καὶ νὰ μ' ἐδῶκαν λογισμὸν καὶ γνώσιν εἰς ἐτοῦτο,
and that me they-gave thought and knowledge for this

5 νᾶγραψα τίποτε μικρόν, θλιβερόν διὰ τὴν πόλιν·
that-I-write something small sorrowful about the city

διατὶ δὲν ἔχω φρόνησιν καὶ συλλογὴν εἰς τοῦτο,
because not I-have wisdom and reflection for this

νὰ γράψω τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ὡς χρὴ καὶ ὡς τυχαίνει·
that I-write the subject as is-fitting and as befits

καὶ ὁ θεὸς ὁ δυνατὸς ὁποῦδωκε τὴν γνώσιν,
and — God the mighty who-gave the knowledge

νὰ μὲ φωτίσῃ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς τὰς πλοκάς τοῦ στίχου,
that me be-enlighten also me in the weavings of-the verse

10 καὶ νὰ ποιήσω καὶ ἐγὼ ποιημάτι τοιοῦτον,
and that I-make also I (a)-poem such

νὰ μὴ τὸ βαρεθῇ τινάς, ἀμμή όλωνῶν ν' ἀρέσῃ,
that not it weary-of anyone but to-all that it-please
 τὸν νοῦν μου καὶ τὴν γνώσιν μου νὰ τὴν ἐπιστηλώσῃ.
the mind my and the knowledge my that it be-prop-up
 "Ὅμως θαρρῶ το εἰς θεόν, πολλὰ νὰ τὸ ποθήσω
Yet I-trust it to God much that it I-long-for
 ὅπου ν' ἀρέσῃ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ νὰ τὸ μεταγράψουν,
so-that that it-please the many and that it they-copy
 πολλὰ νὰ τὸ τιμήσουσιν καὶ νὰ τὸ ἀγαπήσουν,
much that it they-honor and that it they-love
 νὰ χύσουν δάκρυα περισσὰ διὰ τὴν πτωχὴν τὴν πόλιν,
that they-shed tears abundant for the poor — city
 καρδιοαναστενάγματα καὶ κοπετοὺς νὰ δώσουν.
heart-sighs and laments that they-give
 Καὶ τὸ λοιπόν, οἱ ἄρχοντες, ἀκούσατέ μοι λόγον·
And — then the lords hear me (a)-word
 μικρὸν τὸ λέγει ὁ πρόλογος, ἀμμή ἐν τόσα μέγας,
small it says the prologue but is so great
 ὅτι ἐν' τοῦ κόσμου χαλασμός ὡς τὸν καιρὸν τοῦ Νῶε.
for is of-the world ruin as-in the time — of-Noah
 Καὶ ὅσοι ἀναγνώσκετε τὴν σύνθεσιν τοῦ λόγου,
And as-many-as read the composition of-the poem
 παρακαλῶ σας το πολλὰ νὰ μὴ τὸ βαρεθῇτε,
I-beg you it much that not it you-weary-of
 ὅλον τὸ διαβάζετε, τελειόνετε τὸν λόγον·
whole it read finish the poem
 καί, ἂν ἡσφάλω πούβετις, μὴ μὲ κατηγορεῖτε,
and if I-erred anywhere not me blame

15

20

- 25 ὅλοι παρακαλέσατε νὰ ἴδῳ τὴν σωτηριάν μου,
all pray that I-see the salvation my
 μὲ τὴν τιμὴν μου διὰ νὰ ζῶ, καὶ ἴδῳ καὶ τὴν ὑγείαν μου.
with the honor my so that I-live and I-see also the health my
 Ἐδὰ λοιπὸν ἀκούσετε τὴν σύνθεσιν τοῦ λόγου,
Now then hear the composition of-the poem
 ἀκρουαστήτε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τὸ τέλος τοῦ λόγου,
listen-to the beginning and the end of-the poem
 διὰ ν' ἀκούσετε θλιβερὸν καὶ πονεμένον λόγον·
so that you-hear (a)-sorrowful and grieving poem
- 30 ὅλοι, θαρρῶ, νὰ γράψετε, πολλὰ νὰ λυπηθῇτε.
all I-think that you-write much that you-grieve
 Ὑπῶχει καὶ πολλὴν χαρά, κρατῶ νὰ τὸ λυπᾶται·
Who-has even much joy I-hold that it be-grieve
 τῶρα νὰ τὸ γροικήσετε διὰ τὴν ἁγίαν τὴν πόλιν,
now that it you-hear about the holy — city
 ἄρχοντες πλούσιοι καὶ πτωχοί, μικροί τε καὶ μεγάλοι,
lords rich and poor small both and great
 ὅλοι ψυχοπονέσετε, κλαύσατε λυπημένα,
all have-pity weep grievingly
- 35 τὴν πόλιν ἁγίαν τὴν εἰπέ πάλιν ὑπεραγίαν,
the city holy her call again most-holy
 ἐὰν γὰρ καὶ μετέπεσε ἔς τῶν ἀσεβῶν τὰς χεῖρας,
if for even it-fell into of-the impious the hands
 ἁγίαν, ἁγίαν τὴν εἰπέ, ὦ Κωνσταντίνου πόλι,
holy holy her call O Constantine's city
 ἡ πίστις τῶν χριστιανῶν, ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κάλλος·
the faith of-the Christians the glory and the beauty
 ἐὰν γὰρ νὰ μὴ ἔμεινε πέτρα πρὸς ἄλλην πέτρα,
if for that not remained stone upon other stone

τὸν τόπον ἅγιον τὸν εἰπέ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.

40

the place holy it call of-the Constantine's city

Γράψειν εἶχα καὶ πλεώτερον ᾽ς τοῦ προλόγου τὸν λόγον,

To-write I-had also more in of-the prologue the account

ἀμμή σχολάζω, ἀφίνω το, διατὶ ἔχω μέγα φόβον,

but I-cease I-leave it because I-have great fear

ὅτι φοβοῦμαι ταπεινὸς μὴ ἀνασπασθῇ ψυχὴ μου.

for I-fear wretched lest be-torn-out soul my

Λοιπὸν ἀρχίζω τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέαν,

Then I-begin the beginning the(-one) to the emperor

κὺρ Κωνσταντῖνον Δράγαζι, τὸν ἀρχηγὸν Ῥωμαίων.

45

lord Constantine Dragases the leader of-Romans

᾽Ω Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ρίζικὸν ποῦχες,

O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had

καὶ τύχην πάνυ βλαβερὴν, μοῖραν ἀτυχεστότην,

and fortune very harmful lot most-unlucky

καὶ σκοτεινὴν καὶ δολερήν, ἀστραποκαϊμένην.

and dark and wretched lightning-blasted

Νᾶχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νᾶχε κατῇ ἡ ὥρα,

That-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour

ὅταν ἐσὺ βασίλευσας ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.

50

when you became-emperor that — day

Ἀπὸ ἀρχῆς ἐφάνηκεν ἡ δολερὴ σου τύχη.

From (the)-beginning appeared the wretched your fortune

Ἐχάλασες, βαρόμοιρε, τὸ κάστρον τῆς Κλαρέντζας.

You-destroyed ill-starred the castle — of-Glarentza

τοὺς πύργους, τὰ θεμέλια, ὅλα ἐξερρίζωσές τα.

the towers the foundations all you-uprooted them

ἡ ἐκκλησιαῖς ἐχαλάσασιν, οἱ καλογῆροι ἐκλαῖγαν,

the churches were-destroyed the monks wept

- 55 οἱ ἄρχοντες μὲ τοὺς πτωχοὺς μεγάλην λύπην εἶχαν·
the lords with the poor great grief had
 τὰ σπίτια των ἐχάλασες, ἐκεῖνοι ἐξωρισθήκαν,
the houses their you-destroyed they were-exiled
 γυναῖκες καὶ παιδιά των ὅλα ξωλοθρευθήκαν,
wives and children their all were-destroyed
 ὅλοι ἐξωριστήκασιν, μέγαν κρίμαν ἦτον.
all were-exiled great pity it-was
 Τίς ἦτον ὅπου σ' ἔδωκεν τὴν συμβουλὴν ἐκείνην;
Who was-it who you gave the counsel that
- 60 κακὴ βουλὴ 'τον εἰς ἐσέ, ὡς ἔδειξε τὸ τέλος·
(an)-evil counsel it-was for you as showed the end
 καὶ ἀπὸ τότε ἔδειξεν ἡ ἄτυχός σου μοῖρα·
and from then showed-itself the unlucky your lot
 ἔδε κρίμαν ὅπουποιες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν.
behold (what)-pity which-you-did that — day
 ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ρίζικὸν ποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had
 δεσπότης ὠνομάστηκες 'ς τὸν Μιζηθρᾶν ἀπέσω·
despot you-were-named in — Mistra within
- 65 νὰ τῶχεν θέλειν ὁ θεός, ὁ ποιητὴς καὶ πλάστης,
that it-had willed — God the maker and creator
 καὶ νᾶχες εἶσται 'ς τὸν Μωρεᾶν αὐθέντης καὶ δεσπότης·
and that-you-had been in the Morea lord and despot
 καὶ τὸ Ξαμίλιν ἔκτισες τὸ θαυμαστὸν ἐκείνον,
and the Hexamilion you-built the marvelous that
 διὰ τριάντα ἡμέραις τῶκτισες μετὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ πόθου,
in thirty days it-you-built with much — zeal
 καὶ κόπον ἥβαλες πολύν, ἀμμ' ἦτον ὅλως λύπη,
and labor you-put much but it-was wholly grief

λύπη μεγάλη καὶ φρικτὴ εἰς τοὺς αὐθέντας, λέγω, 70
grief great and dreadful to the lords I-say

᾽ς ὅλους τοὺς μεγιστάνους σου, ἀρίστους τοὺς Ῥωμαίους,
to all the magnates your best the Romans
 εἰς ἄρχοντας καὶ εἰς πτωχοὺς θρῆνος πολὺς καὶ λύπη.
to lords and to poor lament much and grief

᾽Ω Ῥωμαῖοι εὐγενικοί, ποῦ εἶν' ἡ παρρησιά σας;
O Romans noble where is the boldness your
 ποῦ εἶν' τὸ κράτος πάλιν δέ; ποῦ εἶν' ἡ αὐθεντία σας,
where is the might again and where is the lordship your
 ἡ κοσμοκρατορία σας καὶ ἡ μεγάλη δόξα; 75
the world-dominion your and the great glory

ποῦ ἡ γνώσις ἡ ἄμετρος, φρόνησις ἡ μεγάλη,
where the knowledge the boundless wisdom the great
 ἡ ὑπερέχουσα παντὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων;
the surpassing everyone and the other men

᾽Ω Κόρινθος πολύθλιβος, πολὺ κακὸ τὸ εἶδες,
O Corinth much-afflicted much evil it you-saw
 τότες ὅταν ἐχάλασαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὸ Ἑξαμίλιν·
then when destroyed the Turks the Hexamilion

ὅλος ὁ κάμπος ἔγεμεν ἄρματα καὶ δοξάρια, 80
whole the plain was-full-of arms and bows
 σαγίτταις χρυσοπτέρυγαις, σπαθία κοσμημένα·
arrows gold-feathered swords adorned

κεφάλια, χέρια, σώματα ᾽ς τὸν κάμπον ἀπλωμένα.
heads hands bodies on the plain strewn

᾽Ω Κόρινθος κακότυχος, πολὺν κακὸν ὁπούδεις,
O Corinth ill-fated much evil which-you-saw
 καὶ σύ, ἀνδρειωμένε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ρίζικὸν ποῦῃς.
and you valiant emperor evil fate which-you-bad

- 85 Τὴν Πάτραν τὴν πανεύμορφον εἶχες παρηγορίαν σου
 — Patras the all-beautiful you-had (as)-comfort your
 κ' οἱ Τοῦρκοι τὴν ἐκόψασιν τὴν ταπεινὴν τὴν Πάτραν,
 and the Turks her cut-down the humble — Patras
 καὶ ἀπὸ τότε ἐχάλασεν ὅλον τὸ ρίζικόν σου.
 and from then was-ruined all the fate your
 αὐτὴν τὴν Πάτραν τὴν πτωχὴν εἶχες παρηγορίαν σου,
 this — Patras the poor you-had (as)-comfort your
 πουργκὴν σου καὶ σακκούλιν σου εἰς ὅλαις ταῖς δουλειαῖς σου.
 purse your and pouch your in all the affairs your
- 90 εἰς ὅλαις σου ταῖς ὀρεξες κ' εἰς τὰ θελήματά σου.
 in all your the desires and in the wishes your
 καὶ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς σου ἔδειξεν ὅλον τὸ ρίζικόν σου,
 and from beginning your showed-itself all the fate your
 κακὰ σοῦ ἐτελειώθηκεν ἐμπρὸς τῶν ὀμματιῶν σου.
 badly for-you it-ended before the eyes your
 Ὡ βασιλεῦ πανφρόνιμε, κακὸν ρίζικὸν ποῦδης.
 O emperor all-wise evil fate which-you-had
 νᾶχεν ἀστράφειν οὐρανός, νᾶχεν καγὴν ἡ ὥρα,
 that-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour
- 95 τότε ὅταν ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἅγιος ἀδελφός σου,
 then when died the holy brother your
 ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ φρόνιμος, σοφὸς ὁ Καλοῦϊάαννης,
 the emperor the prudent wise — John
 ἡ ρίζα τῶν φρονήσεων, ἡ δόξα τῶν Ῥωμαίων,
 the root of-the wisdoms the glory of-the Romans
 κλέος καὶ κάλλος καὶ τιμή, δεύτερος Πτολεμαῖος,
 fame and beauty and honor (a)-second Ptolemy
 τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως σπαθὶν ἀκονισμένον,
 of-the orthodox faith (a)-sword sharpened

ρίζα καὶ φῶς τῶν εὐσεβῶν, Χριστιανῶν Ῥωμαίων.

root and light of-the pious Christian Romans

100

ὦ Καλοῖωάννη βασιλεῦ, πολλὰ κακὸν τὸ ποῖκες,

O John emperor much evil it you-did

τότε ὅταν ἀπέθανες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν·

then when you-died that — day

ἡ ὥρα τοῦ θανάτου σου ἦτον ὁ χαλασμός μας,

the hour of-the death your was the ruin our

τῆς πόλης τὰ θεμέλια τότε ἐξερριζωθήκαν.

of-the city the foundations then were-uprooted

ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τίς σου ἡ δόλια τύχη!

O Constantine emperor what your the wretched fortune

105

ἐσέναν ἐθελήσασιν νὰ στέψουν βασιλέα·

you they-wished that they-crown emperor

νάχε χαθὴν ὁ ἥλιος, τ' ἄστροι καὶ τὸ φεγγάρι,

that-had been-lost the sun the stars and the moon

ὅταν ἐσὺ βουλήθηκες νὰ ἔβγῃς ἐκ τὸν Μωρέα,

when you resolved that you-go-out from the Morea

᾿ς τὴν πόλιν νὰ σὲ στέψουσιν βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων,

to the city that you they-crown emperor of-Romans

εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, τὴν θλιβερὴν τὴν πόλιν,

to — Constantinople the sorrowful — city

110

διὰ τὴν τύχην τὴν κακὴν, ἣν εἶχες εἰς τὸν κόσμον.

for the fortune the evil which you-had in the world

ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, πολὺν κακὸν τὸ ποῖκες,

O Constantine emperor much evil it you-did

ὅταν ἐσὺ βουλήθηκες νὰ γένης βασιλέας·

when you resolved that you-become emperor

νάχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νάχε καγῇ ἡ ὥρα,

that-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour

- 115 ὅταν ἐδόθην ἡ βουλὴ ᾗ τῆς πόλης τὸ παλάτιν,
when was-given the counsel in of-the city the palace
 καὶ βασιλέαν σ' ἔστεψαν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν.
and emperor you they-crowned in the holy Sophia
 Νᾶχεν ἀστράψειν οὐρανός, νᾶχε καγῆν ἡ ὥρα·
That-had flashed (the)-sky that-had burned the hour
 ἥλιος, σελήνη μηδαμοῦ νὰ μ' εἶχαν ἀνατείλειν,
sun moon nowhere that not had risen
 καὶ τέτοια ἡμέρα μελανὴ νὰ μ' εἶχεν ξημερώσει.
and such (a)-day black that not had dawned
- 120 εἰς τοῦ μαΐου τοῦ μηνὸς ᾗ τὰς εἴκοσι ἐννέα,
in of-the May of-the month on the twenty nine
 τρίτην ἡμέραν δολερὴν ποῦ αὐθέντευεν Ἄρης.
third day wretched when ruled Mars
 Ἐκείνη ὥρα ἡ βαρεά, ἡ στιγμὴ τοῦ πλανήτου.
That hour the heavy the moment of-the planet
 ἡ φούσκωσις Ἀνατολῆς ἐπήρασι τὴν πόλιν,
the swelling of-(the)-East took the city
 οἱ Τοῦρκοι σκύλοι ἀσεβεῖς· ὦ συμφορὰ μεγάλη!
the Turks dogs impious O calamity great
- 125 ὅποιος ἔνε Χριστιανός, τὴν πόλιν ᾗς τὴν κλαύση.
whoever is (a)-Christian the city let her he-weep
 Λέγουν· «οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐσέβησαν εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν,
They-say the Turks entered into the holy city
 καὶ τρέχουν καὶ κουρσεύουν τὴν πεζοὶ καὶ καβαλλάραι,
and run and plunder her foot and horsemen
 τὴν πόλιν τὴν θεόκτιστον, καὶ τίς νὰ τὸ πιστεύση;
the city the God-built and who that it believe
 ἐγὼ ἀπιστῶ το, φίλε μου, τὸ δολερὸν μανδάτον.»
I disbelieve it friend my the wretched tidings

Ἐνι τοῦ κόσμου χαλασμός καὶ συντελεῖα μεγάλη, 130
It-is of-the world ruin and end great
 συντελεσμός τῶν Χριστιανῶν τῶν ταπεινῶν Ῥωμαίων·
end of-the Christians the humble Romans
 ὅμως ἄς τὸ θλιβοῦν πολλὰ καὶ τὰ γένη Λατίνων
yet let it they-grieve much also the races of-Latins
 διὰ τοῦτο ποῦ συνέβηκεν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων,
because-of this which befell (the)-empire of-Romans
 διατ' ἦτον σπίτιν ὁλωνῶν, Ῥωμαίων καὶ Λατίνων,
because it-was (the)-house of-all Romans and Latins
 ἡ πόλις ἡ κακότυχος καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁμάδιν. 135
the city the ill-fated and the emperor together
 Ποῦναι λοιπὸν τὰ λείψανα, ποῦ αἱ ἅγιοι εἰκόνες;
Where-are then the relics where the holy icons
 ἡ ὁδηγήτρια ἡ κυρά, ἡ δέσποινα τοῦ κόσμου;
the guide the lady the mistress of-the world
 Λέγουσιν, ἀναλήφθησαν ἔς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀπάνω
They-say they-were-taken-up to the heaven above
 τὰ λείψανα τὰ ἅγια καὶ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὰ πάθη,
the relics the holy and — of-Christ the passions
 οἱ ἄγγελοι τὰ πήρασιν ἐμπρὸς εἰς τὸν δεσπότην. 140
the angels them took before to the Lord
 Καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι ἀληθινόν, ὡς δούλοι τοῦ δεσπότη
And this is true as servants of-the Lord
 εἰκόνες τε καὶ λείψανα ὅλα ἀναληφθήκαν
icons both and relics all were-taken-up
 εἰς οὐρανοὺς εἰς τὸν Χριστόν, τὸν κύριον τῆς δόξης.
to heavens to — Christ the Lord of-the glory
 Ποῦ εἶν' τὰ μοναστήρια, ποῦ ἡ ὀρθοδοξία;
Where are the monasteries where the orthodoxy

- 145 ἀφῆκες, ἐξαπόλυκες, πανύμνητε, τὸν κόσμον;
you-left you-let-go all-praised the world
οἱ ὕμνοι ποῦναι τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ ποῦ αἱ ψαλμοῦναι;
the hymns where-are — then and where the psalmodies
καὶ ποῦ εἶν' οἱ δομέστικοι, ἡ μελωδιὰ ἀγγέλων.
and where are the precentors the melody of-angels
ὁ ὕμνος τῆς ἀγίας Σοφίας, ἡ μυρωδία, θυσίαις;
the hymn of-the holy Sophia the fragrances sacrifices
τί ἐγένετο ἡ ψαλτική, ἡ καλαῖς προσοῦναι;
what became the chanting the fine intonings
- 150 ποῦ ἔναι οἱ φιλόσοφοι ῥητορικοὶ Ῥωμαῖοι;
where are the philosophers rhetorical Romans
ποῦ ἡ νηστειαὶς Ῥωμαίων τε, παπάδων, ἡγουμένων,
where the fasts of-Romans too of-priests of-abbots
νέων, γερόντων ἀληθῶς, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ Λατίνων;
of-young of-old truly together and also of-Latins
τὰ τρίμερα τῶν Χριστιανῶν, θεέ μου, δὲν τὰ θέλεις,
the three-day-fasts of-the Christians God my not them you-want
νὰ σέ δοξάζουν ἀσεβεῖς 'ς τὸ ἅγιόν σου σπῖτον,
that you glorify impious in the holy your house
- 155 ἀπέσω 'ς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίαν, 'ς τὰ ἅγια τῶν ἁγίων;
within in the holy Sophia in the holy of-the holies
τίς εἶδε ἢ τίς ἤκουσε ποτέ του τέτοιον πρᾶγμα,
who saw or who heard ever his such (a)-thing
οἱ ἀσεβεῖς νὰ πάρουσι τὸ σπῖτον τῶν ἁγίων,
the impious that take the house of-the saints
νὰ σέ δοξάζουν, κύριε, οἱ Τοῦρκοι σοδομίταις;
that you glorify Lord the Turks sodomites
θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπόμεινες 'ς τὴν τόσῃν ἀνομίαν,
God my how you-endured in the so-great lawlessness

καὶ πῶς τὸ κατεδέχθηκες, δύναμις τῶν ἀγγέλων;

and how it you-suffered power of-the angels

ἐχάθησαν οἱ Χριστιανοί, θεέ, πῶς τὸ ἀπομένεις;

perished the Christians God how it you-endure

Ἦ ἐδικαῖς μου ἁμαρτιαῖς τὸ προξενήσαν τοῦτο·

The own my sins it caused this

σύννους, συστρέφων κατὰ νοῦν καὶ πάλιν οὕτως λέγω·

pensive turning-over in mind and again thus I-say

ὦ βασιλεῦ παμφρόνιμε, ἀνδρεῖε Κωνσταντίνε,

O emperor all-wise valiant Constantine

δὲν πρέπει ἄνθρωπος τινὰς νὰ σὲ κατηγορήσῃ,

not ought man any that you blame

μικρὸς ἢ μέγας διὰ νὰ ᾔπῃ, διὰ νὰ σὲ ὀνειδίσῃ,

small or great so that he-say so that you reproach

λόγον ποτὲ εἰς γέλοιον, καὶ νὰ ἀναγέλῃσῃ,

(a)-word ever in mockery and that he-laugh

νὰ εἴπῃ πῶς καὶ διὰ σὲ ἐχάθηκεν ἡ πόλις,

that he-say that also through you was-lost the city

καὶ πῶς τὴν ἐπερίλαβαν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς τὴν πόλιν·

and that her seized the impious the city

μηδὲ κατηγορήσετε τὸν βασιλεάν, αὐθένταις,

nor blame the emperor lords

οὐδὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας αὐτοῦ, οὐδὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας,

nor the lords his nor the soldiers

μικροὺς, μεγάλους ἢ πτωχοὺς, πλουσίους, ἀνδρειωμένους.

small great or poor rich valiant

Τὸ θάρρος ὁποῦ ἤλπιζαν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ ᾗς τὴν πόλιν

The confidence which hoped the Christians in the city

ἦτον ᾗς τὸν ἀγιώτατον τὸν πάπαν τε τῆς Ῥώμης,

was in the most-holy the pope too — of-Rome

160

165

170

- 175 καὶ εἰς τοὺς γκαρδιναλίους του, νὰ δώσουσι βοήθειαν·
and in the cardinals his that they-give help
 εἰς τοὺς ῥηγάδαις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῶν ὅλων,
in the kings — of-Frankland of-the lords the all
 δουκάδαις, κούντους, πρίγκιπαις, καὶ τὰ κουμούνια ὅλα,
dukes counts princes and the communes all
 μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως τε τοῦ τῆς Ἀλαμανίας.
with the emperor too the(-one) — of-Germany
 Σέρβους καὶ Ῥούσους, Βλάχους τε, ὁμοίως καὶ Οὐγγάρους,
Serbs and Russians Vlachs too likewise and Hungarians
- 180 τοὺς Παίονας τοὺς φουμιστούς, τοῦ Πιάγκω τὰ φωσσάτα·
the Paeonians the famed — of-Iancu the armies
 κάτεργ' ἀπὸ τὴν Βενετιὰν τὴν πολυχρυσωμένην,
galleys from — Venice the much-gilded
 καράβι' ἀπὸ τὴν Γένοβαν, τριήρεις κ' ἢ λιβιέρα,
ships from — Genoa triremes and the Riviera
 καὶ ἀπὸ τὴν Κατελώνιαν καὶ ἀπ' ὅλην τὴν Ἰτάλιαν,
and from — Catalonia and from all — Italy
 νὰ δράμουν νὰ βοηθήσουσι τὴν ταπεινὴν τὴν πόλιν,
that they-run that they-help the humble — city
- 185 τὴν πόλιν τὴν πανάτυχον, τὸ μέλος τὸ οἰκεῖον,
the city the all-unlucky the member the own
 τὸν βασιλέα τὸν πτωχόν, τὸν ἄθλιον Κωνσταντῖνον,
the emperor the poor the wretched Constantine
 ὁποῦχε πάντα καὶ αἰεὶ ᾽ς αὐτούς, νὰ τὸν βοηθήσουν,
who-had always and ever in them that him they-help
 τὸν πόθον καὶ τὴν πίστιν του καὶ ὅλον του τὸ θάρρος,
the longing and the faith his and all his the confidence
 καὶ ἐγελάστην ὁ πτωχὸς κ' ἐχάσε τὴν ζωὴν του,
and was-deceived the poor-man and lost the life his

καὶ ἀπέθανεν, ὡς λέγουσιν, ἐπάνω εἰς τὸ σπαθὶν του. 190
and died as they-say upon on the sword his

Τὸ θάρρος ὅπου ἤλπιζεν εὐρέθην γελασμένος,
The confidence which he-hoped he-found-himself deceived

καὶ ἐκομπώθην εἰς αὐτοὺς καὶ γίνην χαλασμένος,
and was-cheated in them and became ruined

καὶ χάθησαν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ Λατῖνοι.
and perished the Christians Romans and Latins

Ἐκεῖν' ἡ ἡμέρα σκοτεινὴ, ἀστραποκαϊμένη,
That the day dark lightning-blasted

τῆς τρίτης τῆς ἀβολερῆς, τῆς μαυρογελασμένης. 195
of-the third(-day) the sooty the black-deceived

τῆς θεοκαρβουνόκαυτης, πουμπαρδοχαλασμένης,
the God-coal-burnt bombard-ruined

ἐχάσε μάννα τὸ παιδί καὶ τὸ παιδὶν τὴν μάνναν,
lost mother the child and the child the mother

καὶ τῶν κυρούδων τὰ παιδιὰ ὑπᾶν ἀβολωμένα,
and of-the ladies the children go soot-blackened

δεμέν' ἀπὸ τὸν σφόνδυλα ὅλ' ἄλυσσοδεμένα,
bound by the neck-bone all chain-bound

δεμέν' ἀπὸ τὸν τράχηλον καὶ τὸ οὐαὶ φωνάζουν, 200
bound by the neck and the woe cry

μὲ τὴν τρομάραν τὴν πολλήν, μὲ θρηνησιμὸν καρδίας.
with the terror the much with lamentation of-heart

Τρέμουν ὡς φυλλοκάλαμον ἐξετραχλισμένα,
They-tremble like (a)-reed-leaf neck-dragged

γυμνά, χωρὶς πουκάμισον, ἐξάγκωνα δεμένα,
naked without shirt elbows-back bound

βλέπουν ἐμπρὸς καὶ πίσω των, μὴ νὰ ᾄδουν τοὺς γονεῖς των,
they-look before and back them lest that they-see the parents their

- 205 καὶ βλέπουν τοὺς πατέρας των ἐξάγκωνα δεμένους·
and see the fathers their elbows-back bound
 ὁ κύρης βλέπει τὸ παιδὶν καὶ τὸ παιδί τὸν κύρην.
the father sees the child and the child the father
 ἄφωνοι δίχως ὁμιλίαν διαβαίνουν τὸ μαγκούριν.
voiceless without speech pass-through the yoke
 Ἡ μάνναις ἡ ταλαίπωραις ὑπᾶν ξεγυμνωμέναις,
The mothers the wretched go stripped
 τῆς πόλης ἡ πολίτισσαις ἐξανασκεπασμέναις,
of-the city the townswomen uncovered
- 210 πλούσιαις, πτωχαῖς ἀνάκατα, μὲ τὸ σκοινὶ δεμέναις.
rich poor mixed with the rope bound
 τῆς πόλης ἡ εὐγενικαῖς, ἡ ἀστραποκαϊμέναις·
of-the city the noblewomen the lightning-blasted
 ὁ ἀδελφὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν βλέπει σιδηρωμένον,
the brother the brother sees in-irons
 θωροῦν καὶ τὸν πατέρα των μὲ ἄλυσον δεμένον.
they-see also the father their with chain bound
 καὶ δὺ ἀδελφάδες εὐμορφαῖς, πολλὰ ὠραιωμέναις.
and two sisters lovely very beautified
- 215 ἐντροπιασμένα ἐπάγαιναν μὲ τὸ σχοινὶν δεμέναις.
shamed went with the rope bound
 ἐστράφησαν ὀπίσω ταις, βλέπουν τοὺς ἀδελφούς των
turned behind them they-see the brothers their
 ὁμάδιν μὲ τὸν κύρην των νὰ κλαίγουν, νὰ θρηνοῦνται.
together with the father their that weep that lament
 Τὸ δάκρυον τὸ ἀστάλακτον, ὁ βοησμός κλαμάτου,
The tear the unceasing the outcry of-weeping
 ἐφαίνετο, ἐδύθιζεν ἡ σφαίρωσις τοῦ Κρόνου,
it-seemed sank the sphere — of-Saturn

νὰ κλαίῃ μάννα τὸ παιδὶ καὶ τὸ παιδὶ τὴν μάνναν, 220
that she-weep mother the child and the child the mother

τὰ κλάματα νὰ λύνονται ὁ φίλος μὲ τὸν φίλον,
the tears that they-bathe the friend with the friend

ὁ σύντεκνος τὴν σύντεκνον, ὁ γείτων πάλιν γείτων,
the godfather the godmother the neighbor again neighbor

νὰ κλαίουں, νὰ θρηνίζωνται, νὰ μεγαλοφωνάζουν,
that they-weep that lament that cry-aloud

ἐκ τὴν μεγάλην συμφορὰν πικρᾶς αἰχμαλωσίας.
from the great calamity of-bitter captivity

Ἔτοῦτα ἤλπιζα ἐλεεινὸς νὰ γράψω διὰ τὴν πόλιν. 225
These I-hoped wretched that I-write about the city

νὰ γράψω λόγια θλιβερά ἐξ ὅλης τῆς ψυχῆς μου·
that I-write words sorrowful from whole the soul my

καὶ πῶς ἀπὸ τὸ σῶμα μου οὐδὲν ἐξανασπᾶται,
and how from the body my not is-torn-out

νὰ τὴν ἐπάρῃ ὁ ἄγγελος ἀπ' τὴν πολλήν μου λύπην,
that her take the angel from the much my grief

ὅμως ἐτοῦτα τὰ πικρὰ καὶ ὁ χαλασμός τῆς πόλης,
yet these the bitter(-things) and the ruin of-the city

ἢ ἰδικαῖς μου ἁμαρτιαῖς, οὐαί, τὰ ἐπροξενῆσαν. 230
the own my sins woe them caused

Λοιπὸν μὴ ὀνειδίζετε τὸν βασιλεῖαν, αὐθένταις,
Then not reproach the emperor lords

διατὶ ὅλον τὸ πταίσμον ἦτον εἰς τοὺς ῥηγάδαις
because all the fault was in the kings

καὶ εἰς τοὺς αὐθένταις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς, ὁποῦπαν νὰ βοηθήσουν.
and in the lords — of-Frankland who-said that they-help

τὴν πόλιν τὴν θεόκτιστον νὰ τὴν ἀποκρατήσουν,
the city the God-built that her they-bold

- 235 ἄμμ' ὅλοι νὰ βοηθήσουσι, νὰ τὴν ἀποκερδήσουν,
but all that they-help that her win-back
 διατ' ἦτον σπίτιν ὅλωνων, Ῥωμαίων καὶ Λατίνων,
because it-was (the)-house of-all Romans and Latins
 καὶ δόξα τῶν πατριαρχῶν καὶ τῶν μητροπολίτων,
and glory of-the patriarchs and of-the metropolitans
 τοῦ πρωτοκλήτου τὸ σκαμνὶν Ἀνδρέου ἀποστόλου,
of-the first-called the seat of-Andrew apostle
 καὶ θρόνος οἰκουμενικός· οὐαί σοι πάλιν, πόλις.
and throne ecumenical woe to-you again city
- 240 Ποῦ εἶν' τὰ μοναστήρια σου, ποῦ εἶν' οἱ καλογῆροι,
Where are the monasteries your where are the monks
 παπάδες, ψάλταις, ἱερεῖς καὶ κοσμικοὶ ὁμοῦ τε,
priests chanters clergy and laymen together too
 καὶ φιλοσόφοι, ῥήτορες τῆς ἑπτασόφου τέχνης;
and philosophers orators of-the seven-wise art
 θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπέμεινες τὴν ἀνομίαν ταύτην;
God my how you-endured the lawlessness this
 καὶ πῶς τὸ καταδέχθηκες, δύναμις τῶν ἀγγέλων;
and how it you-suffered power of-the angels
- 245 ἡ ψευδοελπίδες δολεραῖς τὸ προξενήσαν τοῦτο.
the false-hopes wretched it caused this
 ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸ ρίζικὸν ποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had

The poet calls on the lords of the West to unite and drive out the nations before the beasts devour their children. He imagines the news reaching the pope among his cardinals, and turns to Venice, whose bailo and merchants are lost, to the Genoese of Galata, to the king of France, from whom the empire once came, and to the English, rebuking Christians who kill Christians, then to the duke of Burgundy, friend of John and Constantine, and to Provence.

Ἄς ἔλθω εἰς τὸ προκείμενον τοῦ πονεμένου θρήνου,

Let I-come to the matter of-the grieving lament

νὰ μὴ πλαντάξω ἄτυχος ἐκ τὸ πικρὸν τὸ τόσον.

that not I-burst unlucky from the bitter the so-great

Αὐθένταις εὐγενέστατοι, τῆς Δύσης μεγιστάνες,

Lords most-noble of-the West magnates

ἐδ' ἄς φανῇ ἡ δόξα σας, ὅλη ἡ δύναμί σας,

here let appear the glory your all the power your

ὅλοι νὰ ὁμονοιάσετε, νὰ ποίσετε ἀγάπην.

all that you-agree that you-make love

Χρεῖαν σᾶς κάμνει καὶ πολλὴ νὰ ἐβγάλετε τὰ ἔθνη

Need you makes and much that you-drive-out the nations

ἀπὸ τὴν γειτονίαν σας σιμὰ κ' ἐκ τὸ πλευρό σας,

from the neighborhood your near and from the side your

νὰ μὴ ἀγριεύσουν τὰ θηριὰ καὶ φᾶσιν τὰ παιδιὰ σας,

that not grow-wild the beasts and eat the children your

μήπου καὶ ξολοθρεύσουν σας ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,

lest even they-destroy you from the homelands your

ὥσάν τὸ ποῦκαν καὶ πολλῶν καὶ ξωλοθρέυσασίν τους·

as it they-did also to-many and they-destroyed them

κυροῦδες, μάνναις καὶ παιδιὰ ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά των,

ladies mothers and children from the homelands their

250

255

καὶ σκλάβοι διεσπάρτησαν ἔς ὅλην τὴν οἰκουμένην,
and slaves were-scattered over all the inhabited-world
 καὶ κλαῖν καὶ ἀναστενάζουσιν μετὰ πολλῶν δακρῶν.
and weep and sigh with many tears

260 Ὁλος ὁ κόσμος τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ὅλοι νὰ μαδευτοῦσιν,
All the world — of-Christ all that gather
 τὴν πόλιν νὰ ἐπάρετε ἔκ τῶν ἀσεβῶν τὰς χεῖρας·
the city that you-take from of-the impious the hands
 καὶ μὴ ἀργεῖτε τίποτις τοῦ χρόνου ἢ τῶν χρόνων,
and not delay at-all of-the year or of-the years
 νὰ μὴ τὸ μετανοήσετε, εἰς τὴν ὑφὴν καὶ τέλος·
that not it you-repent in the weft and end
 ἢ μετανόησις ἢ ὕστερινή πολλὰ ἔν' μετανοημένη.
the repentance the late much is repented

265 Λοιπὸν μὴ ἀναμένετε, πλεόν μὴ καρτερεῖτε,
Then not wait more not bold-off
 ὅλοι σας συγκροτήσετε, πλεόν μὴ ἀκαρτερεῖτε,
all you assemble more not bold-off
 περὶ τὰ πάντ' ἀπὸ ψυχῆς ὅλοι ἀγαπηθῆτε,
about the all(-things) from soul all love-one-another
 νὰ πᾶτε ὅλοι κατ' ἐχθρῶν, κατὰ τῶν Μουσουλμάνων,
that you-go all against enemies against the Muslims
 καὶ δεῦτε εἰς ἐγδίκησι, τρέχετε, μὴ σταθῆτε,
and come to vengeance run not stop

270 τὸν Μαχουμέτην σφάζετε, μηδὲν ἀναμελεῖτε,
— Mehmed slaughter not neglect
 τὴν πίστιν των τὴν σκύλικην νὰ τὴν λοκτοπατῆτε·
the faith their the dog-like that it you-trample
 ἡμέρα καὶ νύκτα μὲ σπουδὴν ἔς τὰ ἔθνη διὰ νὰ πᾶτε·
day and night with zeal to the nations so that you-go

σηκώσατε καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν ὁποῦναι θεῖον ἄρμα,
raise also the cross which-is (a)-divine weapon

ὥσάν τὸ σήκωσε ποτὲ ὁ μέγας Κωνσταντῖνος,
as it raised once the great Constantine

καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἐνίκησε καὶ ἐκατέβαλέν τους.
and the enemies conquered and overthrew them

275

ᾧ Κωνσταντῖνι Δράγαζι, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!

O Constantine Dragases evil fortune which-you-had

καὶ τί νὰ λέγω οὐκ ἔμπορῶ, καὶ τί νὰ γράφω οὐκ οἶδα,
and what that I-say not I-can and what that I-write not I-know

σκοτίζει μου τὸν λογισμὸν ὁ χαλασμὸς τῆς πόλης.
darkens my the thought the ruin of-the city

καὶ τὸ πολὺν τῆς τὸ κακὸν πῶς νὰ ἐβγῇ ᾗ τὸν κόσμον.
and the much her the evil how that it-go-out into the world

ἔδε μανδάτον θλιβερὸν ποῦ θέλει πᾶ ᾗ τὸν πάπαν,
behold (a)-tidings sorrowful which will go to the pope

280

τὴν κορυφὴν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, μέσα ᾗ τὸν ἅγιον Πέτρον,
the summit of-the Christians within in the holy Peter

γαρδινάλιους δώδεκα καὶ ἄλλους ἑβδομήντα.
cardinals twelve and others seventy

πῶς νὰ τὸ πιάσῃ ἡ ἐκκλησιά, ἡ συμβουλὴ τῆς Ῥώμης,
how that it take the church the council — of-Rome

καὶ πῶς νὰ τὸ συλλογισθοῦν τῆς Δύσης οἱ αὐθένταις,
and how that it consider of-the West the lords

ῤῥηγάδες, κόντοι, πρίγκιποι, δουκάδες, βαβαλλάροι,
kings counts princes dukes knights

285

πῶς νὰ τὸ συμμετρήσετε, νὰ τὸ συλλογισθῇτε,
how that it you-measure that it you-consider

τὸ δολερὸν καὶ σκοτεινὸν τῆς πόλης τὸ μανδάτον;
the wretched and dark of-the city the tidings

- Ἦλθε καιρὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν, Λατίνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων,
Came (the)-time of-the Christians Latins and Romans
- Ῥούσων καὶ Βλάχων καὶ Οὐγκρῶν, Σέρβων καὶ Ἀλαμάνων,
Russians and Vlachs and Hungarians Serbs and Germans
- 290 ὅλοι νὰ ὁμονοιάσουσιν, νὰ γένουσι τὸ ἓνα,
all that they-agree that they-become the one
- καὶ νὰ ὁμοφωνήσουσιν οἱ Χριστιανοί τε ὅλοι,
and that they-speak-as-one the Christians too all
- καὶ νὰ σηκώσουν τὸν σταυρόν, τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὸ σημάδι,
and that they-raise the cross — of-Christ the sign
- μὲ λιτανείαις, δέησες, προσευχαῖς καὶ δακρῶν,
with litanies supplications prayers and tears
- καὶ νὰ παρακαλέσουσιν ἐξόχως τὴν κυρίαν,
and that they-entreat above-all the lady
- 295 νὰ δεηθῇ πρὸς κύριον τοῦ νὰ μᾶς δώσῃ νίκος.
that she-pray to (the)-Lord — that us he-give victory
- ᾧ Βενετία φουμιστή, μυριοχαριτωμένη,
O Venice famed myriad-graced
- αὐθένταις εὐγενέστατοι, λάθος μεγάλον ἦτον.
lords most-noble error great it-was
- εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν μέγαλον κρίμα ἦτον·
in — Constantinople great pity it-was
- ποῦ ἦτον ἡ βοήθεια σας, αὐθένταις Βενητζιάνοι;
where was the help your lords Venetians
- 300 τὸ δολερὸν καὶ σκοτεινὸν τῆς πόλης τὸ μανδάτον,
the wretched and dark of-the city the tidings
- λέγουν οἱ Τοῦρκοι πήρασι τὴν Κωνσταντίνου πόλιν·
they-say the Turks took the Constantine's city
- νὰ 'ποῦμεν ἐχάθη καὶ αὐτὴ ὥσαν τὴν Σαλονίκη.
that we-say was-lost also she like — Thessalonica

τί ἐγένετο ὁ μπάϊλος; ποῦ οἱ πραγματευτάδες;

what became the bailo where the merchants

ποῦ τὸ λογάρι τὸ ἄμετρον καὶ ποῦ ἡ πραγματείας,

where the treasure the boundless and where the merchandise

λιθομαργαριτάρια, ἀσήμιν καὶ χρυσάφιν,

gems-and-pearls silver and gold

καὶ στολισιαῖς καὶ φορεσιαῖς ὅπου᾽χετε ᾽ς τὴν πόλιν;

and adornments and garments which-you-had in the city

ἔδε φωνὴν τὴν ἔσυρε κοράσιον ἐκ τὴν πόλιν·

behold (a)-cry which uttered (a)-maiden from the city

«θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπόμεινες τὴν τόσῃν ἀνομίαν,

God my how you-endured the so-great lawlessness

οἱ Τοῦρκοι νὰ κερδήσουσι τὴν πόλιν τὴν ὀλβίαν;

the Turks that win the city the blessed

νὰ κενωθοῦν τῶν Χριστιανῶν τὰ αἵματα ὡς ὕδωρ;»

that be-poured-out of-the Christians the bloods like water

ὦ Γενουβῆσοι φρόνιμοι, ποῦτον ὁ λογισμός σας,

O Genoese prudent where-was the thought your

καὶ ποῦ ἡ δόξα κ' ἡ τιμὴ καὶ ποῦ ἡ συμβουλὴ σας;

and where the glory and the honor and where the counsel your

ποῦ εἶν' τ' ἀρχοντολόγια σας, ποῦναι ἡ παρρησιά σας;

where are the noble-houses your where-are the boldness your

ποῦναι τ' ἀσημοχρυσάφον καὶ τὸ πολὺν λογάριν,

where-is the silver-and-gold and the much treasure

ὅπου᾽χετε ᾽ς τὸν Γαλατᾶν εἰς τὰ σκηνώματά σας;

which-you-had in — Galata in the dwellings your

καὶ ποῦναι ἡ εὐγενικαῖς καὶ ἡ ἀρχοντοπούλαις,

and where-are the noblewomen and the lords'-daughters

τοῦ κάστρου ἡ Γαλατιαναῖς, ἡ Γενοβεσοπούλαις;

of-the castle the Galata-women the Genoese-maidens

305

310

315

Οἱ Τοῦρκοι ταῖς ἐπήρασιν, ἀποκερδήσασίν ταις.

The Turks them took won them

ᾠ Γενουβέσοι φρόνιμοι, μὴ τὸ καταπατεῖτε·

O Genoese prudent not it trample-on

320 τὴν δυνάμιν σας βάλετε ὥστε νὰ ἐκδικηθῇτε

the power your put so-as that you-take-vengeance

τὰ ἔθνη τὰ ἀλλόπιστα ἔς τὴν βρωμερὴν των πίστιν.

the nations the misbelieving in the foul their faith

Μὴν τοὺς ἀφήσετε λοιπὸν ἔς τὴν πόλιν νὰ σταθοῦσιν,

Not them leave then in the city that they-stay

μηδὲ ριζώσουσιν ἐκεῖ ἢ νὰ πολυσταθοῦσιν

nor take-root there or that they-stay-long

καὶ κάμουν ρίζαις δυναταῖς ἀνάσπασταις διόλου

and make roots strong unpluckable wholly

325 εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, καὶ τίς νὰ ταῖς ἀνασπάσῃ,

in — Constantinople and who that them pluck-up

εἰ μὴ ὁ παντοδύναμος θεὸς ὁ παντεπόπτης

if not the almighty God the all-seeing

καὶ ἡ μητέρα τοῦ Χριστοῦ, ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ λόγου,

and the mother — of-Christ the(-one) — of-God and word

οἱ ἅγιοι ἀπόστολοι καὶ μετὰ τῶν προφῆτων.

the holy apostles and with the prophets

ᾠ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τύχην βαρεὰν ὁποῦχες!

O Constantine emperor fortune heavy which-you-bad

330 Θέλω νὰ δώσω ἐνθύμῃσω ἔς τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῆς Δύσης

I-wish that I-give (a)-reminder to of-the lords of-the West

ρίγαν τὸν ἐκλαμπρότατον καὶ τοῦ Παρις τὸν πρῶτον,

king the most-illustrious and — of-Paris the first

πρωτόαρχον τῶν αὐθεντῶν, τῶν τοπαρχῶν τῆς Δύσης.

first-ruler of-the lords of-the toparchs of-the West

ὦ Φράτζα τιμώτατη καὶ πολυφουμισμένη,
O France most-honored and much-famed
 Ψρατζόρτζιδες πολεμισταί, ἄνδρες μου στρατιῶται,
(obscure) warriors men my soldiers
 ἡξεύρετε πληροφοριάν· ἐχάθηκεν ἡ πόλις. 335
know (for)-certain was-lost the city
 Τῶρ' ἄς φανῇ ἡ δύναμις ὁμοῦ καὶ ἡ στρατιά σας,
Now let appear the power together and the army your
 νὰ δράμετε ἀπόκοτα μὲ φρόνησιν καὶ πράξιν,
that you-run boldly with wisdom and deed
 ἐγδίκησιν νὰ ποίσετε τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης.
vengeance that you-make of-the humble of-the city
 διατὶ καὶ τὸ βασίλειον ἀπὸ τὴν Φράτζαν ἦτον.
because also the empire from — France was
 ἔνι καὶ δίκαιον λοιπὸν τοῦ γένους νὰ βοηθῇτε, 340
is also just then of-the race that you-help
 καὶ μὴ ἀργεῖτε κἄν ποσῶς, πάραυτα ἐγερθῇτε·
and not delay even at-all at-once rise
 νὰ πᾶτε μὲ βοήθειαν θεοῦ παντοδυνάμου,
that you-go with help of-God almighty
 νὰ πολεμήσετε καλῶς μετὰ Μαχουμετιάνους·
that you-fight well against Mehmed's-men
 Θέλημα ἔνι τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς τὰ ἔθνη νὰ πᾶτε.
Will is — of-God to the nations that you-go
 Λοιπὸν κοντεύγω τὰ πολλὰ, 345
Then I-shorten the much(-talk)
 στρέφομαι ᾗ τοὺς Οὐγκλέζους·
I-turn to the English
 ὦ Ἰγκλέζοι φρονιμώτατοι, τίμοι τῶν ἀρμάτων,
O English most-prudent honored of-the arms

οὐδὲν ἤξεύρω τί νὰ ᾿πῶ οὐδὲ τὸ τί νὰ λέξω.

not I-know what that I-say nor — what that I-speak

Οἱ Χριστιανοὶ μὲ Χριστιανούς νᾶναι τόση κατάρα.

The Christians with Christians that-be such (a)-curse

νὰ σφάζονται ἀλλήλως των καὶ νὰ μηδὲν λυποῦνται,

that they-slaughter one-another their and that not they-grieve

355 νὰ χύνουσι τὰ αἵματα ὁμοῦ ἑνας καὶ ἄλλος,

that they-shed the bloods together one and other

καὶ νὰ τὸ δέχεται ἡ γῆ καθ' ἡμέρα νὰ πίνη·

and that it receives the earth each day that it-drink

ὦ μέγα κρίμα καὶ ἄδικον, καὶ μαυρισμένη μοῖρα.

O great pity and wrong and blackened lot

θεέ μου, διὰ τὴν δόξαν σου βάλε τοὺς εἰς ἀγάπην,

God my for the glory your put them in love

Φραζζέζους καὶ Οὐγκλέζιδαις, Σπανιόλους, Ἀλαμάνους,

French and English Spaniards Germans

355 πᾶσ' αὐθεντία, πᾶσ' ἀρχή, τῆς Δύσεως τὰ μέρη,

every lordship every rule of-the West the parts

νὰ ὁμονοιάσουν ἐμπιστά, νὰ πᾶν κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη·

that they-agree faithfully that they-go against the nations

τὴν πόλιν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, Λατίνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων,

the city of-the Christians Latins and Romans

νὰ πάρουν ἀφ' τὰ χέρια των, νὰ κόψουν ἑπαρσίν των.

that they-take from the hands their that they-cut-off pride their

οὐ δύναμαι νὰ γράφω πλεόν, αὐθένταις μεγιστάνοι,

not I-can that I-write more lords magnates

360 μὴ ξεψυχήσ', ὁ ἄτυχος, κρατῶντα τὸ κονδύλι,

lest I-expire the unlucky holding the pen

μὴ ξεψυχήσ', ὁ ταπεινός, ἐκ τὴν πολλήν μου θλίψιν·

lest I-expire the humble from the much my affliction

ὅμως ἐδᾶ καὶ πάντοτε μετὰ ψυχῆς κραυγάζω

yet now and always with soul I-cry-to

θεὸν τὸν παντοδύναμον τοῦ νὰ σᾶς εἰρηνεύσῃ,

God the almighty — that you be-reconcile

τὴν πόλιν νὰ ἐπάρετε ἐκ τῶν Μαχουμετιάνων.

the city that you-take from the Mehmed's-men

Τώρα ἀναθυμήθηκα τὸν αὐθέντην, τὸν δοῦκαν,

Now I-remembered the lord the duke

κύριον τῆς Μπουργούνιας, τὸν μέγα στρατιώτην.

lord — of-Burgundy the great soldier

ᾧ Μπουργουνέζοι ἀληθινοί, ἄνδρες ἀνδρικωτάτοι,

O Burgundians true men most-manly

ὁποῦχετε πολλὴν φιλιὰν πάντα ᾗς τὴν βασιλείαν,

who-you-bad much friendship always toward the empire

εἰς ἄρχοντας καὶ εἰς πτωχοὺς κ' εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν Σοφίτζαν.

to lords and to poor and to the holy little-Sophia

ποῦναι ὁ φίλος σας λοιπόν, βασιλεὺς Καλοῖωάννης,

where-is the friend your then emperor John

καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος Δράγαζης, ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ τούτου.

and Constantine Dragases the brother — his

ὁποῦχαν πόθον εἰς ἐσὲ κ' ἐσὺ πάλιν εἰς αὐτοὺς;

who-bad love for you and you again for them

καὶ πῶναι ἡ ἁγία Σοφία μετὰ τὴν ὁδηγήτριαν,

and where-is the holy Sophia with the guide

ὁποῦχες τὴν ἀγάπῃ σου, δοῦκα μου τῆς Μπουργούνιας;

which-you-bad the love your duke my — of-Burgundy

Ἡ πόλις ἡ ἀγάπῃ σου, ἐπῆραν τὴν οἱ Τοῦρκοι.

The city the love your took her the Turks

ἡ ὁδηγήτρια οὐ φαίνεται, ἡ ἁγία Σοφία ἐχάθην,

the guide not appears the holy Sophia was-lost

365

370

375

ὁ φίλος σου ὁ βασιλεὺς οὐδὲ ποσῶς εὑρέθη·

the friend your the emperor not at-all was-found

τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐκόψασι τὰ τούρκικα μαχαίρια,

the lords cut-down the Turkish knives

καὶ οἱ πτωχοὶ οἱ ταπεινοὶ ὅλοι ἡχμαλωτισθήκαν.

and the poor the humble all were-taken-captive

380 Λοιπὸν πανυψηλότετε, ἐκλαμπρότατε δοῦκα,

Then most-high most-illustrious duke

κύριε τῆς Μπουργούνιας, αὐθέντη καὶ δεσπότῃ,

lord — of-Burgundy lord and master

σήκωσε τὸ σταντέλι σου μετὰ πολλῆς ἰσχύος·

raise the standard your with much strength

νῆαναι καὶ ὁ φόβος τοῦ θεοῦ ἐμπρὸς κατ' ὀφθαλμῶν σου.

that-be also the fear — of-God in-front before eyes your

καὶ δράμε εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης·

and run to vengeance of-the Constantine's city

385 ὁμοῦ μὲ ἄλλους Χριστιανοὺς δράμετε, μὴ ἀργεῖτε,

together with other Christians run not delay

τὸν Τοῦρκον μὴ ἀφήσετε, ὅλοι ἀρματωθῆτε,

the Turk not leave all arm-yourselves

τοὺς Τούρκους ἐξαλεῖψατε, ἐξανασπάσετε τοὺς.

the Turks wipe-out uproot them

Μὴ ἀμελήσης τὸ λοιπόν, δοῦκα μου στρατιῶτα,

Not neglect — then duke my soldier

ἄμε, δράμε εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τοῦ βασιλεῶς τῆς πόλης,

go run to vengeance of-the emperor of-the city

390 τῆς ὁδηγήτριας τῆς κυρᾶς καὶ τῆς ἀγίᾳς Σοφίας,

of-the guide the lady and of-the holy Sophia

ὥς φίλος γνησιώτατος ὁποῦσουν τῶν Ῥωμαίων,

as friend most-true who-you-were of-the Romans

μέ την ψυχὴν διὰ νὰ ἔμπῃς ὡσὰν τὸν Πτολεμαῖον,
with the soul so that you-enter like — Ptolemy

τὴν πόλιν νὰ ἐπάρετε καὶ μὴ ἀκαρτερεῖτε,
the city that you-take and not bold-off

καὶ νὰ τὸν ἀκοντίσετε μὲ τὴν καρδιὰν τὸν σκύλον,
and that him you-spear with the heart the dog

ὅτι ἐκενοδόξησεν ἀπὸ τὰς εὐτυχίας του·
for he-grew-vain from the successes his

νὰ μὴ μετανοήσετε κ' ὑστέρου νὰ θλιβῇτε,
that not you-repent and afterward that you-grieve

καὶ τῶχετε νὰ κάμετε, μὴδὲν τὸ ἀμελεῖτε.
and what-you-have that you-do not it neglect

Ἀφίνω τὸν τὸν εὐγενὴν τὸν δοῦκαν τῆς Μπουργούνιας,
I-leave him the noble the duke — of-Burgundy

κ' εἰς τὴν Προβέντζα στρέφομαι καὶ συνθρηνῶ μετὰ τοὺς.
and to — Provence I-turn and lament-together with them

᾽Ω Προβεντζάλοι εὐγενικοί, στρατιῶται τοῦ πολέμου,
O Provençals noble soldiers of-the war

μετὰ τῶν Ἰσπανιόλων τε καὶ τῶν Πουρτουγαλέων,
with the Spaniards too and the Portuguese

ἤξεύρετε ἀληθινά· ἐχάθηκεν ἡ πόλις,
know truly was-lost the city

ἐπῆραν τὴν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς καὶ ἡχμαλώτευσάν τὴν.
took her the impious and enslaved her

Ἀπὸ ἐλπίδας δολερὰς ἢ καὶ φιλαργυρίας
From hopes wretched or also of-avarice

ἐχάθηκεν ἡ ταπεινὴ ἢ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις.
was-lost the humble — Constantine's city

395

400

405

He bids the planets not rise over the bloodied walls: Mars passes on the Tuesday soaked in blood, Venus weeps, Mercury consoles her. Turning to Spain, Provence, and Portugal, he warns that the Turk, if left even two years in Constantinople, will devour them all, as Muhammad's race has grown since Heraclius. He appeals to the German emperor and the king of Hungary, to Iancu, and to the pope to lead them under the cross.

Πλανῆται, μὴ ἀνατείλετε τὸν κόσμον νὰ φωτῆτε·

Planets not rise the world that you-light

εἰς πόλης τὰ περίγυρα μὴ λάμψετε, μὴ σταθῆτε,

on of-city the surroundings not shine not stand

μὴ ἴματῳθοῦν ἢ ἀκτῖνες σας ᾽ς τὸ αἷμα τῶν Ῥωμαίων.

not be-bloodied the rays your in the blood of-the Romans

Ἥλιε, πλανῆτα τοῦρανοῦ, ποσῶς μὴ ἀνατείλῃς,

Sun planet of-the-heaven at-all not rise

410 τῆς πόλης τὰ θεμέλια πρόσεχε νὰ μὴ κλίνῃς,

of-the city the foundations beware that not you-set

μὴ ἴματῳθοῦν ἢ ἀκτῖνες σου ᾽ς τὸ αἷμα τῶν Λατίνων,

not be-bloodied the rays your in the blood of-the Latins

τῶν Γενομβήσων σὺν αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν Φραγκῶν τῶν ἄλλων.

of-the Genoese with them and of-the Franks the other

Κρόνε, πλανῆτα τοῦρανοῦ, πρόσεχε μὴ ἀνατείλῃς

Saturn planet of-the-heaven beware not rise

᾽ς τὴν πόρταν τῆς βασιλικῆς τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.

at the gate of-the imperial of-the Constantine's city

415 μὴ ἴματῳθοῦν ἢ ἀκτῖνες σου ᾽ς τὸ αἷμα τῶν Λατίνων,

not be-bloodied the rays your in the blood of-the Latins

Σπανιόλων, Προβεντζάλων τε καὶ μοῖρα Κατελάνων.

of-Spaniards of-Provençals both and (a)-band of-Catalans

ὦ Ζεῦ, πλανῆτα τοῦρανοῦ, βλέπε μὴ ἀνατείλῃς
O Jupiter planet of-the-heaven see not rise
 ἐκεῖ ᾗς τὸν ἅγιον Ῥωμανόν, ᾗς τὸ τείχωμα τῆς πόλης,
there at — Saint Romanos at the wall of-the city
 μὴ ᾗματοῦν ἡ ἀκτῖνες σου ἀφ' τὸ αἷμα τῶν παρθένων.
not be-bloodied the rays your from the blood of-the virgins

Ἄρης ἐπερνοδιάβαινε τὴν τρίτην βουρκωμένος.

420

Mars passed-by on-the Tuesday gloomy
 ἀπὸ τὸν ἅγιον Ῥωμανόν, ὅλως αἵματωμένος,
from — Saint Romanos wholly bloodied
 ᾗς τὸ αἷμα τῶν Χριστιανῶν αἵματοκυλισμένος.
in the blood of-the Christians blood-rolled

Ἡ Ἀφροδίτης ἔστεκε τὰ δάκρυα γεμισμένη,
 — Venus stood with-the tears filled

νὰ κλαίῃ νέους εὐμορφους, κοράσια ὠραιωμένα
that she-weep youths handsome maidens beautified

Καὶ ὁ Ἑρμῆς τάχα θρηνῶν, παρηγορῶν ἐκείνην.

425

And — Mercury as-if lamenting comforting her
 «τί ἔχεις, Ἀφροδίτη μου, καὶ εἶσαι χολιασμένη;»
what have-you Venus my and are angered

Καὶ ἡ Σελήνη ἀπὸ μακρὰ στέκει καὶ οὐδὲν σιμόνει,
And the Moon from afar stands and not approaches

καὶ βλέπει καὶ θαυμάζεται, καὶ τρέμει ἀφ' τὸν φόβον.
and sees and marvels and trembles from the fear

καὶ τὰ στοιχεῖα τοῦρανοῦ κλαίου, θρηνοῦν τὴν πόλιν.
and the elements of-the-heaven weep lament the city

Σχολάζω τὸ νὰ πάγω ἐμπρός, ν' ἀφηγηθῶ καὶ τ' ἄλλα, 430

I-cease — that I-go forward that I-tell also the rest

διατὶ ψυχὴ μου βλέπω τὴν καὶ θέλει νὰ μὲ ἀφήσῃ,
because soul my I-see her and wishes that me leave

νὰ ἔβγῃ ἐκ τὰς ἀρμονίας μου καὶ ἐκ τὰ σωτικά μου
that she-go-out from the joints my and from the vitals my

μὴ σκάσω, ὁ κακότηχος, γράφοντα μὴ πλαντάξω.

lest I-burst — ill-fated writing lest I-choke

μήπως καὶ παραλογισθῶ, θεέ, βοήθησέ μου.

lest also I-go-mad God help me

435 Στρέφομαι εἰς βοήθειαν νὰ ἔπῳ ὅπως νὰ δώσουν.

I-turn to help that I-say so-that that they-give

καὶ ἀντιβολῶ, παρακαλῶ εἰς πάσαναν αὐθέντην,

and I-implore I-beg to every lord

Σπανιόλους, Προβεντζιάλους τε μὲ τῶν Μπουρτογαλέων.

Spaniards Provençals too with the Portuguese

μόνον νὰ ὁμονοιάσουσιν, ἂν θέλουσιν καὶ μόνον,

only that they-agree if they-wish and only

τὸν Τοῦρκον ξερριζόνουν τον σύρριζον ἐκ τὴν Δύσιν,

the Turk they-uproot him root-and-all from the West

440 καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ εὐγενὴς ὁ ῥήγας τῆς Γρανάτας.

and with them also the noble the king — of-Granada

Ἀμμή καὶ αὐτὸν ἀφήσετε τὸν ἀσεβὴν τὸν σκύλον.

But also him you-leave the impious the dog

καὶ οὐδὲν τὸν ξερριζώσετε πάραντα διαχρῆμα.

and not him you-uproot at-once forthwith

Σιγοπατῶ καὶ ἀφίνω τα καὶ σεῖς νὰ τὸ εὕρητε.

I-tread-softly and leave them and you that it you-find

ὅτι βλέπω καὶ πήδησε καὶ κάτξε κ' εἰς τὴν Δύσιν,

for I-see that he-leapt and sat also in the West

445 ὡς πάρδος λεοντόπαρδος, ὡς λέων πινασμένος,

like (a)-pard leopard like (a)-lion hungry

καὶ τρώγει σας τὴν σάρκαν σας, καὶ πίνει σας τὸ αἷμα,

and eats your the flesh your and drinks your the blood

ὥσάν γλυκὺν μαγείρευμα καὶ δίχα θέλημά σας.

like (a)-sweet dish and without will your

κ' ἔδε κρίμα τὸ κάμνετε καὶ ὥς πότε νᾶναι οὕτως,

and behold pity it you-do and till when that-it-be thus

νὰ κάθεται 'ς τὸν τόπον σας, νὰ τρῶ τὰ σωτικά σας;

that he-sit in the place your that he-eat the vitals your

“Ὅμως ὁ θεὸς ὁ δυνατὸς νὰ σᾶς ἐγκαρδιώσῃ,

450

Yet — God the mighty that you he-hearten

νὰ ποίσετε ὁμόνοιαν εἰς μὴν καρδιὰν οἱ ὅλοι,

that you-make concord in one heart the all

καὶ νὰ τὸν ξερριζώσετε παντάπαν ἀφ' τὸν κόσμον.

and that him uproot altogether from the world

Εἰς τοῦτο δὲ παρακαλῶ, αὐθένταις καὶ ῥηγάδες,

For this and I-beg lords and kings

ἂν ἔγραψα παράξενα, νὰ μὴ μὲ βαρεθῇτε,

if I-wrote strange(-things) that not me you-weary-of

ἀμμὲ νὰ μὲ ἀπομείνετε διὰ τὸν θεόν, αὐθένταις.

455

but that me you-bear-with for — God lords

ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τύχην κακὴν τὴν εἶχες!

O Constantine emperor fortune evil which you-had

Ἄς ἔλθω εἰς προκείμενον τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης,

Let I-come to (the)-matter of-the humble — city

τὸν Τοῦρκον τὸν παράνομον ἐβγάλετε 'κ τὴν Δύσιν·

the Turk the lawless drive-out from the West

τινὰς ἀγάπην μετ' αὐτὸν μὴ βουληθῇ νὰ ποίσῃ,

anyone love with him not wish that make

μὲ τὴν ἀγάπην ἔφαγε τὸν κόσμον ὅπου ῥίζει.

460

with the love he-ate the world which he-rules

Λοιπὸν ἂν τὸν ἀφήσετε μόνον καὶ δύο χρόνους

Then if him you-leave only even two years

εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν νὰ περιανασάνῃ,

in — Constantinople that he-breathe-freely

ὀμνέω σας εἰς τὸν θεόν, ὅλους μας θέλει φάγει.

I-swear you by — God all us will eat

Μηδὲν ἀναμελήσετε, ποσῶς μηδὲν σταθῇτε,

Not neglect at-all not stand

465 τὸν Τοῦρκον νὰ ἐβγάλετε, αὐθένταις νὰ γενῇτε,

the Turk that you-drive-out lords that you-become

τότε νὰ κεφαλαιώσετε, αὐθένταις νὰ γενῇτε,

then that you-be-masters lords that you-become

ν' ἀναπαυθῇτε ὅλοι σας, τινὰ νὰ μὴ φοβᾶσθε.

that you-rest all you anyone that not you-fear

Καὶ μέγα λύκον ἔχετε, χάσκει ὥσάν τὸ ψάρι,

And (a)-great wolf you-have gaps like the fish

τὰ αἷματα τῶν Χριστιανῶν πίνει ὥσάν λεοντάρη.

the bloods of-the Christians drinks like (a)-lion

470 διὰ τοῦτο ὅλοι Χριστιανοὶ ἄς πᾶν μὲ τὸ καμάριν,

because-of this all Christians let they-go with the pride

νὰ τὸν ἐξερριζώσετε τὸν σκύλον τὸν λυσιάρην,

that him uproot the dog the rabid

θεὸς ὁ παντοδύναμος θέλει σᾶς δώσει χάριν,

God the almighty will you give grace

τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ πανάγιον καὶ νὰ σᾶς ἐφωτίσῃ

the spirit the all-holy and that you enlighten

μὲ προθυμίαν δυνατὴν καὶ μὲ ψυχὴν μεγάλην,

with zeal strong and with soul great

475 καὶ νὰ τὸν ἀφανίσετε, ὥς ὁ θεὸς τὸ θέλει.

and that him destroy as — God it wills

Ὁ Τοῦρκος ἐνι δυνατός, ἔχοντα καὶ τὴν πόλιν

The Turk is strong having also the city

θέλει γενῆν ἀνήμερος δράκος καὶ λεοντάριν.

will become (a)-savage dragon and lion

Τώρα τὸ βούλομαι νὰ 'πῶ, ὁ κόσμος τὸ κατέχει.

Now it I-wish that I-say the world it knows

Ἐκ τοῦ Ἡρακλείου τὸν καιρὸν ἐγέρθη ὁ Μωάμεθ·

From — of-Heraclius the time arose — Mubammad

καὶ ἀπ' ἐξαύτου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐφάνη τέτοιον ἔθνος,

and from then the beginning appeared such (a)-nation

καὶ πάτησεν εἰς Ῥωμανιὰν καὶ νὰ τελεῖ κατ' ἔτος

and trod into Romania and that it-pay by year

τὴν ἄτυχον κ' ἐλεεινὴν τὴν Κωνσταντίνου πόλιν·

the unlucky and pitiable the Constantine's city

μὲ τ' αὔριον, μὲ τὸ σήμερον ἀπὸ τόπον εἰς τόπον,

with the tomorrow with the today from place to place

ἔξ Ἀνατολῶν ἐπήδησεν καὶ κάτζειν κ' εἰς τὴν Δύσιν,

from East it-leapt and sat also in the West

εἰς τὸ σκαμνὶν τῶν Χριστιανῶν, τὸ κεφαλοδοτικί.

on the seat of-the Christians the (obscure)

Ἡράκλειος καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ ὁ μέγας Κωνσταντῖνος

Heraclius and before him the great Constantine

καὶ μέχρι Ἰουστινιανοῦ οἱ πρότιστοι τῆς πόλης,

and up-to Justinian the foremost of-the city

ἡ πόλις ἐκυρίευε Ἀνατολὴν καὶ Δύσιν,

the city ruled East and West

καὶ τώρα τὸ μεираκίον, τὸ συχαντὸ τὸ ἔθνος,

and now the stripling the loathsome the nation

ἐνέβηκεν, ἐβήλωσεν, ἐγένη αὐθέντης μέγας·

went-up rose-high became (a)-lord great

480

485

490

ἐπάρθηκεν ὁ ἀσεβὴς ὡς διάβολος διώκτης,

grew-proud the impious like (a)-devil persecutor

τὸν κόσμον ὅλον βούλεται, θέλει νὰ τόνε φάγη·

the world whole he-wants he-wishes that it he-eat

καὶ πᾶσα εἷς ἃς βλέπεται μικρὸς καὶ μέγας αὐθέντης,

and every one let him-beware small and great lord

μὴ συντροφιάσῃ μετ' αὐτόν, μὴ φιλευτῇ μηδ' ὅλως,

not keep-company with him not befriend nor at-all

495 μηδὲ δεχτῇ ὀρκομωτικά, μηδ' εἰς αὐτὸν πιστεύσῃ·

nor accept oaths nor in him trust

τοὺς ὅρκους κάμνει δολερούς, ὁμνεῖ κ' εἰς τὸ σπαθίν του,

the oaths he-makes false he-swears even by the sword his

ἕξ ὑστέρου θανατόνει τοὺς καὶ ἀφιορκεῖ ὁ σκύλος·

from after he-kills them and forswears the dog

τὸν ὄρκον τοῦ ὁ ἀσεβὴς ποσῶς οὐ στέργει τοῦτο,

the oath his the impious at-all not keeps this

διατ' εἶναι γένος ἄπιστον καὶ πλήρης γέμον δόλου.

because it-is (a)-race faithless and full brimming of-guile

500 Καὶ ὁ Χριστὸς ὁποῦπαθεν δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους,

And — Christ who-suffered for us the men

καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν μᾶς ἔδωκεν ὄπλον καὶ μέγαν ἄρμα,

and the cross us gave (as)-weapon and great weapon

ἵς τὸ νὰ νικοῦμεν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ὁρατοὺς, ἀοράτους·

for — that we-conquer the enemies visible invisible

σηκώσετέ τον τὸν σταυρόν, μὲ φόβον καὶ καμάριν,

raise it the cross with fear and pride

καὶ ἀμέτε καταπάνω του τοῦ σκύλου μαγαρίτη.

and go against him the dog apostate

505 Ἐλπίζω, λέγω, εἰς θεόν, καὶ γράφω μετὰ θάρρη,

I-hope I-say in God and write with confidence

τὸν Τοῦρκον νὰ νικήσετε μὲ τοῦ σταυροῦ τὴν χάριν,
the Turk that you-conquer with of-the cross the grace

καθὰ ποτὲ ὁ ἅγιος ὁ μέγας Κωνσταντῖνος.

as once the saint the great Constantine

Ἄφίνω τώρα τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ τοὺς Προβεντζιαλίου,

I-leave now the many and the Provençals

καὶ τῶν Πουρτογαλέων τε μετὰ τῶν Σπανιόλων,

and the Portuguese too with the Spaniards

καὶ στρέφομαι ἔς τὸν βασιλεᾶ τὸν τῆς Ἀλαμανίας,

and I-turn to the emperor the(-one) — of-Germany

τὸν κράλην τὸν πανθαύμαστον, ῥήγαν τῆς Οὐγκαρίας·

the kral the all-wondrous king — of-Hungary

τοιούτος εἶν' ὁ βασιλεὺς ὁ τῆς Ἀλαμανίας,

such is the emperor the(-one) — of-Germany

καὶ πάλιν ὁ παμφόμιστος ῥήγας τῆς Οὐγκαρίας,

and again the all-famed king — of-Hungary

ὥς τοὺς πλανήταις τοὺς ἑπτὰ νὰ ὑπερφέρουν δύο.

as the planets the seven that surpass two

ᾧ βασιλεῦ πανεύμνοστε, ὁ τῆς Ἀλαμανίας,

O emperor all-comely the(-one) — of-Germany

καὶ σύ, ῥήγα πανένδοξε, αὐθέντα Οὐγκαρίας,

and you king all-glorious lord of-Hungary

νὰ ξεύρετε ἐπήρασιν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς τὴν πόλιν,

that you-know took the impious the city

καὶ χάθην ἢ ἀποκράτησις, βασιλεία Ῥωμαίων.

and was-lost the dominion (the)-empire of-Romans

Ἀπὴν ἢ πόλις χάθηκεν, ὁ κόσμος ἄς προσέχῃ·

Since the city was-lost the world let it-beware

ἦλθε καιρός, ᾧ βασιλεῦ, νὰ πᾶς κατὰ τὰ ἔθνη,

came (the)-time O emperor that you-go against the nations

510

515

520

χρείαν σου κάμνει περισσὰ νὰ πάγῃς κατ' ἐκεῖνα.

need you makes exceedingly that you-go against those

ᾧ συμφορὰ καὶ θρηνισμὸς καὶ κοπετὸς μεγάλος,

O calamity and lamentation and mourning great

ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὅπουῃς!

O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had

Αὐθέντη, κράλη εὐγενικέ, στολὴ τῶν ἀνδρειωμένων,

Lord kral noble adornment of-the valiant

525 κακὰ θηριὰ εἰσίμωσαν σιμὰ ᾗ τὴν Οὐγκαρίαν.

evil beasts drew-near near to — Hungary

ὦ Πιάγκω φρονιμώτατε, καὶ στῦλε τῆς Βλαχίας,

O Iancu most-prudent and pillar — of-Wallachia

ἐχάλασεν ἡ Ῥωμανιά, ἐχάλασεν ἡ Δύσις,

was-ruined — Romania was-ruined the West

ἐπέσασι τὰ φλάμπουρα τοῦ βασιλεῶς τῆς πόλης.

fell the banners of-the emperor of-the city

θεέ μου, πῶς ἀπέμεινες τὴν τόσῃν ἀνομίαν;

God my how you-endured the so-great lawlessness

530 ὦ Ἀλαμάνια καὶ Οὐγκριά, Βλαχία καὶ Σερβία,

O Germany and Hungary Wallachia and Serbia

ἐδὰ σᾶς κάμνει χρειὰ πολλὴ κατὰ Τουρκῶν νὰ πᾶτε,

now you makes need much against Turks that you-go

μετὰ μεγάλης στρατιᾶς, μετὰ πολλῆς ἰσχύος,

with great army with much strength

νὰ πολεμήσετε καλῶς καὶ οὕτως νὰ δοξασθῇτε,

that you-fight well and thus that you-be-glorified

νὰ δοξασθῇτε περισσά, ὅταν ἡ ὥρα σώσῃ,

that you-be-glorified exceedingly when the hour arrive

535 καὶ δώσῃ σάς τὴν ὁ θεὸς ὁ μέγας τροπαιοῦχος,

and give you it — God the great trophy-bearer

καὶ ὅλοι ν' αὐθεντεύσετε μὲ τιμημένον τρόπον,
and all that you-rule with honored manner

εἰς δόξαν τοῦ παντάνακτος θεοῦ τοῦ παντεργάτου.
to (the)-glory of-the all-ruling God the all-maker

Ἦ κορυφὴ τῆς ἐκκλησιᾶς τῆς Ῥώμης τῆς ἁγίας,
The summit of-the church — of-Rome the holy

ὦ πάπα ἁγιώτατε, τῆς πίστεως ὁ στῦλος,
O pope most-holy of-the faith the pillar

φέγγος, φωστήρ τῶν Χριστιανῶν, καὶ κορυφὴ τῆς Ῥώμης, 540
radiance luminary of-the Christians and summit — of-Rome

ποιῖσε νὰ ὁμονοιάσουσιν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τοῦ κόσμου,
make that they-agree the Christians of-the world

ὅλοι αὐθένταις τῆς Φραγκιᾶς νὰ κάμουσιν ἀγάπην,
all lords — of-Frankland that they-make love

ὁμόνοιαν ἀληθινήν, ὡς ὁ θεὸς τὸ θέλει,
concord true as — God it wills

καὶ νὰ σηκώσουν τὸν σταυρὸν ἐσὺ πρῶτος καὶ κεῖνοι·
and that they-raise the cross you first and they

τὰ ἔθνη νὰ ἐβγάλετε ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας, 545
the nations that you-drive-out from the homelands your

νὰ τοὺς ἐξολοθρεύσετε ἀπὸ τὸ πρόσωπόν σας,
that them destroy from the face your

καὶ ὀρισμὸς ἐνι τοῦ θεοῦ, παναγιώτατε πάπα,
and (the)-command is — of-God all-holy pope

θέλεις νικήσειν μὲ τὸν θεὸν ὅλους τοὺς ἀντιδίκους.
you-will conquer with — God all the adversaries

Φρατζέζοι, Οὐγγκλέζοι εὐγενικοί, ἐλάτε εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην,
French English noble come to — Rome

καὶ Βενετζιάνοι φρόνιμοι εἰς βουλὴν καὶ εἰς ἔργον, 550
and Venetians prudent in counsel and in deed

ἐλάτε ὁμοῦ, ἴμονοιάσετε καὶ μὲ τὴν συμβουλήν σας,
come together agree and with the counsel your

μὲ τὸ καλὸν σας ῥιζικὸν καὶ μὲ τὰ κάτεργά σας.
with the good your fate and with the galleys your

Πορτογαλέζοι, δράμετε, καὶ σεῖς οἱ Φράγκοι ὅλοι,
Portuguese run and you the Franks all

Σπάνια μὲ τὴν δύναμιν ἣν ἔχει καὶ βοήθειαν·
Spain with the power which she-has and help

555 Ταλιάνοι ἀνδρικότατοι καὶ τῆς φρονήσεως πρώτοι,
Italians most-manly and of-the wisdom first

καὶ Γενοβέσοι ἐκλεκτοὶ ὁποῦ σᾶς κόπτει πλέον,
and Genoese chosen whom you concerns most

ὅπως νὰ ξαναπάρετε σπίτια σας τὰ χαϊμένα·
so-that that you-retake houses your the lost

συντόμως ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἀμέτε καταπάνω
swiftly with-one-mind go against

τοῦ Τούρκου μέγα Μαχουμέτ καὶ τοῦ ἀσεβεστάτου,
the Turk great Mehmed and the most-impious

560 ὁποῦμπεν καὶ κεφάλωσεν εἰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὴν χώραν.
who-entered and settled-as-lord in of-the Romans the land

μὴ νὰ σᾶς ἴδῃ, νὰ ξεσπασθῇ, νὰ φοβηθῇ, νὰ σκάσῃ,
in-case that you be-see that be-be-torn-up that be-fear that be-burst

νὰ χέσῃ τὸ συκώτιν του καὶ ὅλην τὴν οὐσιάν του,
that be-shit the liver his and all the substance his

νὰ χάσῃ τὴν ἀλωπεκὴν καὶ τὴν ἕψηλοφροσύνην,
that be-lose the foxiness and the arrogance

καὶ νὰ τὸν ἐνικήσετε, νὰ πάρετε τὴν πόλιν.
and that him conquer that you-take the city

565 Παρακαλῶ σας, βασιλεῖς, αὐθένταις καὶ ῥηγάδες,
I-beg you emperors lords and kings

καὶ τὰ κομμόννια τῆς Φραγκιάς, σοφοὶ καὶ διδασκάλοι.

and the communes — of-Frankland wise and teachers

μὴ μὲ κατηγορήσετε εἰς τᾶγραψα καὶ εἶπα·

not me blame in what-I-wrote and said

περάσετε με ὡς ἄγνωστον ὑμάδιν με τὸν νοῦν μου,

pass me as ignorant together with the mind my

καὶ ψέξετε τὸν λογισμόν ἐμοῦ δὲ καὶ τὴν γλῶσσαν,

and censure the thought my and also the tongue

τὴν ποιὰν δὲν ἐδυνήθηκα νὰ τὴν ἀποκρατήσω.

the which not I-could that it restrain

570

Ἀμμή ἐνθυμούμου τίποτας μικρὸν διὰ νὰ γράψω,

But I-had-in-mind something small so that I-write

καὶ ὁ λογισμὸς ἀνέβαξε νὰ γράψω τίτοιαις λέξεις,

and the thought brought-up that I-write such words

καὶ νὰ μοῦ λέγει· «γράψε τας διὰ νὰ ταῖς ἐγροικήσουν

and that me tell write them so that them they-hear

ὅλοι αὐθένταις τῆς Φραγκιάς καὶ θέλουν συμπονέσειν.»

all lords — of-Frankland and will sympathize

Καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἔποικα καὶ ἔγραψα ᾧ εἶπεν.

And because-of this I-did and wrote what he-said

575

The poet begs the princes to stop fighting each other and fight the Turk. He calls on the pope: the City was the key of Romania, and now a fiery river pours through it in six branches toward Serbia, Wallachia, Hungary, and Bulgaria. He describes the sultan's gold and how his pay draws men of every nation, blames the sins and empty hopes of Christians, and tells how he wrote the poem weeping through sleepless nights.

Τοῦτο καὶ μόνον λέγω σας, πλέον νὰ μὴ ἀργήτε,
This and only I-say to-you more that not you-delay
 τοὺς Τούρκους πολεμίζετε, τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἀφήτε·
the Turks fight the Christians leave
 ὅτι ἐβαρέθην ὁ θεὸς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ταῖς μάχαις,
for grew-weary — God of-the Christians the battles
 ἐβρώμησαν εἰς τὸν θεὸν μάχαις τῶν ὁμοφύλων.
stank to — God (the)-battles of-the kinsmen

580 Δὲν βλέπετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς τὸ πῶς εὐημεροῦσιν,
Not you-see the impious — how they-prosper
 κ' οἱ Χριστιανοὶ μὲ Χριστιανοὺς πάντα νὰ πολεμοῦσιν;
and the Christians with Christians always that they-fight
 θεὸς ὁ παντοδύναμος πρέπει νὰ μᾶς βοηθήσῃ,
God the almighty must that us he-help
 νὰ καταβάλῃ τοὺς ἐχθρούς, νὰ τοὺς καταποντίσῃ·
that he-overthrow the enemies that them he-drown
 κ' εἰς ὅσον γράφω νὰ γενῇ καὶ νὰ χαρῇ ὁ κόσμος.
and in what I-write that it-come-to-pass and that rejoice the world

585 Ὡ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had
 Θεέ μου, δῶσε προθυμίαν τῶν αὐθεντῶν τῆς Δύσης,
God my give zeal to-the lords of-the West

νὰ πᾶσιν εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τῆς ὀρθοδόξου πίστεως.

that they-go to vengeance of-the orthodox faith

Ὡ Βλαχία πολύθλιβη, Σερβία πονεμένη,

O Wallachia much-afflicted Serbia grieving

θυμείσθε ταῖς αἰχμαλωσιαῖς, Οὐγκρία λυπημένη,

you-remember the captivities Hungary sorrowful

τῶν μαγκουριῶν τὰ δέματα, θλιμμένοι, πονεμένοι.

of-the yokes the bonds afflicted grieving

Πάλιν δὲ ἐνθυμίζω σας, αὐθένταις, μὴ σταθῆτε,

Again and I-remind you lords not stand

τὸ ἔχετε διὰ νὰ ποίσετε, μηδὲν τὸ ἀμελεῖτε,

what you-have so that you-do not it neglect

τὰ ἔθνη διὰ νὰ ἐβγάλετε μὲ τὴν καρδιάν σας ὅλοι,

the nations so that you-drive-out with the heart your all

μὲ πόθον καὶ συγκρότησιν πάντες νὰ συναχθῆτε,

with longing and assembly all that you-gather

νὰ ἐβγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,

that you-drive-out the impious from the homelands your

νὰ πάρετε τοὺς τόπους σας καὶ νὰ χαρῇ καρδιά σας,

that you-take the places your and that rejoice heart your

καὶ μὴ συγκαταιβῇ κανεὶς νὰ τοῦ ζητήσῃ ἀγάπη,

and not consent anyone that of-him ask love

τὸν Τοῦρκον τὸν ἀγριόσκυλον, τ' ἀνήμερον θηρίον·

the Turk the wild-dog the savage beast

καὶ θέλω νὰ γινώσκετε ὅτι μὲ τὴν ἀγάπην

and I-wish that you-know that with the love

ἐρρούφησεν τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ὡς δράκος πεινασμένος,

he-sucked-up the Christians like (a)-dragon hungry

ἐγένηκεν Ἀντίχριστος, τὸν κόσμον σακτανίζει,

he-became Antichrist the world (obscure)

τὸ γένος τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἐκαταδούλωσέν το,

the race the Roman he-enslaved it

καὶ πρὸς τὰ μέρη τῆς Φραγκιᾶς, βλέπω, ἀναχεντρίζει.

and toward the parts — of-Frankland I-see he-stings-again

᾿Ω κορυφῇ τῆς ἐκκλησιᾶς, παναγιώτατε πάπα,

O summit of-the church all-holy pope

605 τῆς πίστεως τὸ στερέωμα, Χριστιανῶν ἡ δόξα,

of-the faith the firmament of-Christians the glory

᾿ς τὴν ἀγιωσύνη σου κρεμᾶ ὅλη Χριστιανοσύνη.

on the holiness your hangs all Christendom

νὰ τοὺς ἐφέρης εἰς καλὸν ἐκ τὴν διατανοσύνη,

that them you-bring to good from the devilry

μὲ τὸ γλυκύ, μὲ τ' ὡμορφον, μὲ τοῦ θεοῦ τὸν φόβον,

with the sweet with the fair with — of-God the fear

καὶ νὰ σηκώσης τὸν σταυρὸν μὲ φόβον καὶ μὲ τρόμον,

and that you-raise the cross with fear and with trembling

610 μὲ τόλμην τὸν ἀγριόπιστον νὰ ἐβγάλετ' ἐκ τὸ σπίτι,

with daring the misbeliever that you-drive-out from the house

ἐκ τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, τὴ νέα Ῥώμη, λέγω.

from — Constantinople the new Rome I-say

Ἀπὴν ἡ πόλις ἐχάθηκεν, ὁ κόσμος ᾧς προσέχῃ,

Since the city was-lost the world let it-beware

καὶ λέγω νὰ προσέχετε, ὡς ἡ βροντὴ τὰ νέφη.

and I-say that you-beware as the thunder the clouds

Ἡ πόλις ἦτον τὸ σπαθίν, ἡ πόλις τὸ κοντάριν,

The city was the sword the city the spear

615 ἡ πόλις ἦτον τὸ κλειδὶν τῆς Ῥωμανίας ὅλης,

the city was the key — of-Romania whole

καὶ κλειδὸνε καὶ σφάλιζεν ὅλην τὴν Ῥωμανίαν,

and locked and shut all — Romania

καὶ ὅλον τὸ Ἀρτζιπέλαγος ἐσφικτοκλειδονέν το.

and all the Archipelago locked-fast it

Γίνωσκε, ἀγιώτατε. καὶ κορυφὴ τῆς Ῥώμης,

Know most-holy and summit — of-Rome

ὁ ποταμὸς ὁ πύρινος ἐσέβην εἰς τὴν πόλιν,

the river the fiery entered into the city

τὴν Δύσω περιπλέκεται μὲ παρακλάδια ἕξῃ·

the West it-entwines with branches six

τὸ πρῶτον σώνει ᾽ς τὴν Σερβιάν, δεύτερον ᾽ς τὴν Βλαχίαν,

the first reaches into — Serbia (the)-second into — Wallachia

τὸ τρίτον ἐκοντόσωσε σιμὰ τὴν Οὐγκαρίαν,

the third drew-near near — Hungary

τὸ τέταρτον ἐφλόγισεν ὅλην τὴν Βουλγαρίαν,

the fourth inflamed all — Bulgaria

τὸ πέντατο φοβοῦμαι το μὴ δράμῃ παραμέσα,

the fifth I-fear it lest it-run within

καὶ σμίξῃ μὲ τὰ τέσσαρα, διατ' εἶν' μαγαρισμένον,

and join with the four because it-is defiled

θέλει γυνῆν ἀπέραντο ποτάμι αἵματωμένον·

will become (a)-boundless river bloodied

τὸ ἕξατον ἐξάναιψεν τῆς πόλιν τὰ θεμέλια,

the sixth kindled of-the city the foundations

ἐξάναιψεν ἡ φλόγα των καὶ τρέχει φοβισμένα

kindled the flame their and runs frightened

νὰ κάψῃ τὰ περίγυρα, πᾶν κάστρον καὶ πᾶν χώρα.

that it-burn the surroundings every castle and every land

Ἀπ' ὥρας βάλε τὴν βουλήν, μὲ τὴν καλὴν τὴν ὥραν,

From (this)-hour put the counsel with the good the hour

κοπίασε μὲ τὰ γόνατα, μὲ τ' ἅγιον τὸ κορμί σου,

toil with the knees with the holy the body your

620

625

630

καὶ τῇ βουλῇ σου μάζωξε, σάλευσε ριζικόν σου,

and in-the counsel your gather stir fate your

ἄγιε καὶ πανάγιε, καὶ κορυφῇ τῆς Ῥώμης·

boly and all-boly and summit — of-Rome

πιάσε τὸ φλάμουρον χρυσόν, τὰς κλείς τ' ἁγίου Πέτρου,

take the banner golden the keys of-the boly Peter

635 καὶ σώρευσε μετὰ θεὸν τῆς Δύσης τοὺς αὐθέντας,

and gather after God of-the West the lords

νὰ πᾶτε εἰς ἐγδίκησιν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου πόλης.

that you-go to vengeance of-the Constantine's city

Αὐθέντης ἐνι δυνατὸς ὁ Τοῦρκος, ξέυρετέ το,

Lord is mighty the Turk know it

Δύσιν τε καὶ Ἀνατολὴν ὀρίζει, πιστωθῆτε,

West both and East he-rules be-assured

᾿ς τὴν Δύσιν ἔχει ἀληθινὰ ὅλην τὴν δύναμιν του,

in the West he-has truly all the power his

640 πάντα τὴν Δύσιν θεωρεῖ, διατὶ ἔχει αὐτοῦ τὸν φόβον.

always the West he-watches because he-has of-it the fear

Λοιπὸν μηδὲν ἀφήσετε τὸν Τοῦρκον νὰ ριζώσῃ

Then not leave the Turk that he-take-root

εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν, ὅτ' εἶναι φόβος μέγας,

in — Constantinople for it-is (a)-fear great

τὸ ὁποῖον ποῦ ξέυρετε καὶ οὐδὲν τὸ ἀναφέρνω.

the which — you-know and not it I-mention

Αὐτὸ τὸ σπίτιν τὸ ἄπειρον, ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις,

This the house the boundless the Constantine's city

645 δὲν ἔναι σὰν τὰ πρόλοιπα ὅπου ὀρίζει ὁ Τοῦρκος,

not is like the rest which rules the Turk

ἀμμὴ ἐνι τέτοιον φοβερὸν ὅτι καλὰ γροικᾶτε·

but is such fearsome as well you-understand

χρυσάφιν ἔχει ἀρίθμητον, ἀνθρώπους ὅσους θέλει,
gold he-has countless men as-many-as he-wishes
 Φράγκους, Κουμάνους, Τζερκασούς, Βλάχους καὶ Ἀλαμάνους,
Franks Cumans Circassians Vlachs and Germans
 τεχνίταις ὅλοι θαυμαστοὶ ἀπάσης τέχνης φύσης·
craftsmen all wondrous of-every craft kind
 τὴν ρόγα δίδει ὥσάν τυφλὸς εἰς τοὺς καλοὺς μαστόρους, 650
the pay he-gives like blind to the good masters
 τὰ στάμενα οὐδὲν ψηφᾷ εἰς τοὺς ἀνδρειωμένους·
the coins not he-reckons to the valiant
 ποσῶς οὐκ ἔχει λογισμὸν εἰς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν·
at-all not he-has thought in the avarice
 σκορπίζει, σπέρνει τα ᾿ς τὴν γῆν, ρογέυγει τα παντόθεν.
he-scatters sows them on the earth pays them on-every-side
 ρόγαις δίδει παράξεναις, δόξαις, τιμαῖς, τιμάρια,
pays he-gives strange glories honors fiefs
 καὶ καθ' ἡμέρα δίδει τα, λαμβάνουσι ταῖς ρόγαις, 655
and each day gives them they-receive the pays
 καὶ τρέχουν οἱ ἀχριστιανοὶ μόνον διὰ ταῖς ρόγαις,
and run the un-Christians only for the pays
 καὶ δι' αὐτὸ εὐρίσκεται πάντα κεφαλαιωμένος.
and for this he-finds-himself always mighty
 Τὸ χρήζει, εὐθὺς τὸ πολεμᾷ διχῶς τινὸς ἐμπόδου,
What he-needs at-once it he-strives-for without any hindrance
 καὶ τοῦτο ὅλον γίνεται διὰ τὴν τυφλὴν τὴν ρόγαν,
and this all comes-about through the blind the pay
 ὅπου ρογέυγει ἀμνηρᾶς ὁδηγοὺς καὶ προδότας, 660
which pays (the)-emir guides and traitors
 καὶ διὰ τοὺς κακοὺς κακὸν ἦλθε κ' ἡῦρεν τὴν πόλιν,
and through the evil evil came and found the city

διὰ κακοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ἐχάθη τέτοια χώρα.

through evil Christians was-lost such (a)-land

Αἱ ἁμαρτιαῖς μου ἢ πολλαῖς τὸ προξενήσαν τοῦτο,

The sins my the many it caused this

καὶ διὰ τὰ κρίματα ἡμῶν τὴν ἐπήραν οἱ Τοῦρκοι.

and for the sins our her took the Turks

665 Ἡ τέχναις τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ τὰ καμώματά των,

The crafts of-the Christians and the deeds their

ἢ δημηγερσιαῖς, διαβολιαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ πονηρίαις,

the seditions slanders but also wickednesses

τὸν ποταμὸν τὸν πύρινον ἔβαλαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν,

the river the fiery put into the city

τὴν πόλιν τὴν ἐξάκουστον, καὶ ἐπυρπόλησέν την,

the city the far-famed and burned her

καὶ ἔκαυσε καὶ ἔμύρισεν Χριστιανοὺς Ῥωμαίους.

and burned and set-on-fire Christian Romans

670 τὰ ἔργα τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ ἡ κεναῖς ἐλπίδες

the works of-the Christians and the empty hopes

ἐκείναις ἐχαλάσασιν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων,

those destroyed (the)-empire of-Romans

ἀμμή οἱ Τοῦρκοι οὐ δύνουντα νὰ πάρουν τίτοια χώρα.

but the Turks not could that they-take such (a)-land

Ὅμως γροικῶ, μαδεύεται, θέλει ψυχὴ μου νᾶβγη

Yet I-feel gathers wants soul my that-go-out

ἀπέσω ἀπαὶ τὸ κοῦφος μου, ἀπὸ τὰ σωτικά μου,

within from the breast my from the vitals my

675 καὶ δι' αὐτὸ συγκόπτω τα, θέλω νὰ ᾤω ἄλλα ὀλίγα.

and for this I-cut them I-wish that I-say other few

ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸ ῥιζικὸν ποῦχες!
 O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-had
 πάλιν σᾶς λέγω, αὐθένταις μου, ῥηγάδες, μεγιστᾶνοι,
 again you I-tell lords my kings magnates
 εἶπα καὶ πάλιν, λέγω το, πάλι ἐνθυμίζω σάς το,
 I-said and again I-say it again I-remind you it
 ποσῶς μὴ τὸ ἐβγάλετε ἀπὸ τὰ λογικά σας,
 at-all not it you-take-out from the thoughts your
 μὰ πάντοτε νὰ τῶχετε μέσα εἰς τὴν καρδιά σας,
 but always that it-you-have within in the heart your
 τὴν πόλιν μὴ ἀφήσετε ᾽ς τῶν ἀσεβῶν τὰς χεῖρας·
 the city not leave in of-the impious the hands
 ἐγρήγορα μὲ τὸ σπαθίν, μετὰ θυμὸν νὰ πᾶτε,
 quickly with the sword with wrath that you-go
 καὶ νὰ τὸν πολεμήσετε καὶ πλέον μὴ ἀργεῖτε·
 and that him fight and more not delay
 τὸν Τοῦρκον τὸν καταχανᾶν, αὐτὸν τὸν χονικιάρην,
 the Turk the vampire this the sultan
 ὥστε νὰ τὸν νικήσετε νὰ μὴ ἀναπαυθῆτε,
 so-that that him conquer that not you-rest
 καὶ νὰ τὸν ξερριζώσετε ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·
 and that him uproot within from the city
 εἰ δὲ ἂν τὸν ἀφήκετε νὰ περιανασάνῃ,
 if but if him you-let that he-breathe-freely
 νὰ κάμῃ ᾽λιγοστὸν καιρὸν ἄχρι καὶ χρόνους δύο,
 that he-pass (a)-little time up-to even years two
 ὁμνέω σας εἰς τὸν θεόν, καὶ ὅλοι πιστεύσατέ μοι,
 I-swear you by — God and all believe me
 ν' ἀγανακτήσετε πολλὰ ἐπάνω εἰς τὴν χρείαν·
 that you-be-vexed much upon in the need

680

685

690

καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὁ θεὸς ἐχάρισέν σας γνῶσιν,
and because-of this — God granted you knowledge
 ἔχετε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ὁμοίως τε καὶ πλοῦτος,
you-have also the power likewise too and wealth
 ἐτύχετε καὶ τὴν ἀνδρειὰν ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ τὴν χάριν,
you-gained also the valor from — of-God the grace
 καὶ ἡ σοφία τοῦ θεοῦ εἰς τὴν Φραγκιὰν ἐδόθην·
and the wisdom — of-God to — Frankland was-given

695 οἱ Φράγκοι τὴν ἐπήρασιν εἰσὲ κληρονομίαν των.
the Franks her took in inheritance their
 καὶ ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοδύναμος νᾶναι ᾿ς τὴν συντροφιά σας;
and — God the almighty that-be in the company your
 τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ πανάγιον ἐμπρὸς ᾿ς τὰ φωτικά σας,
the spirit the all-holy before in the lights your
 ἰσχὺς εἰς τὰ μαχαίρια σας, ζῶσμα εἰς τ' ἄρματά σας,
strength in the knives your girding in the arms your
 καὶ νᾶσθε πάντα καὶ ἀεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν βασιλειάν σας,
and that-you-be always and ever over the kingdom your

700 τὸ στέμμα, τὸ διάδημα νᾶναι κ' εἰς τὰ παιδιά σας.
the crown the diadem that-be also to the children your
 Τοῦτο δὲ μόνον δέομαι, πάλιν παρακαλῶ σας,
This and only I-ask again I-beg you
 ἂν γράφω τι παρὰ τὸ δέ, νὰ μὴ μοῦ βαρεθῇτε,
if I-write anything beyond the needful that not of-me you-weary
 ὅταν δὲ τὸ ἀναγνόνετε, μὴ μὲ κατηγορεῖτε,
when and it you-read not me blame
 ἀμμ' ὅλον τὸ διαβάζετε ἀπ' ἄκραν ἕως ἄκραν.
but whole it read from end to end

705 Θαρρῶ εἰς τὸν πανάγαθον, καλῶς νὰ τὸ ποθῇτε,
I-trust in the all-good well that it you-love

διατ' εἶναι λόγοι θλιβεροὶ θρηνητικὰ γραμμένοι·

because they-are words sorrowful lamentingly written

μὲ θρήνον ἀνυπόμονον ἔνι περιπλεγμένοι.

with lament unbearable are interwoven

Θαυμάζομαι, ξενίζομαι, ἐκπλήττομαι μέγας,

I-marvel I-am-amazed I-am-astounded greatly

πῶς ἐβαστάτο μου ψυχὴ καὶ ἔγραφα τοὺς λόγους,

how held-out my soul and I-wrote the words

καὶ οὐδὲν ἐξερριζώθηκεν ἐκ τοῦ ἐμόν τε σώμα.

and not was-uprooted from the my too body

Γινώσκει το ὁ κύριος, θεὸς ὁ καρδιογνώστης,

Knows it the Lord God the heart-knower

τὴν νύκταν ἐσηκόνουμου συχνῶς ἐκ τοῦ κρεβάτιν,

the night I-rose often from the bed

ἀναθυμῶντα τὸ κακὸ τῆς πόλης ἐθρηνούμην,

recalling the evil of-the city I-lamented

ἐτρέχαν καὶ τὰ δάκρυα μου ὡς τρέχει τὸ ποτάμιν,

ran also the tears my as runs the river

καὶ μάχετό μοι λογισμὸς νὰ γράψω τὰ συμβάντα,

and fought me (the)-thought that I-write the events

τὰ ποῖα ἐσυνέβησαν τὴν ἄτυχον τὴν πόλιν,

the which befell the unlucky the city

καὶ ἐγερνόμην κ' ἔγραφα καὶ μετέπιπτον πάλιν.

and I-lay-down and wrote and fell-back again

καὶ πάλιν ἐσηκόνουμου καὶ γύρενα νὰ γράφω.

and again I-rose and sought that I-write

Τοῦτο λέγω νὰ ξέυρετε, ἄρχοντες τοῦ πολέμου,

This I-say that you-know lords of-the war

δὲν ἔχει τόσην δύναμιν ὁ Τοῦρκος σὰν τὸ λέγουν.

not has so-much power the Turk as it they-say

710

715

720

αὐτὴν τὴν Δύσιν ὅπου ἀκοῦς αὐτὸς καὶ αὐθεντεῖ
this the West which you-hear he also rules

ὁ ἀσεβὴς σκυλότουρκος, τῶν Χριστιανῶν διώκτης,
the impious dog-Turk of-the Christians persecutor

ὅλοι ἔναι Χριστιανοὶ ἀπ' ἄκραν ἕως ἄκραν·
all are Christians from end to end

ἡ ὅλη δύναμις αὐτοῦ ἔναι ὁ κροτισμός του,
the whole power his is the terror his

725 ὁ φόβος του ὁ ἄμετρος ἐκρότησε τὸν κόσμον,
the fear his the boundless terrified the world

διατὶ οὐδὲν πονεῖ ποσῶς τὸ χριστιάνικον αἷμα,
because not he-pities at-all the Christian blood

δι' ἓνα κουφοκάρυδον νὰ σφάξῃ μιὰν χιλιάδα.
for one hollow-walnut that he-slaughter one thousand

Διὰ τοῦτο ἐκροτίστηκεν ὁ κόσμος ὅπου ὀρίζει,
Because-of this was-terrified the world which he-rules

καὶ τρέμουν τον οἱ Χριστιανοὶ Ἀνατολῆς καὶ Δύσης.
and fear him the Christians of-East and of-West

730 Ὡ θεέ, νὰ τῶχαν πολεμᾶν καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι οὕτως.
O God that it-they-had fought also the Romans thus

καὶ νᾶχαν κάμνειν αἷματα καὶ κρίσεις τοῦ θανάτου,
and that-they-had made bloods and judgments of-the death

ποτὲ νὰ μὴ ἐχάνασιν, λέγω, τὴν βασιλείαν·
never that not they-had-lost I-say the empire

ἀμμέ ἢ κρίσεις ἢ ἀχαμναῖς καὶ ἢ ἐλεημοσύναις
but the judgments the weak and the mercies

ἐκάμαν τους ὀλόγυμνους καὶ ξετραχηλισμένους.
made them stark-naked and neck-dragged

735 Καὶ τοῦτο ἔναι ἀληθές, στοχάσου καὶ νὰ τωύρης,
And this is true consider and that it-you-find

καὶ οὐδὲν ἔνι ψώματα καὶ οὐδὲν ἔνι ὥς τὸ γράφω.

and not are lies and not is as it I-write

Ἐδ' ἄς χαροῦσιν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ὁποῦ τοὺς ἐμισοῦσαν,

Here let rejoice the enemies who them hated

καὶ οἱ φίλοι των ἄς θλίβονται ὁποῦ τοὺς ἀγαποῦσαν.

and the friends their let grieve who them loved

ἡ ἁμαρτία μου τὸ ἔποικεν εἰς ὅσον ἐσυνέβη.

the sin my it did in as-much-as befell

ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!

740

O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had

τὸ ποῦ ἦτον ἡ γνώσι σου ἔς ἄλλην γνώσιν νὰ πέσῃ;

— that was the knowledge your to other knowledge that it-fall

V · THE SULTAN'S STRENGTH

He counts the sultan's armies province by province, from the janissaries at Adrianople to the levies of Thessaly and the East, and the obedience with which they die for Mehmed. Christians should follow the pope as one body. He asks the emperor where he is, since Mehmed searched the heads of the dead for his, names envy, avarice, and empty hope as the City's ruin, begs copyists to change nothing, and calls on Venice to lead the West.

Τώρα εἰς τὸ προκείμενον θέλω νὰ ἐλθῶ τοῦ λόγου,

Now to the matter I-wish that I-come of-the poem

καὶ πλέον οὐδὲ δύναμαι νὰ γράφω λυπημένα

and more not I-can that I-write sorrowfully

εἰς τόση μου τὴν συμφορὰν κ' εἰς τὸ πολὺν κακό μου.

in so-great my the calamity and in the much evil my

καὶ στρέφομαι ἔς τὸν ἀσεβήν, ἔς τὸν Τοῦρκον, τὸ θηρίον,

745

and I-turn to the impious to the Turk the beast

τὸν τύραννον τῶν Χριστιανῶν καὶ σφάκτην καὶ διώκτην.
the tyrant of-the Christians and slaughterer and persecutor

Φθένταις, ῥηγάδες, τὸ λοιπὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν σᾶς γράφω,
Lords kings — then from — now you I-write

ν' ἀκούσετε, νὰ μάθετε τὴν δύναμιν τοῦ Τούρκου.
that you-hear that you-learn the power of-the Turk

Ἔχει 'ς τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν ἡ Πόρτα του καὶ μόνον
He-has in — Adrianople the Porte his and only

750 δέκα χιλιάδαις ἐκλεκτοὺς ἀνδραῖς νὰ πολεμήσουν,
ten thousands chosen men that they-fight

ἔχει καὶ γιανιτζήριδαις χιλιάδαις δεκαπέντε,
he-has also janissaries thousands fifteen

φραζῆδες Χριστιανοὺς κακοὺς τριαντᾶχει χιλιάδαις.
(obscure) Christians evil thirty-he-has thousands

τὸ δ' ἄλλον τὸ ἀπολειφθέν, τὸ πρόλοιπον φωσσάτον,
the and other the left-over the remaining army

ἀπὸ τὴν Ἀνδριανούπολιν 'ς τὸν γύρον τῆς ἀπέσω
from — Adrianople in the circuit her within

755 ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀληθινὰ κοσιπέντε χιλιάδαις·
he-has also there truly twenty-five thousands

ἔχει καὶ εἰς τὴν Καλλίπολιν φουσσάτον καβαλλάρους,
he-has also in — Gallipoli (an)-army horsemen

τρεῖς χιλιάδαις ἐκλεκτοὺς ἀνδραῖς νὰ πολεμήσουν·
three thousands chosen men that they-fight

Νικόπολιν, Δεμότοιχον μὲ τὴν περιοχὴν των,
Nikopolis Didymoteichon with the district their

ἔχει φωσσάτον ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ὡς δώδεκα χιλιάδαις·
he-has (an)-army from there about twelve thousands

760 Σέρραις, Βεργία, Σκόπια, μὲ τὴν περιοχὴν των,
Serres Veria Skopje with the district their

ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀληθινὰ χιλιάδαις δεκαπέντε·

he-has also there truly thousands fifteen

Ἀχρίδα μὲ τὴν Καστοριὰν καὶ μὲ τὴν Βουλγαρίαν

Ochrid with — Kastoria and with — Bulgaria

ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς μὴν φωνὴν νὰ βγάλῃ ἑπτὰ χιλιάδαις.

he-has also there at one call that he-bring-out seven thousands

Αὐλαῖς καὶ Ῥαδοβίζιο, ὁ Γρεβενὸς καὶ Στίπι.

Avlona and Radovich — Grevena and Štip

ἔχει καὶ αὐτοῦ ἀληθινὰ ὡς τέσσαραις χιλιάδαις.

he-has also there truly about four thousands

Ἄρτα καὶ τὰ Γιάννινα μὲ τὴν περιοχὴν των

Arta and — Ioannina with the district their

ἐβγάλλουν ἄνδραϊς τε καλοὺς χιλίους τοῦ πολέμου.

bring-out men too good thousand of-the war

Τρίκκαλα μὲ τὴν Λάρισσον. Φέρσαλα καὶ Φανάρι,

Trikkala with — Larissa Pharsala and Phanari

Ζητούνι μὲ τὸ Δομοκὸν. Σάλωνα, Λειβαδεία.

Zetounion with — Domokos Salona Livadeia

Ἑλλάδα, Πάτρα. Ἄγραφα. Βελούχι, τὸ Πρωτόλιο.

Hellas Patras Agrapha Velouchi — Protolion

ἐβγάλλουν αὐτ' ἀληθινὰ κοσιπέντε χιλιάδαις.

bring-out these truly twenty-five thousands

καὶ ἔνι τὸ περίγυρον τῆς χαμηλῆς Βλαχίας.

and is the circuit of-the lower Wallachia

Αὕτη ἔνι ἡ δύναμις, αὐθένταις μου ῥηγάδες,

This is the power lords my kings

ὁποῦ ὀρίζει ἀμηνῶς ἔς τὴν Δύσιν, ὡς προεῖπον.

which rules (the)-emir in the West as I-said-before

Ἔχει καὶ εἰς τὴν Ἀνατολὴν ἄνδραϊς ἐκλελεγμένους,

He-has also in the East men chosen

765

770

775

χιλιάδαις ἑβδομήκοντα Τούρκους πολεμιστάδαις,

thousands seventy Turks warriors

καὶ διὰ τῶρα τὸ ποσὸν γράφω σᾶς το, αὐθένταις,

and for now the amount I-write you it lords

καὶ αὕτη ἔνι ἡ δύναμις, ἡ ὁλότης τοῦ σκύλου,

and this is the power the totality of-the dog

ὅπου ἔχει ἔς μέγα θέλημα καὶ εἰς τὸν ὀρισμὸν του·

which he-has in great will and at the command his

780 ὅταν ὀρίσῃ ὅλοι εὐθὺς διὰ νὰ καβαλλικεύσουν,

when he-command all at-once so that they-ride

εἰς ἓνα μῆναν σύντομα ὅλοι νὰ μαδευτοῦσιν

in one month swiftly all that they-gather

μέσα ἔς τὴν Ἀδριανούπολιν ἔμπροσθεν ἔς τὸν αὐθέντην.

within in — Adrianople before at the lord

νὰ ἔνι εἰς ὑποταγὴν, νὰ ποίσουν ὅ, τι ὀρίσῃ,

that they-be in obedience that they-do what ever he-command

ὅλοι νὰ ἀποθάνουσι διὰ τὸν Μαχουμέτην,

all that they-die for — Mehmed

785 καὶ διὰ τὸν αὐθέντην των ὅλοι νὰ ἴματωθοῦσιν.

and for the lord their all that they-be-bloodied

Ἐμάθετε τὴν δύναμιν, αὐθένταις μεγιστᾶνοι,

You-learned the power lords magnates

εἶδετε τὴν ὑποταγὴν ὅπου ἔχουσιν οἱ Τούρκοι,

you-saw the obedience which have the Turks

ὅπου ἔχουν εἰς τὴν πίστιν των καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀμυράν των·

which they-have to the faith their and to the emir their

δι' ὑποταγὴν τὴν φοβερὰν θάνατον οὐ ψηφοῦσιν,

for obedience the fearsome death not they-reckon

790 καί, ἂν σκοτώσουν Χριστιανούς, ἀγιάζουσιν, ὡς λέγουν,

and if they-kill Christians they-become-holy as they-say

καί, ἂν τοὺς σκοτώσουν πάλιν δέ, εὐρίσκονται ν' ἀγιάζουν,
and if them they-kill again and they-find-themselves that they-become-holy
 καὶ οὐδὲν ψηφοῦν τὸν θάνατον, μὰ τρέχουν ν' ἀποθάνουν.
and not they-reckon the death but they-run that they-die
 Βλέπετέ τους τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, τί δασκαλιὰν κρατοῦσιν·
See them the impious what teaching they-hold
 ὁ Μάμεθ ὁ διάβολος ἐκεῖνος τοὺς διδάσκει.

— *Muhammad the devil that them teaches*

Λοιπὸν ἡμεῖς οἱ Χριστιανοὶ διὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὸν νόμον 795
Then we the Christians for — of-Christ the law
 καὶ τὰ ὀρίζουν νὰ κάμωμεν, τὰ λέγουν οἱ πατέρες,
and what they-command that we-do what say the fathers
 καὶ προσευχαῖς καὶ λιτανειαῖς, νηστείαῖς, ἀγρυπνίαῖς,
and prayers and litanies fasts vigils
 νὰ πᾶμεν μὲ ταπείνωσιν ζητῶντα τὸν Χριστὸν μας,
that we-go with humility seeking — Christ our
 τὴν ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, ἔπειτα καὶ τὴν νίκην,
the remission of-sins then also the victory
 καὶ ὅλοι νὰ συγκλίνωμεν ἑς τὸν ἅγιον τὸν πάπαν, 800
and all that we-incline to the holy the pope
 ὥς εἶναι ἑς ὅλους κεφαλὴ χωρὶς ἀναλογίας.
who is to all head without comparison

τινὰς ὀπίσω μὴ συρτῇ ἀπὸ τὸν ὀρισμὸν του·
anyone back not be-drawn from the command his
 ἢ ἓνα ὅποιον ἐκλέξετε νὰ ἔνι ὡς κεφάλιν,
or one whomever you-choose that be-be as head
 καὶ μέλη πάλιν οἱ ἕτεροι, ὡς ἓνα σῶμα ὅλοι·
and members again the others as one body all
 νὰ δράμωμεν μετὰ χαρᾶς διὰ τὴν Χριστιανοσύνην, 805
that we-run with joy for the Christendom

ὁποῦναι ὑποκάτω τοῦ τοῦ ἀσεβῆ τοῦ σκύλου,
which-is beneath him of-the impious of-the dog
 νὰ τοὺς ἐλευθερώσετε, ὡς Μωϋσῆς Ἑβραίους,
that them you-free as Moses (the)-Hebrews
 καὶ αὐθένταις τοῦ νὰ γίνεσθε εἰς τόπους τῶν Ῥωμαίων.
and lords — that you-become in places of-the Romans

Καί, ὅταν τὸ ἐξορθώσετε καὶ ἐβγήκεν ὁ σκύλος,
And when it you-set-right and has-gone-out the dog

810 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα λάβετε τὸ νίκος καὶ τὰ σκύλα,
and after these you-take the victory and the spoils

νὰ θυμηθῇτε δὲ καὶ ὁποῦγραψα τοιαῦτα,
that you-remember and also-me who-wrote such(-things)

ὁποῦποικα τὸ ποίημα τῆς ταπεινῆς τῆς πόλης,
who-made the poem of-the humble — city

μὲ θρηνισμόν καὶ δάκρυα ἔβαλα τὸ μελάνι,
with lamentation and tears I-put the ink

καὶ μετ' ἀναστενάγματα ἐκράτουν τὸ κονδύλιν.
and with sighs I-held the pen

815 Τοῦτο θαρρῶ το εἰς θεὸν νὰ μὴ ἐξεψυχῇσω
This I-trust it in God that not I-expire

καὶ οὐ μὴ ἴδω θάνατον ἕως οὗ ἰδῶ τὴν πόλιν
and not — I-see death until — I-see the city

μὲ φλόμπουρα χριστιανικὰ γύρου γύρου τριγύρου,
with banners Christian round round about

καὶ εἰς τὴν μεγάλην ἐκκλησιὰν τῆς Ῥώμης τὰ σημάδια·
and on the great church — of-Rome the ensigns

καὶ τοῦτο εἶμαι θαρρετὸς μὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ τὴν χάριν
and this I-am confident with — of-Christ the grace

820 νὰ ἐβγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς, νὰ παύσουν μᾶς οἱ πόνοι.
that you-drive-out the impious that cease our the pains

ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ νᾶχες ζῆν καὶ μ' εἶχες ἀποθάνειν·
O emperor and that-you-had lived and not you-had died
 ποῦ εἶν' οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτοὶ τοῦ παλατιοῦ τῆς πόλης,
where are the lords these of-the palace of-the city
 καὶ ποῦ ὁ αὐτοκράτορας; βασιλεὺς τῶν Ῥωμαίων;
and where the autocrat emperor of-the Romans
 ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, Δράγαζη τὸ ἑπινόμιον,
O Constantine emperor Dragases the surname
 εἰπέ μοι ποῦ εὐρίσκεσαι ἐχάθης; ἐκρυβήθης;
tell me where you-find-yourself you-were-lost you-bid
 ἢ ζῆς; ἢ καὶ ἀπέθανες ἐπάνω ᾗ τὸ σπαθί σου;
or you-live or also you-died upon on the sword your
 ὅτι ὁ σκύλος ἀμηνᾶς, ὁ Μαχουμέτ ὁ κράτωρ,
for the dog emir — Mehmed the ruler
 ὁποῦ αὐθέντευσεν λοιπὸν τὴν ἄτυχον τὴν πόλιν,
who ruled then the unlucky — city
 πολλὰ γὰρ ἐψηλάφησε τὰ κομμένα κεφάλια,
much for he-groped the cut-off heads
 καὶ τὰ κορμὰ ἐδιέγερνεν, λέγω, τὰ κεκομμένα,
and the bodies he-turned-over I-say the cut-off
 τὸ γύρευεν, οὐδέν ἤρε· οὐκ οἶδα τίς ἡ χρεία·
it he-sought not he-found not I-know what the need
 νεκρὸν σῶμα, λέγω, τὸ σὸν τί τῷθελεν ὁ σκύλος.
dead body I-say the your what it-be-wanted the dog
 ἢ τὴν τιμίαν κεφαλὴν, αὐθέντα, τὴν δικήν σου.
or the honored head lord the own your
 Τριὰ πράγματα ἐχάλασαν τὴν Ῥωμανίαν ὅλην·
Three things destroyed — Romania whole

825

830

- 835 ὁ φθόνος, ἡ φιλαργυριὰ καὶ ἡ κενὴ ἐλπίδα,
the envy the avarice and the empty hope
 καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι ἀληθινόν, κἀνεὶς μὴ τὸ ἀπιστήσῃ.
and this is true anyone not it disbelieve
 Τὸ ποίημα, ὅπου ᾤγραψα, ὅλοι νὰ τὸ ποθῇτε,
The poem which-I-wrote all that it you-desire
 καὶ νὰ τὸ μεταγράφετε. πολλὰ νὰ τὸ ἀγαπᾶτε,
and that it you-copy much that it you-love
 καὶ ὅσοι μεταγράφετε νὰ γράφετε ὡς ἔνι.
and as-many-as you-copy that you-write as it-is
- 840 μὴ ἐβγάλλετε, μὴ βάλλετε ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον τὸ γράφῃ.
not take-out not put-in from that which he-write
 καὶ ὅπου τὸ κάμῃ, ἃς βλέπεται τὸ κρίμα μὴ κερδήσῃ.
and who it do let him-beware the sin lest he-gain
 ὅτι καὶ κόπον ἔβαλα ἐγὼ νὰ τὸ συνθέσω.
for also labor I-put I that it compose
 διὰ τοῦτο σᾶς παρακαλῶ νὰ γράφετε σὰν εἶναι,
because-of this you I-beg that you-write as it-is
 καὶ πλεον νὰ μὴ γράψετε διὰ τὴν ἁμαρτίαν.
and more that not you-write for the sin
- 845 Ἄς ἔλθω εἰς τελείωσιν τοῦ πονεμένου λόγου.
Let I-come to (the)-end of-the grieving poem
 τὸν Τοῦρκον ἂν ἀφήκετε ἔς τὴν πόλιν ν' ἀκραργήσῃ.
the Turk if you-let in the city that he-linger-a-little
 θέλει παχύνειν τὸ θηριὸν καὶ θέλει δυναμώσει,
will fatten the beast and will grow-strong
 καὶ θέλει καταπιεῖ πολλοὺς ὁ σκύλος ὡσὰν δράκος.
and will swallow many the dog like (a)-dragon
 Λοιπόν, πανυψηλότατοι αὐθένταις μου ῥηγάδες,
Then most-high lords my kings

ἀγάπην ὅλοι κάμετε νὰ πᾶτε ᾿ς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς σας.

850

love all make that you-go to the enemies your

ἀγάπην θέλει ὁ θεὸς καὶ ὁποῦ ἀγάπην ἔχει,

love wants — God and who love has

ἓνα δεσμὸν μὲ τὸν θεὸν γίνεται, οὕτως πέλει,

one bond with — God becomes thus is

καὶ ὁ θεὸς τὸν βοηθᾷ ᾿ς πᾶσα δουλειὰν καὶ χρῆσιν.

and — God him helps in every work and use

Πάπας ὁ ἀγιώτατος νᾶναι εἰς τὸ πλευρόν σας,

Pope the most-holy that-be at the side your

καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν σηκώσετε σημάδι ᾿ς τ' ἄρματά σας,

855

and the cross raise (as)-sign on the arms your

νᾶναι ἐμπρὸς καὶ πίσω σας βοήθεια ᾿ς τὰ κορμιά σας.

that-be before and behind you help to the bodies your

νὰ ᾿βγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἀπὸ τὰ σωτικά σας.

that you-drive-out the impious from the vitals your

μέσα ἀπὸ τὰ σπίτια σας καὶ ἀπὸ τὰ γονικά σας,

within from the houses your and from the homelands your

νὰ χαίρεσθε, ν' ἀγάλλεσθε μέσα εἰς τὰ ἰδικά σας.

that you-rejoice that you-exult within in the own your

καὶ ν' ἀπολησμονήσετε ταῖς θλίψεις καὶ ταῖς μάχαις,

860

and that you-forget the afflictions and the battles

καὶ νὰ γενῇ ἀνάκλησις τοῖς Χριστιανοῖς τῆς Δύσης.

and that come-about (a)-recall to-the Christians of-the West

καὶ νὰ δοξάζεται Χριστός, ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς δόξης.

and that be-glorified Christ the king of-the glory

καὶ οἱ ἀσεβεῖς νὰ σφάζονται καὶ νᾶχουν πόνον μέγα,

and the impious that be-slaughtered and that-they-have pain great

παντάπαν νὰ ξερριζωθοῦν ἀπὸ τὴν Ῥωμανίαν,

altogether that they-be-uprooted from — Romania

- 865 μοῖρα νὰ κόψῃ τὸ σπαθίν, μοῖρα νὰ διωχθοῦσιν,
part that cut-down the sword part that be-driven
 νὰ πᾶσιν ἀπεκεῖ ποῦ ἦλθαν ἔως Μονοδενδρίου.
that they-go thence where they-came to Monodendri
 καθὰ καὶ τὸ μελλούμενον οὕτως μέλλει νὰ πάθουν.
as also the future thus is-destined that they-suffer
 Ἄς ἔλθω εἰς τελείωσιν τὸν λόγον νὰ πληρῶσω.
Let I-come to (the)-end the poem that I-complete
 μὴ ξειψυχήσω ἀποδᾶ πριχοῦ τὸ ξεπληρώσω.
lest I-expire here before it I-finish
- 870 καὶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς τοὺς φρόνιμους λέγω τοὺς Βενετζιάνους.
and to these the prudent I-say the Venetians
 ὀλίγα λόγια καὶ καλὰ θέλω δι' αὐτοὺς νὰ εἶπω.
few words and good I-wish of them that I-say
 ὦ Βενετία φουμιστή, μυριοχαριτωμένη,
O Venice famed myriad-graced
 τὴν αὐθεντιά σου τὴν καλὴν ὁ θεὸς νὰ τὴν στερεόνη,
the lordship your the good — God that it strengthen
 καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς σου εἰς τὸν λαίμον τὸν πόδα σου νὰ θέτῃς.
and the enemies your on the neck the foot your that you-set
- 875 ὦ Βενετζιάνοι φρόνιμοι, πρακταῖοι καὶ ᾧιδέξοι.
O Venetians prudent practical and skillful
 ἦλθε καιρὸς, ἐσίμωσε, νὰ δείξετε τὴν γνῶσιν.
came (the)-time drew-near that you-show the knowledge
 ἦν ἔχετε ἐκ φύσεως, ὁποῦ θεὸς σᾶς ἐδῶκεν,
which you-have from nature which God you gave

ἦλθε καιρός, ἂν βούλεσθε νὰ δείξετε τὴν γνῶσιν
came (the)-time if you-wish that you-show the knowledge
 καὶ τὸ τολμηροκάριον, καὶ τὴν χρυσὴν τὴν βρύσι
and the daring-heart and the golden the fountain
 νὰ τρέξῃ, νὰ ποτίσετε στρατιώταις ἀνδρειωμένους. 880
that it-run that you-water soldiers valiant
 νὰ δώσετε, νὰ πάρετε κεφαλαιωμένον τόπον
that you-give that you-take (a)-capital place
 μὲ τὸ σπαθίν, μὲ τ' ἄρματα καὶ μὲ τὴν φρονημάδαν.
with the sword with the arms and with the prudence
 καὶ κόσμον νὰ κερδήσετε, πολλὰ ν' ἀναπαυθῇτε,
and (the)-world that you-win much that you-rest
 μὲ τὴν χαράν, μὲ τὴν τιμὴν, μετὰ μεγάλης δόξης;
with the joy with the honor with great glory
 καὶ νὰ κοιμᾶσθ' ἀμέριμνα, τινὰν νὰ μὴ φοβῇσθε, 885
and that you-sleep untroubled anyone that not you-fear
 ταῖς μάχαις τοῦ σκυλότουρκου νὰ ταῖς ἐλυτρωθῇτε.
the battles of-the dog-Turk that them you-be-freed-from
 καὶ νᾶχετε κ' εὐχαριστιαῖς ἀπὸ τὸν κόσμον ὅλον,
and that-you-have also thanks from the world whole
 καὶ ἄφεσιν ἁμαρτιῶν, συγχώριον ἀφ' τὸν κύριον.
and remission of-sins pardon from the Lord
 Καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι ἀληθές, καὶ ἂν ἐσεῖς, αὐθένταις,
And this is true and if you lords
 μὲ προθυμίαν δυνατὴν καὶ νᾶχετε ἀγάπην. 890
with zeal strong and that-you-have love
 ἐμβῇτε εἰς τὸν πόλεμον μὲ ὅλην τὴν καλὴν Τάλιαν,
enter into the war with all the good Italy
 τὸν Τοῦρκον ξερρίζονετε σύρριζον ἐκ τὴν Δύσιν.
the Turk you-uproot root-and-all from the West

- μόνον νὰ βάλετε βουλὴν καλήν, νὰ βουλευτῆτε·
only that you-put counsel good that you-take-counsel
- θαρρῶ εἰς τὸν πανάγαθον ἀποτυχία νὰ μὴ ἔνι,
I-trust in the all-good failure that not be
- 895 νὰ βγάλετε τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·
that you-drive-out the impious within from the city
- ὅλον κρέμεται εἰς ἐσᾶς, παντοῦ νὰ πᾶ βουλή σας.
all hangs on you everywhere that go counsel your
- καὶ νὰ τὴν συναπώσετε εἰς ὅλην Χριστιανότητα·
and that it you-(obscure) to all Christendom
- ἡ συμβουλή σας ἡ καλὴ καὶ ἡ συγκρότησί σας
the counsel your the good and the assembly your
- νὰ κάμη πλάταις καὶ πτερὰ εἰς ὅλους τοὺς αὐθέντας,
that it-make shoulders and wings to all the lords
- 900 καὶ νὰ παρακινήσετε στρατάρχας καὶ κρατάρχας,
and that you-urge-on army-leaders and rulers
- καὶ ὁμοφωνία. ὁμόνοια νὰ ἔχουσιν οἱ πάντες.
and unison concord that have the all
- Ὁ Τοῦρκος πάντα ἔξυπνος ἔνι καὶ οὐ κοιμᾶται,
The Turk always awake is and not sleeps
- πάντα πεινᾷ, πάντα διψᾷ, ποτὲ οὐδὲν χορταίνει
always hungers always thirsts ever not is-sated
- νὰ τρῶ σάρκες Χριστιανῶν καὶ νὰ ρουφᾷ καὶ τὸ αἷμα.
that he-eat flesh of-Christians and that he-suck also the blood
- 905 κ' οἱ Χριστιανοὶ νὰ μάχονται, ὁ ῥήγας μὲ τὸν ῥήγαν.
and the Christians that fight the king with the king
- καὶ τί ἔνι τούτῃ ἡ ὀργὴ καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ κατάρα,
and what is this the wrath and — of-God (the)-curse
- νὰ τοὺς θεωροῦν οἱ ἀσεβεῖς, νὰ ἐβρίζουν, νὰ γελοῦσιν;
that them watch the impious that they-revile that they-laugh

ᾠ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, κακὸν ρίζικὸν ποῦχες!

O Constantine emperor evil fate which-you-bad

ἀπὴν ἢ πόλις χάθηκεν, ὁ κόσμος ᾧς προσέχη.

since the city was-lost the world let it-beware

ᾠ Βενετζιάνοι πονηροί, μὲ τὴν πολλήν σας γνῶσιν,

910

O Venetians sbrewd with the much your knowledge

βλέπω, ὁ θεὸς σᾶς βοηθᾷ μὲ τὴν δεξιάν του χεῖρα,

I-see — God you helps with the right his hand

ὅτι κλειψιαῖς δὲν θέλετε, ἀρπαγαῖς, ἀδικαίαις,

for thefts not you-want robberies injustices

ἀγάπην πάντα θέλετε μὲ ἐχθροὺς καὶ μὲ φίλους,

love always you-want with enemies and with friends

καὶ δι' αὐτὸ νὰ κάμετε τοὺς πάντας νᾶναι φίλοι,

and for this that you-make the all that-they-be friends

ἀμάχη δὲ μὲ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ μὲ τοὺς ἀλλοφύλους.

915

no-fight and with the enemies and with the foreigners

Πιάστε τὸ δυναμώτερον, βλέπετε τὸ θηρίον,

Seize the stronger see the beast

τὸ ἄγριον καὶ ἀνήμερον, τὸ σκύλον τὸν λυσσιάρην,

the wild and savage the dog the rabid

τὸν λύκον τὸν ἀχόρταγον ἐξεσπληαιώσετε· τον·

the wolf the insatiable drive-from-his-den him

τότε νὰ κεφαλαιώσετε καὶ νὰ ἀναπαυθῆτε,

then that you-be-masters and that you-rest

καὶ νὰ δοξάσετε τὸν θεὸν καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν τριάδα.

920

and that you-glorify — God and the holy trinity

Ὁ μέγας παντοκράτορας νὰ σᾶς ἐδιορθώσῃ

The great almighty that you set-right

καὶ μέσον σας εἰς τὴν βουλὴν νὰ ἔναι·ν διὰ πάντα.

and among you in the counsel that he-be for ever

Τοῦτο τὸ γράφω νὰ γενῇ, Χριστέ μου, ἐπάκουσόν μου.

This it I-write that it-come-to-pass Christ my bear me

Αὐθένταις, μὴ ἀργήσετε, ὅλοι σας σηκωθῆτε,

Lords not delay all you rise

925 τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς ἐβγάλετε ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·

the impious drive-out within from the city

ἐὰν οὐ συγκροτήσετε καὶ σεῖς νὰ ἦσθε πρῶτοι,

if not you-assemble and you that you-be first

ν' ἀπώσετε νὰ σώσετε εἰς ὅλους τοὺς ῥηγάδαις,

that you-(obscure) that you-reach to all the kings

καὶ νὰ τοὺς ἀναγκάσετε ὅλοι νὰ ἔλθουν εἰς ἓνα,

and that them you-compel all that they-come to one

τινὰς οὐκ ἐσαλεύεται ἀπ' ὅλους τοὺς αὐθέντας·

anyone not is-moved from all the lords

930 διατὶ ἔχετε τὴν θάλασσαν, τριήρεις, καὶ καράβια,

because you-have the sea triremes and ships

καὶ μέσον δύο·ν τε τινῶν τῆς γῆς καὶ τῆς θαλάσσου.

and between two too certain of-the land and of-the sea

δύνεσθε εἰς τὸ γίνεσθαι νικηταὶ τοῦ τυράννου.

you-can for the to-become victors of-the tyrant

Ὅμως παρακαλῶ σας το, ἀπὸ σᾶς καὶ ἀπ' ὅλους

Yet I-beg you it from you and from all

ᾗς τὸ νὰ μὲ συμπαθήσετε ἃ ἔγραψα καὶ εἶπον.

for — that me you-forgive what I-wrote and said

935 ὦ Κωνσταντῖνε Δράγαζι, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!

O Constantine Dragases evil fortune which-you-bad

The poet has heard from the tax-gatherers that seven hundred thousand Christian households under the Turk wait only for the cross: let the crusade cross the Danube, and the lands he names, which he has seen himself, will submit. He thanks God for his verse and asks that it be sent to the West, wonders whether Constantine lives, hides his name but gives his marks, a black mole on each hand, and ends with a prayer for victory.

Ἀφίνω τὴν διήγησιν καὶ θρηνισμὸν τῆς πόλης.

I-leave the narrative and lamentation of-the city

μὴ ξεψυχήσω πάραυτα πριχοῦ ἐξητελεύσω,

lest I-expire at-once before I-finish

καὶ θέλω νὰ γινώσκετε τὸ ἤκουσα νὰ λέξω.

and I-wish that you-know what I-heard that I-speak

νὰ 'ποῦμεν διὰ τοὺς Χριστιανοὺς ὁποῦναι εἰς Τουρκίαν,

that we-speak about the Christians who-are in Turkey

καθὼς ἐδιατάχθηκα, οὕτως τὰ ἀναγγέλλω,

as I-was-instructed thus them I-announce

νὰ ξέρετε ἀληθινὰ ὅτι 'ς τὴν Δύσιν ὅλην,

that you-know truly that in the West whole

ὁποῦ ὀρίζει ἀσεβῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ὁ διώκτης,

which rules impious of-the Christians the persecutor

ἐγροίκησα πολλαῖς φοραῖς ἀπὸ τοὺς χαρατζάρους

I-heard many times from the tax-collectors

ὅτι ὀρίζει ὁ ἄπιστος Χριστιανοὺς ὀρθοδόξους

that rules the infidel Christians orthodox

σπίτια μὲ ταῖς φαμιλιαῖς ἑπτακόσιας χιλιάδαις.

houses with the families seven-hundred thousands

καὶ τοῦτο ἔνι φανερόν μὲ πάσης ἀκριβείας,

and this is plain with all exactness

940

945

ὥς οἶδα καὶ κατέμαθα ὑπὸ πιστῶν ἀνθρώπων.

as I-know and learned from faithful men

Λοιπὸν αὐτοὶ Χριστιανοὶ ἀκαρτεροῦν νὰ ᾿δοῦσιν

Then these Christians wait that they-see

σημάδιν μέγα φλάμπουρον, τὸν σταυρὸν τοῦ κυρίου,

(a)-sign great banner the cross of-the Lord

950 καὶ τότε νὰ συγκλίνουσιν οἱ ἔσω μὲ τοὺς ἔξω,

and then that they-join the(-ones) within with the(-ones) without

νὰ γένη μούρτος μοχθηρός, ὥς οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ λέγουν.

that come-about (an)-uprising grievous as the many it say

Μόνον νὰ ᾿δοῦσιν Χριστιανοὺς αὐθένταις εἰς τὸν κάμπον,

Only that they-see Christians lords on the plain

ὥς τὸ προεῖπα, μὲ σταυρόν, μὲ τάξιν τοῦ πολέμου,

as it I-said-before with cross with order of-the war

ὥσάν τυγαίνει τάξις δέ, καὶ μὲ πολλῆς ἰσχύος.

as befits order and also with much strength

955 ὅλοι ᾿ς τὴν ὥραν προσκυνοῦν οἱ Χριστιανοὶ τῆς Δύσης.

all at the hour submit the Christians of-the West

Ἄν θέλετε νὰ βγάλετε τὸν Τοῦρκον ἀφ' τὴν Δύσιν.

If you-wish that you-drive-out the Turk from the West

τὸν πρῶτον τῶν Χριστιανῶν ποίσετε ἀρχηγόν σας.

the first of-the Christians make leader your

καὶ νὰ ὁμοφωνήσουσιν αἱ γλῶσσαι τῶν Λατίνων.

and that they-speak-as-one the tongues of-the Latins

τὸν πάπα δὲ τὸν ἅγιον νὰ στήσετε κεφάλιν,

the pope and the holy that you-set-up (as)-head

960 καὶ τὸν σταυρὸν νὰ βάλετε σημάδι ᾿ς τ' ἄρματά σας,

and the cross that you-put (as)-sign on the arms your

ἀγαπημένα, σπλαγχνικά ὅλοι ν᾿ᾰσθε τὸ ἓνα.

loving compassionate all that-you-be the one

ὁμόφωνοι, ὁμόψυχοι. ὁμόφυλοι οἱ πάντες,

of-one-voice of-one-soul of-one-race the all

τὴν Δύσιν ὅλην ἔχετε σὰν ζῶσμα ἰδικόν σας.

the West whole you-have like girding own your

Τοῦτο σὰς λέγω ἀληθινά, πιστεύσατε τὸν λόγον.

This you I-say truly believe the word

ὅτι τοῦ νὰ περάσετε τὸν Ντούναβην ἐδῶθεν,

that — that you-cross the Danube on-this-side

τῆς Δύσης οἱ Χριστιανοὶ εἰς μὴν νὰ προσκυνήσουν.

of-the West the Christians at one that they-submit

Τοῦτο σὰς λέγω, αὐθένταις μου, ἀλλοῦ μὴ πέσῃ ὁ νοῦς σας.

This you I-say lords my elsewhere not fall the mind your

τὸ πέραμά σας νὰ γενῇ μέσον τοῦ Μεντοβόρου,

the crossing your that come-about through — Mentovoros

νᾶλθετε τὸν Ὀβόμπριδον, περάσετε τὰ Σκόπια,

that-you-come-to — Ovobridos cross — Skopje

ἔχετε δὲ καὶ Καστοριὰν καὶ ὅλην τὴν Ἀχρίδα,

you-have and also Kastoria and all — Ochrid

ἔχετε δὲ τὴν Βουλγαριὰν καὶ τὴν Ἀρβανιτίαν,

you-have and — Bulgaria and — Albania

οἱ Βλάχοι οἱ ἀνδρικώτατοι μετὰ Μπώσνιμ καὶ ἄλλων.

the Vlachs the most-manly with Bosnians and others

ἡ Σαλονίκη πάραυτα ἔνι προσκυνουμένη,

— Thessalonica at-once is submitting

αἱ Σέρραις, τὸ Δεμότοιχον, ἡ Βέργοια καὶ τὰ Σέρβεια,

— Serres — Didymoteichon — Veria and — Servia

τὸ νὰ ἰδοῦσι τὸν σταυρόν, ὅλα σὰς προσκυνοῦσι·

— that they-see the cross all you submit

τοῦ Στίνι ὁ τόπος πάραυτα, ὁ Γρεβενὸς ᾗς τὴν ὥραν.

— of-Stini the place at-once — Grevena at the hour

965

970

975

νὰ προσκυνήσουν τὸν σταυρὸν χωρὶς τινὸς ἐμπόδου,
that they-submit-to the cross without any hindrance
 τὰ Τρίκκαλα μὲ τὴν Βλαχίαν, Λάρισσος καὶ Φανάρι,
 — Trikkala with — Vlachia Larissa and Phanari
 τὰ Φέρσαλα, ὁ Δομοκός, Ζητούνι. Λιβαδεΐα,
 — Pharsala — Domokos Zetounion Livadeia

980 τὸ νὰ ἰδοῦσι τὸν σταυρόν, ᾗ τὴν ὥραν προσκυνοῦσιν·
 — *that they-see the cross at the hour they-submit*
 Ἑλλάδα, Πάτρα. Ἄγραφα, Βελούχιν καὶ Πριστόλιο.
Hellas Patras Agrapha Velouchi and Pristolion
 Ἀθῆνα, Θῆβα. Μέγαρα, Σάλων', αὐτ' ἄλλα ὅλα·
Athens Thebes Megara Salona these others all

Ἄρτα καὶ τὰ Γιάννινα, ὅλον τὸ Δεσποτάτον,
Arta and — Ioannina all the Despotate
 τὴν ὥραν ἔνι ᾗ τὸν σταυρόν τὰ χέρια των δεμένα.
at-the hour is to the cross the hands their bound

985 Ἥξεύρετε, αὐθένταις μου, ταῖς χώραις ὅπου εἶπα
Know lords my the lands which I-named
 ὅλαις ταῖς εἶδα, ἐπάτησα πεζὸς καὶ καβαλλάρης·
all them I-saw I-trod on-foot and on-horseback

διὰ τοῦτο ταῖς ἐσύνθεσα μὲ θρήνον διὰ στίχου.
because-of this them I-composed with lament in verse
 διὰ τοῦτο ταῦτα ἔγραψα καὶ ἀνεσκέπασά τα,
because-of this these I-wrote and uncovered them

νὰ τὰ διαβάσῃ ὁπῶχει νοῦ καὶ νὰ μετρᾷ τὰ πάντα.
that them read who-has mind and that he-weigh the all

990 Βλέπετε εἰς πόσον τρομασμὸν στέκει ἡ Χριστιανότης·
See in how-much terror stands the Christendom
 τοῦτο δὲ ἐνθυμίζω σας, αὐθένταις μεγιστᾶνοι,
this and I-remind you lords magnates

ποσῶς μὴδὲν θελήσετε νὰ ποίσετε ἄλλον δρόμον,
at-all not wish that you-make other road

διατ' εἶναι ὅλοι Χριστιανοὶ ὁ κόσμος ὅπου γράφω,
because they-are all Christians the world which I-write

ἐν κ' οἱ τόποι θροφανοὶ ἀπὸ ζωῆν μεγάλην·
are also the places (obscure) from life great

ποιῶντα θέλετ' εὐρεθῇ οὕτως κεφαλαιωμένοι.
doing you-will find-yourself thus masters

995

ᾧ Κωνσταντῖν βασιλεῦ, κακὴν τύχην ὁποῦχες!
O Constantine emperor evil fortune which-you-had

Ὁ θεὸς τὸ ξέυρει, αὐθένταις μου,
— God it knows lords my

δὲν τῶχα εἰς τὸν νοῦν μου,
not it-I-had in the mind my

ἀμμή διὰ τὸ πολὺν κακὸν τῆς πόλης ἐκινήθην
but for the much evil of-the city I-was-moved

νὰ ποίσω τίποτας μικρὸν λόγον καὶ μυριολόγιν,
that I-make something small (a)-poem and dirge

νὰ τὸ διαβάξω, νὰ θρηνῶ, νὰ κλαίω, νὰ βρουχοῦμαι.
that it I-read that I-lament that I-weep that I-groan

1000

καὶ μὲ ὁ νοῦς ἐσέβασεν εἰς βυθισμόν τοῦ λόγου,
and me the mind brought into (the)-depth of-the poem

ποτὲ οὐκ ἠδυνήθηκα νὰ τὸν ἐξανασπάσω,
ever not I-could that it pull-out

ὥς ὅταν ἐτελείονα μιὰ λέξιν τε καὶ ἄλλην,
as when I-finished one word both and other

καὶ ἄλλαις ἀνηβαίνασιν εἰς τὸν ἐγκέφαλόν μου,
and others came-up into the brain my

ὑψηλαῖς, πολλαῖς, διαλεκταῖς, νὰ τρέχουν διὰ στίχου·
lofty many phrases that they-run in verse

1005

ὅμως εὐχαριστῶ τὸν θεόν, τὸν ποιητὴν καὶ πλάστην,
yet I-thank — God the maker and creator

ὅπου τὸν νοῦ μου ἔσωσεν νὰ γράψω τὰ τοιαῦτα.
who the mind my brought that I-write the such(-things)

Λοιπὸν παρακαλῶ σας το καὶ συμβουλεύω σάς το.
Then I-beg you it and advise you it

ὅλοι σας μεταγράψατε τὸ ποίημά μου τοῦτο,
all you copy the poem my this

1010 καὶ νὰ τὸ ἀποστείλετε εἰς τῆς Φραγκιάς τὰ μέρη,
and that it send to — of-Frankland the parts

εἰς χεῖρας τε τῶν αὐθεντῶν, ῥηγάδων, αὐθεντάδων·
into hands too of-the lords kings rulers

διατὶ θαρρῶ εἰς τὸν θεὸν νᾶναι διὰ τὸ συμφέρον,
because I-trust in — God that-it-be for the profit

διὰ καλὸν τῶν Χριστιανῶν μικρῶν τε καὶ μεγάλων,
for (the)-good of-the Christians small both and great

ᾧ Κωνσταντῖνε βασιλεῦ, τί νᾶναι ἀπὸ σέναν;
O Constantine emperor what that-it-be of you

1015 λέγουν ὅτι ἀπέθανες ἐπάνω ᾗ τὸ σπαθὶν σου,
they-say that you-died upon on the sword your

ἤκουσα πάλιν νὰ λέγουσιν καὶ εἶσαι κεκρυμμένος
I-heard again that they-say that you-are hidden

ὑπὸ χειρὸς τε πανσθενοῦς δεξιᾶς τοῦ κυρίου·
under hand too all-mighty right of-the Lord

μακάρι νᾶσαι ζωντανός, σὰν εἶσαι ἀποθαμμένος!
would-that that-you-be alive as you-are dead

Τώρα σκεπάζω τ' ὄνομα καὶ κρύβω τ' ὄνομά μου,
Now I-cover the name and hide the name my

1020 νὰ μὴ τὸ ξέχουν οἱ πολλοὶ τίς ὁ τὰ τοιαῦτα γράψας.
that not it know the many who the(-one) the such(-things) having-written

Ἄλλ' ὅμως νὰ γινώσκετε ἐλαίαν ἔχει μαύρην

But yet that you-know (a)-mole he-has black

ὁποῦγραψε τὸ ποίημα, 'ς δεξιὸν μικρὸν δακτύλι.

who-wrote the poem on right small finger

καὶ εἰς τὴν χέραν τὴν ζαρβὴν ἄλλην ἐλαίαν πάλιν.

and on the hand the left other mole again

ισόσταθμα, ισόμετρα, 'ς τὴν μέσσην τῆς παλάμης·

equal-weighted equal-sized in the middle of-the palm

αὐτὰ τὰ δυὸ σημάδια ἔχει 'ς τὰ δυὸ τοῦ χέρια.

these the two marks he-has on the two his hands

1025

Τὸ ὄνομά μ' οὐ γράφω το διὰ τίποτις ποῦ ξεύρω.

The name my not I-write it for anything which I-know

Λοιπὸν παρακαλέσατε νὰ 'δῶ τὴν σωτηριάν μου,

Then pray that I-see the salvation my

μὲ τὴν τιμὴν μου διὰ νὰ ζῶ, νὰ 'δῶ καὶ τὴν ὑγείαν μου.

with the honor my so that I-live that I-see also the health my

Δὲν ἔχω πλεόν, αὐθένταις μου, πρὸς τὸ παρὸν νὰ γράψω·

Not I-have more lords my for the present that I-write

θλιμμένα, παραπονετικά ἐῶ, ἀφίνω ταῦτα,

sorrowfully plaintively I-let-be I-leave these(-things)

1030

καὶ τέλος κάμνω τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ παύομαι τοῦ λέγειν.

and end I-make — then and cease from-the speaking

Ἡ ὕστερος παραγγελιά, αὐθένταις μου ῥηγάδες,

The last charge lords my kings

ἐν νὰ κοπιάσετε νὰ ἐβγάλετε τὸν Τοῦρκον,

is that you-toil that you-drive-out the Turk

νὰ τὸν ἐξερριζώσετε ἀπέσω ἀπὸ τὴν πόλιν·

that him uproot within from the city

καὶ ἄμποτε ὁ κύριος νὰ σᾶς κατευοδώσῃ.

and would-that the Lord that you prosper

1035

Δὲν ἔνι τίποτας μικρὸν νὰ τὸ παραθαρρήτε,

Not is anything small that it you-make-light-of

νὰ τὸ ἀπολησμονήσετε, νὰ μὴ τὸ ἀναθυμᾶσθε·

that it forget that not it recall

ἀμμὴ ἔνι τόσα δυνατὸ ὅτι οὐδὲν τυγχαίνει

but is so strong that not it-befits

ἀπὸ τὸν νοῦν σας νὰ ἐβγῇ οὐ ἴμεραν οὐδὲ νύκτα,

from the mind your that it-go-out not day nor night

1040 νὰ μὴ ἔχετε ἀνάπαυσιν ὥστε νὰ ἴδῃτε τέλος·

that not you-have rest until that you-see (the)-end

καὶ ἄμποτε νὰ ποίσετε ἀνδραγαθίας ἔργον.

and would-that that you-do of-valor (a)-work

καὶ νίκος δώση εἰς ὑμᾶς καὶ ζῶσμα ᾗς τ' ἄρματά σας

and victory give to you and girding on the arms your

θεός ὁ παντοδύναμος, ὁ κύριος τῆς δόξης.

God the almighty the Lord of-the glory

νὰ πᾶτε νὰ νικήσετε ὅλους σας τοὺς ἐχθρούς σας,

that you-go that you-conquer all your the enemies your

1045 νῦν καὶ ἀεὶ καὶ πάντοτε εἰς αἰῶνας αἰώνων.

now and ever and always to ages of-ages